ArubaOS 6.2 Command-Line Interface



Reference Guide

Copyright Information

© 2013 Alcatel-Lucent. All rights reserved.

Specifications in this manual are subject to change without notice.

Originated in the USA.

AOS-W, Alcatel 4302, Alcatel 4304, Alcatel 4306, Alcatel 4308, Alcatel 4324, Alcatel 4504, Alcatel 4604, Alcatel 4704, Alcatel 6000, OAW-AP41, OAW-AP68, OAW-AP60/61/65, OAW-AP70, OAW-AP80, OAW-AP92/93, OAW-AP105, OAW-AP120/121, OAW-AP124/125, OAW-AP175, OAW-IAP92/93/105, OAW-RAP2, OAW-RAP5, and Omnivista 3600 Air Manager are trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent in the United States and certain other countries.

Any other trademarks appearing in this manual are the property of their respective companies. Includes software from Litech Systems Design. The IF-MAP client library copyright 2011 Infoblox, Inc. All rights reserved. This product includes software developed by Lars Fenneberg et al.

Legal Notice

The use of Alcatel-Lucent switching platforms and software, by all individuals or corporations, to terminate Cisco or Nortel VPN client devices constitutes complete acceptance of liability by that individual or corporation for this action and indemnifies, in full, Alcatel-Lucent from any and all legal actions that might be taken against it with respect to infringement of copyright on behalf of Cisco Systems or Nortel Networks.

The ArubaOS 6.2 command line interface (CLI) allows you to configure and manage your controllers. The CLI is accessible from a local console connected to the serial port on the controllers or through a Telnet or Secure Shell (SSH) session from a remote management console or workstation.



Telnet access is disabled by default. To enable Telnet access, enter the telnet cli command from a serial connection or an SSH session, or in the WebUI navigate to the **Configuration > Management > General** page.

What's New In ArubaOS 6.2.1.3

The following command has been modified in ArubaOS 6.2.1.3 command line interface.

Command	Description	
ap system-profile	The root-ap parameter was deprecated. This parameter identified the root AP in a hierarchy of Remote APs	

What's New In ArubaOS 6.2.1.2

The following command has been added to ArubaOS 6.2.1.2 command line interface.

Command	Description
location-server-feed	This command allows APs to send RSSI information to a location management server, which can use that information to compute the location of stations seen in the network.
mgmt-server	This command includes a new xc parameter to associate the con- troller to a location management server.

What's New In ArubaOS 6.2.1.0

The following commands have been modified in ArubaOS 6.2.1.0 command line interface.

Command	Description
<u>provision-ap</u> <u>ap provisioning-profile</u>	ArubaOS 6.2.1.0 introduces the cellular_nw_preference parameter for provisioning a multimode USB modem for a remote AP. These changes simplify modem provisioning for both 3G and 4G networks. The previous modem configuration procedure required that you define a driver for a 3G modem in the USB modem field in the AP provisioning profile, or define a driver for a 4G modem in the 4G USB type field. Starting with ArubaOS 6.2.1.0, you can configure drivers for both a 3G or a 4G modem using the USB field, and the 4G USB Type field is deprecated

The following commands are deprecated in ArubaOS 6.2.1.0 command line interface.

Command	Description
<u>firewall</u>	The broadcast-filter arp parameter is deprecated.

What's New In ArubaOS 6.2.0.0

The following commands have been added in ArubaOS 6.2 command line interface.

Command	Description			
<u>aaa user monitor</u>	This command checks to see whether an authenticated user's attributes differ from those in the SOS.			
ap debug radio-event-log	Start and stops radio event log capture for debugging purposes, and sends a pktlog file to a dump server in the case of stop.			
<u>ap debug radio-registers dump</u>	Allows you to collect all or specific radio register log files into a separate file.			
ap lldp med-network-policy-pro- file	Define an LLDP MED network policy profile that defines DSCP values and L2 priority levels for a voice or video application.			
<u>ap lldp profile</u>	Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), is a Layer-2 protocol that allows network devices to advertise their identity and capabilities on a LAN. Wired interfaces on APs support LLDP by periodically transmitting LLDP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) comprised of type- length-value (TLV) elements.			
ap packet-capture	Replaces the pcap command and includes open-port and close- port subcommands for allowing packet monitoring by port.			
<u>ap remove-r1-key</u>	This command removes the r1 key from an AP.			
clock append	This command enables the timestamp feature, adding a date and time to the output of show commands.			
<u>firewall-visibility</u>	This command enables or disables policy enforcement firewall visibility feature.			
interface-profile voip-profile	This command creates a VoIP profile that can be applied to any interface or an interface group.			
<u>lcd-menu</u>	This command allows you to enable or disable the LCD menu either completely or for specific operations.			
show ap radio-summary	Displays AP radios registered to this controller.			
show ap remote debug r1 key	This command displays all the r1 keys that are stored in an AP.			
<u>show fast-roaming-rl-</u> <u>efficiency</u>	This command displays the hit/miss rate of r1 keys cached on an AP before Fast BSS transition roaming.			
<u>show firewall-visibility</u>	This command displays the policy enforcement firewall visibility process state and status information.			

Command	Description			
show gap-debug	This command displays the troubleshooting information for the global AP database.			
show iap table	This command displays the details of the branch Instant AP net- work information connected to the controller.			
show interface-profile voip- profile	This command displays the specified VoIP profile configuration information.			
show wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile	This command shows configuration and other information about the parameters for the Beacon Report Request frames.			
<u>show wlan handover-trigger-pro-</u> <u>file</u>	This command displays the current configuration settings for a handover trigger profile.			
show wlan tsm-req-profile	This command shows configuration and other information about the Traffic Stream Measurement.			
<u>threshold</u>	This command configures controller capacity thresholds which, when exceeded, will trigger alerts.			
wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile	This command configures a Beacon Report Request Profile to provide the parameters for the Beacon Report Request frames.			
wlan handover-trigger-profile	Configure a handover trigger profile to ensure QoS for voice calls.			
<u>wlan rrm-ie-profile</u>	This command configure an radio resource management RRM IE profile to define the information elements advertised by an AP with 802.11k support enabled.			
wlan tsm-req-profile	This command configures a TSM Report Request Profile.			

Modified Commands

The following commands were modified in ArubaOS 6.2.

Command	Parameter Description		
aaa authentication mgmt	The option to enable mschapv2 was added.		
<u>aaa authentication via con</u> - <u>nection-profile</u>	The following parameters were added: allow-whitelist-traffic auto-launch-supplicant banner-message-reappear enable-fips enable-supplicant whitelist		
<u>aaa authentication-server</u> <u>radius</u>	 The following support was added: enable-ipv6 and nas-ip6 parameters to specify an IPv6 host address for the host parameter. mac-lowercase to send MAC addresses in lowercase format. 		
aaa authentication-server tacacs	IPv6 support was added for TACACS server. You can now specify an IPv6 host address for the host parameter.		

Command	Parameter Description		
<u>сору</u>	The following parameters were added: usb: partition <partition-number> usb: partition <partition-number> <filename></filename></partition-number></partition-number>		
firewall	The following parameters were added: enable-bridging prevent-dhcp-exhaustion		
<u>firewall cp</u>	The following parameters were added: permit <ip-addr><ip-mask> deny <ip-addr> any host ftp, http, https, icmp, snmp, ssh, telnet and tftp</ip-addr></ip-mask></ip-addr>		
interface vlan ipv6 address	The nd parameter for configuring IPv6 neighbor discovery and IPv6 router advertizement options was introduced.		
<u>ip mobile proxy</u>	The re-home parameter is deprecated as the re-homing functionality is no longer available.		
mgmt-user	The rcp (Revocation Checkpoint) parameter was added. The rcp checks the revocation status of the SSH user's client certificate before permitting access.		
provision-apsch-mode-radio-0 sch-mode-radio-1	If you are provisioning an 802.11n-capable AP, issue the sch- mode-radio-0 or command to enable single-chain mode for the selected radio. AP radios in single-chain mode will transmit and receive data using only legacy rates and single-stream HT rates up to MCS 7. This setting is disabled by default.		
rf arm-profilerf arm-profile	Channel quality percentage below which ARM initiates a channel change.		
rf arm-profilerf arm-profile	If channel quality is below the specified channel quality threshold for this wait time period, ARM initiates a channel change.		
service	The dhcpv6 parameter is introduced. This command enables DHCPv6 service on the controller.		
show ap debug counters	Added AP crash information.		
show ap debug system-status	Added CPU usage statistics.		
show ap remote debug mgmt- frames	Added deauthentication reason explanation to output table.		
<u>show datapath</u>	Following parameters were added: network ingress internal dir error counters debug opcode trace-route ip-fragment		
show ap debug system-status	Added parameters to display Control-Plane security, OSPF, SAPM, Station Management low priority, syslog database, user		

Command	Parameter Description			
	database, and wrieless management statistics.			
show mgmt-users	The Revocation Checkpoint (rcp)appears in the outpoint.			
<u>show storage</u>	Information detailing attached USB storage devices now appear in the output. This is applicable to the 7200 Series controllers only.			
show user	The output now shows if IP address is from DHCP.			
show vlan mapping	The Assignment Type appears in the output.			
<u>vlan-name <name></name></u> [pool assignment {even hash}]	Sets the assignment type as even or hash. The Even assignment type is based on an even distribution of VLAN pool assignments. The hash type means that the VLAN assignment is based on the station MAC address.			
<u>wlan dot11k-profile</u>	The following parameters were introduced: bcn-req-chan-11a bcn-req-chan-11bg ap-chan-rpt-11a ap-chan-rpt-11bg handover-trigger-profile rrm-ie-profile bcn-rpt-req-profile tsm-req-profile The handover trigger threshold parameter was deprecated, as the handover trigger settings are now configured using the han- dover trigger profile.			
<u>wlan ssid-profile</u>	 The following parameters were introduced: dot11r-profile bSec-128 bSec-256 advertise-location enforce-user-vlan 			

Deprecated Commands

The following commands were deprecated in ArubaOS 6.2:

Command	Description
papi-security (deprecated)	The papi-security command configure a key on the master controller which then distributes it to other controllers and APs, thus allowing each site to have a unique key.
pcap (deprecated)	Name changed to ap packet capture.
policer-profile (deprecated)	This command configures a Policer profile to manage the trans- mission rate of a class of traffic based on user-defined criteria

Command	Description			
firewall	This clears the datapath sessions when roles are updated.			
local-userdb-ap add	This command adds a Remote AP entry to the Remote AP whitelist table.			
<u>local-userdb-ap del</u>	This command deletes a Remote AP entry from the Remote AP whitelist table.			
local-userdb-ap modify	This command modifies a Remote AP entry in the Remote AP whitelist table.			
local-userdb-ap revoke	Revoke a lost or stolen remote AP to prevent unauthorized users from accessing the company's corporate network.			
<u>qos-profile (deprecated)</u>	This command configures a QoS profile to assign TC/DP, DSCP, and 802.1p values to an interface or policer profile.			
show papi-security (deprecated)	Shows a configured papi-security profile.			
show policer-profile (deprecated)	This command displays the policer profile configuration.			
show qos-profile (deprecated)	This command displays the QoS profile configuration.			

About this Guide

This guide describes the ArubaOS 6.2 command syntax. The commands in this guide are listed alphabetically.

The following information is provided for each command:

- Command Syntax–The complete syntax of the command.
- Description-A brief description of the command.
- Syntax—A description of the command parameters, including license requirements for specific parameters if needed. The applicable ranges and default values, if any, are also included.
- Usage Guidelines–Information to help you use the command, including: prerequisites, prohibitions, and related commands.
- Example-An example of how to use the command.
- Command History—The version of ArubaOS in which the command was first introduced. Modifications and changes to the command are also noted.
- Command Information—This table describes any licensing requirements, command modes and platforms for which this command is applicable. For more information about available licenses, see the Licenses chapter of the ArubaOS 6.2 User Guide.

Connecting to the Controller

This section describes how to connect to the controller to use the CLI.

Serial Port Connection

The serial port is located on the front panel of the controller. Connect a terminal or PC/workstation running a terminal emulation program to the serial port on the controller to use the CLI. Configure your terminal or terminal emulation program to use the following communication settings.

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Flow Control
9600	8	None	1	None



The Aruba 7200 controller supports baud rates between 9600 and 115200.

Telnet or SSH Connection

Telnet or SSH access requires that you configure an IP address and a default gateway on the controller and connect the controller to your network. This is typically performed when you run the Initial Setup on the controller, as described in the *ArubaOS 6.2 Quick Start Guide*. In certain deployments, you can also configure a loopback address for the controller; see interface loopback on page 322 for more information.

Configuration changes on Master Controllers

Some commands can only be issued when connected to a master controller. If you make a configuration change on a master controller, all connected local controllers will subsequently update their configurations as well. You can manually synchronize all of the controllers at any time by saving the configuration on the master controller.

CLI Access

When you connect to the controller using the CLI, the system displays its host name followed by the login prompt. Log in using the admin user account and the password you entered during the Initial Setup on the controller (the password displays as asterisks). For example:

```
(host)
User: admin
Password: *****
```

When you are logged in, the user mode CLI prompt displays. For example:

(host) >

User mode provides only limited access for basic operational testing such as running ping and traceroute.

Certain management functions are available in enable (also called "privileged") mode. To move from user mode to enable mode requires you to enter an additional password that you entered during the Initial Setup (the password displays as asterisks). For example:

```
(host) > enable
Password: ******
```

When you are in enable mode, the > prompt changes to a pound sign (#):

(host) #

Configuration commands are available in *config* mode. Move from enable mode to config mode by entering **configure terminal** at the # prompt:

(host) # configure terminal Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z

When you are in basic config mode, (config) appears before the # prompt:

```
(host) (config) #
```



There are several other sub- command modes that allow users to configure individual interfaces, subinterfaces, loopback addresses, GRE tunnels and cellular profiles. For details on the prompts and the available commands for each of these modes, see Appendix A: Command Modes on page 1250.

Command Help

You can use the question mark (?) to view various types of command help.

When typed at the beginning of a line, the question mark lists all the commands available in your current mode or sub-mode. A brief explanation follows each command. For example:

```
(host) > ?
```

enable	Turn on Privileged commands
logout	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
traceroute	Trace route to specified IP address.

When typed at the end of a possible command or abbreviation, the question mark lists the commands that match (if any). For example:

(host) > **c?**

clear	Clear configuration			
clock	Configure the system clock			
configure	Configuration Commands			
сору	Copy Files			

If more than one item is shown, type more of the keyword characters to distinguish your choice. However, if only one item is listed, the keyword or abbreviation is valid and you can press tab or the spacebar to advance to the next keyword.

When typed in place of a parameter, the question mark lists the available options. For example:

```
(host) # write ?
erase Erase and start from scratch
file Write to a file in the file system
memory Write to memory
terminal Write to terminal
<cr>
```

The <cr> indicates that the command can be entered without additional parameters. Any other parameters are optional.

Command Completion

To make command input easier, you can usually abbreviate each key word in the command. You need type only enough of each keyword to distinguish it from similar commands. For example:

(host) # configure terminal

could also be entered as:

(host) # con t

Three characters (**con**) represent the shortest abbreviation allowed for **configure**. Typing only **c** or **co** would not work because there are other commands (like **copy**) which also begin with those letters. The configure command is the only one that begins with **con**.

As you type, you can press the spacebar or tab to move to the next keyword. The system then attempts to expand the abbreviation for you. If there is only one command keyword that matches the abbreviation, it is filled in for you automatically. If the abbreviation is too vague (too few characters), the cursor does not advance and you must type more characters or use the help feature to list the matching commands.

Deleting Configuration Settings

Use the no command to delete or negate previously-entered configurations or parameters.

 To view a list of no commands, type no at the enable or config prompt followed by the question mark. For example:

(host) (config) # no?

• To delete a configuration, use the **no** form of a configuration command. For example, the following command removes a configured user role:

(host) (config) # no user-role <name>

• To negate a specific configured parameter, use the **no** parameter within the command. For example, the following commands delete the DSCP priority map for a priority map configuration:

```
(host) (config) # priority-map <name>
(host) (config-priority-map) # no dscp priority high
```

Saving Configuration Changes

Each Aruba controller contains two different types of configuration images.

• The *running-config* holds the current controller configuration, including all pending changes which have yet to be saved. To view the running-config, use the following command:

```
(host) # show running-config
```

• The *startup config* holds the configuration which will be used the next time the controller is rebooted. It contains all the options last saved using the **write memory** command. To view the startup-config, use the following command:

(host) # show startup-config

When you make configuration changes via the CLI, those changes affect the current running configuration only. If the changes are not saved, they will be lost after the controller reboots. To save your configuration changes so they are retained in the startup configuration after the controller reboots, use the following command in enable mode:

```
(host) # write memory
Saving Configuration...
Saved Configuration
```

Both the startup and running configurations can also be saved to a file or sent to a TFTP server for backup or transfer to another system.

Commands That Reset the Controller or AP

If you use the CLI to modify a currently provisioned and running radio profile, those changes take place immediately; you do not reboot the controller or the AP for the changes to affect the current running configuration. Certain commands, however, automatically force the controller or AP to reboot. You may want to consider current network loads and conditions before issuing these commands, as they may cause a momentary disruption in service as the unit resets. Note also that changing the **Ims-ip** parameter in an AP system profile associated with an AP group will cause all APs in that AP group to reboot.

Commands that Reset an AP	Commands that Reset a Controller	
 <u>ap-regroup</u> <u>ap-rename</u> <u>apboot</u> <u>provision-ap</u> <u>ap wired-ap-profile <profile></profile></u> forward-mode {bridge split-tunnel tunnel} <u>wlan virtual-ap <profile-name></profile-name></u> {aaa-profile <profile-name></profile-name> 	• <u>reload</u>	

Table 1: Reset Commands

Commands that Reset an AP	Commands that Reset a Controller
<pre> forward-mode {tunnel bridge split-tunnel decrypt-tunnel} ssid-profile <profile-name> vlan <vlan>} ap system-profile <profile> {bootstrap-threshold <number> lms-ip <ipaddr> } wlan ssid-profile <profile-name> {battery-boost deny- bcast essid opmode strict-svp wepkey1 <key> wepkey2 <key> wepkey3 <key> wepkey4 <key> weptxkey <index> wmm wmm-be-dscp <best-effort> wmm-bk-dscp <background> wmm-ts-min-inact-int <milliseconds> wmm- vi-dscp <video> wmm-vo-dscp <voice> wpa-hexkey <psk> wpa-passphrase <string> } wlan dotllk <profile-name> {bcn-measurement- mode dot11k-enable force-dissasoc</profile-name></string></psk></voice></video></milliseconds></background></best-effort></index></key></key></key></key></profile-name></ipaddr></number></profile></vlan></profile-name></pre>	

Typographic Conventions

The following conventions are used throughout this manual to emphasize important concepts:

Table 2	2: Text	Conventions
---------	---------	-------------

Type Style	Description	
Italics	This style is used to emphasize important terms and to mark the titles of books.	
Boldface	This style is used to emphasize command names and parameter options when mentioned in the text.	
Commands	This fixed-width font depicts command syntax and examples of commands and command output.	
<angle brackets=""></angle>	In the command syntax, text within angle brackets represents items that you should replace with information appropriate to your specific situation. For example: ping <ipaddr> In this example, you would type "ping" at the system prompt exactly as shown, followed by the IP address of the system to which ICMP echo packets are to be sent. Do not type the angle brackets.</ipaddr>	
[square brackets]	In the command syntax, items enclosed in brackets are optional. Do not type the brackets.	
{Item_A Item_B}	In the command examples, single items within curled braces and separated by a vertical bar represent the available choices. Enter only one choice. Do not type the braces or bars.	
{ap-name <ap-name>} {ipaddr <ip-add r>}</ip-add </ap-name>	Two items within curled braces indicate that both parameters must be entered together. If two or more sets of curled braces are separated by a vertical bar, like in the example to the left, enter only one choice Do not type the braces or bars.	

Command Line Editing

The system records your most recently entered commands. You can review the history of your actions, or reissue a recent command easily, without having to retype it.

To view items in the command history, use the *up* arrow key to move back through the list and the *down* arrow key to move forward. To reissue a specific command, press **Enter** when the command appears in the command history. You can even use the command line editing feature to make changes to the command prior to entering it. The command line editing feature allows you to make corrections or changes to a command without retyping. Table 1 lists the editing controls. To use key shortcuts, press and hold the **Ctrl** button while you press a letter key.

Кеу	Effect	Description	
Ctrl A	Home	Move the cursor to the beginning of the line.	
Ctrl B or the left arrow	Back	Move the cursor one character left.	
Ctrl D	Delete Right	Delete the character to the right of the cursor.	
Ctrl E	End	Move the cursor to the end of the line.	
Ctrl F or the right arrow	Forward	Move the cursor one character right.	
Ctrl K	Delete Right	Delete all characters to the right of the cursor.	
Ctrl N or the down arrow	Next	Display the next command in the command history.	
Ctrl P or up arrow	Previous	Display the previous command in the command history.	
Ctrl T	Transpose	Swap the character to the left of the cursor with the character to the right of the cursor.	
Ctrl U	Clear	Clear the line.	
Ctrl W	Delete Word	Delete the characters from the cursor up to and including the first space encountered.	
Ctrl X	Delete Left	Delete all characters to the left of the cursor.	

Table 3: Line Editing Keys

Specifying Addresses and Identifiers in Commands

This section describes addresses and other identifiers that you can reference in CLI commands.

Address/Identifier	Description
IP address	For any command that requires entry of an IP address to specify a network entity, use IPv4 network address format in the conventional dotted decimal notation (for example, 10.4.1.258).
Netmask address	For subnet addresses, specify a netmask in dotted decimal notation (for example, 255.255.255.0).
Media Access Control (MAC) address	For any command that requires entry of a device's hardware address, use the hexadecimal format (for example, 00:05:4e:50:14:aa).

Table 4:	Addresses	and Ider	ntifiers
	Addicosco	and luci	

Address/Identifier	Description	
Service Set Identifier (SSID)	A unique character string (sometimes referred to as a network name), consisting of no more than 32 characters. The SSID is case-sensitive (for example, WLAN-01).	
Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)	This entry is the unique hard-wireless MAC address of the AP. A unique BSSID applies to each frequency– 802.11a and 802.11g–used from the AP. Use the same format as for a MAC address.	
Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID)	Typically the unique logical name of a wireless network. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose the name in quotation marks.	
Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface	 Any command that references a Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface requires that you specify the corresponding port on the controller in the format <slot>/<port>:</port></slot> <slot>/<port>:</port></slot> <slot>: always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller .For the 6000controller, the four slots are allocated as follows:</slot> Slot 0: Contains an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: Contains an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 2: Contains an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 3: Can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 3: Can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. <port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the 3000 Series controller, Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card installed in the 6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position. Use the show port status command to obtain the interface information currently available from a controller.</port> 	

Contacting Alcatel-Lucent

Table 5: Alcatel-Lucent Contacts

Contact Center Online			
• Main Site	http://www.alcatel-lucent.com/enterprise		
Support Site	https://service.esd.alcatel-lucent.com		
Email esd.support@alcatel-lucent.com			
Service & Support Contact Center Telephone			
North America	1-800-995-2696		
Latin America	1-877-919-9526		
Europe	+33 (0) 38 855 6929		
Asia Pacific	+65 6240 8484		
Worldwide	1-818-878-4507		

aaa authentication captive-portal

```
aaa authentication captive-portal <profile>
  auth-protocol mschapv2|pap|chap
  black-list <black-list>
  clone <source-profile>
  default-guest-role <role>
  default-role <role>
  enable-welcome-page
  guest-logon
  ip-addr-in-redirection <ipaddr>
  login-page <url>
  logon-wait {cpu-threshold <percent>} | {maximum-delay <seconds>} | {minimum-delay <seconds>}
  logout-popup-window
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
  protocol-http
  proxy host <ipaddr> port <port>
  redirect-pause <seconds>
  redirect-url <url>
  server-group <group-name>
  show-acceptable-use-policy
  show-fqdn
  single-session
  switchip-in-redirection-url <ipaddr>
  user-logon
  user-vlan-in-redirection-url <vlan>
  welcome-page <url>
  white-list <white-list>
```

Description

This command configures a Captive Portal authentication profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
authentication-protocol mschapv2 pap chap	This parameter specifies the type of authentication required by this profile, PAP is the default authentication type	mschapv2 pap chap	рар
black-list	Name of an existing black list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The black list contains websites (unauthenticated) that a guest cannot access. Specify a netdestination host or subnet to add that netdestination to the captive portal blacklist.	_	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	If you have not yet defined a netdestination, use the CLI command <u>netdestination</u> to define a destination host or subnet before you add it to the blacklist. NOTE: This parameter requires the Public Access license.		
clone	Name of an existing Captive Portal profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
default-guest-role	Role assigned to guest.	-	guest
default-role <role></role>	Role assigned to the Captive Portal user when that user logs in. When both user and guest logons are enabled, the default role applies to the user logon; users logging in using the guest interface are assigned the guest role.	_	guest
enable-welcome- page	Displays the configured welcome page before the user is redirected to their original URL. If this option is disabled, redirection to the web URL happens immediately after the user logs in.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
guest-logon	Enables Captive Portal logon without authentication.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
switchip-in-redirection-url <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Sends the controller's interface IP address in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used. An external captive portal server can determine the controller from which a request originated by parsing the 'switchip' variable in the URL. This parameter requires the Public Access license.	_	_
login-page <url></url>	URL of the page that appears for the user logon. This can be set to any URL.	_	/auth/index. html
logon-wait	Configure parameters for the logon wait interval.	1-100	60%
cpu-threshold <percent></percent>	CPU utilization percentage above which the logon wait interval is applied when presenting the user with the logon page.	1-100	60%
maximum-delay <seconds></seconds>	Maximum time, in seconds, the user will have to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high. This works in conjunction with the Logon wait CPU utilization threshold parameter.	1-10	10 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
minimum-delay <seconds></seconds>	Minimum time, in seconds, the user will have to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high. This works in conjunction with the Logon wait CPU utilization threshold parameter.	1-10	5 seconds
logout-popup- window	Enables a pop-up window with the Logout link that allows the user to log out. If this option is disabled, the user remains logged in until the user timeout period has elapsed or the station reloads.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
<pre>max-authentication-failures <number></number></pre>	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.	0-10	0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
protocol-http	Use HTTP protocol on redirection to the Captive Portal page. If you use this option, modify the captive portal policy to allow HTTP traffic.	enabled/ disabled	disabled (HTTPS is used)
redirect-pause <secs></secs>	Time, in seconds, that the system remains in the initial welcome page before redirecting the user to the final web URL. If set to 0, the welcome page displays until the user clicks on the indicated link.	1-60	10 seconds
redirect-url <url></url>	URL to which an authenticated user will be directed. This parameter must be an absolute URL that begins with either http:// or https://.	_	-
server-group <group-name></group-name>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate Captive Portal users. See aaa server-group on page 82.	-	-
show-fqdn	Allows the user to see and select the fully-qualified domain name (FQDN) on the login page. The FQDNs shown are specified when configuring individual servers for the server group used with captive portal authentication.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
show-acceptable-use-policy	Show the acceptable use policy page before the logon page.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
single-session	Allows only one active user session at a time.	_	disabled
switchip-in-redirection-url	Sends the controller's IP address in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used. An external captive portal server can determine the controller from which a request originated by parsing the 'switchip' variable in the URL.	enabled/ disabled	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
user-logon	Enables Captive Portal with authentication of user credentials.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
user-vlan-in-redirection-url <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Add the user VLAN in the redirection URL. This parameter requires the Public Access license.	enabled disabled	disabled
user-vlan-redirection-url	Sends the user's VLAN ID in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used.	_	_
welcome-page <url></url>	URL of the page that appears after logon and before redirection to the web URL. This can be set to any URL.	_	/auth/welcome .html
white-list <white-list></white-list>	Name of an existing white list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The white list contains authenticated websites that a guest can access. If you have not yet defined a netdestination, use the CLI command <u>netdestination</u> to define a destination host or subnet before you add it to the whitelist	_	_

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the Captive Portal authentication profile in the base operating system or with the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed. When you configure the profile in the base operating system, the name of the profile must be entered for the initial role in the AAA profile. Also, when you configure the profile in the base operating system, you cannot define the default-role.

Example

The following example configures a Captive Portal authentication profile that authenticates users against the controller's internal database. Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the auth-guest role.

To create the auth-guest user role shown in this example, the PEFNG license must be installed in the controller.

```
aaa authentication captive-portal guestnet
  default-role auth-guest
  user-logon
  no guest-logon
  server-group internal
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The max-authentication-failures parameter no longer requires a license.
ArubaOS 6.1	The sygate-on-demand, black-list and white-list parameters were added.
ArubaOS 6.2	the auth-protocol parameter was added, and the user-chap parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication dot1x

```
aaa authentication dot1x {<profile>|countermeasures}
  ca-cert <certificate>
  cert-cn-lookup
  clear
  clone <profile>
  eapol-logoff
  enforce-suite-b-128
  enforce-suite-b-192
  framed-mtu <mtu>
  heldstate-bypass-counter <number>
  ignore-eap-id-match
  ignore-eapolstart-afterauthentication
  machine-authentication blacklist-on-failure | {cache-timeout <hours>} | enable |
    {machine-default-role <role>} | {user-default-role <role>}
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  max-requests <number>
  multicast-keyrotation
  no ...
  opp-key-caching
  reauth-max <number>
  reauthentication
  server {server-retry <number>|server-retry-period <seconds>}
  server-cert <certificate>
  termination {eap-type <type>} |enable|enable-token-caching|{inner-eap-type (eap- gtc|eap-ms
  chapv2) } | {token-caching-period <hours>}
  timer {idrequest_period <seconds>} | {mkey-rotation-period <seconds>} | {quiet-period <second</pre>
  s>}|{reauth-period <seconds>}|{wpa- groupkey-delay <seconds>}|
  ds>}|{wpa-key-period <milliseconds>}|wpa2-key-delay <milliseconds>
  tls-guest-access
  tls-guest-role <role>
  unicast-keyrotation
  use-session-key
  use-static-key
  validate-pmkid
  voice-aware
  wep-key-retries <number>
  wep-key-size {40|128}
  wpa-fast-handover <number>
  wpa-key-retries
  xSec-mtu <mtu>
```

Description

This command configures the 802.1X authentication profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
clear	Clear the Cached PMK, Role and VLAN entries. This command is available in enable mode only.	-	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
countermeasures	Scans for message integrity code (MIC) failures in traffic received from clients. If there are more than 2 MIC failures within 60 seconds, the AP is shut down for 60 seconds. This option is intended to slow down an attacker who is making a large number of forgery attempts in a short time.	_	disabled
ca-cert <certificate></certificate>	CA certificate for client authentication. The CA certificate needs to be loaded in the controller.	-	_
cert-cn-lookup	If you use client certificates for user authentication, enable this option to verify that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is disabled by default.	_	-
eapol-logoff	Enables handling of EAPOL-LOGOFF messages.	_	disabled
enforce-suite-b-128	Configure Suite-B 128 bit or more security level authentication enforcement		disabled
enforce-suite-b-192	Configure Suite-B 192 bit or more security level authentication enforcement		disabled
framed-mtu <mtu></mtu>	Sets the framed MTU attribute sent to the authentication server.	500- 1500	1100
heldstate-bypass-counter <numb er></numb 	(This parameter is applicable when 802.1X authentication is terminated on the controller, also known as AAA FastConnect.) Number of consecutive authentication failures which, when reached, causes the controller to not respond to authentication requests from a client while the controller is in a held state after the authentication failure. Until this number is reached, the controller responds to authentication requests from the client even while the controller is in its held state.	0-3	0
ignore-eap-id- match	Ignore EAP ID during negotiation.	-	disabled
ignore-eapol start-afterauthentication	Ignores EAPOL-START messages after authentication.	-	disabled
machine-authentication	(For Windows environments only) These parameters set machine authentication: NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		
blacklist-on-failure	Blacklists the client if machine authentication fails.	-	disabled
cache-timeout <hours></hours>	The timeout, in hours, for machine authentication.	1-1000	24 hours (1 day)

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
enable	Select this option to enforce machine authentication before user authentication. If selected, either the machine-default-role or the user-default-role is assigned to the user, depending on which authentication is successful.	_	disabled
<pre>machine-default-role <role></role></pre>	Default role assigned to the user after completing only machine authentication.	-	guest
user-default-role <role></role>	Default role assigned to the user after 802.1X authentication.	-	guest
<pre>max-authentication-failures <n umber=""></n></pre>	Number of times a user can try to login with wrong credentials after which the user is blacklisted as a security threat. Set to 0 to disable blacklisting, otherwise enter a non- zero integer to blacklist the user after the specified number of failures.	0-5	0 (disable d)
max-requests <number></number>	Maximum number of times ID requests are sent to the client.	1-10	3
multicast-key rotation	Enables multicast key rotation	-	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
opp-key-caching	Enables a cached pairwise master key (PMK) derived with a client and an associated AP to be used when the client roams to a new AP. This allows clients faster roaming without a full 802.1X authentication. NOTE : Make sure that the wireless client (the 802.1X supplicant) supports this feature. If the client does not support this feature, the client will attempt to renegotiate the key whenever it roams to a new AP. As a result, the key cached on the controller can be out of sync with the key used by the client.	_	enabled
reauth-max <number></number>	Maximum number of reauthentication attempts.	1-10	3
reauthentication	Select this option to force the client to do a 802.1X reauthentication after the expiration of the default timer for reauthentication. (The default value of the timer is 24 hours.) If the user fails to reauthenticate with valid credentials, the state of the user is cleared. If derivation rules are used to classify 802.1X- authenticated users, then the reauthentication timer per role overrides this setting.	_	disabled
reload-cert	Reload Certificate for 802.1X termination. This command is available in enable mode only.	-	-
server	Sets options for sending authentication requests to the authentication server group.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
server-retry <number></number>	Maximum number of authentication requests that are sent to server group.	0-3	2
server-retry-period <seconds></seconds>	Server group retry interval, in seconds.	5- 65535	30 seconds
server-cert <certificate></certificate>	Server certificate used by the controller to authenticate itself to the client.	_	_
termination	Sets options for terminating 802.1X authentication on the controller.		
eap-type <type></type>	The Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, either EAP-PEAP or EAP-TLS.	eap- peap/ eap-tls	eap- peap
enable	Enables 802.1X termination on the controller.	_	disabled
enable-token -caching	If you select EAP-GTC as the inner EAP method, you can enable the controller to cache the username and password of each authenticated user. The controller continues to reauthenticate users with the remote authentication server, however, if the authentication server is not available, the controller will inspect its cached credentials to reauthenticate users.	_	disabled
inner-eap-type eap-gtc eap- mschapv2	When EAP-PEAP is the EAP method, one of the following inner EAP types is used: EAP-Generic Token Card (GTC) : Described in RFC 2284, this EAP method permits the transfer of unencrypted usernames and passwords from client to server. The main uses for EAP-GTC are one-time token cards such as SecureID and the use of LDAP or RADIUS as the user authentication server. You can also enable caching of user credentials on the controller as a backup to an external authentication server. EAP-Microsoft Challenge Authentication Protocol version 2 (MS-CHAPv2) : Described in RFC 2759, this EAP method is widely supported by Microsoft clients.	eap- gtc/ea p- mscha pv2	eap- mschap v2
token-caching-period <hour s></hour 	If you select EAP-GTC as the inner EAP method, you can specify the timeout period, in hours, for the cached information.	(any)	24 hours
timer	Sets timer options for 802.1X authentication:		
idrequest- period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between identity request retries.	1- 65535	30 seconds
mkey-rotation-period <secon ds></secon 	Interval, in seconds, between multicast key rotation.	60- 864000	1800 seconds
quiet-period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, following failed authentication.	1- 65535	30 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
reauth-period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between reauthentication attempts, or specify server to use the server-provided reauthentication period.	60- 864000	86400 seconds (1 day)
ukey-rotation-period <secon ds></secon 	Interval, in seconds, between unicast key rotation.	60- 864000	900 seconds
wpa-groupkey -delay <milliseconds></milliseconds>	Interval, in milliseconds, between unicast and multicast key exchanges.	0-2000	0 ms (no delay)
wpa-key-period <millisecond s></millisecond 	Interval, in milliseconds, between each WPA key exchange.	1000- 5000	1000 ms
wpa2-key-delay <millisecond s></millisecond 	Set the delay between EAP-Success and unicast key exchange.	1-2000	0 ms (no delay)
tls-guest-access	Enables guest access for EAP-TLS users with valid certificates.	_	disabled
tls-guest-role <role></role>	User role assigned to EAP-TLS guest. NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	guest
unicast-keyrotation	Enables unicast key rotation.	-	disabled
use-session-key	Use RADIUS session key as the unicast WEP key.	-	disabled
use-static-key	Use static key as the unicast/multicast WEP key.	_	disabled
validate-pmkid	This parameter instructs the controller to check the pairwise master key (PMK) ID sent by the client. When this option is enabled, the client must send a PMKID in the associate or reassociate frame to indicate that it supports OKC or PMK caching; otherwise, full 802.1X authentication takes place. (This feature is optional, since most clients that support OKC and PMK caching do not send the PMKID in their association request.)	_	disabled
voice-aware	Enables rekey and reauthentication for VoWLAN clients. NOTE : The Next Generation Policy Enforced Firewall license must be installed.	-	enabled
wep-key-retries <number></number>	Number of times WPA/WPA2 key messages are retried.	1-5	3
wep-key-size	Dynamic WEP key size, either 40 or 128 bits.	40 or 128	128 bits
wpa-fast-handover	Enables WPA-fast-handover. This is only applicable for phones that support WPA and fast handover.	-	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
wpa-key-retries	Set the Number of times WPA/WPA2 key messages are retried. The supported range is 1-10 retries, and the default value is 3.	1-10	3
xSec-mtu <mtu></mtu>	Sets the size of the MTU for xSec.	1024- 1500	1300 bytes

Usage Guidelines

The 802.1X authentication profile allows you to enable and configure machine authentication and 802.1X termination on the controller (also called "AAA FastConnect").

In the AAA profile, specify the 802.1X authentication profile, the default role for authenticated users, and the server group for the authentication.

Examples

The following example enables authentication of the user's client device before user authentication. If machine authentication fails but user authentication succeeds, the user is assigned the restricted "guest" role:

```
aaa authentication dot1x dot1x
machine-authentication enable
machine-authentication machine-default-role computer
machine-authentication user-default-role guest
```

The following example configures an 802.1X profile that terminates authentication on the controller, where the user authentication is performed with the controller's internal database or to a "backend" non-802.1X server:

```
aaa authentication dot1x dot1x
   termination enable
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The cert-cn-lookup , enforce-suite-b-128 and enforce-suite-b-192 parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The voice-aware parameter requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication mac

```
aaa authentication mac <profile>
  case upper|lower
  clone <profile>
  delimiter {colon|dash|none}
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
```

Description

This command configures the MAC authentication profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
case	The case (upper or lower) used in the MAC string sent in the authentication request. If there is no delimiter configured, the MAC address in lower case is sent in the format xxxxxxxxxx, while the MAC address in upper case is sent in the format XXXXXXXXXXXXX.	upper lo wer	lower
clone <profile></profile>	Name of an existing MAC profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
delimiter	Delimiter (colon, dash, or none) used in the MAC string.	colon da sh none	none
<pre>max-authentication-failures < number></pre>	Number of times a client can fail to authenticate before it is blacklisted. A value of 0 disables blacklisting.	0-10	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

MAC authentication profile configures authentication of devices based on their physical MAC address. MAC-based authentication is often used to authenticate and allow network access through certain devices while denying access to all other devices. Users may be required to authenticate themselves using other methods, depending upon the network privileges.

Example

The following example configures a MAC authentication profile to blacklist client devices that fail to authenticate.

```
aaa authentication mac mac-blacklist
max-authentication-failures 3
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1.8	The max-authentication-failures parameter was allowed in the base operating system. In earlier versions of ArubaOS, the max-authentication-failures parameter required the Wireless Intrusion Protection license

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication mgmt

```
aaa authentication mgmt
  default-role {guest-provisioning|location-api-mgmt|network-operations|no-access|read-only|r
  oot}
  enable
  no ...
  server-group <group>
```

Description

This command configures authentication for administrative users.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
default-role	Select a predefined management role to assign to authenticated administrative users:	_	default
default	Default superuser role	_	_
guest-provisioning	Guest provisioning role	_	_
location-api-mgmt	Location API role	-	-
network-operations	Network operations role	-	-
no-access	No commands are accessible for this role	-	-
read-only	Read-only role	-	_
enable	Enables authentication for administrative users.	enabled disabled	disabled
mchapv2	Enable MSCHAPv2	enabled disabled	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
server-group <group></group>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate administrative users. See <u>aaa</u> server-group on page 82.	_	default

Usage Guidelines

If you enable authentication with this command, users configured with the **mgmt-user** command must be authenticated using the specified server-group.

You can configure the management authentication profile in the base operating system or with the PEFNG license installed.

Example

The following example configures a management authentication profile that authenticates users against the controller's internal database. Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the read-only role.

aaa authentication mgmt
 default-role read-only
 server-group internal

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The network-operations role was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The location-api-mgmt role was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication-server internal

aaa authentication-server internal use-local-switch

Description

This command specifies that the internal database on a local controller be used for authenticating clients.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the internal database in the master controller is used for authentication. This command directs authentication to the internal database on the local controller where you run the command.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa authentication-server ldap

```
aaa authentication-server ldap <server>
   admin-dn <name>
   admin-passwd <string>
   allow-cleartext
   authport <port>
   base-dn <name>
   clone <server>
   enable
   filter <filter>
   host <ipaddr>
   key-attribute <string>
   max-connection <number>
   no ...
   preferred-conn-type ldap-s|start-tls|clear-text
   timeout <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures an LDAP server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	-	-
admin-dn <name></name>	Distinguished name for the admin user who has read/search privileges across all of the entries in the LDAP database (the user does not need write privileges but should be able to search the database and read attributes of other users in the database).	_	_
admin-passwd <strin g></strin 	Password for the admin user.	_	-
allow-cleartext	Allows clear-text (unencrypted) communication with the LDAP server.	enabled disabled	disabled
authport <port></port>	Port number used for authentication. Port 636 will be attempted for LDAP over SSL, while port 389 will be attempted for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text.	1-65535	389
base-dn <name></name>	Distinguished Name of the node which contains the entire user database to use.	_	-
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing LDAP server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
enable	Enables the LDAP server.	-	
filter <filter></filter>	Filter that should be applied to search of the user in the LDAP database. The default filter string is (objectclass=*).	-	(objectclass=*)

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
host <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the LDAP server, in dotted-decimal format.	_	-
key-attribute <stri ng></stri 	Attribute that should be used as a key in search for the LDAP server. For Active Directory, the value is sAMAccountName.	_	sAMAccountNa me
max-connection	Maximum number of simultaneous non-admin con- nections to an LDAP server.	-	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
preferred-conn-type	Preferred connection type. The default order of connection type is: 1. Idap-s 2. start-tls 3. clear-text The controller will first try to contact the LDAP server using the preferred connection type, and will only attempt to use a lower-priority connection type if the first attempt is not successful. NOTE: You enable the allow-cleartext option before you select clear-text as the preferred connection type. If you set clear-text as the preferred connection type but do not allow clear- text, the controller will only use Idap-s or start-tls to contact the LDAP server.	Idap-s start-tls clear- text	ldap-s
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Timeout period of a LDAP request, in seconds.	1-30	20 seconds

Usage Guidelines

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see aaa server-group on page 82).

Example

The following command configures and enables an LDAP server:

```
aaa authentication-server ldap ldap1
host 10.1.1.243
base-dn cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
admin-dn cn=corp,cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
admin-passwd abc10
key-attribute sAMAccountName
filter (objectclass=*)
enable
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication-server radius

```
aaa authentication-server radius <server>
  acctport <port>
  authport <port>
  clone <server>
  enable
  host <ipaddr>|<FQDN>
  key <psk>
  mac-delimiter
  mac-lowercase
  nas-identifier <string>
  nas-ip <ipaddr>
  nas-ip6 <ipaddr>
  no ...
  retransmit <number>
  service-type-framed-user
  source-interface vlan <vlan>
  timeout <seconds>
  use-ip-for-calling-station
  use-md5
```

Description

This command configures a RADIUS server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	_	-
acctport <port></port>	Accounting port on the server.	1-65535	1813
authport <port></port>	Authentication port on the server	1-65535	1812
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing RADIUS server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
enable	Enables the RADIUS server.	_	-
enable-ipv6	Enables the RADIUS server in IPv6 mode.	_	-
host	Identify the RADIUS server either by its IP address or fully qualified domain name.	_	-
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IPv4 or IPv6 address of the RADIUS server.	_	-
<fqdn></fqdn>	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the RADIUS server. The maximum supported length is 63 characters.	_	-
key <psk></psk>	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server. The maximum length is 128 characters.	_	-
mac-delimiter	Send MAC addresses with the specified delim-	_	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	iter.		
mac-lowercase	Send MAC addresses as lowercase.	_	_
nas-identifier <string></string>	Network Access Server (NAS) identifier to use in RADIUS packets.	-	-
nas-ip <ip-addr></ip-addr>	NAS IPV4 address to send in RADIUS packets. You can configure a "global" NAS IP address that the controller uses for communications with all RADIUS servers. If you do not configure a server-specific NAS IP, the global NAS IP is used. To set the global NAS IP, enter the ip radius nas-ip <ipaddr> command.</ipaddr>	_	-
nas-ip6 <ip6-addr></ip6-addr>	NAS IPv6 address to send in RADIUS packets. You can configure a "global" NAS IP address that the controller uses for communications with all RADIUS servers. If you do not configure a server-specific NAS IP, the global NAS IP is used. To set the global NAS IP, enter the ip radius nas-ip <ipaddr> command.</ipaddr>	_	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
retransmit <number></number>	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.	0-3	3
service-type-framed-user	Enable this option to end the service-type as FRAMED-USER instead of LOGIN-USER. This option is disabled by default	-	disabled
source-interface vlan <v lan></v 	 This option associates a VLAN interface with the RADIUS server to allow the server-specific source interface to override the global configuration. If you associate a Source Interface (by entering a VLAN number) with a configured server, then the source IP address of the packet will be that interface's IP address. If you do not associate the Source Interface with a configured server (leave the field blank), then the IP address of the global Source Interface will be used. 	_	-
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.	1-30	5 seconds
use-ip-for-calling-sta- tion	Use an IP address instead of a MAC address for calling station IDs. This option is disabled by default.	_	disabled
use-md5	Use MD5 hash of cleartext password.	_	disabled

Usage Guidelines

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see <u>aaa server-group on page 82</u>).

Example

The following command configures and enables a RADIUS server:

```
aaa authentication-server radius radius1
host 10.1.1.244
key qwERtyuIOp
enable
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	RADIUS server can be identified by its qualified domain name (FQDN).
ArubaOS 6.1	The source-interface parameter was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication-server tacacs

```
aaa authentication-server tacacs <server>
  clone <server>
  enable
  host <host>
  key <psk>
  no ...
  retransmit <number>
  session-authorization
  tcp-port <port>
  timeout <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures a TACACS+ server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	_	-
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing TACACS server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
enable	Enables the TACACS server.	_	
host <host></host>	IPv4 of the TACACS server.	_	-
key	Shared secret to authenticate communication between the TACACS+ client and server.	-	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
retransmit <number></number>	Maximum number of times a request is retried.	0-3	3
session-authorizati on	Enables TACACS+ authorization.Session- authorization turns on the optional authorization session for admin users.	_	disabled
tcp-port <port></port>	TCP port used by the server.	1-65535	49
timeout <timeout></timeout>	Timeout period of a TACACS request, in seconds.	1-30	20 seconds

Usage Guidelines

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see <u>aaa server-group on page 82</u>).

Example

The following command configures, enables a TACACS+ server and enables session authorization:

```
aaa authentication-server tacacs tacacs1
  clone default
  host 10.1.1.245
```

key qwERtyuIOp enable session-authorization

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.0	session-authorization parameter was introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication-server windows

```
aaa authentication-server windows <windows_server_name>
    clone <source>
    domain <domain>
    enable
    host <ipaddr>
    no
```

Description

This command configures a windows server for stateful-NTLM authentication.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<windows_server_name></windows_server_name>	Name of the windows server. You will use this name when you add the windows server to a server group.	
clone <source/>	Name of a Windows Server from which you want to make a copy.	
domain <domain></domain>	The Windows domain for the authentication server.	
enable	Enables the Windows server.	
host <ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the Windows server.	
no	Delete command.	

Usage Guidelines

You must define a Windows server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see <u>aaa server-group on page 82</u>). Windows servers are used for stateful-NTLM authentication.

Example

The following command configures and enables a windows server:

```
aaa authentication-server windows IAS_1
    host 10.1.1.245
    enable
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication stateful-dot1x

```
aaa authentication stateful-dot1x
  default-role <role>
  enable
  no ...
  server-group <group>
  timeout <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures 802.1X authentication for clients on non-Aruba APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
default-role <role></role>	t-role <role> Role assigned to the 802.1X user upon login. NOTE: The PEFNG license must be installed.</role>		guest
enable	Enables 802.1X authentication for clients on non- Aruba APs. Use no enable to disable stateful 8021.X authentication.		enabled
no	no Negates any configured parameter.		_
server-group <grou p></grou 	Name of the group of RADIUS servers used to authenticate the 802.1X users. See <u>aaa server-group on page 82</u> .	_	_
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Timeout period, in seconds.	1-20	10 seconds

Usage Guidelines

This command configures 802.1X authentication for clients on non-Aruba APs. The controller maintains user session state information for these clients.

Example

The following command assigns the employee user role to clients who successfully authenticate with the server group corp-rad:

```
aaa authentication stateful-dot1x
  default-role employee
  server-group corp-rad
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication stateful-dot1x clear

aaa authentication stateful-dot1x clear

Description

This command clears automatically-created control path entries for 802.1X users on non-Aruba APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Run this command after changing the configuration of a RADIUS server in the server group configured with the **aaa authentication stateful-dot1x** command. This causes entries for the users to be created in the control path with the updated configuration information.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

```
aaa authentication stateful-ntlm <profile-name>
    clone
    default-role <role>
    enable
    server-group <server-group>
    timeout <timeout>
```

Description

This command configures stateful NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
clone	Create a copy of an existing stateful NTLM profile	-	-
default-role	Select an existing role to assign to authenticated users.	-	guest
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
server-group <server-gr oup></server-gr 	Name of a server group.	-	default
timeout <timeout></timeout>	Amount of time, in seconds, before the request times out.	1-20 seconds	10 seconds

Usage Guidelines

NT LAN Manager (NTLM) is a suite of Microsoft authentication and session security protocols. You can use a stateful NTLM authentication profile to configure a controller to monitor the NTLM authentication messages between clients and an authentication server. The controller can then use the information in the Server Message Block (SMB) headers to determine the client's username and IP address, the server IP address and the client's current authentication status. If the client successfully authenticates via an NTLM authentication server, the controller can recognize that the client has been authenticated and assign that client a specified user role. When the user logs off or shuts down the client machine, the user will remain in the authenticated role until the user's authentication is aged out.

The Stateful NTLM Authentication profile requires that you specify a server group which includes the servers performing NTLM authentication, and a default role to be assigned to authenticated users. For details on defining a windows server used for NTLM authentication, see <u>aaa authentication-server windows</u>.

Example

The following example configures a stateful NTLM authentication profile that authenticates clients via the server group "Windows1." Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the "guest2" role.

```
aaa authentication stateful-ntlm
  default-role guest2
  server-group Windows1
```

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication via auth-profile

```
aaa authentication via auth-profile <profile>
  clone <source>
  default-role <default-role>
  desc <description>
  max-authentication-failures <max-authentication-failures>
  no
  server-group <server-group>
```

Description

This command configures the VIA authentication profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
clone <source/>	Name of an existing profile from which configuration values are copied.	-
default-role <default-role></default-role>	Name of the default VIA authentication profile.	-
desc <description></description>	Description of this profile for reference.	-
<pre>max-authentication-failures <max-authentic ation-failures=""></max-authentic></pre>	Number of times VIA will prompt user to login due to incorrect credentials. After the maximum authentication attempts failures VIA will exit.	3
server-group <server-group></server-group>	Server group against which the user is authenticated.	-

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create VIA authentication profiles and associate user roles to the authentication profile.

Example

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via auth-profile default
(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #default-role example-via-role
(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #desc "Default VIA Authentication Profile"
(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #server-group "via-server-group"
```

Command History

```
Command introduced in 5.0
```

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa authentication via connection-profile

aaa authentication via connection-profile <profile> admin-logoff-script admin-logon-script allow-user-disconnect allow-whitelist-traffic auth domain suffix auth-profile <auth-profile> auth doman suffix auto-launch-supplicant auto-login auto-upgrade banner-message-reappear-timeout <mins> client-logging client-netmask <client-netmask> client-wlan-profile <client-wlan-profile> position <position> clone controllers-load-balance csec-gateway-url <URL> csec-http-ports <comma separated port numbers> dns-suffix-list <dns-suffix-list> domain-pre-connect enable-csec enable-fips enable-supplicant ext-download-url <ext-download-url> ike-policy <ike-policy> ikev2-policy ikev2-proto ikev2auth ipsec-cryptomap map <map> number <number> ipsecv2-cryptomap lockdown-all-settings max-reconnect-attempts <max-reconnect-attempts> minimized max-timeout <value> minimized no save-passwords server split-tunneling suiteb-crypto support-email tunnel validate-server-cert whitelist windows-credentials

Description

This command configures the VIA connection profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
admin-logoff-script	Enables VIA logoff script.	Disabled
admin-logon-script	Enables VIA logon script.	Disabled
allow-user-disconnect	Enable or disable users to disconnect their VIA sessions.	Enabled
allow-whitelist-traffic	If enabled, this feature will block network access until the VIA VPN connection is established.	Disabled
auth_domain_suffix	Enables a domain suffix on VIA Authentic- ation, so client credentials are sent as domainname\username instead of just user- name.	-
auto-launch-supplicant	Allows you to connect automatically to a configured WLAN network.	Disabled
auth-profile <auth-profile></auth-profile>	This is the list of VIA authentication profiles that will be displayed to users in the VIA client.	-
admin-logoff-script	Specify the name of the script that must be executed when the VIA connection is disconnected. The script must reside on the user / client system.	-
admin-logon-script	Specify the name of the script that must be executed when the VIA connection is established. The script must reside on the user / client system.	-
auto-login	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller.	Enabled
auto-upgrade	Enable or disable VIA client to automatically upgrade when an updated version of the client is available on the controller.	Enabled
banner-message-reappear-timeout	Timeout value, in minutes, after which the user session will end and the VIA Login banner message reappears.	1440 minutes
client-logging	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller.	Enabled
client-netmask <client-netmask></client-netmask>	The network mask that has to be set on the client after the VPN connection is established.	255.255.255. 255

Parameter	Description	Default
client-wlan-profile <client-wlan-prof ile></client-wlan-prof 	A list of VIA client WLAN profiles that needs to be pushed to the client machines that use Windows Zero Config (WZC) to	-
position <position></position>	configure or manage their wireless networks.	_
clone	Create a copy of connection profile from an another VIA connection profile.	_
controllers-load-balance	Enable this option to allow the VIA client to failover to the next available selected ran- domly from the list as configured in the VIA Servers option. If disabled, VIA will failover to the next in the sequence of ordered list of VIA Servers.	Disabled
server	Address: This is the public IP address or the DNS hostname of the VIA controller.	_
addr <addr></addr>	Users will connect to remote server using this IP address or the hostname. Internal IP Address: This is the IP	-
<internal-ip <internal-ip=""></internal-ip>	address of any of the VLAN interface IP addresses belongs to this controller.	_
desc <description></description>	Description: This is a human-readable description of the controller.	_
csec-gateway-url	Specify the content security service providers URL here. You must provide a fully qualified domain name.	_
csec-http-ports	Specify the ports (separated by comma) that will be monitored by the content security service provider. Do not add space before or after the comma.	-
domain-preconnect	Enable this option to allow users with lost or expired passwords to establish a VIA con- nection to corporate network. This option authenticates the user's device and estab- lishes a VIA connection that allows users to reset credentials and continue with cor- porate access.	Enabled
dns-suffix-list <dns-suffix-list></dns-suffix-list>	The DNS suffix list (comma separated) that has be set on the client once the VPN connection is established.	None
enable-csec	Use this option to enable the content security service.	-
enable-fips	Enable the VIA (Federal Information Pro- cessing Standard) FIPS module so VIA checks for FIPS compliance during startup.	Disabled
enable-supplicant	If enabled, VIA starts in bSec mode using L2 suite-b cryptography. This option is dis- abled by default.	Disabled

Parameter	Description	Default
ext-download-url <ext-download-url></ext-download-url>	End users will use this URL to download VIA on their computers.	-
ike-policy <ike-policy></ike-policy>	List of IKE policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller.	-
ikev2-policy	List of IKE V2 policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller	-
ikev2-proto	Enable this to use IKEv2 protocol to establish VIA sessions.	Disabled
ikev2auth	Use this option to set the IKEv2 authentication method. By default user certificate is used for authentication. The other supported methods are EAP- MSCHAPv2, EAP-TLS. The EAP authentication is done on an external RADIUS server.	User Certificates
ipsec-cryptomap	List of IPsec crypto maps that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller. These	_
map <map></map>	IPsec Crypto Maps are configured in the CLI using the crypto-local ipsec-map	_
number <number></number>	<ipsec-map-name> command.</ipsec-map-name>	_
ipsecv2-cryptomap	List of IPSec V2 crypto maps that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller.	-
lockdown-all-settings	Allows you to lockdown all user configured settings.	Disabled.
<pre>max-reconnect-attempts <max-reconnec t-attempts=""></max-reconnec></pre>	The maximum number of re-connection attempts by the VIA client due to authentication failures.	3
<pre>max-timeout value <value></value></pre>	The maximum time (minutes) allowed before the VIA session is disconnected.	1440 min
minimized	Use this option to keep the VIA client on a Microsoft WIndows operating system minimized to system tray.	_
save-passwords	Enable or disable users to save passwords entered in VIA.	Enabled
server	Configure VIA servers.	
split-tunneling	 Enable or disable split tunneling. If enabled, all traffic to the VIA tunneled networks will go through the controller and the rest is just bridged directly on the client. If disabled, all traffic will flow through the controller. 	off

Parameter	Description	Default
suiteb-crypto	Use this option to enable Suite-B cryptography. See RFC 4869 for more information about Suite-B cryptography.	Disabled
support-email	The support e-mail address to which VIA users will send client logs.	None
tunnel address <address></address>	A list of network destination (IP address and netmask) that the VIA client will tunnel	-
address <address></address>	through the controller. All other network destinations will be reachable directly by	-
netmask <netmask></netmask>	the VIA client. Enter tunneled IP address and its netmask.	_
validate-server-cert	Enable or disable VIA from validating the server certificate presented by the controller.	Enabled
whitelist addr	Specify a hostname or IP address and net- work mask to define a whitelist of users allowed to access the networkif the allow- whitelist-traffic option is enabled	-
addr <addr></addr>	Host name of IP address of a client	-
netmask <netmask></netmask>	Netmask, in dotted decimal format	-
description <description></description>	(Optional) description of the client	_
windows-credentials	Enable or disable the use of the Windows credentials to login to VIA. If enabled, the SSO (Single Sign-on) feature can be utilized by remote users to connect to internal resources.	Enabled

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to create a VIA connection profile. A VIA connection profile contains settings required by VIA to establish a secure connection to the controller. You can configure multiple VIA connection profiles. A VIA connection profile is always associated to a user role and all users belonging to that role will use the configured settings. If you do not assign a VIA connection profile to a user role, the default connection profile is used.

Example

The following example shows a simple VIA connection profile:

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via connection-profile "via"
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #server addr 202.100.10.100 internal-ip 10.11.12.13 desc
"VIA Primary" position 0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #auth-profile "default" position 0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #tunnel address 10.0.0.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #split-tunneling
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #windows-credentials
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #client-netmask 255.0.0.0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #dns-suffix-list mycorp.com
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #dns-suffix-list example.com
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #support-email via-support@example.com
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The following commands were introduced: admin-logon-script admin-logoff-script ikev2-policy ikev2-proto ikev2-auth ipsecv2-crypto minimized suiteb-crypto
ArubaOS 6.1.3.2	The auth_domain_suffix parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The following commands were introduced: allow-whitelist-traffic banner-message-reappear-timeout controllers-load-balancing enable-fips enable-supplicant whitelist

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa authentication via global-config

```
aaa authentication via global-config
  no
  ssl-fallback-enable
```

Description

The global config option allows to you to enable SSL fallback mode. If the SSL fallback mode is enabled the VIA client will use SSL to create a secure connection.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
no	Disable SSL fallback option	-
ssl-fallback-enable	Use this option to enable an SSL fallback connection.	Disabled

Example

(host) (config) #aaa authentication via global-config

Command History

Command introduced in 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa authentication via web-auth

```
aaa authentication via web-auth default
  auth-profile <auth-profile> position <position>
  clone <source>
  no
```

Description

A VIA web authentication profile contains an ordered list of VIA authentication profiles. The web authentication profile is used by end users to login to the VIA download page (*https://<server-IP-address>/via*) for downloading the VIA client. Only one VIA web authentication profile is available. If more than one VIA authentication profile is configured, users can view this list and select one during the client login.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
auth-profile <auth-profile></auth-profile>	The name of the VIA authentication profile	-
position <position></position>	The position of the profile to specify the order of selection.	-
clone <source/>	Duplicate an existing authentication profile.	-

Example

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via web-auth default
(host) (VIA Web Authentication "default") #auth-profile default position 0
```

Command History

Command introduced in 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa authentication vpn

```
aaa authentication vpn <profile-name>
  cert-cn-lookup
  clone <source>
  default-role <guest>
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
  server-group <group>
```

Description

This command configures VPN authentication settings.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	There are three VPN profiles: default, default-rap or default-cap . This allows users to use different AAA servers for VPN, RAP and CAP clients. NOTE: The default and default-rap profiles are configurable. The default-cap profile is not configurable and is predefined with the default settings.	-
cert-cn-lookup	If you use client certificates for user authentication, enable this option to verify that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is enabled by default in the default-cap and default-rap VPN profiles, and disabled by default on all other VPN profiles.	-
clone <source/>	Copies data from another VPN authentication profile. Source is the profile name from which the data is copied.	-
default-role <role></role>	Role assigned to the VPN user upon login. NOTE: This parameter requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN Users (PEFV) license.	guest
max-authentication-failures <n umber></n 	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted. The supported range is 1-10 failures. A value of 0 disables blacklisting. NOTE : This parameter requires the RFProtect license.	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
server-group <group></group>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate VPN users. See aaa server-group on page 82.	internal

Usage Guidelines

This command configures VPN authentication settings for VPN, RAP and CAP clients.Use the **vpdn group** command to configure Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol and Internet Protocol Security (L2TP/IPsec) or a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) VPN connection. (See <u>vpdn group l2tp on page 1493</u>.)

Example

The following command configures VPN authentication settings for the default-rap profile:

```
aaa authentication vpn default-rap
  default-role guest
  clone default
  max-authentication-failures 0
  server-group vpn-server-group
```

The following message appears when a user tries to configure the non-configurable default-cap profile:

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication vpn default-cap
Predefined VPN Authentication Profile "default-cap" is not editable
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 5.0	The default-cap and default-rap profiles were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The cert-cn-lookup parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters. The default-role parameter requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN Users (PEFV) license.	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication wired

```
aaa authentication wired
no ...
profile <aaa-profile>
```

Description

This command configures authentication for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter.
profile <aaa-profil e></aaa-profil 	Name of the AAA profile that applies to wired authentication. This profile must be configured for a Layer-2 authentication, either 802.1X or MAC. See <u>aaa profile on page 73</u> .

Usage Guidelines

This command references an AAA profile that is configured for MAC or 802.1X authentication. The port on the controller to which the device is connected must be configured as untrusted.

Example

The following commands configure an AAA profile for dot1x authentication and a wired profile that references the AAA profile:

```
aaa profile sec-wired
  dot1x-default-role employee
  dot1x-server-group sec-svrs
aaa authentication wired
  profile sec-wired
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
vlan	Assign an AAA profile to an individual VLAN to enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa authentication wispr

```
aaa authentication wispr
agent string
clone
default-role <role>
logon-wait {cpu-threshold <cpu-threshold>}|{maximum-delay <maximum-delay>}|{minimum-delay
no ...
max-authentication-failures
server-group <server-group>
wispr-location-id-ac <wispr-location-id-ac>
wispr-location-id-cc <wispr-location-id-cc>
wispr-location-id-isocc <wispr-location-id-isocc>
wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-id-network>
wispr-location-name-location <wispr-location-name-operator>
```

Description

This command configures WISPr authentication with an ISP's WISPr RADIUS server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
agent string	User Agent String to be registered for use in WISPR Profile. Max User Agent String len: 32 char- acters.Max number of User Agent string: 32.
clone	Copy data from another WISPr Authentication Profile.
default-role	Default role assigned to users that complete WISPr authentication.
logon-wait	Configure the CPU utilization threshold that will trigger logon wait maximum and minimum times
CPU-threshold <cpu-threshold></cpu-threshold>	Percentage of CPU utilization at which the maximum and minimum login wait times are enforced. Range: 1-100%.Default: 60%.
max-authentication-failures	Maximum auth failures before user is blacklisted. Range: 0-10. Default: 0.
maximum-delay <maximum-delay></maximum-delay>	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the CPU-threshold value, the maximum-delay parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user will have to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 10 seconds.
minimum-delay <minimum-delay></minimum-delay>	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the CPU-threshold value, the minimum-delay parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user will have to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.

Parameter	Description
wispr-location-id-ac <wispr-location-id-ac></wispr-location-id-ac>	The E.164 Area Code in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-id-cc <wispr-location-id-cc></wispr-location-id-cc>	The 1-3 digit E.164 Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
<pre>wispr-location-id-isocc <wispr-location-id- isocc></wispr-location-id- </pre>	The ISO Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-i d-network></wispr-location-i 	The SSID/network name in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-name-location <wispr-locatio n-name-location></wispr-locatio 	A name identifying the hotspot location. If no name is defined, the default ap-name is used.
wispr-location-name-operator-name <wispr-location-name-operator></wispr-location-name-operator>	A name identifying the hotspot operator.

Usage Guidelines

WISPr authentication allows a "smart client" to remain authenticated on the network when they roam between Wireless Internet Service Providers, even if the wireless hotspot uses an ISP for which the client may not have an account.

If you are hotstpot operator using WISPr authentication, and a client that has an account with your ISP attempts to access the Internet at your hotspot, then your ISP's WISPr AAA server authenticates that client directly, and allows the client access on the network. If, however, the client only has an account with a *partner* ISP, then your ISP's WISPr AAA server will forward that client's credentials to the partner ISP's WISPr AAA server for authentication. Once the client has been authenticated on the partner ISP, it will be authenticated on your hotspot's own ISP, as per their service agreements. Once your ISP sends an authentication message to the controller, the controller assigns the default WISPr user role to that client.

ArubaOS supports the following smart clients, which enable client authentication and roaming between hotspots by embedding iPass Generic Interface Specification (GIS) *redirect*, *proxy*, *authentication* and *logoff* messages within HTLM messages to the controller.

- iPass
- Bongo
- Trustive
- weRoam
- AT&T

A WISPr authentication profile includes parameters to define RADIUS attributes, the default role for authenticated WISPr users, maximum numbers of authenticated failures and logon wait times. The WISPr-Location-ID sent from the controller to the WISPr RADIUS server will be the concatenation of the ISO Country Code, E.164 Country Code, E.164 Area Code and SSID/Zone parameters configured in this profile.

The parameters to define WISPr RADIUS attributes are specific to the RADIUS server your ISP uses for WISPr authentication; contact your ISP to determine these values. You can find a list of ISO and ITU country and area codes at the ISO and ITU websites www.iso.org and http://www.itu.int.



A Boingo smart client uses a NAS identifier in the format <CarrierID>_<VenueID> for location identification. To support Boingo clients, you must also configure the **NAS identifier** parameter in the Radius server profile for the WISPr server

Example

The following commands configure an WISPr authentication profile:

```
aaa authentication wispr
default-role authuser
max-authentication-failures 5
server-group wispr1
wispr-location-id-ac 408
wispr-location-id-cc 1
wispr-location-id-isocc us
wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-id-network>
wispr-location-name-location <wispr-location-name-location>
wispr-location-name-operator-name <wispr-location-name-location>
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

aaa bandwidth-contract

aaa bandwidth-contract <name> {kbits <kbits>|mbits <mbits>}

Description

This command configures a bandwidth contract.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	Name that identifies this bandwidth contract.	-
kbits <bits></bits>	Limit the traffic rate for this bandwidth contract to a specified number of kilobits per second.	256-2000000
mbits <bits></bits>	Limit the traffic rate for this bandwidth contract to a specified number of megabits per second.	1-2000

Usage Guidelines

You can apply a configured bandwidth contract to a user role or to a VLAN. When you apply a bandwidth contract to a user role (see <u>user-role on page 1475</u>), you specify whether the contract applies to upstream traffic (from the client to the controller) or downstream traffic (from the controller to the client). You can also specify whether the contract applies to all users in a specified user role or per-user in a user role.

When you apply a bandwidth contract to a VLAN (see interface vlan on page 336), the contract limits multicast traffic and does not affect other data. This is useful because an AP can only send multicast traffic at the rate of the slowest associated client. Thus excessive multicast traffic will fill the buffers of the AP, causing frame loss and poor voice quality. Generally, every system should have a bandwidth contract of 1 Mbps or even 700 Kbps and it should be applied to all VLANs with which users are associated, especially those VLANs that pass through the upstream router. The exception are VLANs that are used for high speed multicasts, where the SSID is configured without low data rates.

Example

The following command creates a bandwidth contract that limits the traffic rate to 1 Mbps:

```
aaa bandwidth-contract mbits 1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa derivation-rules

```
aaa derivation-rules user <name>
   no ...
   set {aaa-profile|role|vlan} condition <rule-type> <attribute> <value> set-value {<role>|<vl
   an>} [description <rule description>][position <number>]
```

Description

This command configures rules which assigns a AAA profile, user role or VLAN to a client based upon the client's association with an AP.

A user role cannot be assigned by an AAA derivation rule unless the controller has an installed PEFNG license.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name that identifies this set of user derivation rules.
no	Negates a configured rule.
<pre>set {role vlan}</pre>	Specify whether the action of the rule is to set the role or the VLAN.
condition	Condition that should be checked to derive role/VLAN
<rule-type></rule-type>	 For a rule that sets an AAA profile, use the user-vlan rule type. For a role or VLAN user derivation rule, select one of the following rules: bssid: BSSID of access point. dhcp-option: Use DHCP signature matching to assign a role or VLAN. dhcp-option-77: Enable DHCP packet processing. encryption-type: Encryption method used by station. essid: ESSID of access point. location: user location (ap name). macaddr: MAC address of user. NOTE: If you use the dhcp-option rule type, best practices are to enable the enforce-dhcp option in the AAA profile referenced by AP group's Virtual AP profile.
<attribute><value></value></attribute>	 Specify one of the following conditions: contains: Check if attribute <i>contains</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value> ends-with: Check if attribute <i>ends with</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value> equals: Check if attribute <i>equals</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value> not-equals: Check if attribute <i>is not equal</i> to the string in the <value> parameter.</value> starts-with: Check if attribute <i>starts with</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value>
set-value <role> <vla n></vla </role>	Specify the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the above condition is met.
description	Describes the user derivation rule. This parameter is optional and has a 128 character maximum.
position	Position of this rule relative to other rules that are configured.

Usage Guidelines

The user role can be derived from attributes from the client's association with an AP. User-derivation rules are executed *before* the client is authenticated.

You configure the user role to be derived by specifying condition rules; when a condition is met, the specified user role is assigned to the client. You can specify more than one condition rule; the order of rules is important as the first matching condition is applied. You can also add a description of the rule.

The table below describes the conditions for which you can specify a user role or VLAN.

Rule Type	Condition	Value
bssid : Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the BSSID of AP to which client is associating.	One of the following: contains ends with equals does not equal starts with	MAC address (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)
dhcp-option : Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the DHCP signature ID.	One of the following: equals starts with	DHCP signature ID. Note: This string is <i>not</i> case sensitive.
dhcp-option-77 : Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the user class identifier returned by DHCP server.	equals	string
encryption-type : Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the encryption type used by the client.	One of the following: • equals • does not equal	 Open (no encryption) WPA/WPA2 AES WPA-TKIP (static or dynamic) Dynamic WEP WPA/WPA2 AES PSK Static WEP xSec
essid: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the ESSID to which the client is associated	One of the following: contains ends with equals does not equal starts with value of (does not take <i>string</i> ; attribute value is used as role)	string
location : Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the ESSID to which the client is associated	One of the following: • equals • does not equal	string
macaddr: MAC address of the client	One of the following: contains ends with equals does not equal starts with	MAC address (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

The device identification feature allows you to assign a user role or VLAN to a specific device type by identifying a DHCP option and signature for that device. If you create a user rule with the **DHCP-Option** rule type, the first two characters in the **Value** field must represent the hexadecimal value of the DHCP option that this rule should match, while the rest of the characters in the **Value** field indicate the DHCP signature the rule should match. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 12 (host name), the first two characters of the in the **Value** field must be the hexadecimal value of 12, which is 0C. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 55, the first two characters in the **Value** field must be the hexadecimal value of 12, which is 0C. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 55, the first two characters in the **Value** field must be the hexadecimal value of 12, which is 0C. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 55, the first two characters in the **Value** field must be the hexadecimal value of 55, which is 37.

The following table describes some of the DHCP options that are useful for assigning a user role or VLAN..

DHCP Option	Description	Hexidecimal Equivalent
12	Host name	0C
55	Parameter Request List	37
60	Vendor Class Identifier	3C
81	Client FQDN	51

To identify DHCP strings used by an individual device, access the command-line interface in config mode and issue the following command to include DHCP option values for DHCP-DISCOVER and DHCP-REQUEST frames in the controller's log files:

logging level debugging network process dhcpd

Now, connect the device you want to identify to the network, and issue the CLI command **show log network**. The sample below is an example of the output that may be generated by this command.



Be aware that each device type may not have a unique DHCP fingerprint signature. For example, devices from different manufacturers may use vendor class identifiers that begin with similar strings. If you create a DHCP-Option rule that uses the starts-with condition instead of the equals condition, the rule may assign a role or VLAN to more than one device type.

```
(host) (config) #show log network all | include DISCOVER
Feb 26 02:50:34 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84
Options 74:01 3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f0
3062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:50:42 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84
Options 74:01 3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f0
3062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:50:42 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84
Options 74:01 3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f0
3062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:53:03 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: DISCOVER 00:26:c6:52:6b:7
c Options 74:01 3d:010026c6526b7c 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f030
62c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc00
. . .
(host) (config) #show log network all| include REQUEST
Feb 26 02:53:04 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c
reqIP=10.10.10.254 Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 36:0a0a0a02 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 51:0000
0041525542412d46416c736532322e73757279612e636f6d 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
2b:dc0100
Feb 26 02:53:04 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c
reqIP=10.10.10.254 Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 36:0a0a0a02 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 51:0000
0041525542412d46416c736532322e73757279612e636f6d 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
2b:dc0100
```

Feb 26 02:56:02 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c
reqIP=10.10.10.254 Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 51:0000004152554241
2d46416c736532322e73757279612e636f6d 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc0100

Examples

The following command sets the client's user role to "guest" if the client associates to the "Guest" ESSID. The rule description indicates that is was created for special customers.

```
aaa derivation-rules user derive1
set role condition essid equals Guest set-value guest description createdforspecialcustomer
s
```

The example rule shown below sets a user role for clients whose host name (DHCP option 12) has a value of 6C6170746F70, which is the hexadecimal equivalent of the ASCII string "laptop". The first two digits in the Value field are thehexadecimal value of 12 (which is 0C), followed by the specific signature to be matched

```
aaa derivation-rules user device-role
set role condition dhcp-option equals 0C6C6170746F70 set-value laptop role
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Description parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	DHCP-Option rule type was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The PEFNG license must be installed for a user role to be assigned.	Config mode on master controllers

aaa dns-query-interval

aaa dns-query-interval <minutes>

Description

Configure how often the controller should generate a DNS request to cache the IP address for a RADIUS server identified via its fully qualified domain name (FQDN).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<minutes></minutes>	Specify, in minutes, the interval between DNS requests sent from the controller to the DNS server. By default, DNS requests are sent every 15 minutes. Range: 1-1440 minutes

Usage Guidelines

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. Issue this command to configure the frequency of these requests.

Example

This command configures a DNS query interval of 30 minutes.

```
(host) # aaa dns-query-interval 30
```

Related Commands

To view the current DNS query interval, issue the command show aaa dns-query-interval.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

aaa inservice

aaa inservice <server-group> <server>

Description

This command designates an "out of service" authentication server to be "in service".

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<server-group></server-group>	Server group to which this server is assigned.
<server></server>	Name of the configured authentication server.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the controller marks an unresponsive authentication server as "out of service" for a period of 10 minutes (you can set a different time limit with the **aaa timers dead-time** command). The **aaa inservice** command is useful when you become aware that an "out of service" authentication server is again available before the dead-time period has elapsed. (You can use the **aaa test-server** command to test the availability and response of a configured authentication server.)

Example

The following command sets an authentication server to be in service:

```
aaa inservice corp-rad rad1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa ipv6 user add

```
aaa ipv6 user add <ipv6addr>
  authentication-method {dot1x|stateful-dot1x}
  mac <macaddr>
  name <username>
  profile <aaa-profile>
  role <role>
```

Description

This command manually assigns a user role or other values to a specified IPv6 client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	IPv6 address of the user to be added.
authentication-method	Authentication method for the client.
dotlx	802.1X authentication.
stateful-dot1x	Stateful 802.1X authentication.
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of the client.
name <username></username>	Name of the client.
profile <aaa-profile></aaa-profile>	AAA profile for the client.
role <role></role>	User role for the client.

Usage Guidelines

This command should only be used for troubleshooting issues with a specific IPv6 client. This command allows you to manually assign a client to a role. For example, you can create a role "debugging" that includes a policy to mirror session packets to a specified destination for further examination, then use this command to assign the "debugging" role to a specific client. Use the **aaa ipv6 user delete** command to remove the client or device from the role.

Note that issuing this command does not affect ongoing sessions that the client may already have. For example, if a client is in the "employee" role when you assign them to the "debugging" role, the client continues any sessions allowed with the "employee" role. Use the **aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions** command to clear ongoing sessions.

Example

The following commands create a role that logs HTTPS traffic, then assign the role to a specific IPv6 client:

```
ip access-list session ipv6-log-https
  any any svc-https permit log
  user-role ipv6-web-debug
  session-acl ipv6-log-https
```

In enable mode:

aaa ipv6 user add 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44 role ipv6-web-debug

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions

aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions <ipaddr>

Description

This command clears ongoing sessions for the specified IPv6 client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IPv6 address of the client.

Usage Guidelines

This command clears any ongoing sessions that the client already had before being assigned a role with the **aaa ipv6 user add** command.

Example

The following command clears ongoing sessions for an IPv6 client:

aaa user clear-sessions 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Р	latforms	Licensing	Command Mode
A	II platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa ipv6 user delete

aaa ipv6 user delete {<ipaddr>|all|mac <macaddr>|name <username>|role <role>}

Description

This command deletes IPv6 clients, users, or roles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	IPv6 address of the client to be deleted.
all	Deletes all connected IPv6 clients.
mac	MAC address of the IPv6 client to be deleted.
name	Name of the IPv6 client to be deleted.
role	Role of the IPv6 client to be deleted.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to manually delete clients, users, or roles. For example, if you used to the **aaa ipv6 user add** command to assign a user role to an IPv6 client, you can use this command to remove the role assignment.

Example

The following command a role:

aaa ipv6 user delete role web-debug

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa ipv6 user logout

aaa ipv6 user logout <ipaddr>

Description

This command logs out an IPv6 client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	IPv6 address of the client to be logged out.

Usage Guidelines

This command logs out an authenticated IPv6 client. The client must reauthenticate.

Example

The following command logs out an IPv6 client:

aaa user logout 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa password-policy mgmt

```
aaa password-policy mgmt
enable
no
password-lock-out
password-lock-out-time
password-max-character-repeat.
password-min-digit
password-min-length
password-min-lowercase-characters
password-min-special-character
password-min-uppercase-characters
password-not-username
```

Description

Define a policy for creating management user passwords.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
enable	enable the password management policy
password-lock-out	The number of failed attempts within a 3 minute window that causes the user to be locked out for the period of time specified by the password-lock-out-time parameter. Range: 0-10 attempts. By default, the password lockout feature is disabled, and the default value of this parameter is 0 attempts.
password-lock-out-time	 The number of minutes a user who has exceeded the maximum number of failed password attempts is locked out of the network. After this period has passed, the lockout is cleared without administrator intervention. Range: 1 min to 1440 min (24 hrs). Default: 3. NOTE: When a management user gets locked out, that event is logged in the controller log file. The management user lockout warning message can have any one of the following warning IDs. 125060 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the mgmt-user command in the serial console CLI. 125061 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the WebUI or the mgmt-user command in the serial console CLI. 133109 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the local-userdb command in the CLI.
password-max-character-repe at	The maximum number of consecutive repeating characters allowed in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no limitation on the numbers of character that can repeat within a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0 characters.
password-min-digit	The minimum number of numeric digits required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 digits. By default, there is no requirement for numerical digits in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.

Parameter	Description
password-min-length	The minimum number of characters required for a management user password Range: 6-64 characters. Default: 6.
password-min-lowercase-char acters	The minimum number of lowercase characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for lowercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
password-min-special-charac ter	The minimum number of special characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for special characters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0. See Usage Guidelines below for a list of allowed and disallowed special characters
password-min-uppercase-char acters	The minimum number of uppercase characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for uppercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
password-not-username	Password cannot be the management users' current username or the username spelled backwards.

Usage Guidelines

By default, the password for a management user has no requirements other than a minimum length of 6 alphanumeric or special characters. You do not need to configure a different management user password policy unless your company enforces a best practices password policy for management users with root access to network equipment.

The table below lists the special characters allowed and not allowed in any management user password

Allowed Characters	Disallowed Characters
exclamation point: !	Parenthesis: ()
underscore: _	apostrophe: '
at symbol: @	semi-colon: ;
pound sign: #	dash: -
dollar sign: \$	equals sign: =
percent sign: %	slash: /
caret: ^	question mark: ?
ampersand: &	
star: *	
greater and less than symbols: < >	

Allowed Characters	Disallowed Characters
curled braces: { }	
straight braces: []	
colon :	
period: .	
pipe:	
plus sign: +	
tilde: ~	
comma: ,	
accent mark:`	

Example

The following command sets a management password policy that requires the password to have a minimum of nine characters, including one numerical digit and one special character:

```
aaa password-policy mgmt
enable
password-min-digit 1
password-min-length 9
password-min-special-characters 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show aaa password-policy mg mt	Use <u>show aaa password-policy mgmt</u> to show the current management password policy	Enable mode

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa profile

```
aaa profile <profile>
  authentication-dot1x <dot1x-profile>
  authentication-mac <mac-profile>
  clone <profile>
  devtype-classification
  dot1x-default-role <role>
  dot1x-server-group <group>
  enforce-dhcp
  initial-role <role>
  12-auth-fail-through
  mac-default-role <role>
  mac-server-group <group>
  no ...
  radius-accounting <group>
  radius-interim-accounting
  rfc-3576-server <ipaddr>
  sip-authentication-role <role>
  user-derivation-rules <profile>
  wired-to-wireless-roam
  xml-api-server <ipaddr>
```

Description

This command configures the authentication for a WLAN.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
authentication-dot1x <dot1x-prof ile></dot1x-prof 	Name of the 802.1X authentication profile associated with the WLAN. See <u>aaa authentication</u> dot1x on page 20.	-
authentication-mac <mac-profile></mac-profile>	Name of the MAC authentication profile associated with the WLAN. See <u>aaa authentication mac on</u> page 26.	-
clone <profile></profile>	Name of an existing AAA profile configuration from which parameter values are copied.	-
devtype-classification	The device identification feature can automatically identify different client device types and operating systems by parsing the User-Agent strings in a client's HTTP packets. When the devtype- classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.	enabled
dot1x-default-role <role></role>	Configured role assigned to the client after 802.1X authentication. If derivation rules are present, the role assigned to the client through these rules take precedence over the default role.	guest

Parameter	Description	Default
	NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	
dot1x-server-group <group></group>	Name of the server group used for 802.1X authentication. See aaa server-group on page 82.	-
enforce-dhcp	When you enable this option, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option, when you use the <u>aaa derivation-rules</u> command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.	disabled
initial-role <role></role>	Role for unauthenticated users.	logon
12-auth-fail-through	To select different authentication method if one fails	disabled
mac-default-role <role></role>	Configured role assigned to the user when the device is MAC authenticated. If derivation rules are present, the role assigned to the client through these rules take precedence over the default role. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	guest
mac-server-group group	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication. See aaa server-group on page 82.	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
radius-accounting <group></group>	Name of the server group used for RADIUS accounting. See aaa server-group on page 82.	_
radius-interim-accounting	By default, the RADIUS accounting feature sends only start and stop messages to the RADIUS accounting server. Issue the interim-radius- accounting command to allow the controller to send Interim-Update messages with current user statistics to the server at regular intervals.	disabled
rfc-3576-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)". See <u>aaa rfc-3576-server on page 80</u> . NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	-
<pre>sip-authentication-role <role></role></pre>	Configured role assigned to a session initiation protocol (SIP) client upon registration. NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	guest
user-derivation-rules <profile></profile>	User attribute profile from which the user role or VLAN is derived.	-
wired-to-wireless-roam	Keeps user authenticated when roaming from the wired side of the network.	enabled
xml-api-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of a configured XML API server. See <u>aaa</u> <u>xml-api on page 98</u> . NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	-

Usage Guidelines

The AAA profile defines the user role for unauthenticated users, the default user role for MAC or 802.1X authentication, and user derivation rules. The AAA profile contains the authentication profile and authentication server group.

There are predefined AAA profiles available: default-dot1x, default-mac-auth, and default-open, that have the parameter values shown in the following table.

Parameter	default-dot1x	default-mac- auth	default-open
authentication-dot1x	default	N/A	N/A
authentication-mac	N/A	default	N/A
dot1x-default-role	authenticated	guest	guest
dot1x-server-group	N/A	N/A	N/A
initial-role	logon	logon	logon
mac-default-role	guest	authenticated	guest
mac-server-group	default	default	default
radius-accounting	N/A	N/A	N/A
rfc-3576-server	N/A	N/A	N/A
user-derivation-rules	N/A	N/A	N/A
wired-to-wireless roam	enabled	enabled	enabled

Example

The following command configures an AAA profile that assigns the "employee" role to clients after they are authenticated using the 802.1X server group "radiusnet".

```
aaa profile corpnet
   dot1x-default-role employee
   dot1x-server-group zachjennings
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the sip-authentication- role parameter required the Policy Enforcement Firewall license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.
ArubaOS 6.1	The radius-interim-accounting , devtype-classification and enforce-dhcp parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

aaa query-user

aaa query-user <ldap-server-name> <user-name>

Description

Troubleshoot an LDAP authentication failure by verifying that the user exists in the Idap server database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ldap-server-name></ldap-server-name>	Name of an LDAP server.
<user-name></user-name>	Name of a user whose LDAP record you want to view.

Usage Guidelines

If the Admin-DN binds successfully but the wireless user fails to authenticate, issue this command to troubleshoot whether the problem is with the wireless network, the controller, or the ldap server. The **aaa query-user <ldap_ server_name> <username>** command to makes the controller send a search query to find the user. If that search fails in spite of the user being in the LDAP database, it is most probable that the base DN where the search was started was not correct. In such case, it is advisable to make the base DN at the root of the ldap tree.

Example

The example below shows part of the output for an LDAP record for the username JDOE.

```
(host) #aaa query-user eng JDOE
objectClass: top
objectClass: person
objectClass: organizationalPerson
objectClass: user
cn: John Doe
sn: Doe
userCertificate: 0/202/005/2240/202/004//240/003/002/001/002/002/012H/011/333K
userCertificate: 0/202/005/2240/202/004/240/003/002/001/002/002/012]/350/346F
userCertificate: 0\202\005\2240\202\004|\240\003\002\001\002\002\012\023\001\017\240
userCertificate: 0/202/005/2240/202/004/240/003/002/001/002/002/012/031/224//030
userCertificate: 0/202/005~0/202/004f/240/003/002/001/002/002/012/031/223/246/022
userCertificate: 0\202\005\2240\202\004|\240\003\002\001\002\002\012\037\177\374\305
givenName: JDE
distinguishedName: CN=John Doe, CN=Users, DC=eng, DC=net
instanceType: 4
whenCreated: 20060516232817.0Z
whenChanged: 20081216223053.0Z
displayName: John Doe
uSNCreated: 24599
memberOf: CN=Cert Admins,CN=Users,DC=eng,DC=net
memberOf: CN=ATAC, CN=Users, DC=eng, DC=net
uSNChanged: 377560
department: eng
name: John Doe
. . .
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa radius-attributes

```
aaa radius-attributes add <attribute> <attribute-id> {date|integer|ipaddr|string} [vendor <nam
e> <vendor-id>]
```

Description

This command configures RADIUS attributes for use with server derivation rules.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
add <attribute> <attribut e-id></attribut </attribute>	Adds the specified attribute name (alphanumeric string), associated attribute ID (integer), and type (date, integer, IP address, or string).
date	Adds a date attribute.
integer	Adds a integer attribute.
ipaddr	Adds a IP address attribute.
string	Adds a string attribute.
vendor	(Optional) Display attributes for a specific vendor name and vendor ID.

Usage Guidelines

Add RADIUS attributes for use in server derivation rules. Use the **show aaa radius-attributes** command to display a list of the current RADIUS attributes recognized by the controller. To add a RADIUS attribute to the list, use the **aaa radius-attributes** command.

Example

The following command adds the VSA "Aruba-User-Role":

aaa radius-attributes add Aruba-User-Role 1 string vendor Arubas 14823

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa rfc-3576-server

```
aaa rfc-3576-server <ipaddr>
  clone <server>
  key <psk>
  no ...
```

Description

This command configures a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization (CoA) messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)".

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the server.
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing RFC 3576 server configuration from which parameter values are copied.
key <psk></psk>	Shared secret to authenticate communication between the RADIUS client and server.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

The disconnect and change-of-authorization messages sent from the server to the controller contains information to identify the user for which the message is sent. The controller supports the following attributes for identifying the users who authenticate with a RFC 3576 server:

- user-name: Name of the user to be authenticated
- framed-ip-address: User's IP address
- calling-station-id: Phone number of a station that originated a call
- accounting-session-id: Unique accounting ID for the user session.

If the authentication server sends both supported and unsupported attributes to the controller, the unknown or unsupported attributes will be ignored. If no matching user is found the controller will send a 503: Session Not Found error message back to the RFC 3576 server.

Example

The following command configures an RFC 3576 server:

```
aaa rfc-3576-server 10.1.1.245
  clone default
  key P@$$w0rD;
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>aaa profilerfc-3576-server <i< u=""> <u>p-addr></u></i<></u>	Associate an RFC-3576 server to a AAA profile.
show aaa state user	View information for a user whose session timeout is altered by a RFC 3576 server.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Comand introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa server-group

```
aaa server-group <group>
  allow-fail-through
  auth-server <name> [match-authstring contains|equals|starts-with <string>] [match- fqdn
  <string>] [position <number>] [trim-fqdn]
  clone <group>
  no ...
  set role|vlan condition <attribute> contains|ends-with|equals|not-equals|starts-with <st
  ring> set-value <set-value-str> [position <number>]
```

Description

This command allows you to add a configured authentication server to an ordered list in a server group, and configure server rules to derive a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name from attributes returned by the server during authentication.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<group></group>	Name that identifies the server group. The name must be 32 characters or less.	_
allow-fail-through	When this option is configured, an authentication failure with the first server in the group causes the controller to attempt authentication with the next server in the list. The controller attempts authentication with each server in the ordered list until either there is a successful authentication or the list of servers in the group is exhausted.	disabled
auth-server <name></name>	Name of a configured authentication server.	-
match-authstring	This option associates the authentication server with a match rule that the controller can compare with the user/client information in the authentication request. With this option, the user/client information in the authentication request can be in any of the following formats: <domain>\cuser> <user>@<domain> host/<pc-name>.<domain> An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is a match between the specified match rule and the user/client information.You can configure multiple match rules for an authentication server.</domain></pc-name></domain></user></domain>	-
contains	contains : The rule matches if the user/client information contains the specified string.	_
equals	The rule matches if the user/client information exactly matches the specified string.	_
starts-with	The rule matches if the user/client information starts with the specified string.	_

Parameter	Description	Default
match-fqdn <string></string>	This option associates the authentication server with a specified domain. An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is an exact match between the specified domain and the <domain> portion of the user information sent in the authentication request. With this option, the user information must be in one of the following formats: <domain>\<user> <user>@<domain></domain></user></user></domain></domain>	_
position <number></number>	Position of the server in the server list. 1 is the top.	(last)
trim-fqdn	This option causes the user information in an authentication request to be edited before the request is sent to the server. Specifically, this option: removes the <domain>\ portion for user information in the <domain>\<user> format removes the @<domain> portion for user information in the <user>@<domain> format</domain></user></domain></user></domain></domain>	
clone	Name of an existing server group from which parameter values are copied.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
set role vlan	Assigns the client a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name based on attributes returned for the client by the authentication server. Rules are ordered: the first rule that matches the configured condition is applied. VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.	-
condition	Attribute returned by the authentication server.	-
contains	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the specified string.	-
ends-with	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value ends with the specified string.	-
equals	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value equals the specified string.	-
not-equals	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value is not equal to the specified string.	-
starts-with	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value begins with the specified string.	_
set-value	User role or VLAN applied to the client when the rule is matched.	-
value-of	Sets the user role or VLAN to the value of the attribute returned. The user role or VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute must already be configured on the controller when the rule is applied.	-

Usage Guidelines

You create a server group for a specific type of authentication or for accounting. The list of servers in a server group is an ordered list, which means that the first server in the group is always used unless it is unavailable (in which

case, the next server in the list is used). You can configure servers of different types in a server group, for example, you can include the internal database as a backup to a RADIUS server. You can add the same server to multiple server groups. There is a predefined server group "internal" that contains the internal database.

Example

The following command configures a server group "corp-servers" with a RADIUS server as the main authentication server and the internal database as the backup. The command also sets the client's user role to the value of the returned "Class" attribute.

```
aaa server-group corp-servers
auth-server radius1 position 1
auth-server internal position 2
set role condition Class value-of
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa sygate-on-demand (deprecated)

aaa sygate-on-demand remediation-failure-role <role>

Description

This command configures the user role assigned to clients that fail Sygate On-Demand Agent (SODA) remediation.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

aaa tacacs-accounting

```
aaa tacacs-accounting server-group <group>
    command {action|all|configuration|show}
    mode {enable|disable}
```

Description

This command configures reporting of commands issued on the controller to a TACACS+ server group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
server-group <group></group>	The TACACS server group to which the reporting is sent.	-	-
command	The types of commands that are reported to the TACACS server group.	_	-
action	Reports action commands only.	_	_
all	Reports all commands.	_	-
configuration	Reports configuration commands only	_	-
show	Reports show commands only	_	-
mode	Enables accounting for the server group.	enable/ disable	disabled

Usage Guidelines

You must have previously configured the TACACS+ server and server group (see <u>aaa authentication-server tacacs</u> on page 36 and aaa server-group on page 82).

Example

The following command enables accounting and reporting of configuration commands to the server-group "tacacs1":

aaa tacacs-accounting server-group tacacs1 mode enable command configuration

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa test-server

aaa test-server {mschapv2|pap} <server> <username> <passwd>

Description

This command tests a configured authentication server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
mschapv2	Use MSCHAPv2 authentication protocol.	
pap	Use PAP authentication protocol.	
<server></server>	Name of the configured authentication server.	
<username></username>	Username to use to test the authentication server.	
<passwd></passwd>	Password to use to test the authentication server.	

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to check a configured RADIUS authentication server or the internal database. You can use this command to check for an "out of service" RADIUS server.

Example

The following commands adds a user in the internal database and verifies the configuration:

```
local-userdb add kgreen lkjHGfds
aaa test-server pap internal kgreen lkjHGfds
```

Authentication successful

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa timers

```
aaa timers
  dead-time <minutes>
  idle-timeout <time> [seconds]
  logon-lifetime <0-255>
  stats-timeout <time> [seconds]
```

Description

This command configures the timers that you can apply to clients and servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
dead-time <minutes></minutes>	Maximum period, in minutes, that the controller considers an unresponsive authentication server to be "out of service". This timer is only applicable if there are two or more authentication servers configured on the controller. If there is only one authentication server configured, the server is never considered out of service and all requests are sent to the server. If one or more backup servers are configured and a server is unresponsive, it is marked as out of service for the dead time; subsequent requests are sent to the next server on the priority list for the duration of the dead time. If the server is responsive after the dead time has elapsed, it can take over servicing requests from a lower-priority server; if the server continues to be unresponsive, it is marked as down for the dead time.	0-50	10 minutes
idle-timeout <1-15300>	Maximum number of minutes after which a client is considered idle if there is no user traffic from the client. The timeout period is reset if there is a user traffic. If there is no IP traffic in the timeout period or there is no 802.11 traffic as indicated in the station ageout time that is set in the wlan ssid profile, the client is aged out. Once the timeout period has expired, the user is removed immediately and no ping request is sent. If the seconds parameter is not specified, the value defaults to minutes.	1 to 255 minutes (30 to 15300 seconds)	5 minutes (300 seconds)
logon-lifetime	Maximum time, in minutes, that unauthenticated clients are allowed to remain logged on.	0-255	5 minutes
stats-timeout	User Interim stats timeout value. If the seconds sparameter is not specified, the value defaults to minutes.	5-10 minutes(300 to 600 seconds)	10 minutes (600 seconds)

Usage Guidelines

These parameters can be left at their default values for most implementations.

Example

The following command changes the idle time to 10 minutes:

aaa timers idle-timeout 10

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show aaa timers
(host) (config) #show datapath user table

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.4	Idle timeout values and defaults changed	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa trusted-ap

aaa trusted-ap <macaddr>

Description

This command configures a trusted non-Aruba AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of the AP

Usage Guidelines

This command configures a non-Aruba AP as a trusted AP.

Example

The following command configures a trusted non-Aruba AP:

aaa trusted-ap 00:40:96:4d:07:6e

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa user add

aaa user add <ipaddr> [<nusers>] [authentication-method {dot1x|mac|stateful-dot1x|vpn| web}] [mac-addr <macaddr>] [name <username>] [profile <aaa profile>] [role <role>]

Description

This command manually assigns a user role or other values to a specified client or device.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the user to be added.
<nusers></nusers>	Number of users to create starting with <ipaddr>.</ipaddr>
authentication-method	Authentication method for the user.
dotlx	802.1X authentication.
mac-addr	MAC authentication.
stateful-dot1x	Stateful 802.1X authentication.
vpn	VPN authentication.
web	Captive portal authentication.
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of the user.
name <username></username>	Name for the user.
profile <aaa_profile></aaa_profile>	AAA profile for the user.
role <role></role>	Role for the user.

Usage Guidelines

This command should only be used for troubleshooting issues with a specific client or device. This command allows you to manually assign a client or device to a role. For example, you can create a role "debugging" that includes a policy to mirror session packets to a specified destination for further examination, then use this command to assign the "debugging" role to a specific client. Use the **aaa user delete** command to remove the client or device from the role.

Note that issuing this command does not affect ongoing sessions that the client may already have. For example, if a client is in the "employee" role when you assign them to the "debugging" role, the client continues any sessions allowed with the "employee" role. Use the **aaa user clear-sessions** command to clear ongoing sessions.

Example

The following commands create a role that logs HTTPS traffic, then assign the role to a specific client:

```
ip access-list session log-https
  any any svc-https permit log
  user-role web-debug
   session-acl log-https
```

In enable mode:

aaa user add 10.1.1.236 role web-debug

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa user clear-sessions

aaa user clear-sessions <ipaddr>

Description

This command clears ongoing sessions for the specified client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the user.

Usage Guidelines

This command clears any ongoing sessions that the client already had before being assigned a role with the **aaa user add** command.

Example

The following command clears ongoing sessions for a client:

```
aaa user clear-sessions 10.1.1.236
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa user delete

aaa user delete {<ipaddr>|all|mac <macaddr>|name <username>|role <role>}

Description

This command deletes clients, users, or roles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the client to be deleted.
all	Deletes all connected clients.
mac	MAC address of the client to be deleted.
name	Name of the client to be deleted.
role	Role of the client to be deleted.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to manually delete clients, users, or roles. For example, if you used to the **aaa user add** command to assign a user role to a client, you can use this command to remove the role assignment.

Example

The following command a role:

aaa user delete role web-debug

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa user fast-age

aaa user fast-age

Description

This command enables fast aging of user table entries.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

When this feature is enabled, the controller actively sends probe packets to all users with the same MAC address but different IP addresses. The users that fail to respond are purged from the system. This command enables quick detection of multiple instances of the same MAC address in the user table and removal of an "old" IP address. This can occur when a client (or an AP connected to an untrusted port on the controller) changes its IP address.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

aaa user logout

aaa user logout <ipaddr>

Description

This command logs out a client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the client to be logged out.

Usage Guidelines

This command logs out an authenticated client. The client must reauthenticate.

Example

The following command logs out a client: aaa user logout 10.1.1.236

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa user monitor

aaa user monitor <ipaddr>

Description

This command checks to see whether an authenticated user's attributes differ from those in the SOS.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the user whose attributes are being checked.

Usage Guidelines

This command installs a timer that polls the SOS every 60 seconds and checks the following:

- L3 ACLs
- Upstream bandwidth contract
- Downstream bandwidth contract

Example

The following command checks user SOS attributes:

aaa user monitor 10.1.1.236

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

aaa xml-api

```
aaa xml-api server <ipaddr>
  clone <server>
  default-authentication-role <role>
  key <key>
  no ...
```

Description

This command configures an external XML API server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
server	IP address of the external XML API server.
clone	Name of an existing XML API server configuration from which parameter values are copied.
key	Preshared key to authenticate communication between the controller and the XML API server.
<pre>default-authentication-role < role></pre>	Name of the role to be assigned to users after completing XML server authorization.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

XML API is used for authentication and subscriber management from external agents. This command configures an external XML API server. For example, an XML API server can send a blacklist request for a client to the controller. The server configured with this command is referenced in the AAA profile for the WLAN (see <u>aaa profile on page 73</u>). Contact your Aruba representative for more information about using the XML API.

Example

The following configures an XML API server:

```
aaa xml-api server 10.210.1.245
  key qwerTYuiOP
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

adp

adp discovery {disable|enable} igmp-join {disable|enable} igmp-vlan <vlan>

Description

This command configures the Alcatel Discovery Protocol (ADP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
discovery	Enables or disables ADP on the controller.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
igmp-join	Enables or disables sending of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests from the controllers.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
igmp-vlan	VLAN to which IGMP reports are sent.	-	0 (default route VLAN used)

Usage Guidelines

Aruba APs send out periodic multicast and broadcast queries to locate the master controller. If the APs are in the same broadcast domain as the master controller and ADP is enabled on the controller, the controller automatically responds to the APs' queries with its IP address. If the APs are not in the same broadcast domain as the master controller, you need to enable multicast on the network. You also need to make sure that all routers are configured to listen for IGMP join requests from the controller and can route the multicast packets. Use the **show adp config** command to verify that ADP and IGMP join options are enabled on the controller.

Example

The following example enables ADP and the sending of IGMP join requests on the controller:

```
adp discovery enable igmp-join enable
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

am

```
am scan <ipaddr> <channel> [bssid <bssid>]
am test <ipaddr> {suspect-rap bssid <bssid> match-type <match-type> match-method <method>|wire
d-mac {add|remove {bssid <bssid>|enet-mac <enet-mac>} mac <mac>}
```

Description

These commands enable channel scanning or testing for the specified air monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
scan	IP address of the air monitor to be scanned.	-
<channel></channel>	Channel to which the scanning is tuned. Set to 0 to enable scanning of all channels.	_
bssid	BSSID of the air monitor.	-
test	IP address of the air monitor to be tested.	_
suspect-rap	Tests suspect-rap feature.	_
match-type	Match type.	eth-wm ap-wm eth-gw- wm
match-method	Match method.	equal plus-one minus- one
wired-mac	Tests the rogue AP classification feature. Specifies the Wired MAC table.	-
enet-mac	Specifies the Ethernet MAC table.	-
mac	Specifies the MAC entry to add/remove from either the Wired MAC table or the Ethernet MAC table.	_

Usage Guidelines

These commands are intended to be used with an Aruba AP that is configured as an air monitor. You should not use the **am test** command unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.

Example

The following command sets the air monitor to scan all channels:

(host) (config) #am scan 10.1.1.244 0

Command History:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Support for the wired-mac and associated parameters was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

ap-group

```
ap-group <group>
  ap-system-profile <profile>
  authorization-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11a-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11g-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  enet0-port-profile <profile>
  enet1-port-profile <profile>
  enet2-port-profile <profile>
  enet3-port-profile <profile>
  enet4-port-profile <profile>
  event-thresholds-profile <profile>
  ids-profile <profile>
  mesh-cluster-profile <profile> priority <priority>
  mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  no ...
  regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  rf-optimization-profile <profile>
  virtual-ap <profile>
  voip-cac-profile <profile>
```

Description

This command configures an AP group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<group></group>	Name that identifies the AP group. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP group name.	-	"default"
ap-system-profile	Configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels. See <u>ap system-profile on page 157</u> .	-	"default"
authorization-profile	Restrictive group for unauthorized AP.	-	-
clone	Name of an existing AP group from which profile names are copied.	_	-
dotlla-radio-profile	Configures 802.11a radio settings and load balancing for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528</u> .	-	"default"
dotlla-traffic-mgmt-prof ile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See wlan traffic-management-profile on page 1565.	-	-
dot11g-radio-profile	Configures 802.11g radio settings and load balancing for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528.	-	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
dot11g-traffic-mgmt-prof ile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See <u>wlan</u> traffic-management-profile on page 1565.	_	-
enet0-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet interface 0 on the AP. For information on how these profiles are defined, see <u>ap</u> wired-port-profile on page 167.	_	"default"
enet1-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet interface 1 on the AP. For information on how these profiles are defined, see <u>ap</u> wired-port-profile on page 167.	_	"default"
enet2-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet interface 2 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command <u>ap wired-port-profile on page 167</u> .	_	"default"
enet3-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet interface 3 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command <u>ap wired-port-profile on page 167</u> .	_	"default"
enet4-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet 4 interface on the AP. For information on how these profiles are defined, see ap wired-port-profile on page 167.	_	"default"
event-thresholds-profile	Configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. See <u>rf event-thresholds-profile</u> on page 545.	-	"default"
ids-profile	Configures Aruba's Intrusion Detection System (IDS). See ids profile on page 299.	_	"default"
mesh-cluster-profile	Configures the mesh cluster profile for mesh nodes that are members of the AP group. There is a "default" mesh cluster profile; however, it is not applied until you provision the mesh node. See <u>ap mesh-cluster-profile on page 129</u> .	_	"default"
priority	Configures the priority of the mesh cluster profile. If more than two mesh cluster profiles are configured, mesh points use this number to identify primary and backup profile(s). The lower the number, the higher the priority.	1-16	1
mesh-radio-profile	Configures the 802.11g and 802.11a radio settings for mesh nodes that are members of the AP group. See <u>ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile on</u> <u>page 131</u> . Commands to configure mesh for outdoor APs require the Outdoor Mesh license.	-	"default"
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
regulatory-domain-profile	Configures the country code and valid channels. See ap regulatory-domain-profile on page 148.	-	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
rf-optimization-profile	Configure coverage hole and interference detection. See <u>rf optimization-profile on page</u> <u>550</u> .	_	"default"
virtual-ap	One or more profiles, each of which configures a specified WLAN. See <u>wlan virtual-ap on page</u> <u>1570</u> .	_	"default"
voip-cac-profile	Configures voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) options. See <u>wlan voip-cac-</u> <u>profile on page 1579</u> . This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	"default"

Usage Guidelines

AP groups are at the top of the configuration hierarchy. An AP group collects virtual AP definitions and configuration profiles, which are applied to APs in the group.

Example

The following command configures a virtual AP profile to the "default" AP group:

```
(host)(config) #ap-group default
  virtual-ap corpnet
```

Related Commands

View AP group settings using the command show ap-group.

Command History:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for the mesh parameters was introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The voip-cac-profile parameter required the PEF license.
ArubaOS 5.0	The voip-cac-profile parameter requires the PEFV license.
ArubaOS 6.0	The enet-port-profile parameters parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

ap-leds

```
ap-leds
```

```
{all | ap-group <ap-group> | ap-name <ap-name> | ip-addr <ip address> | wired-mac <mac addr
ess>} {global blink|normal}|{local blink|normal}
```

Description

This command allows you to set the behavior of an AP's LEDs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Controls the LED behavior for all APs
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Controls the LED behavior for APs in the specified group
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified name
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified IP address
wired-mac <mac-addr></mac-addr>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified MAC address
global	Selects all APs on all controllers
local	Selects all APs registered on this controller
blink	Causes the LEDs to blink for identification
normal	Restores the LEDs to their normal behavior

Usage Guidelines

Use the **ap-leds** command to make the LEDs on a defined set of APs either blink or display in the currently configured LED operating mode. Note that if the LED operating mode defined in the AP's system profile is set to "off", then the **normal** parameter in the **ap-leds** command will disable the LEDs. If the LED operating mode in the AP system profile is set to "normal" then the **normal** parameter in this command will allow the LEDs light as usual.

Example

The following command causes all local APs to blink their LEDs for identification purposes:

ap-leds all local blink

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

ap-name

```
ap-name <name>
  ap-system-profile <profile>
  authorization-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11a-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11g-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  enet0-profile <profile>
  enet1-profile <profile>
  event-thresholds-profile <profile>
  exclude-mesh-cluster-profile-ap <profile>
  exclude-virtual-ap <profile>
  ids-profile <profile>
  mesh-cluster-profile <profile> priority <priority>
  mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  no ...
  regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  rf-optimization-profile <profile>
  snmp-profile <profile>
  virtual-ap <profile>
  voip-cac-profile <profile>
```

Description

This command configures a specific AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<name></name>	Name that identifies the AP. By default, an AP's name can either be the AP's Ethernet MAC address, or if the AP has been previously provisioned with an earlier version of ArubaOS, a name in the format <building>.<floor>.<location>. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP name.</location></floor></building>	_
ap-system-profile	Configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels. See ap system-profile on page 157.	"default"
authorization-profile	Restrictive group for unauthorized AP.	-
clone	Name of an existing AP name from which profile names are copied.	-
dot11a-radio-profile	Configures 802.11a radio settings for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528</u> .	"default"
dot11a-traffic-mgmt-profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See <u>wlan traffic-</u> management-profile on page 1565.	-
dot11g-radio- profile	Configures 802.11g radio settings for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528</u> .	"default"

Parameter	Description	Default
dot11g-traffic- mgmt-profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See wlan traffic- management-profile on page 1565.	_
enet0-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP. See ap enet-link-profile on page 120.	"default"
enet1-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 1 interface on the AP. See ap enet-link-profile on page 120.	"default"
event-thresholds-profile	Configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. See rf event-thresholds-profile on page 545.	"default"
exclude-mesh-cluster-profil e-ap	Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP. The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	_
exclude-virtual-ap	Excludes the specified virtual AP profiles from this AP.	
ids-profile	Configures Aruba's Intrusion Detection System (IDS). See ids profile on page 299.	"default"
mesh-cluster-profile	Configures the mesh cluster profile for the AP (mesh node). There is a "default" mesh cluster profile; however, it is not applied until you provision the mesh node. See <u>ap mesh- cluster-profile on page 129</u> . The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	"default"
priority	Configures the priority of the mesh cluster profile. If more than two mesh cluster profiles are configured, mesh points use this number to identify primary and backup profile(s). The supported range of values is 1-16. The lower the number, the higher the priority.	1
mesh-radio-profile	Configures the 802.11g and 802.11a radio settings for the AP (mesh node). See <u>ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile on page 131</u> . The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	"default"
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
regulatory-domain-profile	Configures the country code and valid channels. See ap regulatory-domain-profile on page 148.	"default"
rf-optimization -profile	Configures load balancing and coverage hole and interference detection. See <u>rf optimization-profile on page</u> <u>550</u> .	
snmp-profile	Configures SNMP-related parameters. See ap snmp-profile (deprecated) on page 152.	"default"
virtual-ap	One or more profiles, each of which configures a specified WLAN. See whan virtual-ap on page 1570.	"default"
voip-cac-profile	Configures voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) options. See <u>wlan voip-cac-profile on page 1579</u> . This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	"default"

Usage Guidelines

Profiles that are applied to an AP group can be overridden on a per-AP name basis, and virtual APs can be added or excluded on a per-AP name basis. If a particular profile is overridden for an AP, all parameters from the overriding

profile are used. There is no merging of individual parameters between the AP and the AP group to which the AP belongs.

Example

The following command excludes a virtual AP profile from a specific AP:

```
(host) (config) #ap-name 00:0b:86:c0:cf:d8
  exclude-virtual-ap corpnet
```

Related Commands

View AP settings using the command show ap-name.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for mesh parameters was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the voip-cac-profile parameter required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap-regroup

ap-regroup {ap-name <name>|serial-num <num>|wired-mac <macaddr>} <group>

Description

This command moves a specified AP into a group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
ap-name	Name of the AP.	_
serial-num	Serial number of the AP.	_
wired-mac	MAC address of the AP.	-
<group></group>	Name that identifies the AP group. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"

Usage Guidelines

All APs discovered by the controller are assigned to the "default" AP group. An AP can belong to only one AP group at a time. You can move an AP to an AP group that you created with the **ap-group** command.



This command automatically reboots the AP.

Example

The following command moves an AP to the 'corpnet' group:

(host)(config) #ap-regroup wired-mac 00:0f:1e:11:00:00 corpnet

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

ap-rename

ap-rename {ap-name <name>|serial-num <num>|wired-mac <macaddr>} <new-name>

Description

This command changes the name of an AP to the specified new name.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Current name of the AP.
serial-num	Serial number of the AP.
wired-mac	MAC address of the AP.
<new-name></new-name>	New name for the AP. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP name.

Usage Guidelines

An AP name must be unique within your network.



This command automatically reboots the AP.

Example

The following command renames an AP:

(host) (config) #ap-rename wired-mac 00:0f:1e:11:00:00 building3-lobby

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

ap authorization-profile

```
ap authorization-profile <profile>
    authorization-group <profile>
```

Description

This command defines a temporary configuration profile for remote APs that are not yet authorized on the network.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
authorization-profile <pr ofile></pr 	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
authorization-group <prof ile></prof 	Name of a configuration profile to be assigned to the group unauthorized remote APs.	-	"NoAuthApGr oup"

Usage Guidelines

The AP authorization-profile specifies which configuration should be assigned to a remote AP that has been provisioned but not yet authenticated at the remote site. By default, these yet-unauthorized APs are put into the temporary AP group **authorization-group** and assigned the predefined profile **NoAuthApGroup**. This configuration allows a user to connect to an unauthorized remote AP via a wired port then enter a corporate username and password. Once a valid user has authorized the remote AP, the AP will be permanently marked as authorized on the network and will will then download the configuration assigned to that AP by it's permanent AP group.

Example

The following command creates a new authorization profile with a non-default configuration for unauthorized remote APs:

```
ap authorization-profile default2
authorization-group NoAuthApGroup2
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

apboot

```
apboot {all [global|local]|ap-group <group> [global|local]|ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|wir
ed-mac <macaddr>}
```

Description

This command reboots the specified APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
all	Reboot all APs.	all
global	Reboot APs on all controllers.	global
local	Reboot only APs registered on this controller. This is the default.	local
ap-group	Reboot APs in a specified group.	ap-group
global	Reboot APs on all controllers.	global
local	Reboot only APs registered on this controller. This is the default.	local
ap-name	Reboot the AP with the specified name.	ap-name
ip-addr	Reboot the AP at the specified IP address.	ip-addr
wired-mac	Reboot the AP at the specified MAC address.	wired-mac

Usage Guidelines

You should not normally need to use this command as APs automatically reboot when you reprovision them. Use this command only when directed to do so by your Aruba representative.

Example

The following command reboots a specific AP: (host) (config) # apboot ap-name Building3-Lobby

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

apconnect

apconnect {ap-name <name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ipaddr>} parent-bssid <bssid>

Description

This command instructs a mesh point to disconnect from its current parent and connect to a new parent.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <name></name>	Specify the name of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Specific the BSSID of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
ip-addr <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Specific the IP address of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
parent-bssid <bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the parent to which the mesh point should connect.

Usage Guidelines

To maintain a mesh topology created using the **apconnect** command, Aruba suggests setting the mesh reselectionmode to **reselect-never**, otherwise the normal mesh reselection mechanisms could break up the selected topology.

Example

The following command connects the mesh point "meshpoint1" to a new parent with the specified BSSID.

(host) (config) #apconnect ap-name meshpoint1 parent-bssid 00:12:6d:03:1c:f1

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>ap mesh-radio-</u> profilereselection- modereselect-never	Use this command to prevent the AP from reselecting a new parent.	Enable or Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

apdisconnect

apdisconnect {ap-name <name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ipaddr>}

Description

This command disconnects a mesh point from its parent.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Specifies the name of the parent AP.
bssid	Specifies the BSSID of the parent AP.
ip-addr	Specifies the IP address of the parent AP.

Usage Guidelines

Each mesh point learns about the mesh portal from its parent (a mesh node that is part of the path to the mesh portal). This command directs a mesh point to disassociate from its parent. The mesh point will attempt to associate with another neighboring mesh node, if available. The old parent is not eligible for re-association for 60 seconds after disconnection.

Example

The following command disconnects a specific mesh point from its parent:

(host) (config) #apdisconnect ap-name meshpoint1

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
apconnect	This command connects a mesh point to a new specified parent.	Enable or Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

apflash [deprecated]

apflash all|{ap-group <group>}|{ap-name <name>}|{ip-addr <ipaddr>}|{wired-mac <macaddr>} globa
l|local [backup-partition] [server <ipaddr>]

Description

This command reflashes the specified AP. Starting with ArubaOS 6.1, this command can only be run by Aruba Technical Support or users in support mode.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The global and local parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ap debug radio-event-log

ap debug radio-event log [start|stop|show] [ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]| ip6-addr <ip6-a ddr>] radio <0|1> size <size-of-log> events [all|ani|hex|rcfind|rcupdate|rx|size|text|tx {<hex format>}]

Description

Start and stops radio event log capture for debugging purposes, and sends a pktlog file to a dump server in the case of stop.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
start	Start wifi radio event log.	-	-
stop	Stop radio event log and send file to dump server.	-	-
ap-name	AP for radio event log capture.	-	-
ip-addr	IP address for radio event log capture.	-	-
ip6-addr	IPv6 address for radio event log capture.	-	-
radio	Radio index.	0 or 1	-
size	Radio log size.	1024- 10485760 bytes(1KB- 10MB).	Default:314572- 8 bytes(3MB)
events	Classification of event type to capture.	-	-
all	All events in radio.	-	-
ani	Adaptive Noise Immunity control event in radio.	_	-
hex	Hex format of event.	-	-
rcfind	Tx rate control event in radio.	-	-
rcupdate	Tx Rate update event in radio.	-	-
rx	Rx status register event in radio.	-	-
text	Text record event in radio.	-	-
tx	Tx control and Tx status register event in radio.	-	-
hex format	Specify the event in hexadecimal format.	_	-

Example

The following command starts and stops a wifi radio event log:

```
#ap debug radio-event-log start ap-name 6c:f3:7f:c6:71:90 radio 0 events all
#ap debug radio-event-log stop ap-name 6c:f3:7f:c6:71:90 radio 0
#show ap debug radio-event-log status ap-name 6c:f3:7f:c6:71:90
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.2	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

ap debug radio-registers dump

ap debug radio-registers dump [ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr <ip6-addr>] [filename
<filename> {all|interrupt|qcu |radio}]

Description

This command allows you to collect all or specific radio register information into a separate file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Name of Access Point
ip-addr	Collect radio register information for this specific AP radio.
ip6-addr	Collect radio register information for the spectrum monitor assigned to this ipv6 address.
filename	Name of file where information is collected.
all	All registers interrupted.
interrupt	Interrupt related registers.
qcu	Collect QCU information.
radio	Radio ID (0 or 1)

Usage Guidelines

This command collects specified radio-register information for debugging purposes, dumps the registers into a local file, and will automatically transfer the file to the dump-server that is configured in 'ap-system-profile.'

Example

The following command collects all radio registers from myap1 into a file called myradioregfile .:

#ap debug radio-registers dump ap-name myap1 filename myradioregfile all

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
802.11n-capable APs	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

ap enet-link-profile

```
ap enet-link-profile <profile>
   clone <profile>
   dot3az
   duplex {auto|full|half}
   no ...
   speed {10|100|1000|auto}
```

Description

This command configures an AP Ethernet link profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"defaul t"
clone	Name of an existing Ethernet Link profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
dot3az	Enable support for the 803.az Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) standard, which allows the APs to consume less power during periods of low data activity. Only AP-130 Series APs support this feature. If this feature is enabled for an APs group, any APs in the group that do not support 803.az will ignore this setting.		disable d
duplex	The duplex mode of the Ethernet interface, either full, half, or auto-negotiated.	full/half/auto	auto
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
speed	The speed of the Ethernet interface, either 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps), or auto- negotiated.	10/100/1000/auto	auto

Usage Guidelines

This command configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet port on the AP. The configurable speed is dependent on the port type.

Example

The following command configures the Ethernet link profile for full-duplex and 100 Mbps:

```
ap enet-link-profile enet
duplex full
speed 100
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps) Ethernet port speed was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Support for the dot3az parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap lldp med-network-policy-profile

```
ap lldp med-network-policy-profile <profile>
    application-type guest-voice|guest-voice-signaling|softphone-voice|streaming-video|video-co
    nferencing|video-signaling|voice|voice-signaling
    clone <profile>
    dscp <dscp>
    l2-priority <l2-priority>
    no ...
    tagged
    vlan <vlan>
```

Description

Define an LLDP MED network policy profile that defines DSCP values and L2 priority levels for a voice or video application.

Parameter	Description	Range
application-type	Specify the type of application that this profile manages.	-
guest-voice	Use this application type if the AP services a separate voice network for guest users and visitors.	-
guest-voice-signaling	Use this application type if the AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for guest voice signaling than for guest voice media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both guest voice and guest voice signaling traffic.	-
softphone-voice	Use this application type if the AP supports voice services using softphone software applications on devices such as PCs or laptops.	-
streaming-video	Use this application type if the AP supports broadcast or multicast video or other streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. This application type is not recommended for video applications that rely on TCP with buffering.	-
video-conferencing	Use this application type of the AP supports video conferencing equipment that provides real-time, interactive video/audio services.	-
video-signaling	Use this application type if the AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for video signaling than for the video media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both video and video signaling traffic.	-
voice	Use this application type if the AP services IP telephones and other appliances that support interactive voice services. NOTE: This is the default application type.	-

Parameter	Description	Range
voice-signaling	Use this application type if the AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for voice signaling than for the voice media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both voice and voice signaling traffic.	-
clone <profile></profile>	Make a copy of an existing profile by specifying that profile name.	-
dscp	Select a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value for the specified application type by specifying a value from 0-63, where 0 is the lowest priority level and 63 is the highest priority.	0-63 Default is 0
l2-priority <l2-priorit y></l2-priorit 	Select a 802.1p priority level for the specified application type, by specifying a value from 0-7, where 0 is the lowest priority level and 7 is the highest priority.	0-7 Default is 0
no	Issue this command to negate any setting or return a configured parameter it to its default value.	-
tagged	Specifies if the policy applies to a to a VLAN that is tagged with a VLAN ID or untagged. The default value is untagged. NOTE: When an LLDP-MED network policy is defined for use with an untagged VLAN, then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value is used.	Default is untagged
vlan <vlan></vlan>	Specify a VLAN by VLAN ID (0-4094) or VLAN name.	Default is 0

Usage Guidelines

LLDP-MED (media endpoint devices) is an extension to LLDP that supports interoperability between VoIP devices and other networking clients. LLDP-MED network policy discovery lets end-points and network devices advertise their VLAN IDs (e.g. voice VLAN), priority levels, and DSCP values. ArubaOS supports a maximum of eight LLDP - MED Network Policy profiles.

Creating an LLDP MED network policy profile does not apply the configuration to any AP or AP interface or interface group. To apply the LLDP-MED network policy profile, you must associate it to an LLDP profile, then apply that LLDP profile to an AP wired port profile.

Example

The following commands create a LLDP MED network policy profile for streaming video applications and marks streaming video as high-priority traffic.

```
(host) (config) ap lldp med-network-policy-profile vid-stream
(host) (AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "vid-stream") dscp 48
(host) (AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "vid-stream")12-priority 6
(host) (AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "vid-stream")tagged
(host) (AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "vid-stream")vlan 10
(host) (AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "vid-stream")!
```

Next, the LLDP MED network policy profile is assigned to an LLDP profile, and the LLDP profile is associated with an AP wired-port profile.

```
(host) (config) ap lldp profile video1
(host) (AP LLDP Profile "video1")lldp-med-network-policy-profile vid-stream
(host) (AP LLDP Profile "video1")!
(host) (config)ap wired-port-profile corp2
```

(host) (AP wired port profile "corp2")lldp-profile video1

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap lldp profile

```
ap lldp profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  dot1-tlvs port-vlan|vlan-name
  dot3-tlvs link-aggregation|mac|mfs|power
  lldp-med-network-policy-profile <profile>
  lldp-med-tlvs capabilities|inventory|network-policy
  no ...
  optional-tlvs capabilities|management-address|port-description|system-description|system-na
  me
  receive
  transmit
  transmit-hold <transmit-hold>
  transmit-interval <transmit-interval>
```

Description

Define an LLDP profile that specifies the type-length-value (TLV) elements to be sent in LLDP PDUs.

Parameter	Description
clone <profile></profile>	Make a copy of an existing LLDP profile.
dot1-tlvs	Specify which of the following 802.1 TLVs the AP will send in LLDP PDUs. By default, the AP will send all 802.1 TLVs.
port-vlan	Transmit the LLDP 802.1 port VLAN TLV. If the native VLAN is configured on the port, the port-vlan TLV will send that value, otherwise it will send a value of "0".
vlan-name	Transmit the LLDP 802.1 VLAN name TLV. The AP sends a value of "Unknown" for VLAN 0, or "VLAN <number>" for non-zero VLAN numbers.</number>
dot3-tlvs	Specify which of the following 802.3 TLVs the AP will send in LLDP PDUs. By default, the AP will send all 802.3 TLVs.
link-aggregation	Transmit the 802.3 link aggregation TLV to indicate that link aggregation is not supported.
mac	Transmit the 802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV to indicate the AP interface's duplex and bit rate capacity and current duplex and bit rate settings.
mfs	Transmit the 802.3 Maximum Frame Size (MFS) TLV to show the AP's maximum frame size capability.
power	Transmit the 802.3 Power Via media dependent interface (MDI) TLV to show the power support capabilities of the AP interface. NOTE: This parameter is supported by the RAP-3WNP and AP-130 Series only.

Parameter	Description
lldp-med-network-policy-profile < profile>	Specify the LLDP MED Network Policy profile to be associated with this LLDP profile.
lldp-med-tlvs	Specify which of the following LLDP-MED TLVs the AP will send in LLDP PDUs. The AP will not send any LLDP-MED TLVs by default.
capabilities	Transmit the LLDP-MED capabilities TLV. The AP will automatically send this TLV if any of the other LLDP-MED TLVs are enabled.
inventory	Transmit the LLDP-MED inventory TLV. NOTE: An AP can't send this TLV unless it also sends the LLDP- MED capabilities TLV.
network-policy	Transmit the LLDP-MED network-policy TLV. NOTE: An AP can't send this TLV unless it also sends the LLDP- MED capabilities TLV.
optional-tlvs	Specify which of the following optional TLVs the AP will send in LLDP PDUs.
capabilities	Transmit the system capabilities TLV to indicate which capabilities are supported by the AP.
management-address	Transmit a TLV that indicates the AP's management IP address, in either IPv4 or IPV6 format.
port-description	Transmit a TLV that gives a description of the AP's wired port in an alphanumeric format.
system-description	Transmit a TLV that describes the AP's model number and software version
system-name	Transmit a TLV that sends the AP name or wired MAC address.
receive	Issue this command to enable LLDP PDU reception. This parameter is enabled by default.
transmit	Issue this command to enable LLDP PDU transmission. This parameter is enabled by default.
transmit-hold <transmit-hold></transmit-hold>	Enter a value from 1-100. This value is multiplied by the transmit interval to determine the number of seconds to cache learned LLDP information before that information is cleared. If the transmit-hold value is at the default value of 4, and the transmit interval is at its default value of 30 seconds, then learned LLDP information will be cached for 4 x 30 seconds, or 120 seconds.
transmit-interval <transmit-inter val></transmit-inter 	The interval between LLDP TLV transmission seconds. The supported range is 1-3600 seconds and the default value is 30 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), is a Layer-2 protocol that allows network devices to advertise their identity and capabilities on a LAN. Wired interfaces on Aruba APs support LLDP by periodically transmitting LLDP Protocol

Data Units (PDUs) comprised of type-length-value (TLV) elements. Use this command to specify which TLVs should be sent by the AP interface associated with the LLDP profile.

Example

The following command configures an LLDP profile allows the AP interface to send the port-vlan and vlan-name TLVs.

```
ap lldp profile 8021TLVs
dot1-tlvs port-vlan
dot1-tlvs vlan-name
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap mesh-cluster-profile

```
ap mesh-cluster-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  cluster <name>
  no ...
  opmode [opensystem | wpa2-psk-aes]
  rf-band {a | g}
  wpa-hexkey <wpa-hexkey>
  wpa-passphrase <wpa-passphrase>
```

Description

This command configures a mesh cluster profile used by mesh nodes.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
clone	Name of an existing mesh cluster profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
cluster	Indicates the mesh cluster name. The name can have a maximum of 32 characters, and is used as the MSSID for the mesh cluster. When you first create a new mesh cluster profile, the profile uses the default cluster name "Aruba-mesh". Use the cluster parameter to define a new, unique MSSID before you assign APs or AP groups to the mesh cluster profile. NOTE: If you want a mesh cluster to use WPA2-	-	"Aruba-mesh"
	PSK-AES encryption, <i>do not use spaces in the mesh cluster name</i> , as this may cause errors in mesh points associated with that mesh cluster. To view existing mesh cluster profiles, use the CLI		
	command show ap mesh-cluster-profile.		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
opmode	 Configures one of the following types of data encryption. opensystem–No authentication or encryption. wpa2-psk-aes–WPA2 with AES encryption using a pershared key. Best practices are to select wpa2-psk-aes and use the wpa-passphrase parameter to select a passphrase. Keep the passphrase in a safe place. 	opensystem wpa2-psk-aes	opensystem
rf-band	Configures the RF band in which multiband mesh nodes should operate: a = 5 GHz g = 2.4 GHz Best practices are to use 802.11a radios for mesh deployments.	a g	а

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
wpa-hexkey	Configures a WPA pre-shared key.	_	-
wpa-passphrase	Sets the WPA password that generates the PSK.	_	_

Usage Guidelines

Mesh cluster profiles are specific to mesh nodes (APs configured for mesh) and provide the framework of the mesh network. You must define and configure the mesh cluster profile before configuring an AP to operate as a mesh node.

You can configure multiple mesh cluster profiles to be used within a mesh cluster. You must configure different priority levels for each mesh cluster profile. See <u>ap-group</u> or <u>ap-name</u> for more information about priorities.

Cluster profiles, including the "default" profile, are not applied until you provision your APs for mesh.

Example

The following command configures a mesh cluster profile named "cluster1" for the mesh cluster "headquarters:"

```
ap mesh-cluster-profile cluster1
cluster headquarters
```

Related Commands

To view a complete list of mesh cluster profiles and their status, use the following command:

show ap mesh-cluster-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh cluster profile, use the following command:

show ap mesh-cluster-profile <name>

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

```
ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  40MHz-enableba-amsdu-enable
  clone <source>
  high-throughput-enable
  ldpc
  legacy-stations
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size
  min-mpdu-start-spacing
  mpdu-agg
  no
  short-guard-intvl-20Mhz
  short-guard-intvl-40Mhz
  stbc-rx-streams
  stbc-tx-streams
  supported-mcs-set
  temporal-diversity
```

Description

This command configures a mesh high-throughput SSID profile used by mesh nodes.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Enter the name of an existing mesh high- throughput SSID profile to modify that profile, or enter a new name or create a new mesh high- throughput profile. The mesh high-throughput profile can have a maximum of 32 characters. To view existing high-throughput SSID radio profiles, use the command show ap mesh-radio- profile .		default
40MHz-enable	Enable or disable the use of 40 MHz channels. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
ba-amsdu-enable	Enable/Disable Receive AMSDU in BA negotiation.		disabled
clone <source/>	Copy configuration information from a source profile into the currently selected profile		
high-throughput-enabl e	Enable or disable high-throughput (802.11n) features on this SSID. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
ldpc	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.		enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
legacy-stations	Allow or disallow associations from legacy (non- HT) stations. By default, this parameter is enabled (legacy stations are allowed).		enabled
max-tx-a-mpdu-size	Maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.	1576 -65535	
max-rx-a-mpdu-size	Maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.	8191, 16383, 32767, 65535	
min-mpdu-start-spacin g	Minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.	0 (No restriction on MDPU start spacing), .25 μsec, .5 μsec, 1 μsec, 2 μsec, 4 μsec	0 μsec
mpdu-agg	Enable or disable MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation. High-throughput mesh APs are able to send aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs), which allow an AP to receive a single block acknowledgment instead of multiple ACK signals. This option, which is enabled by default, reduces network traffic overhead by effectively eliminating the need to initiate a new transfer for every MPDU.		enabled
short-guard-intvl-20M hz	Enable or disable use of short (400ns) guard interval for AP-130 Series APs in 20 MHz mode. A guard interval is a period of time between transmissions that allows reflections from the previous data transmission to settle before an AP transmits data again. An AP identifies any signal content received inside this interval as unwanted inter-symbol interference, and rejects that data. The 802.11n standard specifies two guard intervals: 400ns (short) and 800ns (long). Enabling a short guard interval can decrease network overhead by reducing unnecessary idle time on each AP. Some outdoor deployments, may, however require a longer guard interval. If the short guard interval does not allow enough time for reflections to settle in your mesh deployment, inter-symbol interference values may increase and degrade throughput. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
short-guard-intvl-40M hz	Enable or disable use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode. A guard interval is a period of time between transmissions that allows reflections from the previous data transmission to settle before an AP transmits data again. An AP identifies any signal content received inside this interval as unwanted inter-symbol interference, and rejects that data.		enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	The 802.11n standard specifies two guard intervals: 400ns (short) and 800ns (long). Enabling a short guard interval can decrease network overhead by reducing unnecessary idle time on each AP. Some outdoor deployments, may, however require a longer guard interval. If the short guard interval does not allow enough time for reflections to settle in your mesh deployment, inter-symbol interference values may increase and degrade throughput. This parameter is enabled by default.		
stbc-rx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	0-1	1
stbc-tx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Series and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	0-1	1
supported-mcs-set	A list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node. The default value is 1-15; the complete set of supported values. To specify a smaller range of values, enter a hyphen between the lower and upper values. To specify a series of different values, separate each value with a comma. Examples: 2-10 1,3,6,9,12 Range: 0-15.	1-15	1-15
temporal-diversity	When this feature is enabled and the client is not responding to 802.11 packets, the AP will launch two hardware retries; if the hardware retries are not successful then it attempts software retries.	-	disabled

Guidelines

The mesh high-throughput profile defines settings unique to 802.11n-capable, high-throughput APs. If none of the APs in your mesh deployment are 802.11n-capable APs, you do not need to configure a high-throughput SSID profile.

If you modify a currently provisioned and running high-throughput SSID profile, your changes take effect immediately. You do not reboot the controller or the AP.

Example

The following command configures a mesh high-throughput SSID profile named "HT1" and sets some non-default settings for MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation:

```
(host) (config) #ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile HT1
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size 32767
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size 32767
  min-mpdu-start-spacing .25
```

Related Commands

To view a complete list of mesh high-throughput SSID profiles and their status, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh radio profile, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile <name>

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The short-guard-intvl-20Mhz , Idpc , stbc-rx-streams and stbc-rx-streams parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap mesh-radio-profile

```
ap mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  a-tx rates [6|9|12|18|24|36|48|54]
  allowed-vlans <vlan-list>
  children <children>
  clone <profile>
  eapol-rate-opt
  g-tx rates [1|2|5|6|9|11|12|18|24|36|48|54]
  heartbeat-threshold <count>
  hop-count <hop-count>
  link-threshold <count>
  max-retries <max-retries>
  mesh-ht-ssid-profile
  mesh-mcast-opt
  mesh-survivability
  metric-algorithm {best-link-rssi|distributed-tree-rssi}
  mpv <vlan-id>
  no ...
  reselection-mode {reselect-anytime|reselect-never|startup-subthreshold|
     subthreshold-only}
  rts-threshold <rts-threshold>
```

Description

This command configures a mesh radio profile used by mesh nodes.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
allowed-vlans	Specify a list of VLAN IDs that can be used by a mesh link on APs associated with this mesh radio profile		
<vlan-list></vlan-list>	A comma-separated list of VLAN IDs. You can also specify a range of VLAN IDs using a dash (for example, 1-4095)		
a-tx rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11a radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
children	Indicates the maximum number of children a mesh node can accept.	1-64	64
clone	Name of an existing mesh radio profile from which parameter values are copied.		
eapol-rate-opt	Use a more conservative rate for more reliable delivery of EAPOL frames.	enabled disabled	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
g-tx rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11b/g radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
heartbeat- threshold	Indicates the maximum number of heartbeat messages that can be lost between neighboring mesh nodes.	1-255	10
hop-count	Indicates the maximum hop count from the mesh portal.	1-32	8
link-threshold	Indicates the minimal RSSI value. If the RSSI value is below this threshold, the link may be considered a sub-threshold link. A sub- threshold link is a link whose average RSSI value falls below the configured threshold. If this occurs, the mesh node may try to find a better link on the same channel and cluster (only neighbors on the same channel are considered). The supported threshold is hardware dependent, with a practical range of 10-90.	hardware dependent	12
mesh-ht-ssid-profile	High-throughput SSID Profile for the mesh feature.		default
max-retries	Maximum number of times a mesh node can re- send a packet.	0-15	4 times
mesh-mcast-opt	Enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to a mesh point to select the lowest transmission rate based on the slowest connected mesh child. When enabled, this setting dynamically adjusts the multicast rate to that of the slowest connected mesh child. Multicast frames are not sent if there are no mesh children. Best practices are to use the default value.		enabled
mesh-survivability	Allow mesh points and portals to become active even if the controller cannot be reached by bridging LAN traffic. This is a beta feature that is disabled by default; it should not be enabled unless you are instructed to do so by Aruba technical suppport.	-	distributed- tree- rssi
metric- algorithm	Specifies the algorithm used by a mesh node to select its parent. Best practices are to use the default value distributed-tree-rssi.	-	distributed- tree- rssi
best-link- rssi	Selects the parent with the strongest RSSI, regardless of the number of children a potential parent has.	_	-
distributed- tree-rssi	Selects the parent based on link-RSSI and node cost based on the number of children.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	This option evenly distributes the mesh points over high quality uplinks. Low quality uplinks are selected as a last resort.		
mpv	This parameter is experimental and reserved for future use.	0-4094	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
reselection-mode	Specifies the method used to find a better mesh link. Best practices are to use the default value startup-subthreshold.	(see below)	startup-sub threshold
reselect-anytime	Mesh points using the reselect-anytime reselection mode perform a single topology readjustment scan within 9 minutes of startup and 4 minutes after a link is formed. If no better parent is found, the mesh point returns to its original parent. This initial scan evaluates more distant mesh points before closer mesh points, and incurs a dropout of 5-8 seconds for each mesh point. After the initial startup scan is completed, connected mesh nodes evaluate mesh links every 30 seconds. If a mesh node finds a better uplink, the mesh node connects to the new parent to create an improved path to the mesh portal.	_	_
reselect-never	Connected mesh nodes do not evaluate other mesh links to create an improved path to the mesh portal.	_	_
startup-subthresho ld	Mesh points using the startup-subthreshold reselection mode perform a single topology readjustment scan within 9 minutes of startup and 4 minutes after a link is formed. If no better parent is found, the mesh point returns to its original parent. This initial startup scan evaluates more distant mesh points before closer mesh points, and incurs a dropout of 5-8 seconds for each mesh point. After that time, each mesh node evaluates alternative links if the existing uplink falls below the configured threshold level (the link becomes a sub- threshold level (the link becomes a sub- threshold link). Best practices are to use the default startup-subthreshold value. NOTE: Starting with ArubaOS 3.4.1, if a mesh point using the startup-subthreshold mode reselects a more distant parent because its original, closer parent falls below the acceptable threshold, then as long as that mesh point is connected to that more distant parent, it will seek to reselect a parent at the earlier distance (or less) with good link quality. For example, if a mesh point disconnects from a mesh parent 2 hops away and subsequently reconnects to a mesh parent 3 hops away, then the mesh point will continue to seek a		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	connection to a mesh parent with both an acceptable link quality and a distance of two hops or less, even if the more distant parent also has an acceptable link quality.		
subthreshold-only	Connected mesh nodes evaluate alternative links only if the existing uplink becomes a sub- threshold link. NOTE: Starting with ArubaOS 3.4.1, if a mesh point using the subthreshold-only mode reselects a more distant parent because its original, closer parent falls below the acceptable threshold, then as long as that mesh point is connected to that more distant parent, it will seek to reselect a parent at the earlier distance (or less) with good link quality. For example, if a mesh point disconnects from a mesh parent 2 hops away and subsequently reconnects to a mesh parent 3 hops away, then the mesh point will continue to seek a connection to a mesh parent with both an acceptable link quality and a distance of two hops or less, even if the more distant parent also has an acceptable link quality.	_	_
rts-threshold	Defines the packet size sent by mesh nodes. Mesh nodes transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue request to send (RTS) and wait for other mesh nodes to respond with clear to send (CTS) to begin transmission. This helps prevent mid-air collisions.	256-2,346	2,333 bytes

Usage Guidelines

Mesh radio profiles are specific to mesh nodes (APs configured for mesh) and determine the radio frequency/channel used by mesh nodes to establish mesh links and the path to the mesh portal. You can configure multiple radio profiles; however, you select and deploy only one radio profile per mesh cluster.

Radio profiles, including the "default" profile, are not active until you provision your APs for mesh. If you modify a currently provisioned and running radio profile, your changes take place immediately. You do not reboot the controller or the AP.

Example

The following command creates a mesh radio profile named "radio2" and associates a mesh high-throughput profile named meshHT1:

```
(host) (config) #ap mesh-radio-profile radio2
  mesh-ht-ssid-profile meshHT1
```

Related Commands

To view a complete list of mesh radio profiles and their status, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-radio-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh radio profile, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-radio-profile <name>

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2.0.x, 3.3.1.x	The tx-powe r default increased from 14 to 30 dBm.
ArubaOS 3.3	The heartbeat-threshold default increased from 5 to 10 heartbeat messages.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The mesh-mcast-opt parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The mesh-ht-ssid-profile parameter was introduced The 11a-portal-channel , 11g-portal-channel , beacon-period and tx-power parameters were deprecated. These settings can now be configured via the rf dot11a-radio-profile and rf dot11g-radio-profile commands.
ArubaOS 6.1	The eapol-rate-opt parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap provisioning-profile

```
ap provisioning-profile <profile>
  apdot1x-passwd
  apdot1x-username
  clone
  cellular nw preference g-only|4g-only|advanced|auto
  link-priority-cellular
  link-priority-ethernet
  master clear|{set <masterstr>}
  no
  pppoe-passwd
  pppoe-service-name
  pppoe-user
  remote-ap
  reprovision
  uplink-vlan <uplink-vlan>
  usb-dev
  usb-dial
  usb-init
  usb-modeswitch "-v <default_vendor> -p <default_product> -V <target_vendor> -P <target_prod
  uct> -M <message_content>"
  usb-passwd
  usb-power-mode auto|enable|disable
  usb-tty
  usb-tty-control
  usb-type
  usb-user
```

Description

This command defines a provisioning profile for an AP or group of APs.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
apdot1x-passwd	Password of the AP to authenticate to 802.1X using PEAP	_	-
apdot1x-username	Username of the AP to authenticate to 802.1X using PEAP	_	-
clone <source/>	Clone an existing ap provisioning profile	-	_
link-priority-cellular <link-p riority-cellular></link-p 	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	0-255	0
clone <source/>	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	0-255	0

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
cellular_nw_preference g-only 4g-only advanced auto	The Cellular Network Preference setting introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.1.0 allows you to select how the modem should operate.		
	 auto (default): In this mode, modem firmware will control the cellular network service selection; so the cellular network service failover and fallback is not interrupted by the remote AP (RAP). 3g_only: Locks the modem to operate only in 3G. 4g_only: Locks the modem to operate only in 4G. advanced: The RAP controls the cellular network service selection based on an Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) threshold-based approach. Initially the modem is set to the default auto mode. This allows the modem firmware to select the available network. The RAP determines the RSSI value for the available network type (for example 4G), checks whether the RSSI is within required range, and if so, connects to that network. If the RSSI for the modem's selected network is not within the required range, the RAP will then check the RSSI limit of an alternate network (for example, 3G), and reconnect to that alternate network. The RAP will repeat the above steps each time it tries to connect using a 4G multimode modem in this mode. 		
link-priority-cellular <link-p riority-cellular></link-p 	Change the FQDN or IP address for the master controller.	-	_
set <masterstr></masterstr>	Specify the or IP address or FQDN for the master controller.	_	_
clear	Clear the definition for the master controller in this profile.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
pppoe-passwd	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.	_	_
pppoe-service- name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	_	_
pppoe-user	PPPoE username for the AP.	_	_
remote-ap	Specifies that the profile is to be associated with a remote AP using certificates.	_	_
reprovision	Provisions one or more APs with the values in the provisioning profile.	_	_
reset-bootinfo	Restores factory default provisioning parameters to the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	master controller.		
uplink-vlan <uplink-vlan></uplink-vlan>	If you configure an uplink VLAN on an AP connected to a port in trunk mode, the AP sends and receives frames tagged with this VLAN on its Ethernet uplink. By default, an AP has an uplink vlan of 0, which disables this feature. NOTE: If an AP is provisioned with an uplink VLAN, it <i>must be connected to a trunk mode port</i> or the AP's frames will be dropped.	0 (disable d) to 4095	0
usb-dev	The USB device identifier.	-	-
usb-dial	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.	_	_
usb-init	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.	-	-
usb-modeswitch "-v <default_ vendor> -p <default_product> - V <target_vendor> -P <target_ product> -M <message_content>"</message_content></target_ </target_vendor></default_product></default_ 	USB cellular devices on remote APs typically register as modems, but may occasionally register as a mass-storage device. If a remote AP cannot recognize its USB cellular modem, use the usb- modeswitch command to specify the parameters for the hardware model of the USB cellular data-card. NOTE: You must enclose the entire modeswitch parameter string in quotation marks.	_	-
usb-passwd	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider	_	-
usb-power-mode auto enable disable	Set the USB power mode to control the power to the USB port.	_	-
usb-power-mode auto enable disable	Set the USB power mode to control the power to the USB port.		
usb-tty	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.	_	_
usb-tty-control	The TTY device control path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.	_	-
usb-type	 Select one of the following USB driver types. acm : ACM driver airprime: Airprime driver beceem-wimax: Beceem driver for 4G-WiMAX hso: HSO driver for newer Option USB types none : Disable 3G or 2G network on USB option: Use Option driver pantech-3g: PANTECH USB driver for 3G/2G devices sierra-evdo:EVDO Sierra Wireless driver sierra-gsm: GSM Sierra Wireless driver 	_	none

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
usb-user	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider	-	-

Usage Guidelines

The AP provisioning profile allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group. These settings can be saved or assigned to an AP group via the command **ap-group <group > provisioning-profile <profile>**.

In order to enable cellular uplink for a remote AP (RAP), the RAP must have the device driver for the USB data card and the correct configuration parameters. ArubaOS includes device drivers for the most common hardware types, but you can use the **usb** commands in this profile to configure a RAP to recognize and use an unknown USB modem type.

Related Commands

Command	Description
provision-ap	Change provisioning parameters for an individual AP. This command does not save the provisioning parameters settings in a reusable profile.

Example

The following commands create a provisioning profile named **profile_branch**, in which the cellular link is the primary uplink because it has a higher priority than the Ethernet link:

(host) (config) #ap provision-profile profile_branch

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: usb-dev usb-dial usb-init usb-passwd usb-tyy usb-type usb-user link-priority-cellular ink-priority-ethernet
ArubaOS 6.0	The uplink-vlan parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning APs for 802.1X authentication: • apdot1x-passwd

Release	Modification	
	 apdot1x-username The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning Remote APs using USB modems: usb-modeswitch 4g-usb-type 	
ArubaOS 6.2.1.0	The cellular_nw_preference parameter was introduced for provisioning multi- mode modems, and the 4g-usb-type parameter was deprecated. Specify a 2/3G or 4G modem type using the usb-type parameter.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap packet-capture

ap packet-capture [open-port|close-port] <port>

ap packet-capture raw-start [<ap-name|ip-addr|ip6-addr>] <target-ip> <target-port> <format> ra dio <0|1> channel <channel> maxlen <maxlen>

ap packet-capture interactive [<ap-name|ip-addr|ip6-addr>] <filter-spec> <target-ip> <target-p
ort> radio <0|1> channel <channel>

ap packet-capture [clear|stop|pause|resume][<ap-name|ip-addr|ip6-addr>] <pcap-id> radio <0|1>

show ap packet-capture status <ap-name|ip-addr|ip6-addr>

Description

These commands manage WiFi packet capture (PCAP) on Aruba APs. The WiFi packets are encapsulated in a UDP header and sent to a client running a packet analyzer like Wildpacket's Airopeek, Omnipeek, or Wireshark.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
open-port	(CPSEC CAPs and RAPs only) Enable or allow access to this UDP port on the AP for packet capture purposes.
close-port	(CPSEC CAPs and RAPs only) Close or disallow access to this UDP port on the AP for packet capture purposes.
raw-start	Stream packets from the driver to a client running the packet analyzer.
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the AP.
<target-ipaddr></target-ipaddr>	IP address of the client running the packet analyzer.
<target-port></target-port>	UDP port number on the client station where the captured packets are sent.
<format></format>	Specify a number to indicate one of the following formats for captured packets: 0: pcap 1: peek 2: airmagnet 3: pcap+radio header 4: ppi
channel	(Optional/Applicable only in Air Monitor mode) Number of a radio channel to tune into to capture packets.
maxlen	(Optional) Limit the length of 802.11 frames to include in the capture to a specified maximum.
interactive	Start an interactive packet capture session between an AP and a client running a packet analyzer.
<filter-spec></filter-spec>	Packet Capture filter specification. See Usage Guidelines for details.
clear	Clears the packet capture session.

Parameter	Description
pause	Pause a packet capture session.
stop	Stop a packet capture session.
resume	Resume a packet capture session.
<pcap-id></pcap-id>	ID of the PCAP session.

Usage Guidelines

These commands direct an Aruba AP to send WiFi packet captures to a client packet analyzer utility such as Airmagnet, Wireshark and so on, on a remote client.

Before using these commands, you need to start the packet analyzer utility on the client and open a capture window for the port from which you are capturing packets. The packet analyzer cannot be used to control the flow or type of packets sent from Aruba APs.

The packet analyzer processes all packets. However, you can apply display filters on the capture window to control the number and type of packets being displayed. In the capture window, the timestamp displayed corresponds to the time that the packet is received by the client and is not synchronized with the time on the Aruba AP.

Filter specification (used in ap packet-capture interactive) supports the following:

- type (beacon/rts/cts/data/ack/ctrl/mgmt/all)
- sta (mac address)
- bss (mac address)
- da (mac address)
- sa (mac address)
- dir (tods, fromds)
- retry (1, 0)
- frag (1, 0)
- wep (1, 0)

Filter spec examples:

```
(type eq beacon) or ((sta eq 00000010203) and (dir eq tods))
(type == data) && ((sta = 000000010203) || (sta == 000000010203))
(type != beacon)
(wep nq 1)
(type eq all)
```

Examples

The following command starts a raw packet capture session for the AP ly115 on radio 0, and sends the packets to the client at 10.64.102.4 on port 5000.

(host) (config) #ap packet-capture raw-start ap-name ly115 10.64.102.4 5000 0 radio 0 Packet capture has started for pcap-id:1

The following commands start an interactive packet capture session for the AP ap1.

#ap packet-capture open-port 5555

#ap packet-capture interactive ap-name ap1 "type eq all" 192.168.0.3 5555 radio 0

The output of the command in the example below displays packet capture session statistics for the AP **ap1**. In this example, the output has been divided into multiple sections to better fit on the pages of this document. In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

#show ap packet-capture status ap-name ap1				
Packet Captur	e Sessions	s at apl, IP	10.3.44.167	
pcap-id filt	er t	zype	intf	channel max-pkts
1 type	eq all i	interactive	6c:f3:7f:ba:65:70	153 0
max-pkt-size	num-pkts	status	url target	Radio ID
65536	3759	in-progress	192.168.0.3/5555	0

Related Commands

To view the status of outstanding packet capture (pcap) sessions, use show ap packet-capture status.

Command History

Version	Change
ArubaOS3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS3.4	The maxlen parameter was introduced, and the pcap start command deprecated.
ArubaOS6.2	Name changed from pcap to ap packet capture.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Works in Access Point, Air Monitor, and Spectrum Monitor modes on all AP models in enable mode.

ap regulatory-domain-profile

```
ap regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  country-code <code>
  no ...
  valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair <valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair>
  valid-11a-channel <num>
  valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair <valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair>
  valid-11g-channel <num>
```

Description

This command configures an AP regulatory domain profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	-
clone	Name of an existing regulatory domain profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
country-code	Code that represents the country in which the APs will operate. The country code determines the 802.11 wireless transmission spectrum. Improper country code assignment can disrupt wireless transmissions. Most countries impose penalties and sanctions for operators of wireless networks with devices set to improper country codes.	_	country code configured on the master controller during initial setup
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
valid-11a-40mhz-channel- pair	Specify a channel pair valid for 40 MHz operation in the 802.11a frequency band for the specified regulatory domain. The two channels must be separated by a dash. Example: 36-40 44-48 52-56	country code determines supported channel pairs Note: Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for the country.	
valid-11a- channel	Enter a single 802.11a channel number for 20 MHz operation within the specified regulatory domain.	country code determines supported channels Note: Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for the country.	
valid-11g-40mhz-channel- pair	Specify a channel pair valid for 40 MHz operation in the 802.11g frequency band for the specified regulatory domain. The two channels must be separated by a dash. Example:	country code supported cha	

Parameter	Description	Range D	Default
	1-5 2-6 7-11	Note: Changing code causes the channel lists to b the defaults for th	valid e reset to
valid-11g- channel	Enter a single 802.11g channel number for 20 MHz operation within the specified regulatory domain.	country code det supported chann Note: Changing code causes the channel lists to b the defaults for th	els the country valid e reset to

Usage Guidelines

This profile configures the country code and valid channels for operation of APs. The list of valid channels only affects the channels that may be selected by ARM or by the controller when no channel is configured. Channels that are specifically configured in the AP radio settings profile (see <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile</u> or <u>rf dot11g-radio-profile</u>) must be valid for the country and the AP model.

A controller shipped to certain countries, such as the U.S. and Israel, cannot terminate APs with regulatory domain profiles that specify different country codes from the controller. For example, if a controller is designated for the U.S., then only a regulatory domain profile with the "US" country code is valid; setting APs to a regulatory domain profile with a different country code will result in the radios not coming up. For controllers in other countries, you can mix regulatory domain profiles on the same controller; for example, one controller can support APs in Japan, Taiwan, China, and Singapore.

In order for an AP to boot correctly, the country code configured in the AP regulatory domain profile must match the country code of the LMS. If none of the channels supported by the AP have received regulatory approval by the country whose country code you selected, the AP will revert to Air Monitor mode.

Examples

The following command configures the regulatory domain profile for APs in Japan:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile rd1
  country-code JP
```

The following command configures a regulatory domain profile for APs in the United States and specifies that the channel pair of 36 and 40, is allowed for 40 MHz mode of operation on the 5 GHz frequency band:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile usal
  country-code US
  valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair 36-40
```

The following command configures a regulatory domain profile for APs in the United States and specifies that the channel pair of 5 and 1, is allowed for 40 MHz mode of operation on the 2.4 GHz frequency band:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile usal
  country-code US
  valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair 1-5
```

Related Commands

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for Aruba's AP-120 series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for the IEEE 802.11n standard, including channel pairs for 40 MHz mode of operation, was introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	The valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair and valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair parameters no longer support the + and - parameters that allowed you to define a primary and backup channel within the channel pair.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap remove-r1-key

```
ap remove-r1-key <sta-mac>
  [ap-name <ap-name> | bssid <bssid> | ip-addr <ip-addr>]
```

Description

This command removes the r1 key from an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<sta-mac></sta-mac>	MAC address of the client.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the AP.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove an r1 key from an AP when the AP does not have a cached r1 key during Fast BSS Transition roaming.

Examples

The following command configures the regulatory domain profile for APs in Japan:

(host) #ap remove_r1_key 00:50:43:21:01:b8 ap-name MAcage-105-GL

Execute the following command to check if the r1 key is removed from the AP:

Related Commands

To check if the r1 key is removed from an AP, use the show ap remote debug r1_key command:

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

ap snmp-profile (deprecated)

Description

This command configures an SNMP profile for APs.

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

ap snmp-user-profile (deprecated)

```
ap snmp-user-profile <profile>
  auth-passwd <password>
  auth-prot {md5|none|sha}
  clone <profile>
  no ...
  priv-passwd <password>
  user-name <name>
```

Description

This command configures an SNMPv3 user profile for APs.

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

ap spectrum clear-webui-view-settings

ap spectrum clear-webui-view-settings

Description

Clear a saved spectrum dashboard view.

Syntax

no parameters

Usage Guidelines

Saved spectrum view preferences may not be backwards compatible with the spectrum analysis dashboard in earlier versions of ArubaOS. If you downgrade to an earlier version of ArubaOS and your client is unable to load a saved spectrum view in the spectrum dashboard, access the CLI in enable mode and issue this command to delete the saved spectrum views and display default view settings in the spectrum dashboard.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master or local controllers

ap spectrum local-override

no

override ap-name <ap-name> spectrum-band 2ghz|5ghz

Description

Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
override ap-name <ap-nam e></ap-nam 	name of an AP whose radio should be converted to a spectrum monitor radio	_	-
spectrum band	Spectrum band or portion of the band to be monitored by the spectrum monitor radio	2GHz (channels 1-14) 5GHz (channels 36-64, 100- 140 and 149-165).	2Ghz

Usage Guidelines

There are two ways to change an AP-104, AP-105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, AP-130 Series, or AP-90 series into a spectrum monitor. You can assign that AP to a 802.11a and 802.11g radio profile that is already set to spectrum mode, or you can temporarily change the AP into a spectrum monitor using a local spectrum override profile. When you use a local spectrum override profile to override an AP's mode setting, that AP will begin to operate as a spectrum monitor, but will remain associated with its previous 802.11a and 802.11g radio profiles. If you change any parameter (other than the overridden mode parameter) in the spectrum monitor's 802.11a or 802.11 radio profiles, the spectrum monitor will immediately update with the change. When you remove the local spectrum override, the spectrum monitor will revert back to its previous mode, and remain assigned to the same 802.11a and 802.11 radio profiles as before.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show ap spectrum local-</u> override	This command shows a list of AP radios currently converted to spectrum monitors via the spectrum local-override list	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	The spectrum-band parameter supports a 5ghz value, allowing an AP to monitor the entire 5 Ghz radio band. Previous versions of ArubaOS supported 5ghz-lower, 5ghz-middle and 5ghz-upper settings.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master controllers

ap system-profile

ap system-profile <profile> aeroscout-rtls-server ip-addr <ipaddr> port <port> [include-unassoc-sta] am-scan-rf-band [a | g | all] bkup-lms-ip <ipaddr> bkup-lms-ipv6 <ipaddr> bootstrap-threshold <number> clone <profile> dns-domain <domain> double-encrypt dump-server <server> heartbeat-dscp <number> led-mode normal|off lms-hold-down-period <seconds> lms-ip <ipaddr> lms-ipv6 <ipaddr> lms-preemption maintenance-mode max-request-retries <number> mtu <bytes> native-vlan-id <vlan> no ... number ipsec retries rap-bw-total rap-bw-resv-1 rap-bw-resv-2 rap-bw-resv-3 rap-dhcp-default-router <ipaddr> rap-dhcp-dns-server <ipaddr> rap-dhcp-lease <days> rap-dhcp-pool-end <ipaddr> rap-dhcp-pool-netmask <netmask> rap-dhcp-pool-start <ipaddr> rap-dhcp-server-id <ipaddr> rap-dhcp-server-vlan <vlan> rap-local-network-access request-retry-interval <seconds> rf-band <band> root-ap rtls-server ip-addr <ipaddr> port <port> key <key> station-message-frequency <seconds> [include-unassoc-sta] session-acl <acl> syscontact <name> telnet

Description

This command configures an AP system profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
aeroscout-rtls- server	Enables the AP to send RFID tag information to an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server. RTLS station reporting includes information for APs and the clients that the AP has detected. If you include the include-unassoc-sta parameter, the station reports will also include information about clients not associated to any AP. By default, unassociated clients are not included in station reports.	_	_
am-scan-rf-band	Scanning band for multiple RF radios	a, g, all	all
а	Set the scanning band to 802.11a only	-	all
g	Set the scanning band to 802.11g only	_	all
all	Set the scanning band to apply to all bands	-	all
ip-addr	IP address of the AeroScout server to which location reports are sent.	-	-
port	Port number on the AeroScout server to which location reports are sent.	_	-
bkup-lms-ip	In multi-controller networks, specifies the IP address of a <i>backup</i> to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.	-	-
bkup-lms-ipv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, specifies the IPv6 address of a <i>backup</i> to the IPv6 address specified with the Ims-ipv6 parameter.	-	-
bootstrap- threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.	1-65535	8
clone	Name of an existing AP system profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
dns-domain	Name of domain that is resolved by corporate DNS servers. Use this parameter when configuring split tunnel.	-	_
double-encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Use double encryption for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re-encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel. All other types of data traffic between the controller and the AP (wired traffic and traffic from a split-tunneled SSID) are always encrypted in the IPsec tunnel.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
dump-server	(For debugging purposes.) Specifies the server to receive a core dump generated when an AP process crashes.	-	-
heartbeat-dscp	Define the DSCP value of AP heartbeats. Use this feature to prioritize AP heartbeats and prevent the AP from losing connectivity with the controller over high-latency or low-bandwidth WAN connections.	0-63	0
led-mode	The operating mode for the AP LEDs. This option is available on all 802.11n indoor AP platforms.		normal
normal	Display LEDs in normal mode.		
off	Turn off all LEDs.		
lms-hold-down- period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.	1-3600	600 seconds
lms-ip	In multi-controller networks, this parameter specifies the IP address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller–which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. This can be the IP address of the local or master controller. When using redundant controllers as the LMS, set this parameter to be the VRRP IP address to ensure that APs always have an active IP address with which to terminate sessions. NOTE: If the LMS-IP is blank, the access point will remain on the controller that it finds using methods like DNS or DHCP. If an IP address is configured for the LMS IP parameter, the AP will be immediately redirected to the controller at that address.	_	
lms-ipv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, specifies the IPv6 address of the local management switch (LMS)–the controller–which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. This can be the IP address of the local or master controller. When using redundant controllers as the LMS, set this parameter to be the VRRP IP address to ensure that APs always have an active IP address with which to terminate sessions.	-	_
Ims-preemption	Automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.	-	disabled
maintenance- mode	Enable or disable AP maintenance mode. This setting is useful when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network.		disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.		
max-request-re tries	Maximum number of times to retry AP- generated requests, including keepalive messages. After the maximum number of retries, the AP either tries the IP address specified by the bkup-Ims-ip (if configured) or reboots.	1-65535	10
mtu	MTU, in bytes, on the wired link for the AP.	1024- 1578	-
native-vlan-id	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).	-	1
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
number-ipsec-retries	The number of times the AP will attempt to recreate an IPsec tunnel with the master controller before the AP will reboot. A value of 0 disables the reboot.	1-1000	85
rap-bw-total	This is the total reserved uplink bandwidth (in Kilobits per second).	_	-
rap-bw-resv-1	Session ACLs with uplink bandwidth reservation in kilobits per second. You can	_	-
rap-bw-resv-2	specify up to three session ACLs to reserve uplink bandwidth. The sum of the three uplink bandwidths should not exceed the rap-bw-	_	-
rap-bw-resv-3	total value.	_	-
rap-dhcp- default-router	IP address for the default DHCP router.	_	192.168.11.1
rap-dhcp-dns- server	IP address of the DNS server.	-	192.168.11.1
rap-dhcp-lease	The amount of days that the assigned IP address is valid for the client. Specify the lease in <days>. 0 indicates the IP address is always valid; the lease does not expire.</days>	0-30	0
rap-dhcp-pool- end	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the last IP address of the DHCP pool.	_	192.168.11.25 4
rap-dhcp-pool- netmask	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the netmask used for the DHCP pool.	_	255.255.255.0
rap-dhcp-pool- start	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the first IP address of the DHCP pool.	-	192.168.11.2

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
rap-dhcp-server-id	IP address used as the DHCP server identifier.	-	192.168.11.1
rap-dhcp-server-vlan	VLAN ID of the remote AP DHCP server used if the controller is unavailable. This VLAN enables the DHCP server on the AP (also known as the remote AP DHCP server VLAN). If you enter the native VLAN ID, the DHCP server is unavailable.	_	-
rap-local-network-access	Enable or disable local network access across VLANs in a Remote-AP.	_	disabled
request-retry- interval	Interval, in seconds, between the first and second retries of AP-generated requests. If the configured interval is less than 30 seconds, the interval for subsequent retries is increased up to 30 seconds.	1-65535	10 seconds
rf-band	For APs that support both a and b/g RF bands, RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz	a/g	g
root-ap	Defines a remote AP as the root AP in a branch office network with a multi-AP hierarchy. NOTE: This parameter was deprecated in ArubaOS 6.2.1.3 and is only available in ArubaOS 6.2.0.0-6.2.1.2.	_	-
rtls-server	Enables the AP to send RFID tag information to an RTLS server.	_	-
ip-addr	IP address of the server to which location reports are sent.	_	-
port	Port number on the server to which location reports are sent.	_	-
key	Shared secret key.	_	-
station-message-frequen cy	Indicates how often packets are sent to the server.	5-3600	30 seconds
session-acl	Session ACL configured with the ip access-list session command. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	-
syscontact	SNMP system contact information.	-	-
telnet	Enable or disable telnet to the AP.	_	disabled

Usage Guidelines

The AP system profile configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels.

Example

The following command sets the LMS IP address in an AP system profile:

(host) (config) #ap system-profile local1
 lms-ip 10.1.1.240

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for additional RTLS servers and remote AP enhancements was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	 Maintenance-mode parameter was introduced. Multiple remote AP DHCP server enhancements were introduced. Support for RFprotect server and backup server configuration was introduced. The mms-rtis-server parameter was deprecated in ArubaOS 3.3.2.
ArubaOS 5.0	The master-ip , rfprotect-server-ip and rfprotect-bkup-server parameters were deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for the option to set the RF scanning band (am-scan-rf-band). The keepalive-interval parameter was deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.2	The default number of IPsec retries was reduced from 360 to 85.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

ap wipe out flash

```
ap wipe out flash
ap-name <ap-name>
ip-addr <ip-addr>
```

Description

Overwrite the entire AP compact flash, destroying its contents (including the current image file).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ap-name	Wipe out the flash of the AP with the specified name.	-	-
ip-addr	Wipe out the flash of the AP with the specified IP address.	_	-

Usage Guidelines

Use this command only under the supervision of Aruba technical support. If you delete the current image in the AP's flash memory, the AP will not function until you reload another image.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms running ArubaOS 3.3.2.x-FIPS or later.	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ap wired-ap-profile

```
ap wired-ap-profile <profile>
  broadcast
  clone <profile>
  forward-mode {bridge|split-tunnel|tunnel}
  no ...
  switchport access vlan <vlan> | {mode access|trunk} |trunk {allowed vlan <list>|
  add <list> | except <list> | remove <list>}| native vlan <vlan>
  trusted
  wired-ap-enable
```

Description

This command configures a wired AP profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.
broadcast	Forward broadcast traffic to this tunnel.
clone	Name of an existing wired AP profile from which parameter values are copied.
forward-mode	This parameter controls whether data is tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). All forwarding modes support band steering, TSPEC/TCLAS enforcement, 802.11k and station blacklisting.
tunnel	In this default forwarding mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, but sends all 802.11 data packets, action frames and EAPOL frames over a GRE tunnel to the controller for processing. The controller removes or adds the GRE headers, decrypts or encrypts 802.11 frames and applies firewall rules to the user traffic as usual.
bridge	 802.11 frames are bridged into the local Ethernet LAN. When a remote AP or campus AP is in bridge mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption processes, and firewall enforcement. The 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in bridge mode supports only the 802.1X authentication type. NOTE: Virtual APs in bridge mode using static WEP should use key slots 2-4 on the controller. Key slot 1 should only be used with Virtual APs in tunnel mode.
split-tunnel	802.11 frames are either tunneled or bridged, depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). An AP in split-tunnel mode supports only the 802.1X authentication type. An AP in split-tunnel forwarding mode handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption, and firewall enforcement. The 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. NOTE: Virtual APs in split-tunnel mode using static WEP should use key slots 2-4 on the controller. Key slot 1 should only be used with Virtual APs in tunnel mode.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Parameter	Description
switchport	Configures the switching mode characteristics for the port.
access	The VLAN to which the port belongs. The default is VLAN 1.
mode	The mode for the port, either access or trunk mode. The default is access mode.
trunk allowed	Allows multiple VLANs on the port interface. You must define this parameter using VLAN IDs or VLAN names VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.
trunk native	The native VLAN for the port (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).
trusted	Sets port as either trusted or untrusted. The default setting is untrusted.
wired-ap-enable	Enables the wired AP. The wired AP is disabled by default.

Usage Guidelines

This command is only applicable to Aruba APs that support a second Ethernet port. The wired AP profile configures the second Ethernet port (enet1) on the AP.

For mesh deployments, this command is applicable to all Aruba APs configured as mesh nodes. If you are using mesh to join multiple Ethernet LANs, configure and enable bridging on the mesh point Ethernet port.

Mesh nodes only support bridge mode and tunnel mode on their wired ports (enet0 or enet1). Split tunnel mode is not supported.

Use the bridge mode to configure bridging on the mesh point Ethernet port. Use tunnel mode to configure secure jack operation on the mesh node Ethernet port.

When configuring the Ethernet ports on APs with multiple Ethernet ports, note the following requirements:

- If configured as a mesh portal, connect enet0 to the controller to obtain an IP address. The wired AP profile controls enet1. Only enet1 supports secure jack operation.
- If configured as a mesh point, the same wired AP profile will control both enet0 and enet1.

Example

The following command configures the enet1 port on a multi-port AP as a trunk port:

(host) (config) #ap wired-ap-profile wiredap1
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk allowed 4,5

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The split-tunne l forwarding mode was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Wired ports on campus APs support bridge forwarding mode.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

ap wired-port-profile

```
ap wired-port-profile <profile>
   aaa-profile <profile>
   authentication-timeout <seconds>
   clone
   enet-link-profile <profile>
   lldp-profile <profile>
   no
   rap-backup
   shutdown
   wired-ap-profile <profile>
```

Description

This command configures a wired port profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
aaa-profile <profile></profile>	Name of a AAA profile to be used by devices connecting to the AP's wired port.	
authentication-timeout	Authentication timeout value, in seconds, for devices connecting the AP's wired port. The supported range is 1-65535 seconds, and the default value is 20 seconds.	
clone <profile></profile>	Create a new AP wired port profile based upon the values of an existing profile.	
enet-link-profile <profil e></profil 	Specify an Ethernet link profile to be used by devices associated with this wired port profile. The Ethernet link profile defines the duplex value and speed to be used by the port.	
lldp-profile <profile></profile>	Specify an LLDP profile to be used by devices associated with this wired port profile. The LLDP profile specifies the type-length-value (TLV) elements to be sent in LLDP PDUs.	
no	Negates any defined parameter	
rap-backup	Use the rap-backup parameter to use the wired port on a Remote AP for local connectivity and troubleshooting when the AP cannot reach the controller. If the AP is not connected to the controller, no firewall policies will be applied when this option is enabled. (The AAA profile will be applied when the AP is connected to controller).	
shutdown	Disable the wired AP port.	
wired-ap-profile <profil e></profil 	Name of a wired AP profile to be used by devices connecting the AP's wired port. The wired AP profile defines the forwarding mode and switchport values used by the port.	

Usage Guidelines

This command is only applicable to APs with Ethernet ports. Issue this command to enable or disable the wired port, define an AAA profile for wired port devices, and associate the port with an ethernet link profile that defines its speed and duplex values.

Example

The following command defines a AAA profile for wired port devices:

```
(host) (config) #ap wired-port-profile wiredport1
   aaa-profile default-open
   authentication-timeout 30
   wired-ap-profile wiredap1
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

arp

arp <ipaddr> <macaddr>

Description

This command adds a static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the device to be added.
<macaddr></macaddr>	Hardware address of the device to be added, in the format xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.

Usage Guidelines

If the IP address does not belong to a valid IP subnetwork, the ARP entry is not added. If the IP interface that defines the subnetwork for the static ARP entry is deleted, you will be unable to use the arp command to overwrite the entry's current values; use the no arp command to negate the entry and then enter a new arp command.

Example

The following command configures an ARP entry:

(host) (config) #arp 10.152.23.237 00:0B:86:01:7A:C0

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

audit-trail

audit-trail [all]

Description

This command enables an audit trail.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Enables audit trail for all commands, including enable mode commands. The audit-trail command without this option enables audit trail for all commands in configuration mode.

Usage Guidelines

By default, audit trail is enabled for all commands in configuration mode. Use the **show audit-trail** command to display the content of the audit trail.

Example

The following command enables an audit trail:

(host) (config) #audit-trail

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

backup

backup {flash|pcmcia}

Description

This command backs up compressed critical files in flash.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
flash	Backs up flash directories to flashbackup.tar.gz file.
pcmcia	Backs up flash images to external PCMCIA flash card. This option can only be executed on controllers that have a PCMCIA slot.

Usage Guidelines

Use the restore flash command to untar and uncompress the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

Example

The following command backs up flash directories to the flashbackup.tar.gz file:

(host)(config) #backup flash

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

banner motd

banner motd <delimiter> <textString>

Description

This command defines a text banner to be displayed at the login prompt when a user accesses the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<delimiter></delimiter>	Indicates the beginning and end of the banner text.	-
<textstring></textstring>	The text you want displayed.	up to 1023 characters

Usage Guidelines

The banner you define is displayed at the login prompt to the controller. The banner is specific to the controller on which you configure it. The WebUI displays the configured banner at its login prompt, but you cannot use the WebUI to configure the banner.

The delimiter is a single character that indicates the beginning and the end of the text string in the banner. Select a delimiter that is not used in the text string you define, because the controller ends the banner when it sees the delimiter character repeated.

There are two ways of configuring the banner message:

- Enter a space between the delimiter and the beginning of the text string. The text can include any character
 except a quotation mark ("). Use quotation marks to enclose your text if you are including spaces (spaces are not
 recognized unless your text string is enclosed in quotation marks; without quotation marks, the text is truncated
 at the first space). You can also use the delimiter character within quotation marks.
- Press the Enter key after the delimiter to be placed into a mode where you can simply enter the banner text in lines of up to 255 characters, including spaces. Quotation marks are ignored.

Example

The following example configures a banner by enclosing the text within quotation marks:

(host)(config) #banner motd * "Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Zach Jennings is awesome. Maintenance wi ll be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM."*

The following example configures a banner by pressing the Enter key after the delimiter:

```
(host)(config) #banner motd *
Enter TEXT message [maximum of 1023 characters].
Each line in the banner message should not exceed 255 characters.
End with the character '*'.
```

Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Zach Jennings is awesome. Maintenance will be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM.*

The banner display is as follows:

Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Zach Jennings is awesome. Maintenance will be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

boot

```
boot
  cf-test [fast | read-only | read-write]
  config-file <filename>
  remote-node [all|ip-address <A.B.C.D]
  system partition [0 | 1]
  verbose</pre>
```

Description

Configure the boot options for the controller and the remote node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
cf-test	Sets the type of compact flash test to run when booting the controller.	
fast	Performs a fast test, which does not include media testing.	
read-only	Performs a read-only media test.	
read-write	Performs a read-write media test.	
config-file	Sets the configuration file to use when booting the controller.	
<filename></filename>	Specifies the name of the configuration file from which to boot the controller.	
remote-node	Reloads the remote node controller.	
all	Reloads all remote nodes on the network.	
ip address <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Reloads on the remote node specified by its IP address.	
system 0 1	Enter the keyword system followed by the partition number (0 or 1) that you want the controller to use during the next boot (login) of the controller. NOTE: A controller reload is required before the new boot partition takes effect.	
verbose	Prints extra debugging information at boot.	

Usage Guidelines

Use the following options to control the boot behavior of the controller:

- cf-test-Test the flash during boot.
- config-file-Set the configuration file to use during boot.
- system-Specify the system partition to use during the controller's next boot (login).
- verbose-Print extra debugging information during boot. The information is sent to the screen at boot time. Printing the extra debugging information is disabled using the no boot verbose command.

Example

The following command uses the configuration file january-config.cfg the next time the controller boots:

boot config-file january-config.cfg

The following command uses system partition 1 the next time the controller boots:

boot system partition 1

Command History

Modification	
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 6.0	The remote-node parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

cellular profile

```
cellular profile <profile_name>
dialer <group>
driver acm|hso|option|sierra
import <address>
modeswitch {eject <params>}|rezero
no
priority <1-255>
serial <sernum>
tty <ttyport>
user <login> password <password>
vendor <vend_id> product <prod_id>
```

Description

Create new profiles to support new USB modems or to customize USB characteristics.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
cellular profile <profile_name></profile_name>	Enter the keywords cellular profile followed by your profile name. This command changes the configuration mode and the command line prompt changes to: host (config-cellular <profile_name>)#</profile_name>
dialer <group></group>	Enter the keyword dialer followed by a group name to specify the dialing parameters for the carrier. The parameters tend to be common between service providers on the same type of network (CDMA vs. GSM) as displayed in the <u>show dialer</u> group command.
driver acm hso option sierra	 Enter the keyword driver followed by one of the driver options: acm: Linux ACM driver. hso: Option High Speed driver. option: Option USB data card driver (default). sierra: Sierra Wireless driver.
import <address></address>	Enter the keyword import followed by the USB device address as displayed in the <u>show usb</u> command. Import retrieves the vendor/product serial numbers from the USB device list and populates them into the profile.
modeswitch {eject <params>} rezero</params>	Enter the keyword modeswitch followed by either: • eject followed by the CDROM device. • rezero: Send SCSI CDROM rezero command. Certain cellular devices must be modeswitched before the modem switches to data mode.
no	Enter the keyword no to negate the command and revert back to the defaults.
priority <1-255>	Enter the keyword priority to override the default cellular priority (100). Range: 1 to 255. Default: 100

Parameter	Description
serial <sernum></sernum>	Enter the keyword serial followed by the USB device serial number
tty <ttyport></ttyport>	Enter the keyword tty followed by the Modem TTY port (i.e. ttyUSB0, ttyACM0)
user <login> password <password></password></login>	Enter the keyword user followed by your login, and then enter the keyword password followed by your password to establish user name authentication.
<pre>vendor <vend_id> product <prod_id> in hex</prod_id></vend_id></pre>	Enter the keyword vendor followed by the vendor ID in hexadecimal (see <u>show usb on page 1322</u>) and then enter the keyword product followed by the product ID listed in the <u>show usb</u> command.

Usage Guidelines

The cellular modems are plug-and-play and support most native USB modems. Cellular modems are activated only if it is the uplink with the highest priority (see <u>show uplink on page 1321</u>). However, new profiles can be created using this command to support new data cards or to customize card characteristics.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

cfgm

```
cfgm {mms config {enable|disable}|set config-chunk <kbytes>|set heartbeat <seconds>|set maximu m-updates <number>|snapshot-timer <minutes>|sync-command-blocks <number>|sync-typecomplete|syn c-type snapshot}
```

Description

This command configures the configuration module on the master controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
set config-chunk	Maximum packet size, in Kilobytes, that is sent every second to the local controller whenever the master controller sends a configuration to the local. If the connection between the master and local is slow or uneven, you can lower the size to reduce the amount of data that needs to be retransmitted. If the connection is very fast and stable, you can increase the size to make the transmission more efficient.	1-100	10 Kbytes
set heartbeat	Interval, in seconds, at which heartbeats are sent. You can increase the interval to reduce traffic load.	10-300	10 seconds
set maximum-updates	Maximum number of local controllers that can be updated at the same time with configuration changes. You can decrease this value if you have a busy network. You can increase this value to improve configuration synchronization.	2-25	5
snapshot-timer	Interval, in minutes, that the local controller waits for a configuration download from the master upon bootup or startup before loading the last snapshot configuration.	5-60	5 minutes
sync-command-blocks	To configure the number of command-list blocks. Each block contains a list of global configuration commands for each write-mem operation.	1-3	3
sync-type complete	The master sends full configuration file to the local.	-	-
sync-type snapshot	The master sends only the incremental con- figuration to the local. NOTE: By default, this configuration is enabled.	-	Enable

Usage Guidelines

By default, MMS configuration updates on the controller are disabled to prevent any alterations to the controller configuration.

You need to explicitly enable MMS configuration updates for the controller to accept configuration changes from MMS. When MMS configuration updates are enabled, global configuration changes can only be done from MMS and are not available on the master controller. You can use the **cfgm mms config disable** command if the controller

loses connectivity to the Mobility Management System and you must enter a configuration change on the master controller.

Example

The following command allows configuration updates from the Mobility Management System:

(host)(config) #cfgm mms config enable

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

clear

clear aaa acl ap arp counters crypto datapath dot1x fault gab-db ip ipc ipv6 loginsession master-local-entry master-local-session port provisioning-ap-list provisioning-params rap-wml update-counter voice vpdn wms

Description

This command clears various user-configured values from your running configuration.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
aaa	Clear all values associated with authentication profile.
authentication-serve r	 Provide authentication server details to clear values specific to an authentication server or all authentication server. Parameters: all-to clear all server statistics. internal-to clear Internal server statistics. radius-to clear RADIUS server statistics. tacacs-to clear TACACS server statistics.
state	 Clear internal status of authentication modules. Parameters: configuration–clear all configured objects. debug-statistics–clear debug statistics. messages–clear authentication messages that were sent and received.
acl	Clear ACL statistics.
hits	Clear ACL hit statistics

Parameter	Description	
ар	Clear all AP related information.	
arm	Clear information on AP.	
mesh	Clear all mesh commands.	
port	Toggle the link on the specified port.	
remote	Clear all information related to remote configuration.	
arp	Clear all ARP table information. You can either clear all information or enter the IP address of the ARP entry to clear a specific value.	
counters	Clear all interface configuration values.	
fastethernet	Clears configuration related to fastethernet ports.	
gigabitethernet	Clears configuration related to fastethernet ports.	
tunnel	Clears all tunnel configuration values on interface ports.	
vrrp	Clears all VRRP configuration values on interface ports.	
datapath	<pre>Clears all configuration values and statistics for the following datapath modules. application bridge bridge bwm crypto dma frame hardware ip-reassembly maintenance message-queue route route-cache session station tunnel user wifi-reassembly wmm</pre>	
dotlx	Clears all 802.1X specific counters and supplicant statistics. Use the following parameters: counters supplicant-info 	
fault	Clears all SNMP fault configuration.	
gap-db	Clears global AP database. This command is often used to clear all stale AP records. Use the following parameters:	

Parameter Description		
	wired-mac	
ip	Clears all IP information from DHCP bindings, IGMP groups and IP mobility configuration. Use the following parameters: dhcp igmp mobile	
ipc	Clears all inter process communication statistics.	
ipv6	Clears all IPv6 session statistics, multicast listener discovery (MLD) group and member information, MLD statistics, and counters. Use the following parameters: • datapath session counters • mld group • mld stats-counters	
loginsession	Clears loginsession information for a specific login session, as identified by the session id.	
master-local-entry	Clears local controller information from the master controller LMS list. Specify the IP address of the local controller to be removed from master controller active LMS list.	
master-local-session	Clear and reset master local TCP connection. Specify the IP address of either the master or local controller.	
port	Clear all port statistics that includes link-event counters or all counters. Use the following parameters: link-event stats 	
provisioning-ap-list	Clear AP entries from the provisioning list.	
provisioning-params	Clear provisioning parameters and reset them to the default configuration values.	
rap-wml	Clear wired MAC lookup cache for a DB server.	
update-counter	Clear all update counter statistics.	
voice	<pre>Clear all voice state information. Use the following parameters: call-counters call-status statistics cac tspec-enforcement</pre>	
vpdn	Clear all VPDN configuration for L2TP and PPTP tunnel. Use the following parameters: • tunnel l2tp id <l2tp-tunnel-id> • tunnel pptp id <pptp-tunnel-id></pptp-tunnel-id></l2tp-tunnel-id>	
wms	Clear all WLAN management commands. Use the following parameters: • ap-clear all AP related commands. Specify the BSSID of the AP. • client-clear all wired client related commands. Specify the MAC address	

Parameter	Description
	of the client. probe-clear all probe information. Specify the BSSID of the probe.

Usage Guidelines

The clear command will clear the specified parameters of their current values.

Example

The following command clears all aaa counters for all authentication servers:

(host) (config) #clear aaa authentication-server all

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The following MLD parameters are added to the ipv6 option: MId group MId stats-counters

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

clear wms wired-mac

clear wms wired-mac [all | gw-mac <mac> | monitored-ap-wm <mac> | prop-eth-mac <mac> | reg-a
p-oui <mac> | system-gw-mac <mac>| system-wired-mac <mac> | wireless-device <mac>]

Description

Clear *learned* and *collected* Wired MAC information. Optionally, enter the MAC address, in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format, of the AP that has seen the Wired Mac.

Syntax

	Description
all	Clear all the learned and collected wired Mac information.
gw-mac <mac></mac>	Clear the gateway wired Mac information collected from the APs.
monitored-ap-wm <mac></mac>	Clear monitored AP wired Mac information collected fom the APs.
prop-eth-mac <mac></mac>	Clear the wired Mac information collected from the APs.
reg-ap-oui <mac></mac>	Clear the registered AP OUI information collected from the APs.
system-gw-mac <mac></mac>	Clear system gateway Mac information learned at the controller.
system-wired-mac <mac></mac>	Clear system wired Mac information learned at the controller.
wireless-device <mac>]</mac>	Clear routers or potential wireless devices information.

Revision History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

clock append

clock append

Description

This command enables the timestamp feature, adding a date and time to the output of **show** commands.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

When you enable the timestamp feature, the command-line interface includes a timestamp in the output of each show command indicating when the show command was issued. Note that the output of **show clock** and **show log** do not include timestamps, even when this feature is enabled. You can disable timestamps using the command **no clock append**.

Example

The following example enables the timestamp feature.

```
(host) (config) #clock append
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode

clock set

clock set <year><month><day><time>

Description

This command sets the date and time.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
year	Sets the year. Requires all 4 digits.	Numeric
month	Sets the month. Requires the first three letters of the month.	Alphabetic
day	Sets the day.	
time	Sets the time. Specify hours, minutes, and seconds separated by spaces.	Numeric

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the year, month, day, and time. You must configure all four parameters.

Specify the time using a 24-hour clock. You must specify the seconds.

Example

The following example configures the clock to January 1st of 2007, at 1:03:52 AM.

```
(host)(config) #clock set 2007 jan 1 1 3 52
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

clock summer-time recurring

clock summer-time <WORD> [recurring] <1-4> <start day> <start month> <hh:mm> first <start day> <start month> <hh:mm> last <start day> <start month> <hh:mm> <1-4> <end day> <end month> <hh:mm> first <end day> <end month> <hh:mm> last <end day> <end month> <hh:mm> [<-23 - 23>]

Description

Set the software clock to begin and end daylight savings time on a recurring basis.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
WORD	Enter the abbreviation for your time zone. For example, PDT for Pacific Daylight Time.	3-5 characters
1-4	Enter the week number to start/end daylight savings time. For example, enter 2 to start daylight savings time on the second week of the month.	1-4
first	Enter the keyword first to have the time change begin or end on the first week of the month.	
last	Enter the keyword last to have the time change begin or end on the last week of the month.	-
start day	Enter the weekday when the time change begins or ends.	Sunday- Saturday
start month	Enter the month when the time change begins or ends.	January- December
hh:mm	Enter the time, in hours and minutes, that the time change begins or ends.	
-23 - 23	Hours offset from the Universal Time Clock (UTC).	-23 - 23

Usage Guidelines

This command subtracts exactly 1 hour from the configured time.

The WORD can be any alphanumeric string, but cannot start with a colon (:). A WORD longer than five characters is not accepted. If you enter a WORD containing punctuation, the command is accepted, but the timezone is set to UTC.

You can configure the time to change on a recurring basis. To do so, set the week, day, month, and time when the change takes effect (daylight savings time starts). You must also set the week, day, month, and time when the time changes back (daylight savings time ends).

The start day requires the first three letters of the day. The start month requires the first three letters of the month.

You also have the option to set the number of hours by which to offset the clock from UTC. This has the same effect as the <u>clock timezone</u> command.

Example

The following example sets daylight savings time to occur starting at 2:00 AM on Sunday in the second week of March, and ending at 2:00 AM on Sunday in the first week of November. The example also sets the name of the time zone to PST with an offset of UTC - 8 hours.

clock summer-time PST recurring 2 Sun Mar 2:00 first Sun Nov 3:00 -8

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

clock timezone

clock timezone <name> <-23 to 23>

Description

This command sets the time zone on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	Name of the time zone.	3-5 characters
-23 to 23	Hours offset from UTC.	-23 to 23

Usage Guidelines

The **name** parameter can be any alphanumeric string, but cannot start with a colon (:). A time zone name longer than five characters is not accepted. If you enter a time zone name containing punctuation, the command is accepted, but the time zone is set to UTC.

Example

The following example configures the timezone to PST with an offset of UTC - 8 hours.

```
clock timezone PST -8
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

cluster-member-custom-cert

```
cluster-member-custom-cert member-mac <mac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert>
suite-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>]
```

Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
member-mac <ca></ca>	MAC address of the cluster member
ca-cert <ca></ca>	Name of the CA certificate uploaded via the WebUI
ca-cert <ca></ca>	Name of the CA certificate uploaded via the WebUI
server-cert <cert></cert>	Name of the server certificate uploaded via the WebUI.
suite-b	To use Suite-B encryption in the secure communication between the cluster root and cluster member, specify one of the following Suite-B algorithms gcm-128 : Encryption using 128-bit AES-GCM gcm-256 : Encryption using 256-but AES-GCM

Usage Guidelines

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster will have one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

To define a controller as a cluster root, issue one of the following commands on that controller:

- <u>cluster-member-custom-cert</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a user-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- <u>cluster-member-factory-cert</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a factory-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- <u>cluster-member-ip</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and set the IPsec key to authenticate that cluster member.



For information on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the *Management Utilities* chapter of the *ArubaOS User Guide*.

Example

The following example selects a customer installed certificate for cluster member authentication.

(host)(config) # cluster-member-custom-cert member-mac 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52 ca-cert cacert1 serve r-cert servercert1

Related Commands

Parameter	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-securi</u> <u>ty</u>	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
<u>show cluster-config</u>	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster-switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

Command History.

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

cluster-member-factory-cert

cluster-member-factory-cert member-mac <mac>

Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of the user-installed certificate on the cluster member

Usage Guidelines

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster will have one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

To define a controller as a cluster root, issue one of the following commands on that controller:

- <u>cluster-member-custom-cert</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a user-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- <u>cluster-member-factory-cert</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a factory-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- <u>cluster-member-ip</u>: Define the controller as a cluster root, and set the IPsec key to authenticate that cluster member.



For information on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the *Management Utilities* chapter of the *ArubaOS User Guide*.

Example

The following command sets the controller on which you issue command as a root controller, and adds the controller**172.21.18.18** as a cluster member with the IPsec key **ipseckey1**:

(host) (config) #cluster-member-factory-cert member-mac 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52

Related Commands

Parameter	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-securi</u> <u>ty</u>	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster-config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster-switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

cluster-member-ip

```
cluster-member-ip <ip-address>
  ipsec <key>
```

Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies the IPsec key for a cluster member.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-address></ip-address>	Switch IP address of a control plane security cluster member. You can also use the IP address 0.0.0.0 to set a single IPsec key for all cluster members.
ipsec <key></key>	Configure the value of the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member. The key must be between 6-64 characters.

Usage Guidelines

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster will have one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

The master controller operating as the cluster root will use the control plane security feature to create a self-signed certificate, then certify it's own local controllers and APs. Next, the cluster root will send the certificate to each cluster member, which in turn certifies their own local controllers and APs. Since all controllers and APs in the cluster get their certificates from the cluster root, they will all have the same trust anchor, and the APs can switch to any other controller in the cluster and still remain connected to the secure network.

Issue the <u>cluster-member-ip</u> command on the controller you want to define as the cluster root to set the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and each cluster member. Use the IP address **0.0.0.0** in this command to set a single IPsec key for all member controllers, or repeat this command as desired to define a different IPsec key for each cluster member.

Once the cluster root has defined an IPsec key for all cluster members, you must access each of the member controllers and issue the command <u>cluster-root-ip</u> to define the IPsec key for communication to the cluster root.

Example

The following command sets the controller on which you issue command as a root controller, and adds the controller172.21.18.18 as a cluster member with the IPsec key **ipseckey1**:

(host) (config) #cluster-member-ip 172.21.18.18 ipsec ipseckey1

Related Commands

Parameter	Description	Mode
control-plane-security	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode

Parameter	Description	Mode
show cluster-config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster-switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

cluster-root-ip

```
cluster-root-ip <ip-address>
  ipsec <key>
  ipsec-custom-cert root-mac1 <mac1> [root-mac2 <mac2>] ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert> [sui
  te-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>]
  ipsec-factory-cert root-mac-1 <mac> [root-mac-1 <mac>]
```

Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster member, and defines the IPsec key or certificate for secure communication between the cluster member and the controller's cluster root.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-address></ip-address>	The IP address of control plane security cluster root controller. To set a single IPsec key for all member controllers in the cluster use the IP address 0.0.0.0 .
ipsec <key></key>	Set the value of the IPsec pre-shared key for communication with the cluster root. This parameter must be have the same value as the IPsec key defined for the cluster member via the <u>cluster-member-ip</u> command.
ipsec-factory-cert	Use a factory-installed certificate for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member by specifying the MAC address of the certificate.
root-mac-1 <mac></mac>	Specify MAC address of the cluster root.
root-mac-2 <mac></mac>	Specify MAC address of the redundant cluster Root.
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom user-installed certificate for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member.
root-mac-1 <mac></mac>	Specify the MAC address of the cluster-root's certificate.
root-mac-2 <mac></mac>	(Optional) If your network has multiple master controllers, use this parameter to specify he MAC address of the redundant cluster-root's certificate.
ca-cert <ca></ca>	Name of the CA certificate uploaded via the WebUI
server-cert <cer t></cer 	Name of the server certificate uploaded via the WebUI.
suite-b	To use Suite-B encryption in the secure communication between the cluster root and cluster member, specify one of the following Suite-B algorithms gcm-128 : Encryption using 128-bit AES-GCM gcm-256 : Encryption using 256-but AES-GCM

Usage Guidelines

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster will have one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

The master controller operating as the cluster root will use the control plane security feature to create a self-signed certificate, then certify it's own local controllers and APs. Next, the cluster root will send the certificate to each

cluster member, which in turn certifies their own local controllers and APs. Since all controllers and APs in the cluster get their certificates from the cluster root, they will all have the same trust anchor, and the APs can switch to any other controller in the cluster and still remain connected to the secure network. Issue the <u>cluster-member-ip</u> command on the controller you want to define as the cluster root to select the certificate or define the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and each cluster member.

Once the cluster root has defined an IPsec key or certificate for all cluster members, you must access each of the member controllers and issue the command <u>cluster-root-ip</u> to define the IPsec key or certificate for communication to the cluster root.



For information on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the *Management Utilities* chapter of the *ArubaOS User Guide*.

Example

The following command defines the IPsec key for communication between the cluster member and the root controller**172.21.45.22**:

(host) (config) #cluster-root-ip 172.21.45.22 ipsec ipseckey1

Related Commands

Parameter	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-securi</u> <u>ty</u>	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster-config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster-switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of cluster members.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster member controllers

configure terminal

configure terminal

Description

This command allows you to enter configuration commands.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Upon entering this command, the enable mode prompt changes to:

```
(host) (config) #
To return to enable mode, enter Ctrl-Z or exit.
```

Example

The following command allows you to enter configuration commands:

```
(host) # configure terminal
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

control-plane-security

```
control-plane-security
  auto-cert-allow-all
  auto-cert-allowed-addrs <ipaddress-start> <ipaddress-end>
  auto-cert-prov
  cpsec-enable
  no ...
```

Description

Configure the control plane security profile by identifying APs to receive security certificates.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
auto-cert-allow-all	When you issue the control-plane-security auto-cert- allow-all command, the controller will send a certificate to all associated APs when auto certificate provisioning is enabled. When disabled, the controller sends certificates only to APs whose IP addresses are in the ranges specified by auto-cert-allowed-addrs .
auto-cert-allowed-addrs <ipaddress-start> <ipaddress-end></ipaddress-end></ipaddress-start>	Use this command to define a specific range of AP IP addresses. The controller will send certificates to the APs in this IP range when auto certificate provisioning is enabled. Identify a range by entering the starting IP address and the ending IP address in the range, separated by a single space. You can repeat this command as many times as necessary to define multiple IP ranges.
auto-cert-prov	Issue this command to enable automatic certificate provisioning. When this feature is enabled, the controller will attempt to send certificates to associated APs. To disable this feature, use the command no auto-cert-prov . Automatic certificate provisioning is disabled by default
cpsec-enable	Issue this command to enable control plane security. To disable this feature, use the command no cpsec- enable . Control plane security is enabled by default.

Usage Guidelines

Controllers enabled with control plane security will only send certificates to APs that you have identified as valid APs on the network. If you are confident that all campus APs currently on your network are valid APs, you can configure automatic certificate provisioning to send certificates from the controller to each campus AP, or to all campus APs within a specific range of IP addresses. If you want closer control over each AP that gets certified, you can manually add individual campus APs to the secure network by adding each AP's information to a campus AP whitelist.

Example

The following command defines a range of IP addresses that should receive certificates from the controller, and enables the control plane security feature:

```
(host)(config) # control-plane-security
   auto-cert-allowed-addrs 10.21.18.10 10.21.10.90
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show control-plane-security	Show the current configuration of the control plane security profile.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

controller-ip

```
controller-ip [loopback|vlan <VLAN ID>]
no ...
```

Description

This command sets the controller IP to the loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
loopback	Sets the controller IP to the loopback interface.	disabled
vlan	Set the controller IP to a VLAN interface.	-
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN interface ID.	-

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to set the controller IP to the loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address. If the controller IP command is not configured then the controller IP defaults to the loopback interface address is not configured then the first configured VLAN interface address is selected. Generally, VLAN 1 is the factory default setting and thus becomes the controller IP address.

Example

The following command sets the controller IP address to VLAN interface 6.

```
(host) (config) #controller-ip vlan 6
```

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show controller-ip

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

controller-ipv6

```
controller-ipv6 [loopback|vlan <VLAN ID>]
no ...
```

Description

This command sets the default IPv6 address of the controller to the IPv6 loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
loopback	Sets the controller IP to the loopback interface.	disabled
vlan	Set the controller IP to a VLAN interface.	-
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN interface ID.	_

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to set the default IPv6 address of the controller to the IPv6 loopback interface address or a specific IPv6 VLAN interface address. If the controller IPv6 command is not configured then the controller IP defaults to the loopback interface address. If the loopback interface address is not configured then the first configured VLAN interface address is selected. Generally, VLAN 1 is the factory default setting and thus becomes the controller IP address.

Example

The following command sets the controller IP address to VLAN interface 6.

```
(host) (config) #controller-ipv6 vlan 6
```

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show controller-ipv6

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platform	License	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

сору

```
copy
flash: <srcfilename> {flash: <destfilename> | scp: <scphost> <username> <destfilename> tftp: <
tftphost> <destfilename> | usb: partition {0|1} <destfilename>}
ftp: <ftphost> <user> <filename> system: partition {0|1} |
running-config {flash: <filename> | ftp: <ftphost> <user> <password> <filename>
  [<remote-dir>] | startup-config | tftp: <tftphost> <filename>} |
scp: <scphost> <username> <filename> {flash: <destfilename>| system: partition [0|1]}|
startup-config {flash: <filename> | tftp: <tftphost> <filename>} |
system: partition {<srcpartition> 0|1} [<destpartition> 0 | 1] |
tftp: <tftphost> <filename> {flash: <destfilename> | system: partition [0|1]}
usb: partition <partition-number> <filename> flash: <destfilename>
```

Description

This command copies files to and from the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
flash:	Copy the contents of the controller's flash file system, the system image, to a specified destination.
srcfilename	Full name of the flash file to be copied.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.
tftp:	Copy the file to a TFTP server.
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
usb:	Copy the file to an attached USB storage device.
partition	Specify the partition on the USB device.
ftp:	Copy a file from the FTP server.
ftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.
user	User account name required to access the FTP server.
filename	Full name of the file to be copied.
0 1	Specify the system partition to save the file.
running-config	Copy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.
flash:	Copy the configuration to the flash file system.
filename	Specify the new name of the copied configuration file.
ftp:	Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.

Parameter	Description
ftphost	Specify the IP address of the FTP server.
user	User account name required to access the FTP server.
password	Password required to access the FTP server.
remote-dir	Specify a remote directory, if needed.
startup-config	Copy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.
tftp:	Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
scp:	Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.
scphost	Specify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.
username	User account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.
filename	Specify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.
system:	Copy the file to the system partition.
startup-config	Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
filename	Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.
tftp:	Using TFTP, copy the startup configuration to a TFTP server
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
system:	Copy the specified system partition
srcpartition	Disk partition from which to copy the system data, as either 0 or 1.
destpartition	Disk partition to copy the system data to, as either 0 or 1.
tftp:	Copy a file from the specified TFTP server to either the controller or another destination. This command is typically used when performing a system restoration, or to pull a specified file name into the wms database.
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
filename	Full name of the file to be copied.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system
destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.

Parameter	Description
system	Copy the file to the system partition.
usb:	Copy a file from an attached USB device to the flash file system.
partition	Specify the partition on the USB device.
filename	Full name of the file to be copied.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system
destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to save back-up copies of the configuration file to an FTP or TFTP server, or to load a saved file from an FTP or TFTP server.

Three partitions reside on the file system flash. Totalling 256MB, the three partitions provide space to hold the system image files (in partitions 1 and 2 which are 45MB each) and user files (in partition 3, which is 165MB). System software runs on the system partitions; the database, DHCP, startup configuration, and logs are positioned on the user partition.

To restore a database, copy the database from the network server and import the database.

To restore a configuration file, copy the file from network server to the controller's flash system then copy the file from the flash system to the system configuration. This ensures that you do not accidentally overwrite your system startup configuration file.

Unlike the controller's flash, the USB device has more than two partitions; not just 0 and 1. When copying a file from a USB device, you must know which partition the target file is on. Use the **show storage** command to identify the location of the file to identify the correct USB partition.

Example

The following commands copy the configuration file named engineering from the TFTP server to the controller's flash file system and then uses that file as the startup configuration. This example assumes the startup configuration file is named default.cfg:

(host) (config) #copy tftp: 192.0.2.0 engineering flash: default.bak copy flash: default.bak flash: default.cfg

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 6.2	The USB parameters introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

cp-bandwidth-contract

cp-bandwidth-contract <name> {mbits <1..2000>} | {kbits <256..2000000>}

Description

This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name of a bandwidth contract.
mbits <12000>	Set a bandwidth rate inn mbits/seconds.
kbits <2562000000>	Set a bandwidth rate in kbits/seconds.

Example

The following example configures a bandwidth contract named "cp-rate" with a rate of 10,000Kbps.

(host)(config) #cp-bandwidth-contract cp-rate kbits 10000

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show cp-bwcontracts	Display a list of Control Processor (CP) bandwidth contracts for whitelist ACLs.	Enable or Config modes
<u>firewall cp</u>	This command creates a new whitelist ACL and can associate a bandwidth contract with that ACL.	Enable or Config modes

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers	

crypto-local ipsec sa-cleanup

crypto-local ipsec sa-cleanup

Description

Issue this command to clean IPsec security associations (SAs).

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove old IPsec security associations if remote APs on your network still use an old SA after upgrading to a newer version of ArubaOS.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

crypto dynamic-map

```
crypto dynamic-map <name> <priority>
no ...
set pfs {group1|group2|group19|group20}
set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds>
set transform-set <name1> [<name2>] [<name3>] [<name4>]
version v1|v2
```

Description

This command configures a new or existing dynamic map.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name of the map.	-	-
<priority></priority>	Priority of the map.	1-10000	10000
no	Negates a configured parameter.	_	_
set pfs	Enables Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode. Use one of the following: group1: 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. group2: 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. group19: 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. group20: 384-bit random	_	group1

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group.		
set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds></seconds>	Configures the lifetime, in seconds, for the security association (SA).	300-86400	no limit
set transform-set	Name of the transform set for this dynamic map. You can specify up to four transform sets. You configure transform sets with the crypto ipsec transform-set command.	_	default- transform
version	Specify the version of IKE protocol the controller uses to set up a security association (SA) in the IPsec protocol suite v1:IKEv1 v2: IKEv2	_	v1

Usage Guidelines

Dynamic maps enable IPsec SA negotiations from dynamically addressed IPsec peers. Once you have defined a dynamic map, you can optionally associate that map with the default global map using the command <u>crypto map</u> global-map.

Example

The following command configures a dynamic map:

```
(host) (config)# crypto dynamic-map dmap1 100
set pfs group2
set security-association lifetime seconds 300
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The version parameter was introduced. The pfs parameter was modified to support the group19 and group20 PFS group values.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The group19 and group20 PFS options requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

crypto ipsec

```
crypto ipsec
mtu <max-mtu>
transform-set <transform-set-mtu> esp-3des|esp-aes128|esp-aes128-gcm|esp-aes192|esp-aes256|
esp-aes256-gcm|esp-des esp-md5-hmac|esp-null-hmac|esp-sha-hmac}
```

Description

This command configures IPsec parameters.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mtu <max-mtu></max-mtu>	Configure the IPsec Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size. The supported range is 1024 to 1500 and the default is 1500.
transform-set <transform-set- mtu></transform-set- 	Create or modify a transform set.
esp-3des	Use ESP with 168-bit 3DES encryption.
esp-aes128	Use ESP with 128-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes128-gcm	Use ESP with 128-bit AES-GCM encryption.
esp-aes192	Use ESP with 192-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes256	Use ESP with 256-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes256-gcm	Use ESP with 256-bit AES-GCM encryption.
esp-des	Use ESP with 56-bit DES encryption.
esp-md5-hmac	Use ESP with the MD5 (HMAC variant) authentication algorithm
esp-null-hmac	Use ESP with no authentication. This option is not recommended.
esp-sha-hmac	Use ESP with the SHA (HMAC variant) authentication algorithm.

Usage Guidelines

Define the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size allowed for network transmissions using IPsec security, and create or edit transform sets that define a specific encryption and authentication type.

Example

The following command configures 3DES encryption and MD5 authentication for a transform set named set2:

(host) (config) # crypto ipsec transform-set set2 esp-3des esp-md5-hmac

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The esp-aes128-gcm and esp-aes256-gcm transform-set parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The esp-aes128-gcm and esp-aes56-gcm transform-set parameters require the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base OS.	Config mode on master controllers

crypto isakmp

```
crypto isakmp
address <peer-address> netmask <mask>}
disable
eap-passthrough eap-mschapv2|eap-peap|eap-tls
enable
groupname <name>
key <keystring> address <peer-address> netmask <mask>
udpencap-behind-natdevice enable|disable
packet-dump
```

Description

This command configures Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

Parameter	Description
address	Configure the IP address for the group key.
<peer-address></peer-address>	IP address for the group key, in dotted-decimal format.
netmask	Configure the IP netmask for the group key.
<mask></mask>	Subnet mask for the group key.
disable	Disable IKE processing.
eap-passthrough	Select one of the following authentication types for IKEv2 user authentication using EAP. eap-mschapv2 eap-peap eap-tls
enable	Enable IKE processing.
groupname	Configure the IKE Aggressive group name. Aggressive-mode IKE is a 3- packet IKE exchange that does not provide identity-protection, but is faster, because fewer messages are exchanged.
<name></name>	Name of the IKE aggressive group.
key	Configure the IKE preshared key.
<keystring></keystring>	Configure the value of the IKE PRE-SHARED key. The key must be between 6-64 characters long.
address	Configure the IP address for the group key.
<peer-address></peer-address>	An IP for the group key, in dotted-decimal format.
netmask	Configure the netmask for the group key IP address.
<mask></mask>	A subnet mask, in dotted-decimal format

Syntax

Parameter	Description
udpencap-behind-natdevic e	Configure NAT-T if controller is behind NAT device. (For Windows VPN Dialer only)
enable	Enable Nat-T. This is the recommended setting if the controller is behind a NAT device.
disable	Disable Nat-T.
packet-dump	Issue this command in enable mode to troubleshoot an IPsec tunnel establishment by looking at the packet exchanges between the controller and the remote AP or the other IPsec peer. The packet dump output is saved to a file named ike.pcap. NOTE: This is a testing feature only, and should not be enabled on a production network. To disable this feature, use the command no crypto isakmp packet-dump.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the IKE pre-shared key, set the EAP authentication method for IKEv2 clients using EAP user authentication, and enable source NAT if the IP addresses of clients need to be translated to access the network.

Example

The following command configures an ISAKMP peer IP address and subnet mask. After configuring an ISAKMP address and netmask, you will be prompted to enter the IKE preshared key.

(host)(config) #crypto isakmp address 10.3.14.21 netmask 255.255.255.0 Key:******Re-Type Key:******

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The eap-passthrough parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

crypto isakmp policy

```
crypto isakmp policy
authentication pre-share|rsa-sig|ecdsa-256|ecdsa-384
encryption 3DES|AES128|AES192|AES256|DES
group 1|2|19|20
hash md5|sha|sha1-96|sha2-256-128|sha2-384-192
prf PRF-HMAC-MD5|PRF-HMAC-SHA1|PRF-HMAC-SHA256|PRF-HMAC-SHA384
lifetime <seconds>
version v1|v2
```

Description

This command configures Internet Key Exchange (IKE) policy parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
policy	Configure an IKE policy
<priority></priority>	Specify a number from 1 to 10,000 to define a priority level for the policy. The higher the number, the higher the priority level.
authentication	Configure the IKE authentication method.
pre-share	Use Pre Shared Keys for IKE authentication. This is the default authentication type.
rsa-sig	Use RSA Signatures for IKE authentication.
ecdsa-256	Use ECDSA-256 signatures for IKE authentication.
ecdsa-384	Use ECDSA-384 signatures for IKE authentication.
encryption	Configure the IKE encryption algorithm.
3DES	Use 168-bit 3DES-CBC encryption algorithm. This is the default encryption value.
AES128	Use 128-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
AES192	Use 192-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
AES256	Use 256-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
DES	Use 56-bit DES-CBC encryption algorithm.
group	Configure the IKE Diffie Hellman group.
1	Use the 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. This is the default group setting.
2	Use the 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.
19	Use the 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group.

Parameter	Description
20	Use the 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group
hash	
md5	Use MD5 as the hash algorithm.
sha	Use SHA-1 as the hash algorithm. This is the default policy algorithm.
SHA1-96	Use SHA1-96 as the hash algorithm.
SHA2-256-128	Use SHA2-256-128 as the hash algorithm.
SHA2-384-192	Use SHA2-384-192 as the hash algorithm.
prf	Set one of the following pseudo-random function (PRF) values for an IKEv2 policy: PRF-HMAC-MD5 (default) PRF-HMAC-SHA1 PRF-HMAC-SHA256 PRF-HMAC-SHA384
lifetime <seconds></seconds>	Specify the lifetime of the IKE security association (SA), from 300 - 86400 seconds.
version	Specify the version of IKE protocol for the IKE policy v1: IKEv1 v2: IKEv2

Usage Guidelines

To define settings for a ISAKMP policy, issue the command **crypto isakmp policy <priority>** then press **Enter**. The CLI will enter config-isakmp mode, which allows you to configure the policy values.

Example

The following command configures an ISAKMP peer IP address and subnet mask.. After configuring an ISAKMP address and netmask, you will be prompted to enter the IKE preshared key.

```
(host)(config) #crypto isakmp policy1
(host)(config-isakmp) #auth rsa-sig
Key:******Re-Type Key:******
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced. authentication ecdsa-256 authentication ecdsa-384 hash sha1-96 hash sha2-256-128 hash sha2-384-192 prf

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	 The following settings require the Advanced Cryptogram (ACR) license: hash algorithm: SHA-256-128, SHA-384-192 Diffie-Hellman (DH) Groups: 19 and 20 Pseudo-Random Function (PRF): PRF-HMAC-SHA256, PRF-HMAC-SHA384 Authentication: ecdsa-256 and ecdsa-384 All other parameters are supported in the base OS. 	Config mode on master controllers

crypto-local ipsec-map

```
crypto-local ipsec-map <map> <priority>
  dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  force-natt
  no ...
  local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn>
  peer-cert-dn <peer-dn>
  peer-fqdn any-fqdn {peer-fqdn <peer-id-fqdn>}
  peer-ip <ipaddr>
  pre-connect {disable|enable}
  set ca-certificate <cacert-name>
  set ike1-policy <policy-v1-number>
  set ikev2-policy <policy-v2-number>
  set pfs {group1|group2|group19|group20}
  set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds>
  set server-certificate <cert-name>
  set transform-set <name1> [<name2>] [<name3>] [<name4>]
  src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  trusted {disable|enable}
  version v1|v2
  vlan <vlan>
```

Description

This command configures IPsec mapping for site-to-site VPN.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<map></map>	Name of the IPsec map.	-	-
<priority></priority>	Priority of the entry.	1-9998	_
dst-net	IP address and netmask for the destination network.	_	_
force-natt	Include this parameter to always enforce UDP 4500 for IKE and IPsec. This option is disabled by default.	-	-
no	Negates a configured parameter.	_	-
local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn></local_id_fqdn>	If the local controller has a dynamic IP address, you must specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the controller to configure it as a initiator of IKE aggressive-mode.	_	_
peer-cert-dn <peer-dn></peer-dn>	If you are using IKEv2 to establish a site-to-site VPN to a statically addressed remote peer, identify the peer device by entering its certificate subject name in the Peer Certificate Subject Name field	_	_

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
peer-ip <ipaddr></ipaddr>	If you are using IKEv1 to establish a site-to-site VPN to a statically addressed remote peer, identify the peer device by enteringIP address of the peer gateway. NOTE: If you are configuring an IPsec map for a static-ip controller with a dynamically addressed remote peer, you must leave the peer gateway set to its default value of 0.0.0.0.	-	_
peer-fqdn	For site-to-site VPNs with dynamically addressed peers, specify a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the controller.	any- fqdn fqdn-id	any-fqdn
any-fqdn	If the controller is defined as a dynamically addressed responder, you can select any-fqdn to make the controller a responder for all VPN peers,	_	_
fqdn-id <peer-id-fqdn></peer-id-fqdn>	Specify the FQDN of a peer to make the controller a responder for one specific initiator only.	-	-
pre-connect	Enables or disables pre-connection.	enable/ disable	disabled
set ikel-policy <policy-v1-number></policy-v1-number>	Select an IKEv1 policy for the ipsec-map. Pre- defined policies are described in the table below.	-	_
set ikev2-policy <policy-v2-number></policy-v2-number>	Select IKEv2 policy for the ipsec-map. Pre- defined policies are described in the table below.	-	-
set ca-certificate <cacert-name></cacert-name>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.	-	-
set pfs	 If you enable Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode, new session keys are not derived from previously used session keys. Therefore, if a key is compromised, that compromised key will not affect any previous session keys. To enable this feature, specify one of the following Perfect Forward Secrecy modes: group1 : 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. group2: 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. group19: 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only) group20: 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only) 	group1 group2 group19 group20	disabled
<pre>set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds></seconds></pre>	Configures the lifetime, in seconds, for the security association (SA).	300- 86400	7200 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<pre>set server-certificate <cert-name></cert-name></pre>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto- local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	_	-
set transform-set <name1></name1>	Name of the transform set for this IPsec map. One transform set name is required, but you can specify up to four transform sets. Configure transform sets with the crypto ipsec transform- set command.	_	default- transform
src-net <ipaddr> <mask></mask></ipaddr>	IP address and netmask for the source network.	_	-
trusted	Enables or disables a trusted tunnel.	enable/ disable	disabled
version v1 v2	Select the IKE version for the IPsec map. v1: IKEv1 v2: IKEv2		v1
vlan <vlan></vlan>	VLAN ID. Enter 0 for the loopback.	1-4094	-

Usage Guidelines

You can use controllers instead of VPN concentrators to connect sites at different physical locations.

You can configure separate CA and server certificates for each site-to-site VPN. You can also configure the same CA and server certificates for site-to-site VPN and client VPN. Use the **show crypto-local ipsec-map** command to display the certificates associated with all configured site-to-site VPN maps; use the **tag <map>** option to display certificates associated with a specific site-to-site VPN map.

ArubaOS supports site-to-site VPNs with two statically addressed controllers, or with one static and one dynamically addressed controller. By default, site-to-site VPN uses IKE Main-mode with Pre-Shared-Keys to authenticate the IKE SA. This method uses the IP address of the peer, and therefore will not work for dynamically addressed peers.

To support site-site VPN with dynamically addressed devices, you must enable IKE Aggressive-Mode with Authentication based on a Pre-Shared-Key. A controller with a dynamic IP address must be configured to be the initiator of IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN, while the controller with a static IP address must be configured as the responder of IKE Aggressive-mode.

Understanding Default IKE policies

ArubaOS includes the following default IKE policies. These policies are predefined and cannot be edited.

Policy Name	Policy Numbe r	IKE Versio n	Encryptio n Algorithm	Hash Algorithm	Authentica -tion Method	PRF Metho d	Diffie- Hellman Group
Default protection suite	10001	IKEv1	3DES-168	SHA 160	Pre-Shared Key	N/A	2 (1024 bit)

Table	6·	Default I	KE Policy	Settinas
Table	υ.	Derault	пстопсу	Jennys

Policy Name	Policy Numbe r	IKE Versio n	Encryptio n Algorithm	Hash Algorithm	Authentica -tion Method	PRF Metho d	Diffie- Hellman Group
Default RAP Certificate protection suite	10002	IKEv1	AES -256	SHA 160	RSA Signature	N/A	2 (1024 bit)
Default RAP PSK protection suite	10003		AES -256	SHA 160	Pre-Shared Key	N/A	2 (1024 bit)
Default RAP IKEv2 RSA protection suite	1004	IKEv2	AES -256	SSHA160	RSA Signature	hmac- sha1	2 (1024 bit)
Default Cluster PSK protection suite	10005	IKEv1	AES -256	SHA160	Pre-Shared Key	Pre- Shared Key	2 (1024 bit)
Default IKEv2 RSA protection suite	1006	IKEv2	AES - 128	SHA 96	RSA Signature	hmac- sha1	2 (1024 bit)
Default IKEv2 PSK protection suite	10007	IKEv2	AES - 128	SHA 96	Pre-shared key	hmac- sha1	2 (1024 bit)
Default Suite-B 128bit ECDSA protection suite	10008	IKEv2	AES - 128	SHA 256- 128	ECDSA-256 Signature	hmac- sha2- 256	Random ECP Group (256 bit)
Default Suite-B 256 bit ECDSA protection suite	10009	IKEv2	AES -256	SHA 384- 192	ECDSA-384 Signature	hmac- sha2- 384	Random ECP Group (384 bit)
Default Suite-B 128bit IKEv1 ECDSA protection suite	10010	IKEv1	AES-GCM- 128	SHA 256- 128	ECDSA-256 Signature	hmac- sha2- 256	Random ECP Group (256 bit)
Default Suite-B 256-bit IKEv1 ECDSA protection suite	10011	IKEv1	AES-GCM- 256	SHA 256- 128	ECDSA-256 Signature	hmac- sha2- 256	Random ECP Group (256 bit)



When using a default IKE (V1 or V2) policy for an IPsec map, the priority number should be the same as the policy number.

Examples

The following commands configures site-to-site VPN between two controllers:

```
(host) (config) #crypto-local ipsec-map sf-chi-vpn 100
  src-net 101.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  dst-net 100.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
  peer-ip 172.16.0.254
  vlan 1
  trusted
```

```
(host) (config) #crypto-local ipsec-map chi-sf-vpn 100
    src-net 100.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    dst-net 101.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    peer-ip 172.16.100.254
    vlan 1
    trusted
```

For a dynamically addressed controller that initiates IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip <ipaddr>
    local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn>
    vlan <id>
    pre-connect enable|disable
    trusted enable
```

For the Pre-shared-key:

crypto-local isakmp key <key> address <ipaddr> netmask <mask>

For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip 0.0.0.0
    peer-fqdn fqdn-id <peer_id_fqdn>
    vlan <id>
    trusted enable
```

For the Pre-shared-key:

crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn <fqdn-id>

For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN with One PSK for All FQDNs:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
   src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
   peer-ip 0.0.0.0
   peer-fqdn any-fqdn
   vlan <id>
   trusted enable
```

For the Pre-shared-key for All FQDNs:

crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn-any

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The peer-cert-dn and peer-fqdn parameters were introduced. The set pfs command introduced the group19 and group20 parameters.

Command Information

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The group19 and group20 PFS options requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

Usage Guidelines

You can use controllers instead of VPN concentrators to connect sites at different physical locations.

You can configure separate CA and server certificates for each site-to-site VPN. You can also configure the same CA and server certificates for site-to-site VPN and client VPN. Use the **show crypto-local ipsec-map** command to display the certificates associated with all configured site-to-site VPN maps; use the **tag <map>** option to display certificates associated with a specific site-to-site VPN map.

ArubaOS supports site-to-site VPNs with two statically addressed controllers, or with one static and one dynamically addressed controller. By default, site-to-site VPN uses IKE Main-mode with Pre-Shared-Keys to authenticate the IKE SA. This method uses the IP address of the peer, and therefore will not work for dynamically addressed peers.

To support site-site VPN with dynamically addressed devices, you must enable IKE Aggressive-Mode with Authentication based on a Pre-Shared-Key. A controller with a dynamic IP address must be configured to be the initiator of IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN, while the controller with a static IP address must be configured as the responder of IKE Aggressive-mode.

Examples

The following commands configures site-to-site VPN between two controllers:

For a dynamically addressed controller that initiates IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip <ipaddr>
    local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn>
    vlan <id>
    pre-connect enable|disable
    trusted enable
```

For the Pre-shared-key:

For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip 0.0.0.0
    peer-fqdn fqdn-id <peer_id_fqdn>
    vlan <id>
    trusted enable
```

For the Pre-shared-key:

crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn <fqdn-id>

For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN with One PSK for All FQDNs:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip 0.0.0.0
    peer-fqdn any-fqdn
    vlan <id>
    trusted enable
    For the Pre-shared-key for All FQDNs:
```

crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn-any

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The peer-cert-dn and peer-fqdn parameters were introduced. The set pfs command introduced the group19 and group20 parameters.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The group19 and group20 PFS options requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate

crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate <cacert-name>

Description

This command assigns the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate used to authenticate VPN clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ca-certificate	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.

Usage Guidelines

You can assign multiple CA certificates. Use the **show crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate** command to view the CA certificates associated with VPN clients.

Example

This command configures a CA certificate:

crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate TrustedCA1

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

crypto-local isakmp certificate-group

crypto-local isakmp certificate-group server-certificate <server_certificate> ca-certificate <
ca_cert-name>

Description

The command configures an IKE Certificate Group for VPN Clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
server-certificate <server-certificate></server-certificate>	The IKE server certificate name for VPN clients.	1-64 character s	-
ca-certificate <ca-cert-name></ca-cert-name>	The IKE CA Certificate for this server certificate.	1-64 character s	-

Usage Guidelines

This feature allows you to create a certificate group so you can access multiple types of certificates on the same controller.

Example

This command configures a certificate group that consists of server certificate named newtest with the CA certificate TrustedCA.

crypto-local isakmp certificate-group server-certificate newtest ca-certificate TrustedCA

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

crypto-local isakmp dpd

```
crypto-local isakmp dpd idle-timeout <seconds> retry-timeout <seconds> retry-attempts <numbe
r>
```

Description

This command configures IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) on the local controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
idle-timeout	Idle timeout, in seconds.	10-3600	22 seconds
retry-timeout	Retry interval, in seconds.	2-60	2 seconds
retry-attempts	Number of retry attempts.	3-10	3

Usage Guidelines

DPD is enabled by default on the controller for site-to-site VPN.

Example

This command configures DPD parameters:

crypto-local isakmp dpd idle-timeout 60 retry-timeout 3 retry-attempts 5

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local isakmp key

crypto-local isakmp key <key> {address <peer-ipaddr> netmask <mask>}|{fqdn <ike-id-fqdn>}|fqd n-any

Description

This command configures the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
key <key></key>	IKE preshared key value, between 6-64 characters.
address <peer-ipaddr></peer-ipaddr>	IP address for the preshared key.
netmask <mask></mask>	Netmask for the preshared key.
fqdn <ike-id-fqdn></ike-id-fqdn>	Configure the PSK for the specified FQDN.
fqdn-any	Configure the PSK for any FQDN.

Usage Guidelines

This command configures the IKE preshared key.

Example

The following command configures an IKE preshared key for site-to-site VPN:

crypto-local isakmp key R8nD0mK3y address 172.16.100.1 netmask 255.255.255.255

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The fqdn and fqdn-any parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local isakmp permit-invalid-cert

crypto-local isakmp permit-invalid-cert

Description

This command allows invalid or expired certificates to be used for site-to-site VPN.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows invalid or expired certificates to be used for site-to-site VPN.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local isakmp sa-cleanup

crypto-local isakmp sal-cleanup

Description

This command enables the cleanup of IKE SAs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command removes expired ISAKMP SAs from the controller.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local isakmp server-certificate

crypto-local isakmp server-certificate <cert-name>

Description

This command assigns the server certificate used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients using IKEv1 or IKEv2

Syntax

Parameter	Description
server-certificate	User-defined name of a server certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.

Usage Guidelines

This certificate is only for VPN clients and not for site-to-site VPN clients. You can assign separate server certificate for use with VPN clients using IKEv1 and clients using IKEv2. Use the **show crypto-local isakmp server-certificate** command to view the server certificate associated with VPN clients. You must import and configure server certificates separately on master and local controllers.



There is a default server certificate installed in the controller, however this certificate does not guarantee security for production networks. Best practices is to replace the default certificate with a custom certificate issued for your site or domain by a trusted CA. You can use the WebUI to generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) to submit to a CA and then import the signed certificate received from the CA into the controller. For more information, see "Managing Certificates" in the *ArubaOS User Guide*.

Example

This command configures a server certificate:

crypto-local isakmp server-certificate MyServerCert

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local isakmp xauth

crypto-local isakmp xauth

Description

This command enables IKE XAuth for VPN clients.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The **no crypto-local isakmp xauth** command disables IKE XAuth for VPN clients. This command only applies to VPN clients that use certificates for IKE authentication. If you disable XAuth, then a VPN client that uses certificates will not be authenticated using username/password. You must disable XAuth for Cisco VPN clients using CAC Smart Cards.

Example

This command disables IKE XAuth for Cisco VPN clients using CAC Smart Cards:

no crypto-local isakmp xauth

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

crypto-local pki

```
crypto-local pki
CRL <name> <filename>
IntermediateCA <name> <filename>
OCSPResponderCert <certname> <filename>
OCSPSignerCert <certname> <filename>
PublicCert <name> <filename>
ServerCert <name> <filename>
TrustedCA <name> <filename>
global-oscp-signer-cert
rcp <name>
```

Issue this command to configure a local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL). You can also list revocation checkpoints and enable the responder service.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
CRL	Specifies a Certificate Revocation list. Validation of the CRL is done when it imported through the WebUI (requires the CA to have been already present). CRLs can only be imported through the WebUI.	
<name></name>	Name of the CRL.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the CRL.	
IntermediateCA	Configures an intermediate CA certificate	
<name></name>	Name of the intermediate CA certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the CRL.	
OCSPResponderCert	Configures a OCSP responder certificate.	
<certname></certname>	Name of responder certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the responder certificate.	
OCSPSignerCert	Configures a OCSP signer certificate.	
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.	
PublicCert	Public key of a certificate. This allows an application to identify an exact certificate.	
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.	
ServerCert	Server certificate. This certificate must contain both a public and a private key (the public and private keys must match). You can import a server certificate in either PKCS12 or x509 PEM format; the certificate is stored in x509 PEM DES encrypted format on the controller.	

Parameter	Description	
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.	
TrustedCA	Trusted CA certificate. This can be either a root CA or intermediate CA. Aruba encourages (but does not require) an intermediate CA's signing CA to be the controller itself.	
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.	
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.	
global-ocsp-signer-cert	Specifies the global OCSP signer certificate to use when signing OCSP responses if there is no check point specific OSCP signer certificate present. If the ocsp-signer-cert is not specified, OCSP responses are signed using the global OCSP signer certificate. If this is not present, than an error message is sent out to clients. NOTE: The OCSP signer certificate (if configured) takes precedence over the global OCSP signer certificate as this is check point specific.	
rcp <name></name>	Specifies the revocation check point. A revocation checkpoint is automatically created when a TrustedCA or IntermediateCA certificate is imported on the controller.	
service-ocsp-responder	This is a global knob that turns the OCSP responder on or off. The default is off (disabled). To enable this option a CRL must be configured for this revocation checkpoint as this is the source of revocation information in the OCSP responses.	

Usage Guidelines

This command lets you configure the controller to perform real-time certificate revocation checks using the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) or traditional certificate validation using the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) client. Refer to the *Certificate Revocation* chapter in the *ArubaOS 6.2 User Guide* for more information on how to configure this feature using both the WebUI and CLI.

Example

This example configures the controller as an OCSP responder.

The revocation check point is specified as CAroot. (The revocation check point CAroot was automatically created when the CAroot certificate was previously uploaded to this controller.) The OCSP signer certificate is RootCA-Ocsp_signer. The CRL file is Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl The OCSP responder is enabled.

```
crypto-local pki service-ocsp-responder
crypto-local pki rcp CARoot
  ocsp-signer-cert RootCA-Ocsp_signer
  crl-location file Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl
  enable-ocsp-responder
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto-local pki rcp</u>	Specifies the certificates that are used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point	Config mode

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show crypto-local pk</u> <u>i</u>	This command shows local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

crypto-local pki rcp

```
crypto-local pki rcp
<name> [crl-location <file>] [enable-ocsp-responder] [ocsp-responder-cert <ocsp-responder-c
ert>] [ocsp-signer-cert <ocsp-signer-cert>] |
  [ocsp-url <ocsp-url>] [revocation-check [None|<method1>|<method2>]]
```

Description

Use this command to specify the certificates used to sign OCSP for the revocation check point.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
rcp	Specifies the revocation check point. A revocation checkpoint is automatically created when a TrustedCA or IntermediateCA certificate is imported on the controller.
crl-location <file></file>	Location of the CRL that is used for the rcp. The specified CRL filename must be previously imported onto the controller before using this option.
enable-ocsp-responder	Enables the OCSP Responder for this revocation checkpoint. The default is disabled.
ocsp-responder-cert <ocsp-respon der-cert></ocsp-respon 	Specifies the certificate that is used to verify OCSP responses. The certificate name has to be one of the certificates shown as output when the CLI command show crypto-local pki ocsprespondercert is used.
ocsp-signer-cert <ocsp-signer-ce rt></ocsp-signer-ce 	Specifies the certificate that is used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point. The OCSP signer certificate must be previously imported on to the controller (using the WebUI). The OCSP signer cert can be the same trusted CA as the check point, a designated OCSP signer certificate issued by the same CA as the check point or some other local trusted authority. If the ocsp-signer-cert is not specified, OCSP responses are signed using the global OCSP signer certificate. If that is not present, than an error message is sent out to clients. NOTE: The OCSP signer certificate (if configured) takes precedence over the global OCSP signer certificate as this is check point specific.
ocsp-url <ocsp-url></ocsp-url>	Configures the OCSP Server URL. The URL has to be in the form of http://my.responder.com/path. This parameter can contain only one responder URL at time.
revocation-check None <method1> <method2></method2></method1>	 Configures the revocation check methods used for this rcp. Options include: None (default)- No revocation checks are performed for certificates being verified against this trusted CA. CRL- CRL is used for the revocation check method. OCSP- OCSP is used for the revocation check method. You can configure one fallback method.

Usage Guidelines

This command lets you configure the check methods that are used for this revocation check point.. You can configure the controller to perform real-time certificate revocation checks using the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) or traditional certificate validation using the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) client. Refer to the *Certificate Revocation* chapter in the *ArubaOS 6.2 User Guide* for more information on how to configure this feature using both the WebUI and CLI.

Example

This example configures an OCSP client with the revocation check method as OCSP with CRL configured as the back up method.

The OCSP responder certificate is configured as RootCA-Ocsp_responder. The corresponding OCSP responder service is available at http://10.4.46.202/ocsp. The revocation check method is OCSP with CRL configured as the back up method.

```
crypto-local pki rcp CARoot
  ocsp-responder-cert RootCA-Ocsp_responder
  ocsp-url http://10.4.46.202/ocsp
  crl-location file Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl
  revocation-check ocsp crl
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto-local pki</u>	This command configures a local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL). You can also list revocation checkpoints and enable the responder service.	Config mode
<u>show crypto-local pk</u> <u>i</u>	This command shows local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

crypto map global-map

crypto map global-map <map-number> ipsec-isakmp {dynamic <dynamic-map-name>} | {ipsec <ipsec-ma p-name>}

Description

This command configures the default global map.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<map-number></map-number>	
dynamic	Use a dynamic map.
<dynamic-map-name>}</dynamic-map-name>	Name of the dynamic map.
ipsec	Use a IPsec map.
<ipsec-map-name></ipsec-map-name>	Name of an IPsec map.

Usage Guidelines

This command identifies the dynamic or ipsec map used as the default global map. If you have not yet defined a dynamic or ipsec map, issue the command <u>crypto map global-map</u> or <u>crypto-local ipsec-map</u> to define map parameters.

Example

The following command configures the global map with the dynamic map named dynamic_map_2.

(host)(config) #crypto map global-map 2 ipsec-isakmp dynamic dynamic_map_2

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

crypto pki

crypto pki csr

```
{rsa key_len <key_val> |{ec curve-name <key_val>} common_name <common_val> country <countr
y_val> state_or_province <state> city <city_val> organization <organization_val> unit <uni
t_val> email <email_val>
```

Description

Generate a certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
rsa key_len <key_val></key_val>	Generate a certificate signing request with a Rivest, Shamir and Adleman (RSA) key with one of the following supported RSA key lengths: 1024 2048 4096
ec curve-name <key_val></key_val>	Generate a certificate signing request with an elliptic-curve (EC) key, with one of the following EC types: • secp256r1 • secp384r1
common_name <common_val></common_val>	Specify a common name, e.g., www.yourcompany.com.
country <country_val></country_val>	Specify a country name, e.g., US or CA.
<pre>state_or_province <state></state></pre>	Specify the name of a state or province.
city <city_val></city_val>	Specify the name of a city.
organization <organization_val></organization_val>	Specify the name of an organization unit, e.g., sales.
unit <unit_val></unit_val>	Specify a unit value, e.g. EMEA.
email <email_val></email_val>	Specify an email address, in the format name@mycompany.com.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in enable mode to generate a CSR for the Captive Portal feature. Display the CSR output by entering the command **show crypto pki csr**. Note that this command will only generate CSR on a controller running ArubaOS 3.x or later. Earlier versions require that you generate the certificate externally.

Example

The following command configures a CSR for a user with the email address jdoe@example.com.

(host)(config) #crypto pki csr key 1024 common_name www.example.lcom country US state_or_provi nce ca city Sunnyvale organization engineering unit pubs email jdoe@example.com

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ec curve-name parameter was introduced to support certificate signing requests using an elliptic-curve (EC) key

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

crypto pki-import

crypto pki-import {der|pem|pfx|pkcs12|pkcs7}
{CRL|IntermediateCA|OCSPResponderCert|OCSPSignerCert|PublicCert|ServerCert|TrustedCA} <name>

Description

Import certificates for the captive portal feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
der	Import the following certificates in DER format.
CRL <name></name>	Import a CRL.
IntermediateCA <name></name>	Import an intermediate CA certificate.
OCSPResponderCert <nam e></nam 	Import an OCSP Responder certificate.
OCSPSignerCert <name></name>	Import an OCSP Signer certificate.
PublicCert <name></name>	Import a public certificate.
ServerCert <name></name>	Import a server certificate.
TrustedCA <name></name>	Import a trusted CA certificate.
pem	Import a certificate in x509 PEM format. See certificate types under the der parameter.
pfx	Import a certificate in PFX format. See certificate types under the der parameter.
pkcs12	Import a certificate in PKCS12 format.See certificate types under the der parameter.
pkcs7	Import a certificate in PKCS7 format. See certificate types under the der parameter.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in enable mode to install a CSR for the Captive Portal feature.

Example

The following command installs a server certificate in DER format.

(host) (config) #crypto pki-import der ServerCert cert_20

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The CRL, IntermediateCA, OCSPResponderCert, OCSPSignerCert parameters were added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

database synchronize

database synchronize {[period <minutes>][rf-plan-data]}

Description

This command manually synchronizes the database between a pair of redundant master controllers and includes RF Plan data when synchronizing with standby.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
period	Configures the interval for automatic database synchronization.
<minutes></minutes>	Interval in minutes. Range is 1 – 25200 minutes.
rf-plan-data	Includes the RF Plan data when synchronizing with standby mode.

Usage Guidelines

This command takes effect immediately. If a peer is not configured, the controller displays an error message.

Use the **database synchronize period** command in config mode to configure the interval for automatic database synchronization. Use the **database synchronize rf-plan-data** command to include RF plan data when synchronizing in standby mode.

Example

The following commands cause the database on the active master controller to synchronize with the standby in 25 minute intervals. The synchronization includes RF plan data.

(host) (config) #database synchronize period 25
(host) (config) #database synchronize rf-plan-data

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

delete

delete {filename <filename>|ssh-host-addr <ipaddr>|ssh-known-hosts}

Description

This command deletes a file or RSA signature entry from flash.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
filename	Name of the file to be deleted.
ssh-host-addr	Deletes the entry stored in flash for the RSA host signature created when you run the copy scp command.
ssh-known -hosts	Deletes all entries stored in flash for the RSA host signatures created when you run the copy scp command.

Usage Guidelines

To prevent running out of flash file space, you should delete files that you no longer need.

The **copy scp** command creates RSA signatures whenever it connects to a new host. These host signatures are stored in the flash file system.

Example

The following command deletes a file:

(host) #delete filename december-config-backup.cfg

The following command deletes an RSA signature entry from flash:

(host) #delete ssh-host-addr 10.100.102.101

The following command deletes all RSA signature entries from flash:

(host) #delete ssh-known-hosts

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

destination

destination <STRING> <A.B.C.D> [invert]

Description

This command configures the destination name and address.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
STRING	Destination name.	Alphanumeric
A.B.C.D	Destination IP address or subnet.	-
invert	Specifies all destinations except this one.	-

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the name and IP address of the destination. You can optionally configure the subnet, or invert the selection.

Example

The following example configures a destination called "Home" with an IP address of 10.10.10.10.

```
(host) (config) #destination Home 10.10.10.10
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.0	Replaced with netdestination command.

Availability	License	Command Mode
Can be used only on the master controller.	Requires the PEF NG license	Config mode on master controllers

dir

dir

Description

This command displays a list of files stored in the flash file system.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the system files associated with the controller.

Output from this command includes the following:

- The first column contains ten place holders that display the file permissions.
 - First place holder: Displays for a file or d for directory.
 - Next three place holders: Display file owner permissions: r for read access, w for write access permissions, x for executable.
 - Following three place holders: Display member permissions: r for read access or x for executable.
 - Last three place holders: Display non-member permissions: r for read access or x for executable.
- The second column displays the number of links the file has to other files or directories.
- The third column displays the file owner.
- The fourth column displays group/member information.
- The remaining columns display the file size, date and time the file was either created or last modified, and the file name.

Example

The following command displays the files currently residing on the system flash:

(host) #dir

The following is sample output from this command:

-rw-rr	1 root	root	9338 Nov	20	10:33	class_ap.csv
-rw-rr	1 root	root	1457 Nov	7 20	10:33	class_sta.csv
-rw-rr	1 root	root	16182 Nov	7 14	09:39	config-backup.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	14174 Nov	7 9	2005	default-backup-11-8-05.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	16283 Nov	7 9	12:25	default.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	22927 Oct	: 25	12:21	default.cfg.2006-10-25_20-21-38
-rw-rr	2 root	root	19869 Nov	7 9	12:20	default.cfg.2006-11-09_12-20-22

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and Config modes on local or master controllers

dynamic-ip

dynamic-ip restart

Description

This command restarts the PPPoE or DHCP process.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command can be used to renegotiate DHCP or PPPoE parameters. This can cause new addresses to be assigned on a VLAN where the DHCP or PPPoE client is configured.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

eject usb

eject usb:

Description

Use this command to eject a USB device from your controller.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to safely remove an external USB device,

Example

(host) #eject usb:

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	User mode on master or local controllers in enable mode.

enable

enable

Description

This user mode command switches the controller into enable mode. The enable mode allows you to access privileged commands.

Usage Guidelines

To enter enable mode, you are prompted for the password configured during the controller's initial setup. Passwords display as asterisks (*) when you enter them.

To change the password, use the config mode <u>enable secret</u> command. If you lose or forget the enable mode password, resetting the default admin user password also resets the enable mode password to "enable". See the *ArubaOS User Guide* for more information about resetting the admin and enable mode passwords.

When you are in enable mode, the CLI prompt ends with the hash (#) character.

Example

The following example allows you to enter enable mode on the controller.

```
(host) >enable
Password: ******
(host) #
```

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	User mode on master or local controllers

enable bypass

enable bypass no enable bypass

Description

This config mode command allows you to bypass the enable password prompt and go directly to the privileged command mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command when you want to access the privileged mode directly after logging in to the controller and not be prompted to enter an enable mode password.

To restore the enable mode password prompt, use the config mode command. no enable bypass.

Example

The following example allows bypass the enable mode password prompt.

```
(host) #configure terminal
Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z
(host) (config) #enable bypass
(host) (config) #
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

enable secret

enable secret

Description

This config mode command allows you to change the password for enable mode.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change the password for enable mode. To reset the password to the factory default of "enable", use the no enable command.



The password must not contain a space and special characters.

Example

The following example allows you to change the password for enable mode.

```
(host) #configure terminal
Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z
(host) (config) #enable secret
Password:*****
Re-Type password: *****
(host) (config) #
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Updated with restriction of the secret phase

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

encrypt

encrypt {disable|enable}

Description

This command allows passwords and keys to be displayed in plain text or encrypted.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
disable	Passwords and keys are displayed in plain text	-
enable	Passwords and keys are displayed encrypted	enabled

Usage Guidelines

Certain commands, such as show crypto isakmp key, display configured key information. Use the encrypt command to display the key information in plain text or encrypted.

Example

The following command allows passwords and keys to be displayed in plain text:

(host) #encrypt disable

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

esi group

esi group <name> [no]|[ping <attributes>]|[server <server>]

Description

This command configures an ESI group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter.
ping	Specify the name of a set of ping checking attributes defined via the command esi ping. Only one set is allowed.
server	Specify the name of a server to be added or removed from the ESI group. You define ESI servers via the command esi server.

Usage Guidelines

Use the show esi group command to show ESI group information.

Example

The following command sets up the ESI group named "fortinet."

```
(host) (config) #esi group fortinet
  ping default
  server forti_1
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master or local controllers

esi parser domain

```
esi parser domain <name>
[no] |
[peer <peer-ip>] |
[server <ipaddr>]
```

Description

This command configures an ESI syslog parser domain.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter
peer	(Optional.) Specify the IP address of an another controller in this domain. These controllers are notified when the user cannot be found locally. This command is needed only when multiple controllers share a single ESI server
server	Specify the IP address of the ESI server to which the controller listens.

Usage Guidelines

The ESI parser is a generic syslog parser on the controller that accepts syslog messages from external third-party appliances such as anti-virus gateways, content filters, and intrusion detection systems. It processes syslog messages according to user-defined rules and takes configurable actions on the corresponding system users.

ESI servers (see <u>esi server on page 263</u>) are configured into domains to which ESI syslog parser rules (see <u>esi</u> parser rule on page 257) are applied.

Use the show esi parser domains command to show ESI parser domain information.

Example

The following commands configure a virus syslog parser domain named "fortinet" which contains the ESI server "forti_1" with the trusted IP address configured using the command esi server.

(host) (config) #esi parser domain fortinet server 10.168.172.3

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master or local controllers

esi parser rule

```
esi parser rule <rule_name>
    [condition <expression>] |
    [domain <name>] |
    [enable]
    [match {ipaddr <expression> | mac <expression> | user <expression> }] |
    [no] |
    [position <position>] |
    [set {blacklist | role <role>} |
    [test {msg <msg> | file <filename>}]
```

Description

This command creates or changes an ESI syslog parser rule.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
condition	Specifies the REGEX (regular expression) pattern that uniquely identifies the syslog.	-	-
domain	(Optional.) Specify the ESI syslog parser domain to which this rule applies. If not specified, the rule matches with all configured ESI servers.	_	_
enables	Enables this rule. Note : The condition, user match, and set action parameters must be configured before the rule can be enabled.	_	Not enabled
match	Specifies the user identifier to match, where <code>ipaddr,mac</code> , and <code>user</code> take a REGEX pattern that uniquely identifies the user.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
position	Specifies the rule's priority position.	1-32; 1 highest	-
set	Specifies the action to take: blacklist the user or change the user role. Note: The role entity should be configured before it is accepted by the ESI rule.	_	-
test	Test the regular expression output configured in the esi parser rules command. You can test the expressions against a specified syslog message, or test the expression against a sequence of syslog messages contained in a file.	_	-

Usage Guidelines

The user creates an ESI rule by using characters and special operators to specify a pattern that uniquely identifies a syslog message. This "condition" defines the type of message and the ESI domain to which this message pertains. The rule contains three major fields:

• Condition: The pattern that uniquely identifies the syslog message type.

- User: The username identifier. It can be in the form of a name, MAC address, or IP address.
- Action: The action to take when a rule match occurs.

Once a condition match occurs, no further rule-matching will be made. For the matching rule, only one action can be defined.

For more details on the character-matching operators, repetition operators, and expression anchors used to defined the search or match target, refer to the *External Services Interface* chapter in the *ArubaOS 6.2 User Guide*.

Use the show esi parser rules command to show ESI parser rule information. Use the show esi parser stats command to show ESI parser rule statistical information

Examples

The following command sets up the Fortigate virus rule named "forti_rule." This rule parses the virus detection syslog scanning for a condition match on the log_id value (log_id=) and a match on the IP address (src=).

```
(host) (config) #esi parser rule forti_rule
    condition "log_id=[0-9]{10}[]"
    match ipaddr "src=(.*)[]"
    set blacklist
    domain fortinet
    enable
```

In this example, the corresponding ESI expression is:

< Sep 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >

The following example of the test command tests a rule against a specified single syslog message.

test msg "26 18:30:02 log id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4"

```
< 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
=====
Condition: Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User: ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
=====
```

The following example of the test command tests a rule against a file named test.log, which contains several syslog messages.

```
test file test.log
< Sep 26 18:30:02 log id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
_____
Condition:
             Matched with rule "forti rule"
User•
             ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
_____
< Oct 18 10:43:40 cli[627]: PAPI Send: To: 7f000001:8372 Type:0x4 Timed out. >
_____
Condition:
             No matching rule condition found
_____
< Oct 18 10:05:32 mobileip[499]: <500300> <DBUG> |mobileip| Station 00:40:96:a6:a1:a4, 10.0
.100.103: DHCP FSM received event: RECEIVE BOOTP REPLY current: PROXY DHCP NO PROXY, next: PRO
XY DHCP NO PROXY >
_____
Condition:
            No matching rule condition found
_____
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms.	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

esi parser rule-test

```
esi parser rule-test
[file <filename>] |
[msg <msg>]
```

Description

This command allows you to test all of the enabled parser rules.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
file	Tests against a specified file containing more than one syslog message.
msg	Tests against a syslog message, where <msg> is the message text.</msg>

Usage Guidelines

You can test the enabled parser rules against a syslog message input, or run the expression through a file system composed of syslog messages. The command shows the match result as well as the user name parsed for each message.

Example

The following command tests against a specified single syslog message.

```
(host) (config) #esi parser rule-test msg "26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=in fected src=1.2.3.4"
```

```
< 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
=====
Condition: Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User: ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
=====
```

The following command tests against a file named test.log, which contains several syslog messages.

esi parser rule-test file test.log

```
< Sep 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
______
Condition: Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User: ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
______

< Oct 18 10:43:40 cli[627]: PAPI_Send: To: 7f000001:8372 Type:0x4 Timed out. >
______
```

Condition: No matching rule condition found

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

esi ping

```
esi ping <ping-name>
[frequency <seconds>] |
[no] |
[retry-count <count>] |
[timeout <seconds>] |
```

Description

This command specifies the ESI ping health check configuration.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
frequency	Specifies the ping frequency in seconds.	1-65536	
no	Negates any configured parameter	_	-
retry-count	Specifies the ping retry count	1-65536	2
timeout	Specifies the ping timeout in seconds.	1-65536	2

Usage Guidelines

Use the show esi ping command to show ESI ping information.

Example

The following command specifies the ping health check attributes.

```
(host) (config) #esi ping default
    frequency 5
    retry-count 2
    timeout 2
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

esi server

```
esi server <name>
    [dport <tcp-udp-port>] |
    [mode {bridge | nat | route}] |
    [no] |
    [trusted-ip-addr <ip-addr> [health-check]] |
    [trusted-port <slot/port>] |
    [untrusted-ip-port <ip-addr> [health-check]] |
    [untrusted-port <slot/port>]
```

Description

This command configures an ESI server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dport	Specifies the NAT destination TCP/UDP port.
mode	Specifies the ESI server mode of operation: bridge, nat, or route
no	Negates any configured parameter.
trusted-ip-addr	Specifies the server IP address on the trusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
trusted-port	Specifies the port connected to the trusted side of the ESI server; slot/port format.
untrusted-ip-addr	Specifies the server IP address on the untrusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
untrusted-port	Specifies the port connected to the untrusted side of the ESI server.

Usage Guidelines

Use the show esi server command to show ESI server information.

Example

The following command specifies the ESI server attributes.

```
(host) (config) #esi server forti_1
   mode route
   trusted-ip-addr 10.168.172.3
   untrusted-ip-addr 10.168.171.3
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

exit

exit

Description

This command exits the current CLI mode.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Upon entering this command in a configuration sub-mode, you are returned to the configuration mode. Upon entering this command in configuration mode, you are returned to the enable mode. Upon entering this command in enable mode, you are returned to the user mode. Upon entering this command in user mode, you are returned to the user login.

Example

The following sequence of exit commands return the user from the interface configuration sub-mode to the user login:

```
(host) (config-if) #exit
(host) (config) #exit
(host) #exit
(host) >exit
User:
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Available in the following command modes: User Enable Config Config sub-modes

export

export gap-db <filename>

Description

This command exports the global AP database to the specified file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file to which the global AP database is exported.

Usage Guidelines

This command is intended for system troubleshooting. You should run this command only when directed to do so by an Aruba support representative.

The global AP database resides on a master controller and contains information about known APs on all controllers in the system. You can view the contents of the global AP database with the show ap database command.

Example

The following command exports the global AP database to a file:

```
(host) #export gap-db global-ap-db
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

firewall

firewall

```
{allow-tri-session|amsdu|attack-rate {cp <rate>|ping <number>|session <number>}|broadcast-f
ilter arp|cp|bwcontracts-subnet-broadcast|cp-bandwidth-contract|tcp-syn <number>|bwcontract
s-subnet-broadcast |deny-inter-user-bridging |deny-inter-user-traffic|disable-ftp-server |d
isable-ftp-server| disable-stateful-h323| disable-stateful-sccp-processing|disable-statefu
l-sip-processing |disable-stateful-ua-processing|disable-stateful-vocera-processing|drop-i
p-fragments|
|enable-per-packet-logging |enforce-tcp-handshake|enforce-tcp-sequence|gre-call-id-processi
ng|imm-fb|local-valid-users|log-icmp-error|prevent-dhcp-exhaustion|prohibit-arp-spoofing|pr
```

```
ohibit-ip-spoofing |prohibit-rst-replay|public-access|session-idle-timeout <seconds>|sessio
n-mirror-destination {ip-address <ipaddr>|session-tunnel-fib|port <slot>/<port>}
|shape-mcastfirew|voip-wmm-content-enforcement}
```

Description

This command configures firewall options on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
allow-tri-session	Allows three-way session when performing destination NAT. This option should be enabled when the controller is not the default gateway for wireless clients and the default gateway is behind the controller. This option is typically used for captive portal configuration.	_	disabled
amsdu	Aggregated Medium Access Control Service Data Units (AMSDU) packets are dropped if this option is enabled.		disabled
attack-rate	Sets rates which, if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack.	-	-
broadcast-filter arp	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column. NOTE: This parameter is deprecated. Use the virtual AP profile to configure this setting.	_	disabled
bwcontracts-subnet-broadcast	Applies bw contracts to local subnet broadcast traffic.	-	-
ср	See firewall cp on page 272		
cp-bandwidth-contract	See firewall cp-bandwidth-contract on page 274		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
deny-inter-user-bridging	Prevents the forwarding of Layer2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer2 traffic. This option can be used to prevent traffic, such as Appletalk or IPX from being forwarded. If enabled, traffic (all non-IP traffic) to untrusted port or tunnel is also blocked.	_	disabled
deny-inter-user-traffic	Denies downstream traffic between users in a wireless network (untrusted users) by disallowing layer2 and layer3 traffic. This parameter does not depend on the deny- inter-user-bridging parameter being enabled or disabled.	_	disabled
disable-ftp-server	Disables the FTP server on the controller. Enabling this option prevents FTP transfers. Enabling this option could cause APs to not boot up. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-h323- processing	Disables stateful H.323 processing.	-	disabled
disable-stateful-sccp-processing	Disables SCCP processing.	-	disabled
disable-stateful-sip-processing	Disables monitoring of exchanges between a voice over IP or voice over WLAN device and a SIP server. This option should be enabled only when thee is no VoIP or VoWLAN traffic on the network.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-ua-processing	Disables stateful UA processing.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-vocera-processing	Disables stateful VOCERA processing.	_	disabled
drop-ip-fragments	When enabled, all IP fragments are dropped. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	_	disabled
enable-bridging	Enables bridging when the controller is in factory default.	-	disabled
enable-per-packet-logging	Enables logging of every packet if logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule. Normally, one event is logged per session. If you enable this option, each packet in the session is logged. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative, as doing so may create unnecessary overhead on the controller.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
enforce-tcp-handshake	Prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.	-	disabled
enforce-tcp-sequence	Enforces the TCP sequence numbers for all packets.	_	disabled
gre-call-id-processing	Creates a unique state for each PPTP tunnel. Do not enable this option unless instructed to do so by a technical support representative.	-	disabled
imm-fb	Immediately free buffers on 7200 con- trollers. Do not enable this option unless instructed to do so by a technical support representative.	_	-
local-valid-users	Adds only IP addresses, which belong to a local subnet, to the user-table.	_	disabled
log-icmp-error	Logs received ICMP errors. Do not enable this option unless instructed to do so by a technical support representative.	-	disabled
prevent-dhcp-exhaustion	Enable check for DHCP client hardware address against the packet source MAC address. This command checks the frame's source-MAC against the DHCPv4 client hardware address and drops the packet if it does not match. Enabling this feature pre- vents a client from submitting multiple DHCP requests with different hardware addresses, thereby preventing DHCP pool depletion.	_	disabled
prohibit-arp-spoofing	Detects and prohibits arp spoofing. When this option is enabled, possible arp spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	-	disabled
prohibit-ip-spoofing	Detects IP spoofing (where an intruder sends messages using the IP address of a trusted client). When this option is enabled, source and destination IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	-	enabled in IPv4 disabled in IPv6
prohibit-rst-replay	Closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
public-access	Enables a public access mode.	_	-
session-idle-timeout	Time, in seconds, that a non-TCP session can be idle before it is removed from the session table. You should not modify this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	16-259	15 seconds
session-mirror-destination	 Destination to which mirrored packets are sent. This option is used only for troubleshooting or debugging. Packets can be mirrored in multiple ACLs, so only a single copy is mirrored if there is a match within more than one ACL. You can configure the following Ethertype to be mirrored with the Ethertype ACL mirror option. See ip access-list eth on page 344. IP flows to be mirrored with the session ACL mirror option. See ip access-list session on page 362. MAC flows to be mirrored with the MAC ACL mirror option. See ip access-list mac on page 360. If you configure both an IP address and a port to receive mirrored packets, the IP address takes precedence. 	_	_
session-mirror-ipsec	Configures session mirroring of all frames that are processed by IPsec. Frames are sent to IP address specified by the session- mirror-destination option. This option is used only for troubleshooting or debugging.	-	disabled
session-tunnel-fib	Enable session-tunnel based forwarding. NOTE: Best practices is to enable this parameter only during maintenance window or off-peak production hours. On the M3, this parameter only enables tunnel- based forwarding, as session-based forwarding does not apply to this platform.	_	disabled
session-voip-timeout	Idle session timeout, in seconds, for sessions that are marked as voice sessions. If no voice packet exchange occurs over a voice session for the specified time, the voice session is removed.	16-300	300 seconds
shape-mcast	Enables multicast optimization and provides excellent streaming quality regardless of the amount of VLANs or IP IGMP groups that are used.	_	disabled
voip-wmm-voip-content-enforcement	If traffic to or from the user is inconsistent with the associated QoS policy for voice, the traffic is reclassified to best effort and data path counters incremented. This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	disabled

Usage Guidelines

This command configures global firewall options on the controller.

Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between users:

firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show firewall

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The wmm-voip-content-enforcement parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The session-mirror-destination parameter was modified.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The local-valid-users parameter was added.
ArubaOS 3.4	The voip-proxy-arp parameter was renamed to broadcast-filter-arp and it does not require a Voice license. The prohibit-arp-spoofing parameter was added. The deny-inter-user-traffic parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.0	The shape-mcast parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.1	The funtionality of the prohibit-ip-spoofing feature was enhanced. In previous versions of ArubaOS, this feature checked only the source IP and the source MAC address in the frame. Starting with ArubaOS 6.1, this feature also checks the destination IP and the destination MAC address in the frame. The parameter amsdu was added.
ArubaOS 6.2	The parameter clear-sessions-role-update was deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.2.1	 The broadcast-filter arp parameter was deprecated. The imm-fb parameter was introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system except the public-access and voip- wmm-voip-content- enforcement parameters which require the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

firewall cp

firewall cp

```
deny|permit <ip-addr><ip-mask>|any|{host <ip-addr>} proto{<ip-protocol-number> ports <start
port number><end port number>}|ftp|http|https|icmp|snmp|ssh|telnet|tftp[bandwidth-contract
<name>]
```

no...

Description

This command creates whitelist session ACLs. Whitelist ACLs consist of rules that explicitly permit or deny session traffic from being forwarded or not to the controller. This prohibits traffic from being automatically forwarded to the controller if it was not specifically denied in a blacklist. The maximum number of entries allowed in the whitelist is 64.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
deny permit <ip-addr><ip-mask></ip-mask></ip-addr>	Specifies the entry to reject (deny) on the session ACL whitelist. Specifies an entry that is allowed (permit) on the session ACL whitelist.	-	-
any	Specifies any IPv4 source address.	-	-
host <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Indicates a specific IPv4 source address.	-	-
proto	Protocol that the session traffic is using.	-	-
IP protocol number	Specifies the IP protocol number that is permitted or denied.	1-255	-
start port	Specifies the starting port, in the port range, on which session traffic is running.	1-65535	-
last port	Specifies the last port, in the port range, on which session traffic is running.	1-65535	-
ftp	Specifies the File Transfer Protocol.	-	-
http	Specifies the Hypertext Trasfer Protocol.	-	-
https	Specifies the Secure HTTP Protocol.	-	-
icmp	Specifies the Internet Control Message Protocol.	-	-
snmp	Specifies the Simple Network Management Protocol.	-	-
ssh	Specifies the Secure Shell.	-	-
telnet	Specifies the Telnet protocol.	-	-
tftp	Specifies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol.	-	-
bandwidth-contract <name></name>	Specify the name of a bandwidth contract defined via the <u>cp-bandwidth-contract</u> command.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

This command turns the session ACL from a blacklist to a whitelist. A rule must exist that explicitly permits the session before it is forwarded to the controller and the last rule in the list denies everything else.

Example

The following command creates a whitelist ACL that allows on with the source address as 10.10.10.10 and the source mask as 2.2.2.2. The protocol is FTP and the the bandwidth contract name is mycontract.

(host) (config-fw-cp) #permit 10.10.10.10 2.2.2.2 proto ftp bandwidth-contract name mycontract

The following command creates a a whitelist ACL entry that denies traffic using protocol 2 on port 5000 from being forwarded to the controller:

(host) (config-fw-cp) #deny proto 6 ports 5000 6000

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show firewall-cp	Show Control Processor (CP) whitelist ACL info.	Enable or Config modes
<u>cp-bandwidth-contract</u>	This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.	Enable or Config modes

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The permit <ip-addr><ip-mask></ip-mask></ip-addr> parameter was added. The deny <ip-addr></ip-addr> parameter was added. The any parameter was added. The host parameter was added. The ftp , http , https , icmp , snmp , ssh , telnet and tftp parameters were added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

firewall cp-bandwidth-contract

firewall cp-bandwidth-contract {auth|route|sessmirr|trusted-mcast|trusted-ucast |untrusted-mcast|untrusted-ucast} <Rate>

Description

This command configures bandwidth contract traffic rate limits to prevent denial of service attacks.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
auth	Specifies the traffic rate limit that is forwarded to the authentication process.	1-200 Mbps	1
route	Specifies the traffic rate limit that needs ARP requests.	1-200 Mbps	1
sessmirr	Specifies the session mirrored traffic forwarded to the controller.	1-200 Mbps	1
trusted-mcast	Specifies the trusted multicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	2
trusted-ucast	Specifies the trusted unicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	80
untrusted-mcast	Specifies the untrusted multicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	2
untrusted-ucast	Specifies the untrusted unicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	10

Usage Guidelines

This command configures firewall bandwidth contract options on the controller.

Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between users:

(host) (config) #firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

Related Commands

```
(host) (config) #show firewall
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers	

firewall-visibility

firewall-visibility
 no ...

Description

Enables or disables policy enforcement firewall visibility feature.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guideline

When you enable this feature, the **Firewall Monitoring** page on the **Dashboard** tab of the WebUI displays the summary of all sessions in the controller aggregated by users, devices, destinations, applications, WLANs, and roles.

Example

The following command enables firewall visibility.

```
(host)(config) #firewall-visibility
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show firewall-visibility	Displays the policy enforcement firewall visibility process state and status information	Config or Enable mode

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
3200XM, 3400, 3600, 6000, and 7200 controllers	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master or local controller

gateway health-check disable

gateway health-check disable

Description

Disable the gateway health check.

Usage Guidelines

The gateway health check feature can only be enabled by Aruba Technical Support. This command disables the gateway health check, and should only be issued under the guidance of the support staff.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show gateway health-</u> <u>check</u>	Display the current status of the gateway health-check feature	This command is available in Config and Enable mode on master and local controllers

(host) (config) #show gateway health-check

History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers.

guest-access-email

```
guest-access-email
  smtp-port
  smtp-server
  no...
```

Description

This command configures the SMTP server which is used to send guest email. Guest email is generated when a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user sends guest user account email a later time.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
smtp-port	Identifies the SMTP port through which the guest- access email is sent.	_	-
<port number=""></port>	The SMTP port number.	1-65535	25
smtp-server	The SMTP server to which the controller sends the guest-access email.	_	-
<ip-address></ip-address>	The SMTP server's IP address.	-	-
no	Deletes the command configuration	_	-

Usage Guidelines

As part of the guest provisioning feature, the **guest-access-email** command allows you to set up the SMTP port and server that process guest provisioning email. This email process sends email to either the guest or the sponsor whenever a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page.

Example

The following command creates a guest-access email profile and sends guest user email through SMTP server IP address 1.1.1.1 on port 25.

```
(host) (config) #guest-access-email
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #smtp-port 25
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #smtp-server 1.1.1.1
```

Related Commands

```
(host) #show guest-access-email
(host) #local-userdb-guest add
(host) #local-userdb-guest modify
(host) #show local-userdb-guest
```

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced for the first time.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers.

halt

halt

Description

This command halts all processes on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command gracefully stops all processes on the controller. You should issue this command before rebooting or shutting down to avoid interrupting processes.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable mode on master and local controllers.

help

help

Description

This command displays help for the CLI.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays keyboard editing commands that allow you to make corrections or changes to the command without retyping.

You can also enter the question mark (?) to get various types of command help:

- When typed at the beginning of a line, the question mark lists all commands available in the current mode.
- When typed at the end of a command or abbreviation, the question mark lists possible commands that match.
- When typed in place of a parameter, the question mark lists available options.

Example

The following command displays help:

(host) #help

Command History

Available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Available in the following command modes: User Enable Config

hostname

hostname <hostname>

Description

This command changes the hostname of the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
hostname	The hostname of the controller	1-63	See below

Usage Guidelines

The hostname is used as the default prompt. You can use any alphanumeric character, punctuation, or symbol character. To use spaces, plus symbols (+), question marks (?), or asterisks (*), enclose the text in quotes.

The default names for the following switches are:

- OmniAccess 4306 WLAN Switch: OAW-4306
- OmniAccess 6000 WLAN Switch: OAW-6000
- OmniAccess 4504 WLAN Switch: OAW-4504
- OmniAccess 4604 WLAN Switch: OAW-4604
- OmniAccess 4704 WLAN Switch: OAW-4704

Example

The following example configures the controller hostname to "Controller 1".

hostname "Controller 1"

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

ids ap-classification-rule change

```
id-classification-rule <rule-name>
    check-min-discovered-aps
    classify-to-type [neighbor | suspected-rogue]
    clone
    conf-level-incr
    discovered-ap-cnt <discovered-ap-cnt>
    match-ssids
    no
    snr-max <value>
    snr-min <value>
    ssid <ssid>
```

Description

Configure the AP classification rule profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<rule-name></rule-name>	Enter the AP classification rule profile name.	_	-
check-min-discovered-aps	Have the rule check for the minimum number of APs	true false	true
classify-to-type [neighbor suspected-rogu e]	Specify if the type the AP will be classified, neighbor or suspected-rogue, if the rule is matched.	-	suspecte d-rogue
clone	Copy data from another AP classification rule profile	-	_
conf-level-incr	Increase the confidence level (in percentage) when the rule matches	0-100	5
discovered-ap-cnt <discovered-ap-cnt></discovered-ap-cnt>	Enter the keyword discovered-ap-cnt followed by the number of APs to be discovered.	0-100	0
match-ssids	Match SSIDs; match or do not match	true false	false
no	Negates any configured parameter	-	-
snr-max <value></value>	Use the maximum SNR value	0-100	0
snr-min <value></value>	Use the minimum SNR value	0-100	0
ssid <ssid></ssid>	Enter the keyword ssid followed by the SSID string to be matched or excluded	-	-

Usage Guidelines

AP classification rule configuration is performed only on a master controller. If AMP is enabled via the mobilitymanager command, then processing of the AP classification rules is disabled on the master controller. A rule is identified by its ASCII character string name (32 characters maximum). The AP classification rules have one of the following specifications:

- SSID of the AP
- SNR of the AP
- Discovered-AP-Count or the number of APs that can see the AP

Once you have created an AP classification rule, but must ienable it by adding it to the IDS AP Matching Rules profile:

ids ap-rule-matching
 rule-name <name>

SSID specification

Each rule can have up to 6 SSID parameters. If one or more SSIDs are specified in a rule, an option of whether to match any of the SSIDs, or to not match all of the SSIDs can be specified. The default is to check for a match operation.

SNR specification

Each rule can have only one specification of the SNR. A minimum and/or maximum can be specified in each rule and the specification is in SNR (db).

Discovered-AP-Count specification

Each rule can have only one specification of the Discovered-AP-Count. Each rule can specify a minimum or maximum of the Discovered-AP-count. The minimum or maximum operation must be specified if the Discovered-AP-count is specified. The default setting is to check for the minimum discovered-AP-count.

Example

The following example configures the AP Configuration Rule Profile named "rule1", then enables the rule by adding it to the IDS AP Matching Rules profile.

```
(host) (config) #ids ap-classification-rule rule1
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") #check-min-discovered-aps
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") #classify-to-type neighbor
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") !
(host) (config) #ap-rule-matching rule-name rule1
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids ap-rule-matching

no rule-name

Description

Configure the IDS active AP rules profile by enabling an AP classification rule.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter
rule-name	Name of the IDS AP classification rule

Usage Guidelines

This command activates an active AP rule created by the ids ap-classification-rule change command. You must create the rule before you can activate it.

Example

(host) (IDS Active AP Rules Profile) #rule-name rule2

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids dos-profile

ids dos-profile <profile> ap-flood-inc-time <seconds> ap-flood-quiet-time <seconds> ap-flood-threshold <number> assoc-rate-thresholds <number> auth-rate-thresholds <number> block-ack-dos-quiet-time chopchop-quiet-time client-ht-40mhz-intol-quiet-time <seconds> client-flood-inc-time client-flood-quiet-time client-flood-threshold client-ht-40mhz-intolerance clone <profile> cts-rate-quiet-time cts-rate-threshold cts-rate-time-interval deauth-rate-thresholds <number> detect-ap-flood detect-block-ack-dos detect-chopchop-attack detect-client-flood detect-cts-rate-anomaly detect-disconnect-station detect-eap-rate-anomaly detect-fata-jack-attack detect-ht-40mhz-intolerance detect-invalid-address detect-malformed-association-request detect-malformed-auth-frame detect-malformed-htie detect-malformed-large-duration detect-omerta-attack detect-overflow-eapol-key detect-overflow-ie detect-power-save-dos-attack detect-rate-anomalies detect-rts-rate-anomaly detect-tkip-replay-attack disassoc-rate-thresholds <number> disconnect-deauth-disassoc-threshold disconnect-sta-assoc-resp-threshold disconnect-sta-quiet-time <seconds> eap-rate-quiet-time <seconds> eap-rate-threshold <number> eap-rate-time-interval <seconds> fata-jack-quiet-time invalid-address-combination-quiet-time malformed-association-request-quiet-time malformed-auth-frame-quiet-time malformed-htie-quiet-time malformed-large-duration-quiet-time no ... omerta-quiet-time omerta-threshold overflow-eapol-key-quiet-time overflow-ie-quiet-time power-save-dos-min-frames

```
power-save-dos-quiet-time
power-save-dos-threshold
probe-request-rate-thresholds <number>
probe-response-rate-thresholds <number>
rts-rate-quiet-time
rts-rate-threshold
rts-rate-time-interval
spoofed-deauth-blacklist
tkip-replay-quiet-time
```

Description

This command configures traffic anomalies for denial of service (DoS) attacks.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
ap-flood-inc-time	Time, in seconds, during which a configured number of fake AP beacons must be received to trigger an alarm.	0-36000	3600 seconds
ap-flood-quiet-time	After an alarm has been triggered by a fake AP flood, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before an identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000	900 seconds
ap-flood-threshold	Number of fake AP beacons that must be received within the flood increase time to trigger an alarm.	0-100,000	50
assoc-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for associate request frames.	-	-
auth-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for authenticate frames.	_	-
block-ack-dos-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an attempt to reset the receive window using a forged block ACK add.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
chopchop-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a ChopChop attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-ht-40mhz-intol-quiet- time <seconds></seconds>	Controls the quiet time (when to stop reporting intolerant STAs if they have not been detected), in seconds, for detection of 802.11n 40 MHz intolerance setting.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-flood-inc-time	Number of consecutive seconds over which the client count is more than the threshold.	0-36000 seconds	3 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
client-flood-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a client flood before continuing the check.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-flood-threshold	Threshold for the number of spurious clients in the system.	0-100000	150
clone	Copy data from another IDS Denial Of Service Profile.	-	_
cts-rate-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a CTS rate anomaly after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
cts-rate-threshold	Number of CTS control packets over the time interval that constitutes an anomaly.	0-100000	5000
cts-rate-time-interval	Time interval, in seconds, over which the packet count should be checked.	1-120 seconds	5 seconds
deauth-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for deauthenticate frames.	-	-
detect-ap-flood	Enables detection of flooding with fake AP beacons to confuse legitimate users and to increase the amount of processing needed on client operating systems.	true false	false
detect-block-ack-dos	Enable/disable detection of attempts to reset traffic receive windows using forged Block ACK Add messages.	true false	true
detect-chopchop-attack	Enable/disable detection of ChopChop attack.	true false	false
detect-client-flood	Enable/disable detection of client flood attack.	true false	disable
detect-cts-rate-anomaly	Enable/disable detection of CTS rate anomaly.	true false	disable
detect-disconnect-station	In a station disconnection attack, an attacker spoofs the MAC address of either an active client or an active AP. The attacker then sends deauthenticate frames to the target device, causing it to lose its active association. Use this command to enable the detection of disconnect station attack.	true false	enable
detect-eap-rate-anomaly	Enables Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) handshake analysis to detect an abnormal number of authentication procedures on a channel and generate an alarm when this condition is detected.	true false	false

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
detect-fata-jack-attack	Enable/disable detection of FATA-Jack attack	true false	enable
detect-ht-40mhz-intolerance	Enables or disables detection of 802.11n 40 MHz intolerance setting, which controls whether stations and APs advertising 40 MHz intolerance will be reported.	true false	false
detect-invalid-address	Enable/disable detection of invalid address combinations	true false	false
detect-malformed-association- request	Enable/disable detection of malformed association requests.	true false	disable
detect-malformed-auth-frame	Enable/disable detection of malformed authentication frames	true false	disable
detect-malformed-htie	Enable/disable detection of malformed HT IE	true false	false
detect-malformed-large-duration	Enable/disable detection of unusually large durations in frames	true false	true
detect-omerta-attack	Enable/disable detection of Omerta attack	true false	enable
detect-overflow-eapol-key	Enable/disable detection of overflow EAPOL key requests	true false	disable
detect-overflow-ie	Enable/disable detection of overflow Information Elements (IE)	true false	disable
detect-power-save-dos-attack	Enable/disable detection of Power Save DoS attack	true false	enable
detect-rate-anomalies	Enable/disable detection of rate anomalies	true false	disable
detect-rts-rate-anomaly	Enable/disable detection of RTS rate anomaly	true false	disable
detect-tkip-replay-attack	Enable/disable detection of TKIP replay attack	true false	disable
disassoc-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for disassociate frames.	_	_
disconnect-deauth-disassoc- threshold	Rate thresholds for Disassociate frames	1-50	8
disconnect-sta-assoc-resp- threshold	The number of successful Association Response or Reassociation response frames seen in an interval of 10 seconds that should trigger this event.	1-30	5

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
disconnect-sta-quiet-time	After a station disconnection attack is detected, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm can be generated.	60- 360000secon ds	900 seconds
eap-rate-quiet-time	After an EAP rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000	900 seconds
eap-rate-threshold	Number of EAP handshakes that must be received within the EAP rate time interval to trigger an alarm.	0-100000	60
eap-rate-time-interval	Time, in seconds, during which the configured number of EAP handshakes must be received to trigger an alarm.	1-120 seconds	3 seconds
fata-jack-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a FATA-Jack attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
invalid-address-combination- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an invalid address combination after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-association-request- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed association request after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-auth-frame-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed authentication frame after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-htie-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed HT IE after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-large-duration-quiet- time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a large duration for a frame after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
omerta-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an Omerta attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
omerta-threshold	The Disassociation packets received by a station as a percentage of the number of data packets sent, in an interval of 10 seconds.	1-100	10%

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
overflow-eapol-key-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a overflow EAPOL key request after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
overflow-ie-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a overflow IE after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
power-save-dos-min-frames	The minimum number of Power Management OFF packets that are required to be seen from a station, in intervals of 10 second, in order for the Power Save DoS check to be done.	1-1000	120
power-save-dos-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a Power Save DoS attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
power-save-dos-threshold	The Power Management ON packets sent by a station as a percentage of the Power Management OFF packets sent, in intervals of 10 second, which will trigger this event.	1- 100 %	80%
probe-request-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for probe request frames.	-	-
probe-response-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for probe response frames.	-	-
rts-rate-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an RTS rate anomaly after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
rts-rate-threshold	Number of RTS control packets over the time interval that constitutes an anomaly.	0-100000	5000
rts-rate-time-interval	Time interval, in seconds, over which the packet count should be checked.	1-120 seconds	5 seconds
spoofed-deauth-blacklist	Enables detection of a deauth attack initiated against a client associated to an AP. When such an attack is detected, the client is quarantined from the network to prevent a man-in-the- middle attack from being successful.	true false	false
tkip-replay-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a TKIP replay attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds

DoS attacks are designed to prevent or inhibit legitimate clients from accessing the network. This includes blocking network access completely, degrading network service, and increasing processing load on clients and network equipment.

Example

The following command enables a detection in the DoS profile named "floor2":

(host) (config) #ids dos-profile floor2 (host) (IDS Denial Of Service Profile "floor2") detect-ap-flood

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	Updated with support for high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4	detect-disconnect-sta and disconnect-sta-quiet-time parameters deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous DoS profile options
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameter in support of Detection of the Meiners Power Save DoS attack, including event notification to the user. detect-power-save-dos-attack power-save-dos-min-frames power-save-dos-quiet-time power-save-dos-threshold

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

Deprecated DOS profile:

- ids-dos-disabled
- ids-dos-low-setting
- ids-dos-medium-setting
- ids-dos-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids general-profile

```
ids general-profile <profile-name>
  adhoc-ap-inactivity-timeout
  adhoc-ap-max-unseen-timeout
  ap-inactivity-timeout <seconds>
  ap-max-unseen-timeout
  clone <profile>
  ids-events [logs-and-traps | logs-only | none | traps-only]
  min-pot-ap-beacon-rate <percent>
  min-pot-ap-monitor-time <seconds>
  mobility-manager-rtls
  mon-stats-update-interval
  no ...
  send-adhoc-info-to-controller
  signature-quiet-time <seconds>
  sta-inactivity-timeout <seconds>
  stats-update-interval <seconds>
  wired-containment
  wired-containment-ap-adj-mac
  wireless-containment [deauth-only | none | tarpit-all-sta | tarpit-non-valid-sta]
  wired-containment-ap-adj-mac
  wireless-containment-debug
```

Description

Configure an IDS general profile.

Parameter	Description	Ran ge	Def ault
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"defa ult"
adhoc-ap-inactivity-timeout	Ad hoc (IBSS) AP inactivity timeout in number of scans.	5- 360 00 seco nds	5 seco nds
adhoc-ap-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time in seconds since ad hoc (IBSS) AP was last seen.	5- 360 00 seco nds	5 seco nds
ap-inactivity-timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.	5- 360 00 seco nds	5 seco nds

Parameter	Description	Ran ge	Def ault
ap-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since AP was last seen.	5- 360 00 seco nds	600 seco nds
clone	Name of an existing IDS general profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	_
ids-events [logs-and-traps logs-only none tr aps-only]	Enable or disable IDS event generation from the AP. Event generation from the AP can be enabled for syslogs, traps, or both. This does not affect generation of IDS correlated events on the switch.	_	logs- and- traps
min-pot-ap-beacon-rate	Minimum beacon rate acceptable from a potential AP, in percentage of the advertised beacon interval.	0- 100	25%
min-pot-ap-monitor-time	Minimum time, in seconds, a potential AP has to be up before it is classified as a real AP.	2- 360 00	2 seco nds
mobility-manager-rtls	Enable/disable RTLS communication with the configured mobility- manager	ena bled disa bled	disa bled
mon-stats-update-interval	Time interval, in seconds, for AP to update the switch with stats for monitored devices. Minimum is 60.	60- 360 000 seco nds	60 seco nds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
send-adhoc-info-to-controller	Enable or disable sending Adhoc information to the controller from the AP.	ena ble disa ble	disa ble
signature-quiet-time	After a signature match is detected, the time to wait, in seconds, to resume checking.	60- 360 000 seco nds	900 seco nds

Parameter	Description	Ran ge	Def ault
sta-inactivity-timeout	Time, in seconds, after which a station is aged out.	30- 360 000 seco nds	60 seco nds
sta-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since station was last seen. Minimum is 5.	5- 360 00 seco nds	5 seco nds
stats-update-interval	Interval, in seconds, for the AP to update the controller with statistics. This setting takes effect only if the Mobility Management System is configured. Otherwise, statistics update to the controller is disabled.	60- 360 000 seco nds	60 seco nds
wired-containment	Enable containment from the wired side.	true false	false
wired-containment-ap-adj-mac	Enable/disable wired containment of MACs offset by one from APs BSSID.	true false	false
<pre>wireless-containment [deauth-only none tarpit- all-sta tarpit-non-valid-sta]</pre>	Enable wireless containment including Tarpit Shielding. Tarpit shielding works by steering a client to a tarpit so that the client associates with it instead of the AP that is being contained. deauth-only –Containment using deauthentication only none –Disable wireless containment tarpit-all-sta –Wireless containment by tarpit of all stations tarpit-non-valid-sta – Wireless containment by tarpit of non-valid clients	_	deau th- only
wireless-containment-debug	Enable/disable debug of containment from the wireless side. Note : Enabling this debug option will cause containment to <i>not</i> function properly.	true false	false

This command configures general IDS profile attributes.

Example

The following command enables containments in the general IDS profile:

```
(host) (config) #ids general-profile floor7
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wired-containment
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wireless-containment tarpit-all-sta
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wireless-containment-debug
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	mobility-manager-rtls parameter introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous General profile options

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

Deprecated General profiles:

- ids-general-disabled
- ids-general-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license.	Config mode on master controllers

ids impersonation-profile

ids impersonation-profile <name>
 ap-spoofing-quiet-time
 beacon-diff-threshold <percent>
 beacon-wrong-channel-quiet-time
 clone <profile>
 detect-ap-impersonation
 detect-beacon-wrong-channel
 detect-hotspotter
 hotspotter-quiet-time
 no ...
 protect-ap-impersonation

Description

This command configures anomalies for impersonation attacks.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
ap-spoofing-quiet-tim	Time to wait in seconds after detecting AP Spoofing after which the check can be resumed. Minimum is wait time is 60.		60 seconds
beacon-diff-threshold	Percentage increase in beacon rates that triggers an AP impersonation event.	0-100	50%
beacon-inc-wait-time	Time, in seconds, after the beacon difference threshold is crossed before an AP impersonation event is generated.	-	3 seconds
beacon-wrong-channel-quiet-tim e	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a beacon with the wrong channel after which the check can be resumed.	60- 360000 seconds	900 seconds
clone	Name of an existing IDS impersonation profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
detect-ap-impersonation	Enables detection of AP impersonation. In AP impersonation attacks, the attacker sets up an AP that assumes the BSSID and ESSID of a valid AP. AP impersonation attacks can be done for man-in-the-middle attacks, a rogue AP attempting to bypass detection, or a honeypot attack.	_	true
detect-ap-spoofing	Enable/disable AP Spoofing detection	-	enable

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
detect-beacon-wrong-channel	Enable/disable detection of beacons advertising the incorrect channel	_	disable
detect-hotspotter	Enable/disable detection of the Hotspotter attack to lure away valid clients.	_	disable
hotspotter-quiet-time	Time to wait in seconds after detecting an attempt to Use the Hotspotter tool against clients.	60- 360000 seconds	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
protect-ap-impersonation	When AP impersonation is detected, both the legitimate and impersonating AP are disabled using a denial of service attack.	_	false

A successful man-in-the-middle attack will insert an attacker into the data path between the client and the AP. In such a position, the attacker can delete, add, or modify data, provided he has access to the encryption keys. Such an attack also enables other attacks that can learn a client's authentication credentials. Man-in-the-middle attacks often rely on a number of different vulnerabilities.

Example

The following command enables detections in the impersonation profile:

(host) (config) #ids impersonation-profile floor1 (host) (IDS Impersonation Profile "floor1") #detect-beacon-wrong-channel (host) (IDS Impersonation Profile "floor1") #detect-ap-impersonation

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	detect-sequence-anomaly, sequence-diff, sequence-quiet-time, sequence-time-tolerance parameters deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous Impersonation profile options

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

IDS Impersonation profile:

- ids-impersonation-disabled
- ids-impersonation-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids management-profile

event-correlation

```
[logs-and-traps | logs-only | none | traps-only]
event-correlation-quiet-time <value>
```

Description

Mange the event correlation.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
event-correlation logs-and-traps logs-only none traps-only	Correlation mode for IDS event traps and syslogs (logs). Event correlation can be enabled with generation of correlated logs, traps, or both. To disable correlation, enter the keyword none .		logs-and- traps
event-correlation-quiet-time <value></value>	Time to wait, in seconds, after generating a correlated event after which the event could be raised again. This only applies to events that are repeatedly raised by an AP.	30- 360000 seconds	900 seconds

Usage Guidelines

Manage the events correlation for IDS event traps and syslogs (logs).

Example

(host) (config) #ids management-profile (host) (IDS Management Profile) #event-correlation-quiet-time 30 (host) (IDS Management Profile) #event-correlation logs-and-traps

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids profile

```
ids profile <name>
   clone <profile>
   dos-profile <profile>
   general-profile <profile>
   impersonation-profile <profile>
   no ...
   signature-matching-profile <profile>
   unauthorized-device-profile <profile>
```

Description

This command defines a set of IDS profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
clone	Name of an existing IDS profile from which parameter values are copied.	-
dos-profile	Name of a IDS denial of service profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See ids dos-profile on page 285.	"default"
general-profile	Name of an IDS general profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See ids general-profile on page 292.	"default"
impersonation-profile	Name of an IDS impersonation profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See ids impersonation-profile on page 296.	"default"
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
signature-matching-profile	Name of an IDS signature matching profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See ids signature- matching-profile on page 303	"default"
unauthorized-device-profile	Name of an IDS unauthorized device profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See ids unauthorized- device-profile on page 308.	"default"

Usage Guidelines

This command defines a set of IDS profiles that you can then apply to an AP group (with the **ap-group** command) or to a specific AP (with the **ap-name** command).

Example

The following command defines a set of IDS profiles:

```
(host) (config) #ids profile floor2
(host) (IDS Profile "floor2") #dos-profile dos1
  general-profile general1
  impersonation-profile mitm1
  signature-matching-profile sig1
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

Deprecated Predefined Profile

Deprecated Profile for levels: disabled, high, medium, and low

- ids-disabled
- ids-high-setting
- ids-medium-setting
- ids-low-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers.

ids rate-thresholds-profile

```
ids rate-thresholds-profile <name>
    channel-inc-time <seconds>
    channel-quiet-time <seconds>
    channel-threshold
    clone <profile>
    no ...
    node-quiet-time <seconds>
    node-threshold <number>
    node-time-interval <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures thresholds that are assigned to the different frame types for rate anomaly checking.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
channel-inc-time	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.	0 - 360000 seconds	15 seconds
channel-quiet-time	After a channel rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.	60- 360000	900 seconds
channel-threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval in an entire channel to trigger an alarm.	any	300
clone	Name of an existing IDS rate thresholds profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
node-quiet-time	After a node rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.	60- 360000	900 seconds
node-threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval for a particular client MAC address to trigger an alarm.	0 - 100000 frames	200
node-time-interval	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.	1-120	15 seconds

Usage Guidelines

A profile of this type is attached to each of the following 802.11 frame types in the IDS denial of service profile:

- Association frames
- Disassociation frames

- Deauthentication frames
- Probe Request frames
- Probe Response frames
- Authentication frames

Example

The following command configures frame thresholds:

(host) (config) #ids rate-thresholds-profile Lobby
(host) (IDS Rate Thresholds Profile "Lobby") #channel-threshold 250

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

Deprecated the predefined profile with probe-request-response-threshold.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids signature-matching-profile

```
ids signature-matching-profile <name>
    clone <profile>
    no ...
    signature <profile>
```

Description

This command contains defined signature profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
clone	Name of an existing IDS signature matching profile from which parameter values are copied.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
signature	Name of a signature profile. See ids signature-profile on page 305.	_

Usage Guidelines

You can include one or more predefined signature profiles or a user-defined signature profile in a signature matching profile.

Example

The following command configures a signature matching profile:

```
(host) (config) IDS signature matching LobbyEast
(host) (IDS Signature Matching Profile "LobbyEast") #signature Null-Probe-Response
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

Deprecated Signature Matching profile:

factory-default-signatures

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids signature-profile

```
ids signature-profile <name>
  bssid <macaddr>
  clone <profile>
  dst-mac <macaddr>
  frame-type {assoc|auth|beacon|control|data|deauth|disassoc|mgmt|probe-request|probe-respons
  e
  no ...
  payload <pattern> [offset <number>]
  seq-num <number>
  src-mac <macaddr>
```

Description

This command configures signatures for wireless intrusion detection.

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
bssid	BSSID field in the 802.11 frame header.	-
clone	Name of an existing IDS signature profile from which parameter values are copied.	-
dst-mac	Destination MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	-
frame-type	Type of 802.11 frame. For each type of frame, further parameters can be specified to filter and detect only the required frames.	_
assoc	Association frame type	
auth	Authentication frame type	
beacon	Beacon frame type	
control	All control frames	
data	All data frames	
deauth	Deauthentication frame type	
disassoc	Disassociation frame type	
mgmt	Management frame type	
probe-request	Frame type is probe request	
probe-response	Frame type is probe response	
ssid	For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, specify the SSID as either a string or hex pattern.	_

Parameter	Description	Default
ssid-length	For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, specify the length, in bytes, of the SSID. Maximum length is 32 bytes.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
payload <pattern></pattern>	Pattern at a fixed offset in the payload of an 802.11 frame. Specify the pattern to be matched as a string or hex pattern. Maximum length is 32 bytes.	_
offset	When a payload pattern is configured, specify the offset in the payload where the pattern is expected to be found in the frame.	-
seq-num	Sequence number of the frame.	-
src-mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	-

Example

The following command configures a signature profile:

(host) (config) #ids signature-profile floor4 (host) (IDS Signature Profile "floor4") #frame-type assoc (host) (IDS Signature Profile "floor4") #src-mac 00:00:00:00:00:00

Usage Guidelines

The following describes the configuration for the predefined signature profiles:

Signature Profile	Parameter	Value
AirJack	frame-type	beacon ssid = AirJack
ASLEAP	frame-type	beacon ssid = asleap
Deauth-Broadcast	frame-type	deauth
	dst-mac	ff.ff.ff.ff.ff.ff
Netstumbler Generic	payload	offset=3 pattern=0x00601d
	payload	offset=6 pattern=0x0001
Netstumbler Version 3.3.0x	payload	offset=3 pattern=0x00601d
	payload	offset=12 pattern=0x000102
Null-Probe-Response	frame-type	probe-response ssid length = 0

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids unauthorized-device-profile

```
ids unauthorized-device-profile <name>
  adhoc-using-valid-ssid-quiet-time <seconds>
  allow-well-known-mac [hsrp|iana|local-mac|vmware1|vmware2|vmware3]
  cfg-valid-11a-channel <channel>
  cfg-valid-11g-channel <channel>
  classification
  clone <profile>
  detect-adhoc-network
  detect-adhoc-using-valid-ssid
  detect-bad-wep
  detect-ht-greenfield
  detect-invalid-mac-oui
  detect-misconfigured-ap
  detect-sta-assoc-to-roque
  detect-unencrypted-valid-client
  detect-valid-client-misassociation
  detect-valid-ssid-misuse
  detect-windows-bridge
  detect-wireless-bridge
  mac-oui-quiet-time <seconds>
  no ...
  oui-classification
  overlay-classification
  privacy
  prop-wm-classification
  protect-adhoc-enhanced
  protect-adhoc-network
  protect-high-throughput
  protect-ht-40mhz
  protect-misconfigured-ap
  protect-ssid
  protect-valid-sta x
  protect-windows-bridge
  require-wpa
  rogue-containment
  suspect-rogue-conf-level <level>
  suspect-roque-containment
  unencrypted-valid-client-quiet-time
  valid-and-protected-ssid <ssid>
  valid-oui <oui>
  valid-wired-mac <macaddr>
  wireless-bridge-quiet-time <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures detection of unauthorized devices, as well as rogue AP detection and containment.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
adhoc-using-valid-ssid-quiet-ti me	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an adhoc network using a valid SSID, after which the check can be resumed.	60- 360000	900 seconds
allow-well-known-mac	 Allows devices with known MAC addresses to classify rogues APs. Depending on your network, configure one or more of the following options for classifying rogue APs: hsrp–Routers configured for HSRP, a Cisco-proprietary redundancy protocol, with the HSRP MAC OUI 00:00:0c. iana–Routers using the IANA MAC OUI 00:00:5e. local-mac–Devices with locally administered MAC addresses starting with 02. vmware–Devices with any of the following VMWare OUIs: 00:0c:29, 00:05:69, or 00:50:56 vmware1–Devices with VMWare OUI 00:00:ce. vmware2–Devices with VMWare OUI 00:00:56. If you modify an existing configuration, the new configuration overrides the original configuration. For example, if you configure allow-well-known-mac hsrp and then configure allow-well-known-mac hsrp iana. Use caution when configuring this command. If the neighboring network uses similar routers, those APs might be classified as rogue are disconnected through a denial of service attack. To clear the well known MACs in the system, use the following commands: clear wms wired-mac:This clears all of the learned wired MAC information on the controller. 		
cfg-valid-11a-channel	List of valid 802.11a channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.	34-165	N/A
cfg-valid-11g-channel	List of valid 802.11b/g channels that third- party APs are allowed to use.	1-14	N/A

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
classification	Enable/disable rogue AP classification. A rogue AP is one that is unauthorized and plugged into the wired side of the network. Any other AP seen in the RF environment that is not part of the valid enterprise network is considered to be interfering – it has the potential to cause RF interference but it is not connected to the wired network and thus does not represent a direct threat.	-	true
clone	Name of an existing IDS rate thresholds profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
detect-adhoc-network	Enable detection of adhoc networks.	_	false
detect-adhoc-using-valid- ssid	Enable/disable detection of adhoc networks using valid/protected SSIDs	_	enable
detect-bad-wep	Enables detection of WEP initialization vectors that are known to be weak and/or repeating. A primary means of cracking WEP keys is to capture 802.11 frames over an extended period of time and search for implementations that are still used by many legacy devices.	-	false
detect-ht-greenfield	Enables or disables detection of high- throughput devices advertising greenfield preamble capability.	_	false
detect-invalid-mac-oui	Enables checking of the first three bytes of a MAC address, known as the organizationally unique identifier (OUI), assigned by the IEEE to known manufacturers. Often clients using a spoofed MAC address do not use a valid OUI and instead use a randomly generated MAC address. Enabling MAC OUI checking causes an alarm to be triggered if an unrecognized MAC address is in use.	_	false
detect-misconfigured-ap	Enables detection of misconfigured APs. An AP is classified as misconfigured if it is classified as valid and does not meet any of the following configurable parameters: - valid channels - encryption type - list of valid AP MAC OUIs - valid SSID list	-	false
detect-sta-assoc-to-rogue	Enable/disable detection of station association to rogue AP.		enable
detect-unencrypted-valid- client	Enable/disable detection of unencrypted valid clients.	-	enable
detect-valid-client-m isassociation	Enable/disable detection of misassociation between a valid client and an unsafe AP. This setting can detect the following misassociation types: MisassociationToRogueAP	_	enable

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	 MisassociationToExternalAP MisassociationToHoneypotAP MisassociationToAdhocAP MisassociationToHostedAP 		
detect-valid-ssid-misuse	Enable/disable detection of Interfering or Neighbor APs using valid/protected SSIDs.	-	disable
detect-windows-bridge	Enables detection of Windows station bridging.	-	true
detect-wireless-bridge	Enables detection of wireless bridging.	-	false
mac-oui-quiet-time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after an invalid MAC OUI alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60- 360000 second s	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
oui-classification	Enable/disable OUI based rogue AP classification	-	enable
overlay-classification	Enable/disable overlay rogue AP classification	-	enable
privacy	Enables encryption as a valid AP configuration.	-	false
prop-wm-classification	Enable/disable rogue AP classification through propagated wired MACs	-	true
protect-adhoc-network	Enables protection from adhoc networks. When adhoc networks are detected, they are disabled using a denial of service attack.	-	false
protect-high-throughput	Enables or disables protection of high- throughput (802.11n) devices.	-	false
protect-ht-40mhz	Enables or disables protection of high- throughput (802.11n) devices operating in 40 MHz mode.	-	false
protect-misconfigured-ap	Enables protection of misconfigured APs.	-	false
protect-ssid	Enables use of SSID by valid APs only.	-	false
protect-valid-sta	When enabled (true), does not allow valid stations to connect to a non-valid AP.	-	false
protect-windows-bridge	Enable/disable protection of a windows station bridging	-	disabled
require-wpa	When enabled (true), any valid AP that is not using WPA encryption is flagged as misconfigured.	-	false

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
rogue-containment	Rogue APs can be detected (see classification) but are not automatically disabled. This option automatically shuts down rogue APs. When this option is enabled (true), clients attempting to associate to an AP classified as a rogue are disconnected through a denial of service attack.	_	false
suspect-rogue-conf-level	Confidence level of suspected Rogue AP to trigger containment. When an AP is classified as a suspected rogue AP, it is assigned a 50% confidence level. If multiple APs trigger the same events that classify the AP as a suspected rogue, the confidence level increases by 5% up to 95%. In combination with suspected rogue containment, this option configures the threshold by which containment should occur. Suspected rogue containment occurs only when the configured confidence level is met.	50- 100%	60%
suspect-rogue-containment	Suspected rogue APs are treated as interfering APs, thereby the controller attempts to reclassify them as rogue APs. Suspected rogue APs are not automatically contained. In combination with the configured confidence level (see suspect-rogue-conf-level), this option contains the suspected rogue APs.	_	false
unencrypted-valid-client- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an unencrypted valid client after which the check can be resumed.	60- 360000 second s	900 seconds
valid-and-protected-ssid	List of valid and protected SSIDs.	-	-
valid-oui	List of valid MAC OUIs.	-	-
valid-wired-mac	List of MAC addresses of wired devices in the network, typically gateways or servers.	-	-
wireless-bridge-quiet-time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after a wireless bridge alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60- 360000 second s	900 seconds

Unauthorized device detection includes the ability to detect and disable rogue APs and other devices that can potentially disrupt network operations.

Example

The following command copies the settings from the ids-unauthorized-device-disabled profile and then enables detection and protection from adhoc networks:

```
(host) (config) #ids unauthorized-device-profile floor7
(host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #unauth1
(host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #clone ids-unauthorized-device-disable
(host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #detect-adhoc-network
(host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #protect-adhoc-network
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Update with support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard. Also, introduced allow-well-known-mac, suspect-rogue-conf-level, and suspect-rogue-containment parameters.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the detect-valid-ssid-misuse parameter to internally generate a list of valid SSIDs to use in addition to the user configured list of Valid and Protected SSIDs.
ArubaOS 6.2	Added the following parameters protect-adhoc-enhanced detect-wireless-hosted-network wireless-hosted-network-quiet-time protect-wireless-hosted-network

Deprecated Predefined Profiles

IDS Unauthorized Device profile:

- ids-unauthorized-device-disabled
- ids-unauthorized-device-medium-setting
- ids-unauthorized-device-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

ids wms-general-profile

```
wms general
   adhoc-ap-ageout-interval <adhoc-ap-ageout-interval>
   ap-ageout-interval <ap-ageout-interval>
   collect-stats
   learn-ap
   learn-system-wired-macs
   no
   persistent-neighbor
   persistent-valid-sta
   poll-interval <poll-interval>
   poll-retries <poll-retries>
   propagate-wired-macs
   sta-ageout-interval <sta-ageout-interval>
   stat-update
```

Description

This command configures the WLAN management system (WMS).

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
adhoc-ap-ageout-interva l <adhoc-ap-ageout-interv al></adhoc-ap-ageout-interv 	Time, in minutes, that an adhoc (IBSS) AP remains unseen before it is deleted (ageout) from the database.	?	30 minutes
ap-ageout-interval <ap-ageout-interval></ap-ageout-interval>	Time, in minutes, that an AP remains unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.	?	30 minutes
collect-stats	Enables collection of statistics (up to 25,000 entries) on the master controller for monitored APs and clients. This only applies when MMS is not configured.	_	disabled
learn-ap	Enables "learning" of non-Aruba APs.	_	disabled
learn-system-wired-macs	Enable or disable "learning" of wired MACs at the controller.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
persistent-neighbor	Do not age out known AP neighbors.	-	disabled
persistent-valid-sta	Do not age out valid stations.	-	?
poll-interval <poll-interval></poll-interval>	Interval, in milliseconds, for communication between the controller and Aruba AMs. The controller contacts the AM at this interval to download AP to station associations, update policy configuration changes, and download AP and station statistics.	(any)	60000 millisecond s (1 minute)
poll-retries <poll-retries></poll-retries>	Maximum number of failed polling attempts before the polled AM is considered to be down.	(any)	2

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
propagate-wired- macs	Enables the propagation of the gateway wired MAC information.	_	enabled
sta-ageout-interval <sta-ageout-interval></sta-ageout-interval>	Time, in minutes, that a client remains unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.	?	30 minutes
stat-update	Enables statistics updating in the database.	_	enabled

By default, non-Aruba APs that are connected on the same wired networks as Aruba APs are classified as "rogue" APs. Enabling AP learning classifies non-Aruba APs as "valid" APs. Typically, you would want to enable AP learning in environments with large numbers of existing non-Aruba APs and leave AP learning enabled until all APs in the network have been detected and classified as valid. Then, disable AP learning and reclassify any unknown APs as interfering.

VLAN Trunking

In deployments where Aruba APs are not placed on every VLAN and where it is *not* possible to truck all VLANs to an Aruba AP, enable the parameter **learned-system-wired-mac**. When this is enabled, ArubaOS is able to classify rogues on all the VLANs that belong to the Arubacontroller, as long as Aruba APs can *see* the rogues in the air. If there are VLANs in the network residing on a third party controller and if those VLANs are trunked to a port on the Arubacontroller, enabling this feature will allow detection of rogues on those VLANs as well.

Master/Local

When **learned-system-wired-mac** is enabled in a master/local deployment, the learning of Wired and Gateway MACs will happen at each local controller. For topologies with local controllers in geographical locations, the local controller collects the Wired and Gateway MAC info and passes it to the APs that are connected to it. Even though the locals do the collection of Wired and Gateway MACs, the master is still be responsible for classification.

Example

The following command enables AP learning:

(host) (IDS WMS General Profile) #learn-ap

To disable AP learning:

(host) (IDS WMS General Profile) #no learn-ap

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added parameter learned-system-wired-mac

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

Interface cellular

interface cellular ip access-group <name> session

Description

This command allows you to specify an ingress or egress ACL to the cellular interface of an EVDO modem.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Enter the name or number of the access group you want to apply to the EVDO modem.

Example

```
(host) (config-cell) #ip access-group 3 session
```

Related Command

Command	Description
show interface cellular	List the Access groups configured on the cellular interface
access-group	

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config-cell)

interface fastethernet | gigabitethernet

```
interface {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
  description <string>
  duplex {auto|full|half}
  ip access-group <acl> {in|out|session {vlan <vlanId>}}
  tunneled-node-port
  no ...
  poe [cisco]
  port monitor {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
  priority-map <name>
  shutdown
  spanning-tree [cost <value>] [port-priority <value>] [portfast]
  speed {10|100|auto}
  switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
   trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove <vlans>}|
   native vlan <vlan>}}
  trusted {vlan <word>}
  xsec {point-to-point <macaddr> <key> allowed vlan <vlans> [<mtu>]|vlan <vlan>}
```

Description

This command configures a FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interface on the controller.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1 except for the 6000 controllers, where the slots can be 0, 1, 2, or 3.</slot>	-	-
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controller.Port numbers start at 0 from the left- most position.	_	-
description	String that describes this interface.	-	-
duplex	Transmission mode on the interface: full or half-duplex or auto to automatically adjust transmission.	auto/full/half	auto
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL. NOTE : This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	-
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	_	-
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	-	-
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	-	_
tunneled-node-port	Enable tunneled node capability on the interface.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
poe	Enables Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) on the interface.	_	enabled
cisco	Enables Cisco-style PoE on the interface.	_	disabled
port monitor	Monitors another interface on the controller.	_	-
priority-map	Applies a priority map to the interface. Use the priority- map command to configure a priority map which allows you to map ToS and CoS values into high priority traffic queues.	_	-
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	-
spanning-tree	Enables Rapid spanning tree or Per-VLAN spanning tree	-	enabled
cost	Administrative cost associated with the spanning tree.	1-65535	19 (Fast Etherne t) 4 (Gigabit Etherne t)
port-priority	Spanning tree priority of the interface. A lower setting brings the port closer to root port position (favorable for forwarding traffic) than does a higher setting. This is useful if ports may contend for root position if they are connected to an identical bridge.	0-255	128
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	-	disabled
speed	Sets the interface speed: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or auto configuration.	10 100 auto	auto
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	_	_
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	-	1
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	access trun k	access
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs. Specify native to identify the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	-	-
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs will be, by default, untrusted.	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Aruba APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.		
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, If you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan <word></word> command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1- 4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted. By default the port and all its associated VLANs are trusted.	1-4094	_
xsec	Enables and configures the Extreme Security (xSec) protocol. NOTE : You must purchase and install the xSec software module license in the controller.	_	_
point-to-point	MAC address of the controller that is the xSec tunnel termination point, and the 16-byte shared key used to authenticate the controllers to each other. The key must be the same on both controllers.	_	_
allowed vlan	VLANs that are allowed on the xSec tunnel.	_	-
mtu	(Optional) MTU size for the xSec tunnel.	-	-
vlan	xSec VLAN ID. For controller-to-controller communications, both controllers must belong to the same VLAN.	1-4094	-

Use the **show port status** command to obtain information about the interfaces available on the controller.

Example

The following commands configure an interface as a trunk port for a set of VLANs:

```
(host) (config) # interface fastethernet 1/2
(host) (config-range)# switchport mode trunk
(host) (config-range)# switchport trunk native vlan 10
(host) (config-range)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1,10,100
```

The following commands configure trunk port 1/2 with test-acl session for VLAN 2.

(host) (config) # interface range fastethernet 1/2
(host) (config-range)# switchport mode trunk

(host) (config-range) # ip access-group (host) (config-range) # ip access-group test session vlan 2

Related Commands

```
(host) #show interface {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
(host) #show datapath port vlan-table <slot>/<port>
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and i p access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vian <word></word> parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter muxport was changed to tunneled-node-port

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command is available in the base operating system. The ip access-group parameter requires the PEFNG license. The xsec parameter requires the xSec license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface loopback

```
interface loopback
  ip address <ipaddr>
   ipv6 address <ipv6-prefix>
   no ...
```

Description

This command configures the loopback address on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ip address	Host IP address in dotted-decimal format. This address should be routable from all external networks.
ipv6 address	Host IPv6 address that is routable from all external networks.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

If configured, the loopback address is used as the controller's IP address. If you do not configure a loopback address for the controller, the IP address assigned to VLAN 1 is used as the controller's IP address. After you configure or modify a loopback address, you need to reboot the controller.

Example

The following command configures a loopback address:

(host) (config) #interface loopback
 ip address 10.2.22.220

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ipv6 address was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command is available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface mgmt

```
interface mgmt
   dhcp
   ip address <ipaddr> <netmask>
   ipv6 address <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length>
   no ...
   shutdown
```

Description

This command configures the out-of-band Ethernet management port on an 6000 controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dhcp	Enables DHCP on the interface.
ip address	Configures an IP address and netmask on the interface.
ipv6 address <ipv6-prefix prefix-l<br="">ength></ipv6-prefix>	Configures an IPv6 address on the interface.
no	Negates any configured parameter.
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.

Usage Guidelines

This command applies to the Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I.

Use the show interface mgmt command to view the current status of the management port.

Example

The following command configures an IP address on the management interface:

```
(host) (config) #interface mgmt
ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
```

Platform Availability

This command is only available on the 6000 controller.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ipv6 address was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
6000 controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface port-channel

```
interface port-channel <id>
   add {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
   del {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
   ip access-group <acl> {in|out|session {vlan <vlanId>}}
   no ...
   shutdown
   spanning-tree [portfast]
   switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
     trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove <vlans>|
     native vlan <vlan>}
   trusted {vlan <word>}
   xsec {point-to-point <macaddr> <key> allowed vlan <vlans> [<mtu>]|vlan <vlan>}
```

Description

This command configures an Ethernet port channel.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Default
port-channel	ID number for this port channel.	0-7	-
add	Adds the specified FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interface to the port channel. You cannot specify both FastEthernet and GigabitEthernet interfaces for the same port channel.	_	-
del	Deletes the specified Fastethernet or Gigabitethernet interface to the port channel.	_	_
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL. NOTE: This command requires the PEFNG license.	_	-
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	_	-
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	_	-
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	-	-
spanning-tree	Enables spanning tree.	-	-
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	-	-
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	_	-
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	_	-

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Default
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	-	-
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs.	-	_
native	Specifies the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	-	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs will be, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third- party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Aruba APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	disable d
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, if you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan < word >command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1-4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted. By default the port and all its associated VLANs are trusted.	1-4094	_
xsec	Enables and configures the Extreme Security (xSec) protocol. NOTE: You must purchase and install the xSec software module license in the controller.	-	_
point-to-point	MAC address of the controller that is the xSec tunnel termination point, and the 16-byte shared key used to authenticate the controllers to each other. The key must be the same on both controllers.	-	_
allowed vlan	VLANs that are allowed on the xSec tunnel.	_	_
mtu	(Optional) MTU size for the xSec tunnel.	_	_
vlan	xSec VLAN ID. For controller-to-controller communications, both controllers must belong to the same VLAN.	1-4094	-

Usage Guidelines

A port channel allows you to aggregate ports on a controller. You can configure a maximum of 8 port channels per supported controller with a maximum of 8 interfaces per port channel.

Note the following when setting up a port channel between a controller and a Cisco switch (such as a Catalyst 6500 Series Switch):

- There must be no negotiation of the link parameters.
- The port-channel mode on the Cisco switch must be "on".

Example

The following command configures a port channel:

```
(host) (config) #interface port channel 7
  add fastethernet 1/1
  add fastethernet 1/2
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and ip access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vian <word> parameter was added.</word>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
2400 and 6000 controller, and	This command is available in the base operating system. The ipaccess-group parameter requires the PEFNG license. The xsec parameter requires the xSec license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface-profile voip-profile

```
interface-profile voip-profile <profile-name>
  clone <source>
  no{...}
  voip-dot1p <priority>
  voip-dscp <value>
  voip-mode [auto-discover | static]
  voip-vlan <VLAN-ID>
```

Description

This command creates a VoIP profile that can be applied to any interface or an interface group.

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of the VoIP profile.	1-32 char- acters; cannot begin with a numeric char- acter	_
voip-dotlp <priority></priority>	Specifies the dot1p priority.	_	_
voip-dscp <value></value>	Specifies the DSCP value for the voice VLAN	_	_
voip-mode [auto-discover s tatic]	 Specifies the mode of VoIP operation. auto-discover - Operates VoIP on auto discovery mode. static - Operates VoIP on static mode. 	_	static
voip-vlan <vlan id=""></vlan>	Specifies the Voice VLAN ID.	-	_

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create VoIP VLANs for VoIP phones. Creating a VoIP profile does not apply the configuration to any interface or interface group. To apply the VoIP profile, use the interface gigabitethernet and interface-group commands.

Example

The following command configures a VoIP profile:

```
interface-profile voip-profile VoIP_PHONES
voip-dot1p 100
voip-dscp 125
voip-mode auto-discover
voip-vlan 126
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.2	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface range

```
interface range {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>-<port>
  duplex {auto|full|half}
  ip access-group <acl> {in|out|session {vlan <vlanId>}}
  no ...
  poe [cisco]
  shutdown
  spanning-tree [cost <value>] [port-priority <value>] [portfast]
  speed {10|100|auto}
  switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
    trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove <vlans>}|
    native vlan <vlan>}
  trusted {vlan <word>}
```

Description

This command configures a range of FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interfaces on the controller.

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
range	Range of Ethernet ports in the format <slot>/<port>- <port>.</port></port></slot>	-	_
duplex	Transmission mode on the interface: full- or half- duplex or auto to automatically adjust transmission.	auto/full/hal f	auto
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL.	_	_
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	_	-
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	_	-
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
poe	Enables Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) on the interface.	_	-
cisco	Enables Cisco-style PoE on the interface.	_	_
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	-
spanning-tree	Enables spanning tree.	_	-
cost	Administrative cost associated with the spanning tree.	1-65535	_

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
port-priority	Spanning tree priority of the interface. A lower setting brings the port closer to root port position (favorable for forwarding traffic) than does a higher setting. This is useful if ports may contend for root position if they are connected to an identical bridge.	0-255	
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	_	-
speed	Sets the interface speed: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or auto configuration.	10 100 aut o	auto
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	_	-
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	_	-
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	-	_
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs. Specify native to identify the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs will be, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Aruba APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	enable d
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, If you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan <word></word> command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1- 4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted. By default the port and all its associated VLANs are trusted.	1-4094	-

Usage Guidelines

Use the show port status command to obtain information about the interfaces available on the controller.

Example

The following command configures a range of interface as a trunk port for a set of VLANs:

interface range fastethernet 1/12-15
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk native vlan 10
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 1,10,100

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and ip access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vian <word> parameter was added.</word>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface tunnel

```
interface tunnel <number>
  description <string>
  inter-tunnel-flooding
  ip address <ipaddr> <netmask>
  mtu <mtu>
    no ...
    shutdown
    trusted
    tunnel checksum|destination <ipaddr>|keepalive [<interval> <retries>]|key <key>|mode gre {<
    protocol>|ip}|source {<ipaddr>|loopback|vlan <vlan>}|vlan <vlans>
```

Description

This command configures a tunnel interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
tunnel	Identification number for the tunnel.	1- 2147483647	-
description	String that describes this interface.	-	Tunnel Interface
inter-tunnel-floodin g	Enables inter-tunnel flooding.	-	enabled
ip address	IP address of the tunnel. This represents the entrance to the tunnel.	-	-
mtu	MTU size for the interface.	1024 - 9216	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs will be, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Aruba APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	disabled
tunnel	Configures tunneling.	-	mode gre ip
checksum	Enables end-to-end checksum of packets that pass through the tunnel.	-	disabled
destination	Destination IP address for the tunnel endpoint.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
keepalive	Enables sending of periodic keepalive frames on the tunnel to determine the tunnel status (up or down). You can optionally set the interval at which keepalive frames are sent, and the number of times the frames are resent before a tunnel is considered to be down.	_	disabled
<interval></interval>	(Optional) Number of seconds at which keepalive frames are sent.	1-86400	10 seconds
<retries></retries>	(Optional) Number of consecutive times that the keepalives fail before the tunnel is considered to be down.	0-1024	3
key	Key used to authenticate packets on the tunnel.	0- 4294967295	-
mode gre	Specifies generic route encapsulation (GRE) type. You configure either a 16-bit protocol number (for Layer-2 tunnels) or ip (for a Layer-3 tunnel). The 16- bit protocol number uniquely identifies a Layer-2 tunnel. The controllers at both endpoints of the tunnel must be configured with the same protocol number.	-	-
source	 The local endpoint of the tunnel on the controller. This can be one of the following: specified IP address the loopback interface configured on the controller specified VLAN 	_	_
vlan	VLANs to be included in this tunnel.	_	-

Usage Guidelines

You can configure a GRE tunnel between an Aruba controller and another GRE-capable device. Layer-3 GRE tunnel type is the default (**tunnel mode gre ip**). You can direct traffic into the tunnel using a static route (specify the tunnel as the next hop for a static route) or a session-based access control list (ACL).

Example

The following command configures a tunnel interface:

```
(host) (config) #interface tunnel 200
ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.2550
tunnel source loopback
tunnel destination 20.1.1.242
tunnel mode gre ip
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The keepalive parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface vlan

interface vlan <vlan> bandwidth-contract <name> bcmc-optimization description <string> ip address {<ipaddr> <netmask>|dhcp-client|{internal}|pppoe}|helper-address <ipaddr>|igmp|l ocal-proxy-arp|[nat inside]|{ospf area <id>}routing}| pppoe-max-segment-site <number>| pppo e-password|pppoe-service-name|pppoe-username|routing ipv6 {address <ipv6-address> link-local | [<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length> | eui-64]| mld [sn ooping] | nd {ra [dns | enable | hop-limit | interval | life-time | managed-config-flag | m tu | other-config-flag | preference | prefix] | reachable-time <value> | retransmit-time <v alue>}} mtu multimode-auth no ... operstate up option-82 mac essid shutdown suppress-arp

Description

This command configures a VLAN interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Defau It
vlan	VLAN ID number.	1- 4094	-
bandwidth-contract	Name of the bandwidth contract to be applied to this VLAN interface. When applied to a VLAN, the contract only limits multicast traffic and does not affect other data. Use the aaa bandwidth-contract command to configure a bandwidth contract.		_
bcmc-optimization	Enables broadcast and multicast traffic optimization to prevent flooding of broadcast and multicast traffic on VLANs. If this feature is enabled on uplink ports, any controller- generated Layer-2 packets will be dropped.		disabl ed
description	String that describes this interface.		802.1 Q VLAN
ip	Configures IPv4 for this interface.		
address	Configures the IP address for this interface, which can be one of the following: <ipaddr> <netmask> dhcp-client: use DHCP to obtain the IP address internal: IP address allocated from the</netmask></ipaddr>	_	-

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Defau It
	Remote Node Profile. pppoe: use PPPoE to obtain the IP address		
helper-address	IP address of the DHCP server for relaying DHCP requests for this interface. If the DHCP server is on the same subnetwork as this VLAN interface, you do not need to configure this parameter.	_	-
igmp	Enables IGMP and/or IGMP snooping on this interface.	-	-
local-proxy-arp	Enables local proxy ARP.	-	-
nat inside	Enables source network address translation (NAT) for all traffic routed from this VLAN.	-	-
ospf	Define an OSPF area. See <u>ip ospf on page</u> 389 for complete details on this command.	-	-
pppoe-max-segment-site	Configures the TCP maximum segment size in bytes.	128	-
pppoe-password	Configures the PAP password on the PPPoE Access Concentrator for the switch.	1-80	-
pppoe-service-name	Configures the PPPoE service name.	1-80	-
pppoe-username	Configures the PAP username on the PPPoE Access Concentrator for the switch.		-
routing	Enables layer-3 forwarding on the VLAN interface. To disable layer-3 forwarding, you must configure the IP address for the interface and specify no ip routing .	_	(enabl ed)
ipv6	Configures IPv6 for this interface.	_	-
address	Configures the link local address or the global unicast adress for this interface.	_	-
mld snooping	Enables Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping on this interface.	-	-
nd {ra reachable-time retra nsmit-time}	Configures the IPv6 neighbor discovery options. ra –configures the following router advertizement options: dns –Configures IPv6 recursive DNS server enable –Enables IPv6 RA hop-limit –Configures RA hop-limit interval –Configures RA interval life-time –Configures RA lifetime managed-config-flag –Enables hosts to use DHCP server for stateful address autoconfiguration	_	-

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Defau It
	 mtu–Configures maximum transmission unit for RA other-config-flag–Enables hosts to use DHCP server for other non-address stateful autoconfiguration preference–Configures a router preference prefix–Configures IPv6 RA prefix reachable-time–configures neighbor discovery reachable time retransmit-time–configures neighbor discovery retransmit time 		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
mtu	MTU setting for the VLAN.	1024- 1500	-
multimode-auth	MultiMode Authentication Support on VLAN	_	-
operstate up	Set the state of the interface to be up.	_	_
option-82 mac	Allows a DHCP relay agent to insert circuit specific information into a request that is being forwarded to a DHCP server. The controller, when acting as a DHCP relay agent, needs to be able to insert information about the AP and SSID through which a client is connecting into the DHCP request. Many service providers use this mechanism to make access control decisions. You can include only the MAC address or MAC address and ESSID.	_	_
essid	ESSID is an alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network.	_	-
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	-	-
suppress-arp	Prevents flooding of ARP broadcasts on all the untrusted interfaces.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

All ports on the controller are assigned to VLAN 1 by default. Use the interface fastethemet|gigabitethemet command to assign a port to a configured VLAN. User the **show interface vlan** and **show user** commands to view DHCP option-82 related output.



Do not enable the **NAT translation for inbound traffic** option for VLAN 1, as this will prevent IPsec connectivity between the controller and its IPsec peers.

Example

The following command configures a VLAN interface:

```
(host) (config) #interface vlan 16
  ip address 10.26.1.1 255.255.255.0
  ip helper-address 10.4.1.22
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The ipv6 parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The igmp snooping parameter was deprecated. For information on configuring IGMP snooping in ArubaOS 3.4 or later, see <u>interface vlan ip igmp proxy on page 342</u> .
ArubaOS 6.0	The pppoe-max-segment-site, pppoe-password, pppoe-service- name and pppoe-password parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The option-82 parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The nd parameter for configuring neighbor discovery and router advertizement options was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

interface vlan ipv6 address

```
interface vlan <vlan ID>
    ipv6 address <ipv6-address> link-local | [<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length> | eui-64]
    ipv6 {address <ipv6-address> link-local | [<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length> | eui-64]| mld [sn
    ooping] | nd {ra [dns | enable | hop-limit | interval | life-time | managed-config-flag | m
    tu | other-config-flag | preference | prefix] | reachable-time <value> | retransmit-time <v
    alue>}}
```

Description

This command configures the IPv6 link local address or the global unicast address, and the IPv6 router advertisement parameters for this interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<ipv6 address=""> link-local</ipv6>	Configures the specified IPv6 address as the link local address for this interface.	_	-
<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-leng th></prefix-leng </ipv6-prefix>	Specify the IPv6 prefix/prefix-length to configure the global unicast address for this interface.	_	-
eui-64	Specify this optional parameter to configure the global unicast address in Extended Universal Identifier 64 bit format (EUI-64) for this interface.	-	-
nd	Configures the IPv6 neighbor discovery options for router advertizement functionality.	_	-
ra	 Configures the following router advertisement options: dns-Configures IPv6 recursive DNS server. enable-Enables IPv6 RA. hop-limit-Configures RA hop-limit. interval-Configures RA interval. life-time-Configures RA lifetime. managed-config-flag-Enables hosts to use DHCP server for stateful address autoconfiguration mtu-Configures maximum transmission unit for RA. other-config-flag-Enables hosts to use DHCP server for other non-address stateful autoconfiguration. preference-Configures a router preference. prefix-Configures IPv6 RA prefix. 	_	_
reachable-time <value></value>	Configures the neighbor discovery reachable time in msec.	0 - 3,600,000	0
retransmit-time <value></value>	Configures the neighbor discovery retransmit time in msec.	0 - 3,600,000	

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to configure the IPv6 link local address and the global unicast address for this interface.

Example

The following example configures the link local address for the VLAN 1.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 1
   (config-subif)#ipv6 address fe80::b:8600:50d:7700 link-local
```

The following example configures the global unicast address in EUI-64 format for the VLAN 1.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 1
  (config-subif)#ipv6 address 2001:DB8:0:3::/64 eui-64
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	This command was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The nd parameter for configuring neighbor discovery and router advertisement options was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

interface vlan ip igmp proxy

interface vlan <vlan>
 ip igmp snooping|{proxy fastethernet|gigabitethernet <slot>/<port>}

Description

This command enables IGMP and/or IGMP snooping on this interface, or configures a VLAN interface for uninterrupted streaming of multicast traffic.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
snooping	Enable IGMP snooping. The IGMP protocol enables an router to discover the presence of multicast listeners on directly-attached links. Enable IGMP snooping to limit the sending of multicast frames to only those nodes that need to receive them.
proxy	Enable IGMP on this interface.
fastethernet	Enable IGMP proxy on the FastEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface.
gigabitethernet	Enable IGMP proxy on the GigabitEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface.
<slot>/<port></port></slot>	 Any command that references a Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface requires that you specify the corresponding port on the controller in the format <slot>/<port>.</port></slot> <slot> is always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller . For the 6000 controller, the four slots are allocated as follows:</slot> Slot 0: contains a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card. Slot 2: can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card Slot 3: can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card.

Usage Guidelines

The newer IGMP proxy feature and the older IGMP snooping feature cannot be enabled at the same time, as both features add membership information to multicast group table. For most multicast deployments, you should enable the IGMP Proxy feature on all VLAN interfaces to manage all the multicast membership requirements on the controller. If IGMP snooping is configured on some of the interfaces, there is a greater chance that multicast information transfers may be interrupted.

Example

The following example configures IGMP proxy for vlan 2. IGMP reports from the controller would be sent to the upstream router on fastethernet port 1/3.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 2
  (conf-subif)# ip igmp proxy fastethernet 1/3
```

Related Commands

This release of ArubaOS supports version 1 of the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) protocol (MLDv1). MLDv1, defined in RFC 2710, is derived from version 2 of the IPv4 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMPv2)

Issue the command **interface vlan <vlan> ipv6 mld** to enable the MLD protocol and allow an IPv6 router to discover the presence of multicast listeners on directly-attached links. Use the CLI command **interface vlan <vlan> ipv6 mld snooping**, and the IPv6 router will send multicast frames to only those nodes that need to receive them.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip access-list eth

```
ip access-list eth {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<ethtype> [<bits>]|any} [mirror] [position}
  no ...
  permit {<ethtype> [<bits>]|any} [mirror][position]
```

Description

This command configures an Ethertype access control list (ACL).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
eth	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	200-299
deny	 Reject the specified packets, which can be one of the following: Ethertype in decimal or hexadecimal (0-65535) and optional wildcard (0-65535) any: match any Ethertype Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination, or set the position of the ACL. The default position is last, a position of 1 puts the ACL at the top of the list. 	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
permit	 Allow the specified packets, which can be one of the following: Ethertype in decimal or hexadecimal (0-65535) and optional wildcard (0-65535) any: match any Ethertype Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination, or set the position of the ACL. The default position is last, a position of 1 puts the ACL at the top of the list. 	_

Usage Guidelines

The Ethertype field in an Ethernet frame indicates the protocol being transported in the frame. This type of ACL filters on the Ethertype field in the Ethernet frame header, and is useful when filtering non-IP traffic on a physical port. This ACL can be used to permit IP frames while blocking other non-IP protocols such as IPX or Appletalk.

If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see <u>firewall on page 267</u>.

Example

The following command configures an Ethertype ACL:

```
(host) (config) #ip access-list eth 200
  deny 809b
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The mirror parameter was introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 cp-redirect-address

ipv6 cp-redirect-address <ip6addr> | disable

Description

This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip6addr></ip6addr>	This address should be routable from all external networks.
disable	Disables automatic DNS resolution for captive portal.

Usage Guidelines

This command redirects wireless clients that are on different VLANs (from the controller's IP address) to the captive portal on the controller.

If you have the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed in the controller, modify the captive portal session ACL to permit HTTP/S traffic to the destination **cp-redirect-address <ip6addr>** instead of **mswitch**. If you do not have the PEFNG license installed in the controller, the implicit captive-portal-profile ACL is automatically modified when you issue this command.

Example

The following command configures a captive portal redirect address:

```
(host) (config) #ipv6 cp-redirect-address
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 default-gateway

ipv6 default-gateway <ipv6-address> <cost>

Description

This command configures an IPv6 default gateway.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-addres s></ipv6-addres 	Specify the IPv6 address of the default gateway.
cost	Specify the distance metric to select the routing protocol that determines the way to learn the route.

Usage Guidelines

This command configures an IPv6 default gateway.

Example

The following command configures an IPv6 default gateway:

(host) (config) #ipv6 default-gateway 2cce:205:160:100::fe 1

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 enable

ipv6 enable

Description

This command enables IPv6 packet processing globally. This option is disabled by default.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command enables IPv6 packet processing globally.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 firewall

```
ipv6 firewall
  attack-rate {ping <number>|session <number>|tcp-syn <number>}
  deny-inter-user-bridging |
  drop-ip-fragments |
  enable-per-packet-logging |
  enforce-tcp-handshake |
  prohibit-ip-spoofing |
  prohibit-rst-replay |
  session-idle-timeout <seconds> |
  session-mirror-destination {ip-address <ipaddr>}|{port <slot/<port>}
```

Description

This command configures firewall options on the controller for IPv6 traffic.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
attack-rate	Sets rates which, if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack.		
ping	Number of ICMP pings per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 4	1-255	-
session	Number of TCP or UDP connection requests per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 32.	1-255	-
tcp-syn	Number of TCP SYN messages per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 32.	1-255	-
deny-inter-user-bridg ing	Prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic. This option can be used to prevent Appletalk or IPX traffic from being forwarded.	_	disabled
drop-ip-frag ments	When enabled, all IP fragments are dropped. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	-	disabled
enable-per-pac ket-logging	Enables logging of every packet if logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule. Normally, one event is logged per session. If you enable this option, each packet in the session is logged. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative, as doing so may create unnecessary overhead on the controller.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
enforce-tcp- handshake	Prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.	-	disabled
prohibit-ip- spoofing	Detects IP spoofing (where an intruder sends messages using the IP address of a trusted client). When this option is enabled, IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	_	disabled
prohibit-rst-re play	Closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	_	disabled
session-idle- timeout	Time, in seconds, that a non-TCP session can be idle before it is removed from the session table. You should not modify this option unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.	16-259	15 seconds
session-mirror- destination	Destination to which mirrored session packets are sent. The destination can be either an IPv4 address or a controller port. You configure IPv6 flows to be mirrored with the mirror option of the ipv6 access-list session command. Use this option only for troubleshooting or debugging.	_	_
ip-address <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Send mirrored session packets to the specified IP address		
port <slot>/<port></port></slot>	Send mirrored session packets to the specified controller port.		

Usage Guidelines

This command configures global firewall options on the controller for IPv6 traffic.

Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between IPv6 clients:

(host) (config) #ipv6 firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipv6 firewall enable command was deprecated. Use the command <u>ipv6</u> <u>enable</u> to enable/disable ipv6 packet/firewall processing on the controller.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 mld

```
ipv6 mld
  query-interval
  query-response-interval
  robustness-variable
```

Description

This command configures the IPv6 MLD (Multi-listener discovery) parameters.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
query-interval	Specify the time interval in seconds (1-65535) between general queries sent by the querier. The default value is 125 seconds. By varying this value, you can tune the number of MLD messages on the link; larger values cause MLD queries to be sent less often.
query-response-inte rval	Specify the maximum response delay in deciseconds (1/10 seconds) that can be inserted into the periodic general queries. The default value is 100 deciseconds. By varying this value, you can tune the burstiness of MLD messages on the link; larger values make the traffic less bursty, as node responses are spread out over a larger interval. NOTE: The number of seconds represented by this value must be less than the query interval.
robustness-variable	Specify a value between 2 to 10. The default value is 2. The robustness variable allows you to tune for the expected packet loss on a link. If a link is expected to be lossy, you can increase this value. NOTE: You must not configure the robustness variable as 0 or 1.

Usage Guidelines

You can modify the default values of the MLD parameters for IPv6 MLD snooping. You must enable IPv6 MLD snooping for these values to take effect. For more information on enabling IPv6 MLD snooping, see interface vlan on page 336.

Example

The following command configures the query interval of 200 seconds for IPv6 MLD snooping:

(host) (config) #ipv6 mld

```
(host) (config-mld) # query-interval 200
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 neighbor

ipv6 neighbor <ipv6addr> vlan <vlan#> <mac>

Description

This command configures an IPv6 static neighbor on a VLAN interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	Specify the IPv6 address of the neighbor entry.
vlan <vla n#></vla 	Specify the VLAN ID.
<mac></mac>	Specify the 48-bit hardware address of the neighbor entry.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure an IPv6 static neighbor on a VLAN interface.

Example

The following command configures an IPv6 static neighbor on VLAN 1:

(host) (config) #ipv6 neighbor 2cce:205:160:100::fe vlan 1 00:0b:86:61:13:28

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ipv6 route

ipv6 route <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> <ipv6-next-hop> <cost>

Description

This command configures static IPv6 routes on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6-prefix prefix-le<br="">ngth></ipv6-prefix>	Specify the IPv6 address and the prefix length of the destination.
<ipv6-next-hop></ipv6-next-hop>	Specify the next-hop IPv6 address or null 0 to terminate or discard the packets.
<cost></cost>	Specify the distance metric to select the routing protocol that determines the way to learn the route.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure static IPv6 routes on the controller.

Example

The following command configures a static IPv6 route on the controller:

(host) (config) #ipv6 route 2cce:205:160:100::fe/<64> 2cce:205:160:100::ff 1

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip access-list extended

```
ip access-list extended {<number>|<name>}
  deny <protocol> <source> <dest>
   ipv6
   no ...
   permit <protocol> <source> <dest>
```

Description

This command configures an extended access control list (ACL). To configure IPv6 specific rules, use the ipv6 keyword for each rule.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
extended	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	100-199, 2000-2699
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to add IPv6 specific rules.	-
deny	Reject the specified packets.	-
<protocol></protocol>	 Protocol, which can be one of the following: Protocol number between 0-255 any: any protocol icmp: Internet Control Message Protocol igmp: Internet Gateway Message Protocol tcp: Transmission Control Protocol udp: User Datagram Protocol 	-
<source/>	Source, which can be one of the following: Source address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any source host: specify a single host IP address	-
<dest></dest>	 Destination, which can be one of the following: Destination address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any destination host: specify a single host IP address 	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
permit	Allow the specified packets.	
<protocol></protocol>	 Protocol, which can be one of the following: Protocol number between 0-255 any: any protocol icmp: Internet Control Message Protocol igmp: Internet Gateway Message Protocol tcp: Transmission Control Protocol udp: User Datagram Protocol 	-
<source/>	Source, which can be one of the following: Source address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any source	-

Parameter	Description	Range
	host: specify a single host IP address	
<dest></dest>	Destination, which can be one of the following: Destination address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any destination host: specify a single host IP address	-

Usage Guidelines

Extended ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source or destination IP address or IP protocol.

Example

The following command configures an extended ACL:

(host) (config) #ip access-list extended 100
 deny any host 1.1.21.245 any

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

ip access-list mac

```
ip access-list mac {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<macaddr>[<wildcard>]|any|host <macaddr>} [mirror]
  no ...
  permit {<macaddr>[<wildcard>]|any|host <macaddr>} [mirror]
```

Description

This command configures a MAC access control list (ACL).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
mac	Configures a MAC access list. Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	700-799, 1200- 1299
deny	Reject the specified packets, which can be the following: MAC address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a MAC address Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
permit	Allow the specified packets, which can be the following: MAC address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a MAC address Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination.	-

Usage Guidelines

MAC ACLs allow filtering of non-IP traffic. This ACL filters on a specific source MAC address or range of MAC addresses.

If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see <u>firewall on page 267</u>.

Example

The following command configures a MAC ACL:

```
(host) (config) #ip access-list mac 700
    deny 11:11:11:00:00:00
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The mirror parameter was introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode

ip access-list session

```
ip access-list session <accname>
  <source> <dest> <service> <action> [<extended action>]
  ipv6 [alias | any | host | network | user]
  no ...
```

Description

This command configures an access control list (ACL) session. To create IPv6 specific rules, use the *ipv6* keyword.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<accname></accname>	Name of an access control list session.
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to create IPv6 specific rules.
<source/>	The traffic source, which can be one of the following: alias: specify the network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: match any traffic host: specify a single host IP address localip: specify the local IP address to match traffic network: specify the IP address and netmask user: represents the IP address of the user
<dest></dest>	The traffic destination, which can be one of the following: alias: specify the network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: match any traffic host: specify a single host IP address localip: specify the local IP address to match traffic network: specify the IP address and netmask user: represents the IP address of the user
<service></service>	Network service, which can be one of the following: IP protocol number (0-255) name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services) any : match any traffic tcp : specify the TCP port number (0-65535) udp : specify the UDP port number (0-65535)
<action></action>	Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: deny: Reject packets dst-nat: Performs destination NAT on packets. Forward packets from source network to destination; re-mark them with destination IP of the target network. This action functions in tunnel/decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode. User should configure the NAT pool in the controller. dual-nat: Performs both source and destination NAT on packets. Source IP and destination IP is changed as per the NAT pool configured. This action functions in tunnel/decrypt- tunnel forwarding mode. User should configure the NAT pool in the controller. permit: Forward packets. redirect: Specify the location to which packets are redirected, which can be one of the following:

Parameter	Description
	 Datapath destination ID (0-65535). esi-group: Specify the ESI server group configured with the esi group command. tunnel: Specify the ID of the tunnel configured with the interface tunnel command. route: Specify the next hop to which packets are routed, which can be one of the following: dst-nat: Destination IP changes to the IP configured from the NAT pool. This action functions in bridge/split-tunnel forwarding mode. User should configure the NAT pool in the controller. src-nat: Source IP changes to RAP's external IP. This action functions in bridge/split-tunnel forwarding mode and uses implied NAT pool. src-nat: Performs source NAT on packets. Source IP changes to the outgoing interface IP address (implied NAT pool) or from the pool configured (manual NAT pool). This action functions in tunnel/decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode.
<extended ac<br="">tion></extended>	Optional action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: blacklist : blacklist user if ACL gets applied. classify-media: Monitors user UDP packets to classify them as media and tag accordingly. Use this parameter only for voice and video signaling and control sessions as it causes deep packet inspection of all UDP packets from/to users.
	disable-scanning: pause ARM scanning while traffic is present. Note that you must enable "VoIP Aware Scanning" in the ARM profile for this feature to work. dot1p-priority: specify 802.1p priority (0-7) log: generate a log message mirror: mirror all session packets to datapath or remote destination If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see <u>firewall on page 267</u> . next-hop-list: Route packet to the next hop in the list. position: specify the position of the rule (1 is first, default is last) queue: assign flow to priority queue (high/low) send-deny-response: if <action> is deny, send an ICMP notification to the source time-range: specify time range for this rule (configured with time-range command) tos: specify ToS value (0-63)</action>
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

Session ACLs define traffic and firewall policies on the controller. You can configure multiple rules for each policy, with rules evaluated from top (1 is first) to bottom. The first match terminates further evaluation. Generally, you should order more specific rules at the top of the list and place less specific rules at the bottom of the list. The ACL ends with an implicit deny all. To configure IPv6 rules, use the *ipv6* keyword followed by the regular ACL keywords.

Example

The following command configures a session ACL that drops any traffic from 10.0.0.0 subnetwork:

```
ip access-list session drop-from10
  network 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 any any
```

The following command configures a session ACL with IPv4 and IPv6 address:

```
(host) (config)#ip access-list session common
(host) (config-sess-common)#host 10.12.13.14 any any permit
(host) (config-sess-common)#ipv6 host 11:12:11:11::2 any any permit
```

The following example displays information for an ACL.

```
(host) (config-sess-common)#show ip access-list common
ip access-list session common
```

comm	on										
	rity IPv	Source 74/6	Destination	Service	Action	•••	Queue	TOS	8021P	•••	ClassifyM
						• • •				•••	
		10 10 10 14					-				
T	٨	10.12.13.14	any	any	permit	•••	LOW			• • •	
2	4	11:12:11:11::2	any	any	permit		Low				
	6										

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

ip access-list standard

```
ip access-list standard {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<ipaddr> <wildcard>|any|host <ipaddr>}
  no ...
  permit {<ipaddr> <wildcard>|any|host <ipaddr>}
```

Description

This command configures a standard access control list (ACL).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
standard	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	1-99, 1300-1399
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to create IPv6 specific standard rules.	
deny	Reject the specified packets, which can be the following: IP address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a host IP address	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
permit	Allow the specified packets, which can be the following: IP address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a host IP address	-

Usage Guidelines

Standard ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source address of the packet.

Example

The following command configures a standard ACL:

```
(host) (config) #ip access-list standard 1
  permit host 10.1.1.244
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

ip cp-redirect-address

ip cp-redirect-address <ipaddr> | disable

Description

This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	Host address with a 32-bit netmask. This address should be routable from all external networks.
disable	Disables automatic DNS resolution for captive portal.

Usage Guidelines

This command redirects wireless clients that are on different VLANs (from the controller's IP address) to the captive portal on the controller.

If you have the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed in the controller, modify the captive portal session ACL to permit HTTP/S traffic to the destination **cp-redirect-address <ipaddr>** instead of **mswitch**. If you do not have the PEFNG license installed in the controller, the implicit captive-portal-profile ACL is automatically modified when you issue this command.

Example

The following command configures a captive portal redirect address:

(host) (config) #ip cp-redirect-address

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip default-gateway

ip default-gateway <ipaddr>|{import cell|dhcp|pppoe}|{ipsec <name>} <cost>

Description

This command configures the default gateway for the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the default gateway.
import	Use a gateway IP address obtained through the cell interface, DHCP or PPPoE. The default gateway is imported into the routing table and removed when the uplink is no longer active.
cell	Use a gateway IP address obtained through the cell interface.
dhcp	Use a gateway IP address obtained DHCP.
pppoe	Use a gateway IP address obtained through PPPoE.
ipsec <name></name>	Define a static route using an ipsec map.
<cost></cost>	Distance metric for this route.

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller. If you define more than one dynamic gateway type, you must also define a cost for the route to each gateway. The controller will first attempt to obtain a gateway IP address using the option with the lowest cost. If the controller is unable to obtain a gateway IP address, it will then attempt to obtain a gateway IP address using the option with the next-lowest path cost.

Example

The following command configures the default gateway for the controller:

```
(host) (config) #ip default-gateway 10.1.1.1
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip dhcp excluded-address

ip dhcp excluded-address <low-ipaddr> [<high-ipaddr>]

Description

This command configures an excluded address range for the DHCP server on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<low-ipaddr></low-ipaddr>	Low end of range of IP addresses. For example, you can enter the IP address of the controller so that this address is not assigned.
<high-ipaddr></high-ipaddr>	High end of the range of IP addresses.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specifically exclude certain addresses from being assigned by the DHCP server. It is good practice to exclude any statically assigned addresses.

Example

The following command configures an excluded address range:

ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.255

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip dhcp pool

```
ip dhcp pool <name>
  default-router <ipaddr> ...
  dns-server {<ipaddr> ... |import}
  domain-name <name>
  lease <days> <hours> <minutes>
  netbios-name-server {<ipaddr> ... |import}
  network <ipaddr> {<netmask>|<prefix>}
  no ...
  option <code> ip <ipaddr>
  pooltype ipupsell|private|public
  vendor-class-identifier
```

Description

This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
default-router	IP address of the default router for the DHCP client. The client should be on the same subnetwork as the default router. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
dns-server	IP address of the DNS server, which can be one of the following:
<address></address>	IP address of the DNS server. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
import	Use the DNS server address obtained through PPPoE or DHCP.
domain-name	Domain name to which the client belongs.
lease	The amount of time that the assigned IP address is valid for the client. Specify the lease in <days> <hours> <minutes>.</minutes></hours></days>
netbios-name- server	IP address of the NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) server, which can be one of the following:
<address></address>	IP address of the WINS server. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
import	Use the NetBIOS name server address obtained through PPPoE or DHCP.
network	Range of addresses that the DHCP server may assign to clients, in the form of <ipaddr> and <netmask> or <ipaddr> and <prefix> (/n).</prefix></ipaddr></netmask></ipaddr>
no	Negates any configured parameter.
option	Client-specific option code and IP address. See RFC 2132, "DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions".
pooltype	Configure one of the following DHCP Pool types ipupsell: Configure the DHCP pool as an IP upsell pool private: Configure the DHCP pool as private public: Configure the DHCP pool as public
vendor-class-identifi er	Send the ArubaAP vendor ID to clients.

Usage Guidelines

A DHCP pool should be created for each IP subnetwork for which DHCP services should be provided. DHCP pools are not specifically tied to VLANs, as the DHCP server exists on every VLAN. When the controller receives a DHCP request from a client, it examines the origin of the request to determine if it should respond. If the IP address of the VLAN matches a configured DHCP pool, the controller answers the request.

Example

The following command configures a DHCP pool:

```
(host) (config) #ip dhcp pool floor1
  default-router 10.26.1.1
  dns-server 192.168.1.10
  domain-name floor1.test.com
  lease 0 8 0
  network 10.26.1.0 255.255.255.0
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip domain lookup

ip domain lookup

Description

This command enables Domain Name System (DNS) hostname to address translation.

Syntax

There are no parameters for this command.

Usage Guidelines

This command is enabled by default. Use the no form of this command to disable.

Example

The following command enables DNS hostname translation:

(host)(config) #ip domain lookup

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip domain-name

ip domain-name <name>

Description

This command configures the default domain name.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
domain-name	Name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not specify the leading dot (.).

Usage Guidelines

The controller uses the default domain name to complete hostnames that do not contain domain names. You must have at least one domain name server configured on the controller (see <u>ip name-server on page 387</u>).

Example

The following command configures the default domain name:

(host) (config) #ip domain-name yourdomain.com

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip igmp

ip igmp

```
last-member-query-count <number>
last-member-query-interval <seconds>
max-members-per-group <val>
query-interval <seconds>
query-response-interval <.1 seconds>
quick-client-convergence
robustness-variable <2-10>
startup-query-count <number>
startup-query-interval <seconds>
version-1-router-present-timeout <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
last-member-query-count	Number of group-specific queries that the controller sends before assuming that there are no local group members.	1-65535	2
last-member-query-interval	Maximum time, in seconds, that can elapse between group-specific query messages.	1-65535 seconds	10 seconds
max-members-per-group	Configure maximum members per group.	1-65535	300
query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends host-query messages to the multicast group address 224.0.0.1 to solicit group membership information.	1-65535 seconds	125 seconds
query-response-interval	Maximum time, in 1/10th seconds, that can elapse between when the controller sends a host-query message and when it receives a response. This must be less than the query- interval.	1-65535 seconds	100 (10 second s)
quick-client-convergence	Trigger IGMP reports from client during roaming.	-	-
robustness-variable	Increase this value to allow for expected packet loss on a subnetwork.	2-10	2
startup-query-count	Number of queries that the controller sends out on startup, separated by startup-query-interval. The default is the robustness-variable value.	1-65535	2
startup-query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends general queries on startup.	1-65535 seconds	1/4 of the query interval
version-1-router-present-tim eout	Timeout, in seconds, if a version 1 IGM router is detected.	1-65535 seconds	400 seconds

Usage Guidelines

IGMP is used to establish and manage IP multicast group membership. See RFC 3376, "Internet Group Management Protocol, version 3" for more information.

Example

The following command configures IGMP:

(host) (config) #ip igmp
 query-interval 130

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added parameters: max-members-per-group and quick-client-convergence

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip local

ip local pool <name> <start-ipaddr> [<end-ipaddr>]

Description

This command configures a local IP pool for Layer-2 Tunnel Protocol (L2TP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
pool	Name for the address pool.
<start-ipaddr></start-ipaddr>	Starting IP address for the pool.
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	(Optional) Ending IP address for the pool.

Usage Guidelines

VPN clients can be assigned IP addresses from the L2TP pool.

Example

The following command configures an L2TP pool:

(host) (config) #ip local pool 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.99

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile active-domain

ip mobile active-domain <name>

Description

This command configures the mobility domain that is active on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
active-domain	Name of the mobility domain.

Usage Guidelines

All controllers are initially part of the "default" mobility domain. If you use the "default" mobility domain, you do not need to specify this domain as the active domain on the controller. However, once you assign a controller to a user-defined domain, the "default" mobility domain is no longer an active domain on the controller.

Example

The following command assigns the controller to a user-defined mobility domain:

(host) (config) #ip mobile active-domain campus1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile domain

```
ip mobile domain <name>
   description <description>
   hat <subnetwork> <mask> <vlan> <ha-ipaddr> <desc>
   no ...
```

Description

This command configures the mobility domain on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
domain	Name of the mobility domain.
description	Description of the mobility domain.
hat	Configures a home agent table (HAT) entry.
<subnetwork></subnetwork>	Subnet that requires mobility service.
<mask></mask>	Netmask for the IP address.
<vlan></vlan>	VLAN ID. The VLAN ID must be the VLAN number on the home agent. The supported range of VLAN IDs is 1-4096
<ha-ipaddr></ha-ipaddr>	IP address of the home agent.
<desc></desc>	Description of a HAT entry. The description can be a maximum of 30 characters (including spaces).
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

You configure the HAT on a master controller; the mobility domain information is pushed to all local controllers that are managed by the same master.

HAT entries map subnetworks or VLANs and the home agents. The home agent is typically the controller's IP address. The home agent's IP address must be routable; that is, all controllers that belong to the same mobility domain must be able to reach the home agent's IP address.

The controller looks up information in the HAT to obtain the IP address of the home agent for a mobile client. Because there can be multiple home agents on a subnetwork, the HAT can contain more than one entry for the same subnetwork.

Example

The following command configures HAT entries:

Domain name east_building				
Home Agent Table	e, 1 subnet(s)			
subnet	mask	VlanId	Home Agent	Description
10.11.1.0	255.255.255.0	120	10.11.1.200	East building entries

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 6.0	A new parameter, description is added for providing more information about a HAT entry.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	vlan range parameter introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile foreign-agent

ip mobile foreign-agent {lifetime <seconds> | max-visitors <number> |
registrations {interval <msecs> | retransmits <number>}}

Description

This command configures the foreign agent for IP mobility.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
lifetime	Requested lifetime, in seconds, as per RFC 3344, "IP Mobility Support for IPv4".	10-65534	180 seconds
max-visitors	Maximum number of active visitors.	0-5000	5000
registrations	Frequency at which re-registration messages are sent to the home agent:		
interval	Retransmission interval, in milliseconds	100-10000	1000 milliseconds
retransmits	Maximum number of times the foreign agent attempts mobile IP registration message exchanges before giving up.	0-5	3

Usage Guidelines

A foreign agent is the controller which handles all mobile IP communication with a home agent on behalf of a roaming client.

Example

The following command configures the foreign agent:

(host) (config) #ip mobile foreign-agent registration interval 10000

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile home-agent

ip mobile home-agent {max-bindings <number>|replay <seconds>}

Description

This command configures the home agent for IP mobility.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
max-bindings	Maximum number of mobile IP bindings. This option is an additional limitation to control the maximum number of roaming users. When the limit is reached, registration requests from the foreign agent fail which causes a mobile client to set a new session on the visited controller, which will become its home controller.	0-5000	5000
replay	Time difference, in seconds, for timestamp-based replay protection, as described by RFC 3344, "IP Mobility Support for IPv4". 0 disables replay.	0-300	7 seconds

Usage Guidelines

A home agent for a mobile client is the controller where the client first appears when it joins the mobility domain. The home agent is the single point of contact for the client when it roams.

Example

The following command configures the home agent:

(host) (config) #ip mobile home-agent replay 100

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile packet-trace

ip mobile packet-trace <mac-address>

Description

This command enables packet tracing for the given mac address.



Use this command with caution. It replaces the existing users with user entries from the imported file.

Syntax

Platform	License
<mac-address></mac-address>	The MAC address of the host

Usage Guidelines

Executing this command enables packet tracing for the given mac address. This is used for troubleshooting purposes only.

Example

The following command enables packet tracing for the host:

(host) (config) #ip mobile packet-trace 00:40:96:a6:a1:a4

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile proxy

```
ip mobile proxy auth-sta-roam-only | block-dhcp-release | dhcp {max-requests <number>|transact
ion-hold <seconds>|transaction-timeout <seconds>}| event-threshold <number> | log-trail | no-s
ervice-timeout <seconds> | on-association | refresh-stale-ip
stale-timeout <seconds> | stand-alone-AP | trail-length <number> |trail-timeout <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures the proxy mobile IP module in a mobility-enabled controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
auth-sta-roam- only	Allows a client to roam only if has been authenticated. If a client has not been authenticated, no mobility service is offered if it roams to a different VLAN or controller.	-	enabled
block-dhcp-re lease	Determines whether DHCP release packets generated from the client should be dropped or forwarded to the DHCP server. Blocking the packets prevents the DHCP server from assigning the same IP address to another client until the lease has expired.	_	disabled
dhcp	Configures proxy DHCP	-	-
aggressive-transact ion	Terminate proxy DHCP state machine on a transaction id change. New bootp request will kick start a new DHCP state machine. NOTE: Best practices is to keep this parameter at the default setting	0-65534	25
ignore-options	Enables support for devices that use DHCP with zero options (For example, Symbol). NOTE: Best practices is to keep this parameter at the default setting	_	disabled
max-requests	Maximum number of BOOTP packets that are allowed to be handled during one DHCP session.	0-65534	25
transaction- hold	Hold time, in seconds, on proxy DHCP state after completion of DHCP transaction (DHCP ACK) was forwarded to the client. This option ensures that late BOOTP replies reach the station and that a retransmitted BOOTP request does not trigger a new proxy DHCP session.	1-600	5 seconds
transaction- timeout	Maximum time allowed for a proxy DHCP session to complete.	10-600	60 seconds
event-threshold	Maximum number of mobility events (events that can trigger mobility) handled per second. Mobility events above this threshold are ignored. This helps to control frequent mobility state changes when the client bounces back and forth on APs before settling down.	1-65535	25

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
log-trail	Enables logging at the notification level for mobile client moves.	_	enabled
no-service-time out	Time, in seconds, after which mobility service expires. If nothing has changed from the previous state, the client is given another bridge entry but it will have limited connectivity.	30- 60000	180 seconds
on-association	Mobility move detection is performed when the client associates with the controller instead of when the client sends packets. Enabled by default. Mobility on association can speed up roaming and improve connectivity for devices that do not send many uplink packets out that can trigger mobility. Downside is security; an association is all it takes to trigger mobility. This is irrelevant unless layer-2 security is enforced.	_	enabled
refresh-stale-ip	Mobility forces station to renew its stale IP (assuming its DHCP) by deauthorizing the station.		
stale-timeout	Number of seconds the mobility state is retained after the loss of connectivity. This allows authentication state and mobility information to be preserved on the home agent controller. The default is 60 seconds but can be safely increased. Note that in many case a station state is deleted without waiting for the stale timeout; user delete from management, foreign agent to foreign agent handoff, etc. (This is different from the no- service-timeout; no-service-timeout occurs up front while the stale-timeout begins when mobility service is provided but the connection is disrupted for some reason.)	30-3600	60 seconds
stand-alone-AP	 Enables support for third party or standalone APs. When this is enabled, broadcast packets are not used to trigger mobility and packets from untrusted interfaces are accepted. If mobility is enabled, you must also enable standalone AP for the client to connect to the controller's untrusted port. If the controller learns wired users via the following methods, enable standalone AP: Third party AP connected to the controller through the untrusted port. Clients connected to ENET1 on APs with two ethernet ports. Wired user connected directly to the controller's untrusted port. 	_	disabled
trail-length	Specifies the maximum number of entries (client moves) stored in the user mobility trail.	1-100	30
trail-timeout	Specifies the maximum interval, in seconds, an inactive mobility trail is held.	120- 86400	3600 seconds

Usage Guidelines

The *proxy mobile IP module* in a mobility-enabled controller detects when a mobile client has moved to a foreign network and determines the home agent for a roaming client. The proxy mobile IP module performs the following functions:

- Derives the address of the home agent for a mobile client from the HAT using the mobile client's IP address. If
 there is more than one possible home agent for a mobile client in the HAT, the proxy mobile IP module uses a
 discovery mechanism to find the current home agent for the client.
- Detects when a mobile client has moved. Client moves are detected based on ingress port and VLAN changes and mobility is triggered accordingly. For faster roaming convergence between AP(s) on the same controller, it is recommended that you keep the "on-association" option enabled. This helps trigger mobility as soon as 802.11 association packets are received from the mobile client.

Example

The following command enables the packet trace for the given MAC address:

ip mobile packet-trace 00:40:96:a6:a1:a4

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The re-home parameter was deprecated as the re-homing functionality is no longer available.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile revocation

ip mobile revocation {interval <msec>|retransmits <number>

Description

This command configures the frequency at which registration revocation messages are sent.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
interval	Retransmission interval, in milliseconds.	100-10000 ms	1000 ms
retransmits	Maximum number of times the home agent or foreign agent attempts mobile IP registration/revocation message exchanges before giving up.	0-5	3

Usage Guidelines

A home agent or foreign agent can send a registration revocation message, which revokes registration service for the mobile client. For example, when a mobile client roams from one foreign agent to another, the home agent can send a registration revocation message to the first foreign agent so that the foreign agent can free any resources held for the client.

Example

The following command configures registration revocation messages:

```
(host) (config) #ip mobile revocation interval 2000
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

ip mobile trail (deprecated)

ip mobile trail {host IP address | host MAC address}

Description

This command configures the capture of association trail for all devices.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ip name-server

ip name-server <ipaddr>

Description

This command configures servers for name and address resolution.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the server.

Usage Guidelines

You can configure up to six servers using separate commands. Specify one or more servers when you configure a default domain name (see ip domain-name on page 372).

Example

The following command configures a name server:

```
ip name-server 10.1.1.245
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

ip nat

ip nat pool <name> <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [<dest-ipaddr>]

Description

This command configures a pool of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
pool	Name of the NAT pool.
<start-ipaddr></start-ipaddr>	IP address that defines the beginning of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	IP address that defines the end of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.
<dest-ipaddr></dest-ipaddr>	Destination NAT IP address.

Usage Guidelines

This command configures a NAT pool which you can reference in a session ACL rule (see <u>ip access-list session on page 362</u>).

Example

The following command configures a NAT pool:

(host) (config) #ip nat pool 2net 2.1.1.1 2.1.1.125

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

ip ospf

ip ospf area|{authentication message-digest | cost <cost> | dead-interval <seconds> | hello-in terval <seconds> | message-digest-key <keyid> <passwd> | priority <number> | retransmit-interv al <seconds> |transmit-delay <seconds>

Description

Configure OSPF on the VLAN interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
area	Enable OSPF on a specific interface by entering the IP address of the router that will use OSPF.		
authentication message-digest	Set the OSPF authentication mode to message digest.		disabled
cost <cost></cost>	Set the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.	1 to 65535	1
dead-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse interval (seconds) since the last hello-packet was received from the router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.	1 to 65535 seconds	40
hello-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse interval (seconds) between hello packets sent on the interface.	1 to 65535 seconds	10
message-digest-key <keyid> <p asswd></p </keyid>	Enable OSPF MD5 authentication and set the key identification and a character string password.	<keyid> = 1 to 256</keyid>	No default
priority <number></number>	Set the priority number of the interface to determine the DR.	0 to 255	1
retransmit-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the retransmission time between link state advertisements for adjacencies belonging to the interface. NOTE: Set the time interval long enough to prevent unnecessary retransmissions.	1 to 65535 seconds	5
transmit-delay <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse time before retransmitting link state update packets on the interface.	1 to 65535 seconds	1

Usage Guidelines

When configuring OSPF over multiple vendors, use this command to ensure that all routers use the same cost. Otherwise, OSPF may route improperly.

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	View the OSPF configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config- subif)

ip pppoe-max-segment-size (deprecated)

ip pppoe-max-segment-size <mss>

Description

This command configures the maximum TCP segment size (mss), in bytes, for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) data.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ip pppoe-password (deprecated)

ip pppoe-password <password>

Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) password.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ip pppoe-service-name (deprecated)

ip pppoe-service-name <service_name>

Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) service name.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ip pppoe-username (deprecated)

ip pppoe-username <username>

Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) username.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

ip radius

```
ip radius {nas-ip <ipaddr>|rfc-3576-server udp-port <port>|source-interface {loopback|vlan <vl
an>}
```

Description

This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
nas-ip	NAS IP address to send in RADIUS packets. A server-specific NAS IP configured with the aaa authentication-server radius command supersedes this configuration.	-	-
rfc-3576-server	Configures the UDP port to receive requests from a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of- authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)". See the aaa rfc-3576-server command to configure the server. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	_
udp-port	UDP port to receive server requests.	0- 65535	3799
source-inter face	Interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets. The IP address of the specified interface is included in the IP header of RADIUS packets. The interface can be one of the following:	-	-
loopback	The loopback interface.	_	_
vlan	The specified VLAN.	_	-

Usage Guidelines

This command configures global RADIUS server parameters. If the **aaa authentication-server radius** command configures a server-specific NAS IP, the server-specific IP address is used instead.

Example

The following command configures a global NAS IP address sent in RADIUS packets:

(host) (config) #ip radius nas-ip 192.168.1.245

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The ip radius rfc-3576-server udp-port command requires the PEFNG license. Other commands are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master and local controllers

ip route

ip route <destip> <destmask> {<nexthop> [<cost>]|ipsec <name>|null 0}

Description

This command configures a static route on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<destip></destip>	Enter the destination prefix address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<destmask></destmask>	Enter the destination prefix mask address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).
<nexthop> [<cos t>]</cos </nexthop>	Enter the forwarding router address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D). Optionally, enter the distance metric (cost) for this route. The cost prioritizes routing to the destination. The lower the cost, the higher the priority.
ipsec <name></name>	Enter the keyword ipsec followed by the ipsec map name to use a static ipsec route map.
null 0	Enter the key word null 0 to designate a null interface.

Usage Guidelines

This command configures a static route on the controller other than the default gateway. Use the **ip defaultgateway** command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

Example

The following command configures a static route: (host) (config) #ip route 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 10.1.1.1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

lacp group

lacp group <group_number> mode {active | passive}

Description

Enable Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) and configure LACP on the interface.

Parameter	Description
<group_number></group_number>	Enter the link aggregation group (LAG) number. Range: 0-7
mode {active passive}	 Enter the keyword mode followed by either the keyword active or passive. Active mode—the interface is in active negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured to be in the active state. The port in an active mode also automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by initiating LACP packets. Passive mode—the interface is <i>not</i> in an active negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured in a passive state. The port in a passive mode responds to negotiations requests from other ports that are in an active state. Ports in passive state respond to LACP packets.

Usage Guidelines

LACP is disabled by default; this command enables LACP. If the group number assigned contains static port members, the command is rejected.

Related Command

Command	Description
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

lacp port-priority

lacp port-priority <priority_value>

Description

Configure the LACP port priority.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<priority value=""></priority>	Enter the port-priority value. The higher the value number the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 255

Usage Guidelines

Set the port priority for LACP.

Related Commands

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

lacp system-priority

lacp system-priority <priority_value>

Description

Configure the LACP system priority.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<priority_value></priority_value>	Enter the system priority value. The higher the value number the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 32768

Usage Guidelines

Set the LACP system priority.

Related Commands

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config) for Master and Local controllers	

lacp timeout

lacp timeout {long | short}

Description

Configure the timeout period for the LACP session.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
long	Enter the keyword long to set the LACP session to 90 seconds. This is the default.
short	Enter the keyword short to set the LACP session to 3 seconds.

Usage Guidelines

The timeout value is the amount of time that a port-channel interface waits for a LACPDU (Link Aggregation Control Protocol data unit) from the remote system before terminating the LACP session. The default time out value is 90 seconds (long).

Related Commands

Command	Description	
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface	
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status	
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information	
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface	

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

Icd-menu

lcd-menu

```
[no] disable menu [maintenance [factory-default| media-eject| qui-quick-setup | media-eject
| system-halt | system-reboot | upgrade-image [parition0 | partition1]| upload-config]]
```

Description

This command allows you to enable or disable the LCD menu either completely or for specific operations.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
lcd-menu	Enters the LCD menu configuration mode.	
no	Delete the specified LCD menu option.	
disable	Disables (or enables) the complete LCD menu.	
maintenance	Disables (or enables) the maintenance LCD menu.	Enabled
factory-default	Disables (or enables) the return to factory default option in the LCD menu.	Enabled
media-eject	Disables (or enables) the media eject option in the LCD menu.	Enabled
system-halt	Disables (or enables) the system halt option in the LCD menu.	Enabled
system-reboot	Disables (or enables) the system reboot in the LCD menu.	Enabled
upgrade-image	Disables (or enables) the upgrade image option in the LCD menu.	Enabled
partition 0 partition 1	Disables (or enables) image upgrade on the specified partition (0 or 1).	Enabled
upload-config	Disables (or enables) the upload config option in the LCD menu.	Enabled

Usage Guidelines

You can use this command to disable executing the maintenance operations using the LCD menu. You can use the no form of these commands to enable the specific LCD menu. For example, the following commands enable system halt and system reboot options:

(host) (config) #lcd-menu (host) (lcd-menu) #no disable menu maintenance system-halt (host) (lcd-menu) #no disable menu maintenance system-reboot

You can use the following show command to display the current LCD settings:

```
(host)#show lcd-menu
lcd-menu
-----
Menu Value
----- enabled
menu maintenance upgrade-image partition0 enabled
menu maintenance system-reboot reboot-stack enabled
menu maintenance system-reboot reboot-local enabled
```

```
menu maintenance system-halt halt-stack enabled
menu maintenance system-halt halt-local enabled
menu maintenance upgrade-image enabled
menu maintenance upload-config enabled
menu maintenance factory-default enabled
menu maintenance media-eject enabled
menu maintenance system-reboot enabled
menu maintenance gui-quick-setup enabled
menu maintenance media-eject enabled
menu maintenance gui-quick-setup enabled
menu maintenance media-eject enabled
```

Example

The following example disables the LCD menu completely:

(host) #configure terminal (host) (config) #lcd-menu (host) (lcd-menu) #disable menu

The following example disables executing the specified maintenance operation using the LCD menu:

```
(host) #configure terminal
(host) (config) #lcd-menu
(host) (lcd-menu) #disable menu maintenance ?
factory-default Disable factory default menu
gui-quick-setup Disable quick setup menu on LCD
media-eject Disable media eject menu on LCD
system-halt Disable system halt menu on LCD
system-reboot Disable system reboot menu on LCD
upgrade-image Disable image upgrade menu on LCD
upload-config Disable config upload menu on LCD
(host) (lcd-menu) #disable menu maintenance upgrade-image ?
partition0 Disable image upgrade on partition 0
partition1 Disable image upgrade on partition 1
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2

Platform	License	Command Mode
7200 controller only.	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

license

license {add <key>|del <key>|export <filename>|import <filename>|report <filename>}

Description

This command allows you to install, delete, and manage software licenses on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
add	Installs the software license key in the controller. The key is normally sent to you via email.
del	Removes the software license key from the controller. The key is normally sent to you via email.
export	Exports the license database on the controller to the specified file in flash.
import	Replaces the license database on the controller with the specified file in flash. The system serial numbers referenced in the imported file must match the numbers on the controller.
report	Saves a license report to the specified file in flash.

Usage Guidelines

Obtain an Aruba software license certificate from your Aruba sales representative or authorized reseller. Use the certificate ID and the system serial number to obtain a software license key which you install in the controller.



Users that are not very familiar with this procedure may wish to use the License Management page in the WebUI to install and manage licenses on the controller.

Example

The following command adds a license key on the controller:

license add 890BobXs-cVPCb3aJ-7FbCijhZ-BuQPtuI4-RjLJW6Pl-n5K

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

local-custom-cert

local-custom-cert local-mac <lmac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert>

```
suite-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>
```

Description

This command configures the user-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<lmac></lmac>	MAC address of the local controller's user-installed certificate.	
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the local controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
server-cert <cert></cert>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on the local controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
suite-b	If you configure your master controllers to use IKEv2 and custom-installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options: gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a master controller to configure the custom certificate for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the **masterip** command to configure the IP address and certificates for the master controller. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel will be created using IKEv2.

Example

The following command configures the local controller with a user-installed certificate:

```
(host) (config) #local-custom-cert local-mac 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1 ca-cert cacert1 server-cert ser
vercert1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show local-cert-</u> <u>mac</u>	Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration	Config mode on master controllers.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

local-factory-cert

local-factory-cert local-mac <lmac>

Description

This command configures the factory-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<lmac></lmac>	MAC address of the local controller's factory-installed certificate.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a master controller to configure the factory certificate for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the **masterip** command to configure the IP address and certificates for the master controller. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel will be created using IKEv2.

Example

The following command configures the local controller with a factory-installed certificate:

(host) (config) #local-factory-cert local-mac 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show local-cert- mac	Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration	Config mode on master controllers.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

local-userdb-ap add

```
local-userdb-ap add mac-address <macaddr> ap-group <group>
    ap-name <ap-name>
    description <desc>
    full-name <full-name>
    remote-ip <ip-addr>
```

Description

This command adds a AP entry to the remote AP database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP whose whitelist database entry you want to modify.
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	AP group of the AP.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
description <description></description>	Description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, it must be enclosed within quotation marks.
full-name <full-name></full-name>	Name of the client using the AP.

Usage Guidelines

You can manually change or disable entries from the remote AP whitelist to temporarily revoke an AP's secure access to the network.

Example

The following command adds a remote AP whitelist entry for an AP with the MAC address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1:

```
(host) (config) #local-userdb-ap add mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1 ap-group corp12 ap-name AP4
2 description "Adding new AP to first floor"
```

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

local-userdb-guest add

```
local-userdb-guest add {generate-username|username <name>} {generate-password|password <passw
d>} [comment <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {duration <minutes>|time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:m
m>}] [guest-company <g_company>][guest-fullname <g_fullname>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disa
ble][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][sponsor-d
ept <sp_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullname>][sponsor-name <sp_nam
e>]
[start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]
```

Description

This command creates a guest user in a local user database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
generate-username	Automatically generate and add a guest username.	-	-
username	Add the specified guest username.	1 - 64 characters	_
generate-password	Automatically generate a password for the username.	-	-
password	Add the specified password for the username.	6 - 128 characters	-
comments	Comments added to the guest user account.	-	-
email	Email address for the guest user account.	-	-
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	_	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1- 214748364 7	-
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	_
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Aruba wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	-	Disable

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name. NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	_	_
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	_	-
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	-	-
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	-	-
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

When you specify the internal database as an authentication server, client information is checked against the user accounts in the internal database. You can modify an existing user account in the internal database with the **local-userdb-guest modify** command, or delete an account with the **local-userdb-guest del** command.

By default, the internal database in the master controller is used for authentication. Issue the **aaa authenticationserver internal use-local-switch** command to use the internal database in a local controller; you then need to add user accounts to the internal database in the local controller.

Example

The following command adds a guest user in the internal database with an automatically-generated username and password:

(host) #local-userdb-guest add generate-username generate-password expiry none

The following information is displayed when you enter the command:

```
GuestConnect
Username: guest-5433352
Password: mBgJ6764
Expiration: none
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show local-userdb-gues</u> <u>t</u>	Show the parametesr configured using the local-userdb-guest command.	Enable and Config modes
show local-userdb	Show the parameters configured using the local-userdb command.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system. The role parameter requires the PEFNG license.	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

local-userdb-remote-node

```
local-userdb-remote-node add mac-address <mac-address> remote-node-profile
<remote-node-profile>
    del mac-address <mac-address>
```

Description

This command adds a Remote Node to the Remote Node whitelist. You can also delete the whitelist entry using this command.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Defaul t
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the Remote Node in colon-separated six-octet format.	_	_
remote-node-profile <remote-nod e-profile></remote-nod 	The Remote Node configuration profile to be assigned to that Remote Node.	1 - 64 characte rs	-

Usage Guidelines

A Remote Node-master can only assign a configuration profile to a Remote Node in its Remote Node whitelist. To assign a different configuration to an unprovisioned Remote Node, you must delete the whitelist entry and create a new Remote Node whitelist entry with the correct Remote Node configuration profile. A remote-node profile has to be validated before it is configured and pushed to a Remote Node.

Example

This example adds the Remote Node profile named Location-1 to the Remote Node whitelist.

(remote-node-master) #local-userdb-remote-node add mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1 remote-node-p
rofile Location_1

This example removes a Remote Node from the Remote Node whitelist.

```
(remote-node-master)(config) #local-userdb-remote-node del mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>remote-node-localip</u>	Configures security for all Remote Node and Remote Controller control traffic	Config modes
<u>remote-node-masterip</u>	Configures security for the Remote Node master IP address.	Config mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode

Command	Description	Mode
show remote-node	Shows Remote Node configuration, dhcp instance, license usage and running configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-dhcp-pool	Shows Remote Node dhcp pool configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-profile	Shows Remote Node profile status information.	Enable and Config mode
<u>show local-userdb-remote-n</u> <u>ode</u>	The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned Remote Node-profile for of each Remote Node associated with that Remote Node master.	Enable and Config mode

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb add

local-userdb add {generate-username|username <name>} {generate-password|password <passwd>} [co
mment <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {duration <minutes>|time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [gue
st-company <g_company>][guest-fullname <g_fullname>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][optfield-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][[remote-ip <ip-add
r>][role <role>][sponsor-dept <sp_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullnam
e>][sponsor-name <sp_name>]
[start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]

Description

This command creates a user account entry in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
generate-username	Automatically generate and add a username.	-	-
username	Add the specified username.	1 - 64 characters	-
generate-password	Automatically generate a password for the username.	-	-
password	Add the specified password for the username.	6 - 128 characters	-
comments	Comments added to the user account.	-	-
email	Email address for the user account.	-	-
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	_	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1- 214748364 7	-
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	_
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Aruba wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	-	Disable

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	-	-
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	-	-
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
remote-ip	IP address assigned to the remote peer.		
role	Role for the user. This role takes effect when the internal database is specified in a server group profile with a server derivation rule. If there is no server derivation rule configured, then the user is assigned the default role for the authentication method.	_	guest
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	-	-
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	-	-
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	-	-
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	-	-
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

When you specify the internal database as an authentication server, client information is checked against the user accounts in the internal database. You can modify an existing user account in the internal database with the local-userdb modify command, or delete an account with the local-userdb del command.

By default, the internal database in the master controller is used for authentication. Issue the ana authenticationserver internal use-local-switch command to use the internal database in a local controller; you then need to add user accounts to the internal database in the local controller.

Example

The following command adds a user account in the internal database with an automatically-generated username and password:

(host) #local-userdb add generate-username generate-password expiry duration 480

The following information is displayed when you enter the command:

```
GuestConnect
Username: guest4157
Password: cDFD1675
Expiration: 480 minutes
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show local-userdb	Use this command to show the parameters displayed in the output of this command.	Enable and Config modes
<u>show local-userdb-gues</u> <u>t</u>	Use this command to show the parameters displayed in the output of the <u>local-userdb-guest</u> add command.	Enable and Config modes
<u>mgmt-user</u>	Use the webui-cacert <certificate name=""> command if you want an external authentication server to derive the management user role. This is helpful if there are a large number of users who need to be authenticated. Use the mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate_ name>serial <number> <username> <role> command if you want the authentication process to use previously configured certificate name and serial number to derive the user role.</role></username></number></certificate_ </certificate>	Config mode

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 3.4	The guest, sponsor and optional field parameters were added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system. The role parameter requires the PEFNG license.	Enable mode on master controllers.

localip

localip <ipaddr>
 ipsec <key>

Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key for the local controller on a master controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the local controller. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a master controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificates for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the **masterip** command to configure the IP address and preshared key for the master controller.

If your master and local controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1.

Example

The following command configures the local controller with a pre-shared key:

```
(host) (config) #localip 0.0.0.0 ipsec gw1234xyz
```

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

local-userdb-ap del

```
local-userdb-ap del mac-address <mac-addr>
ap-group
ap-name
description
full-name
mode
remote-ip
```

Description

This command deletes a AP entry from the remote AP database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-add r></mac-add 	MAC address of the AP to be removed from the AP database.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to permanently delete any AP entries from the remote AP database. To temporarily revoke a lost or stolen remote AP to prevent unauthorized users from accessing the company's corporate network, use the command local-userdb-ap revoke.

Example

The example below deletes an AP from the remote AP whitelist.

(host)(config) #local-userdb-ap del mac-addr 00:0b:86:c3:58:38

Related Commands

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.

local-userdb-ap modify

```
local-userdb-ap modify mac-address <macaddr>
   ap-name <ap-name>
   description <desc>
   full-name <full-name>
   remote-ip <ip-addr>
```

Description

Modify an AP entry in the remote AP whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP whose whitelist database entry you want to modify.
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	AP group of the AP.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
description <description></description>	Description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, it must be enclosed within quotation marks.
full-name <full-name></full-name>	Name of the client using the AP.
mode enable disable	Enable or disable the AP without deleting it from the database.

Usage Guidelines

You can manually change or disable entries from the AP whitelist to temporarily revoke an AP's secure access to the network.

Example

The following command modifies a AP whitelist entry for an AP with the MAC address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1:

(host) (config) #local-userdb-ap modify mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
 description "AP moved to second floor"

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.

local-userdb-ap revoke

local-userdb-ap revoke mac-address <macaddr>
 revoke-comment <comment>

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
mac-address <mac-add r></mac-add 	MAC address of the AP to be removed from the AP database.	
revoke-comment <com- ment></com- 	Text string describing why the AP was revoked.	

Description

Revoke a lost or stolen remote AP to prevent unauthorized users from accessing the company's corporate network. To permanently remove an AP from the whitelist, use the command <u>local-userdb-ap del</u>.

Example

The example below revokes an A's entry from the remote AP whitelist.

(host)(config) #local-userdb-ap revoke mac-addr 00:0b:86:c3:58:38 revoke-comment "removing thi s AP from the 1st floor"

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.

local-userdb del

local-userdb {del username <name>|del-all}

Description

This command deletes entries in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
del username	Deletes the user account for the specified username.
del-all	Deletes all entries in the internal database.

Usage Guidelines

User account entries created with expirations are automatically deleted from the internal database at the specified expiration. Use this command to delete an entry before its expiration or to delete an entry that was created without an expiration.

Example

The following command deletes a specific user account entry:

(host) #local-userdb del username guest4157

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb export

local-userdb export <filename>

Description

This command exports the internal database to a file.



Use this command with caution. It replaces the existing users with user entries from the imported file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
export	Saves the internal database to the specified file in flash.

Usage Guidelines

After using this command, you can use the **copy** command to transfer the file from flash to another location.

Example

The following command saves the internal database to a file:

(host) #local-userdb export jan-userdb

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb fix-database

local-userdb fix-database

Description

This command deletes and reinitializes the internal database.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Before using this command, you can save the internal database with the local-userdb export command.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb-guest del

local-userdb-guest {del username <name>|del-all}

Description

This command deletes entries in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
del username	Deletes the user account for the specified username.
del-all	Deletes all entries in the internal database.

Usage Guidelines

User account entries created with expirations are automatically deleted from the internal database at the specified expiration. Use this command to delete an entry before its expiration or to delete an entry that was created without an expiration.

Example

The following command deletes a specific user account entry:

(host) #local-userdb-guest del username guest4157

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

local-userdb-guest modify

local-userd-guest modify username <name> [comments <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {durat ion <minutes>|time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g_company>][guest-fullname <g_fullnam e>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 < opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][password <passwd][sponsor-dept <sp_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullname>][sponsor-name <sp_name>][start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]

Description

This command modifies an existing guest user entry in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
username	Name of the existing user account entry.	1 - 64 characters	-
comments	Comments added to the user account.	_	_
email	Email address for the use account.	_	_
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	-	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1- 214748364 7	-
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	-	_
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Aruba wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	_	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	-	-
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	-	-
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
password	User's password	1- 6 characters	-
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.		
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	_	-
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	_	_
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	_	-
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

Use the show local-userdb-guest command to view the current user account entries in the internal database.

Example

The following command disables an guest user account in the internal database:

(host)local-userdb-guest modify username guest4157 mode disable

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

local-userdb-guest send-email

local-userdb-guest send-email <username> [to-guest][to-sponsor]

Description

This command causes the controller to send email to the guest and/or sponsor any time a guest user is created.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<username></username>	Name of the guest	1 - 64 characters	-
to-guest	Allows you to send email to the guest user's address.	_	-
to-sponsor	Allows you to send email to the sponsor's email address.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

This command allows the guest provisioning user or network administrator to causes the controller to send email to the guest and/or sponsor any time a guest user is created.

Example

The following command causes the controller to send an email to the sponsor alerting them that the guest user "Laura" was just created.

(host) # local-userdb-guest send-email Laura to-sponsor

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

local-userdb import

local-userdb import <filename>

Description

This command replaces the internal database with the specified file from flash.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
import	Replaces the internal database with the specified file.

Usage Guidelines

This command replaces the contents of the internal database with the contents in the specified file. The file must be a valid internal database file saved with the local-userdb export command.

Example

The following command imports the specified file into the internal database:

(host) #local-userdb import jan-userdb

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb maximum-expiration

local-userdb maximum-expiration <minutes>

Description

This command configures the maximum time, in minutes, that a guest account in the internal database can remain valid.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
maximum-expiration	Maximum time, in minutes, that a guest account in the internal database can remain valid.	1- 2147483647

Usage Guidelines

The user in the guest-provisioning role cannot create guest accounts that expire beyond the configured maximum time. This command is not available to the user in the guest-provisioning role.

Example

The following command sets the maximum time for guest accounts in the internal database to 8 hours (480 minutes): (host) (config) #local-userdb maximum-expiration 480

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

local-userdb modify

local-userdb modify username <name> [comments <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {duration <
minutes>|time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g_company>][guest-fullname <g_fullname>][g
uest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt
3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][remote-ip <ip-addr>][role <role>][sponsor-dept <sp_dept>][sponsor-mail
<sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullname>][sponsor-name <sp_name>][start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <h
h.mm>]

Description

This command modifies an existing user account entry in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
username	Name of the existing user account entry.	1 - 64 characters	-
comments	Comments added to the user account.	_	-
email	Email address for the use account.	_	-
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	-	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1- 214748364 7	-
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	-	-
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Aruba wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	_	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	-
remote-ip	IP address assigned to the remote peer.		
role	Role for the user.	-	guest

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	_	_
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	_	-
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	_	_
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	_	-
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	_	-

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show local-userdb** command to view the current user account entries in the internal database.

Example

The following command disables an existing user account in the internal database:

(host) # local-userdb modify username guest4157 mode disable

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 3.4	The guest, sponsor and optional parameters were added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

local-userdb send-to-guest

local-userdb send-to-guest

Description

This command automatically sends email to the guest when the guest user is created.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Aruba wireless network. Email is sent directly to the guest after the guest user is created. When configuring the guest provisioning feature, the guest user is generally created by Guest Provisioning user. This is the person who is responsible for signing in guests at your company.

Example

(host) (config) #local-userdb send-to-guest

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

local-userdb send-to-sponsor

local-userdb send-to-sponsor

Description

This command automatically sends email to the guest's sponsor when the guest user is created.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The sponsor is the guest's primary contact. Email is sent directly to the guest's sponsor after the guest user is created. When configuring the guest provisioning feature, the sponsor is generally created by the Guest Provisioning user. This is the person who responsible for signing in guests at your company.

Example

(host) (config) #local-userdb send-to-sponsor

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

location

location <string>

Description

This command configures the location of the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
location	A text string that specifies the system location.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to indicate the location of the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the text string.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. To unconfigure the location, enter "" at the prompt.

Example

The following command configures the location:

(host) (config) #location "Building 10, second floor, room 21E"

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

location-server-feed

enable disable

Description

This command allows sends RSSI information from APs to a location management server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
enable	Enable the feed that sends RSSI information to a location management server. This feature is disabled by default.
disable	Disable the feed that sends RSSI information to a location management server. This feature is disabled by default.

Usage Guidelines

This command allows APs to send RSSI information to a location management server, which can use that information to compute the location of stations seen in the network.

Example

The following command configures the location:

(host) (config) #location-server-feed enable

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.3

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

logging

logging <ipaddr>[facility]|[severity]|[type>]

Description

Use this command to specify the IP address of the remote logging server, facility, severity, and the type.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
facility	To set the remote logging server facility.	local 0 to local7	-
severity	To set the remote logging server severity.	_	-
type	To set the remote logging server message type.	_	_

Usage Guidelines

The local use facilities (local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7) are not reserved for specific message-generating sources, and can be used for sending syslog messages. Use the <u>show logging</u> command to verify that the device sends logging messages.

Example

The following command adds the remote logging server with the IP address 10.1.2.3 with a user log type using local4.

(host) (config) #logging 1.1.1.1 user facility local4

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

logging facility

logging facility <facility>

Description

Use this command to set the facility to use when logging to the remote syslog server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<facility></facility>	The facility to use when logging to a remote syslog server.	local0 to local7

Usage Guidelines

The local use facilities (local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7) are not reserved for specific message-generating sources, and can be used for sending syslog messages.

Example

The following command sets the facility to local4.

(host) (config) #logging facility local4

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

logging level

logging level <level> <category> [process <process>] [subcat <subcategory>]

Description

Use this command to set the categories or subcategories and the severity levels of messages that are logged.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<level></level>	The message severity level, which can be one of the following (in order of severity level):
emergencies	(0) Panic conditions that occur when the system becomes unstable.
alerts	(1) Any condition requiring immediate attention and correction.
critical	(2) Any critical conditions, such as hard drive errors.
errors	(3) Error conditions.
warnings	(4) Warning messages.
notifications	(5) Significant events of a non-critical and normal nature.
informational	(6) Messages of general interest to system users.
debugging	(7) Messages containing information for debugging purposes.
<category></category>	Message category, which can be one of the following:
ap-debug	AP troubleshooting messages. You must specify a debug value.
network	Network messages.
security	Security messages.
system	System messages.
user	User messages.
user-debug	User troubleshooting messages. You must specify a MAC address.
wireless	Wireless messages.
process	Controller process, which can be one of the following:
aaa	AAA logging
ads	Anomaly detection
approc	AP processes
authmgr	User authentication

Parameter	Description
cfgm	Configuration Manager
crypto	VPN (IKE/IPsec)
cts	Transport service
dbsync	Database synchronization
dhcpd	DHCP packets
esi	External Services Interface
fpapps	Layer 2 and 3 control
httpd	Apache
l2tp	L2TP
licensemgr	License manager
localdb	Local database
mobileip	Mobile IP
packetfilter	Packet filtering of messaging and control frames
pim	Protocol Independent Multicast
pppoed	PPPoE
pptp	РРТР
processes	Run-time processes
profmgr	Profile Manager
publisher	Publish subscribe service
rfm	RF Troubleshooting Manager
snmp	SNMP
stm	Station management
syslogdwrap	Syslogd wrap
traffic	Traffic
vrrpd	VRRP
wms	Wireless management (master controller only)
subcat	 Message subcategory, which depends upon the message category specified. The following lists the subcategories available for each message category: ap-debug: all network: all, dhcp, mobility, packet-dump security: aaa, all, dot1x, firewall, ike, mobility, packet-trace, vpn, webserver system: all, configuration, messages, snmp, webserver

Parameter	Description
	 user: all, captive-portal, dot1x, radius, vpn user-debug: all, configuration wireless: all

Usage Guidelines

There are eight logging severity levels, each with its associated types of messages. Each level also includes the levels below it. For example, if you set the logging level to informational (6), all messages from level 0 through level 5 (from emergencies through notifications) are also logged. The warnings severity level is set by default for all message categories.

Only the **logging level warnings security subcat ids** and **logging level warnings security subcat ids-ap** subcategories are enabled by default. Other subcategories are not generated by default even their severity is **warning** or higher. Issue the **logging level** command to enable all other message subcategories.

Example

The following command logs critical system messages.

```
logging level critical system
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

loginsession

loginsession timeout <minutes>

Description

This command configures the time management session (via Telnet or SSH) remains active without user activity.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
timeout	Number of seconds or minutes that a management session remains active without any user activity.	5-60 minutes or 1- 3600 seconds, 0 to disable	15 minutes

Usage Guidelines

The management user must re-login to the controller after a Telnet or SSH session times out. If you set the timeout value to 0, sessions do not time out. The TCP session timeout for wireless and wired user sessions through the controller is 15 minutes; this timeout for user sessions is not configurable.

ExampleThe following command configures management sessions on the controller to not time out:

(host) (config) #loginsession timeout 0

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

logout

logout

Description

This command exits the current CLI session.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to leave the current CLI session and return to the user login.

Example

The following command exits the CLI session:

(host) >logout User:

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User mode on local or master controllers

mac-address-table

mac-address-table static <macaddr> {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port> vlan <vlan>

Description

This command adds a static entry to the MAC address table.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<macaddr></macaddr>	Media Access Control (MAC) address, in the format xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.	-
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1 except for the 6000Controller, where the slots can be 1, 2, or 3.</slot>	-
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controlleror in the line card installed in the 6000Controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.	
vlan	ID number of the VLAN.	1-4094

Usage Guidelines

The MAC address table is used to forward traffic between ports on the controller. The table includes addresses learned by the controller. This command allows you to manually enter static addresses that are bound to specific ports and VLANs.

Example

The following command configures a MAC address table entry:

(host) (config) #mac-address-table static 00:0b:86:f0:05:60 fastethernet 1/12 vlan 22

Command History

Available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

master-redundancy master-vrrp

master-redundancy master-vrrp <id>

Description

This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<id></id>	The virtual router ID for the VRRP instance configured with the vrrp command.	1-255

Usage Guidelines

To maintain a highly redundant network, you can use a controller as a standby for the master controller. The underlying protocol used is VRRP which you configure using the **vrrp** command.

Example

The following command configures VRRP for the initially preferred master controller:

```
(host) (config) #vrrp 22
vlan 22
ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 110
preempt
description Preferred-Master
tracking master-up-time 30 add 20
no shutdown
master-redundancy
master-vrrp 22
peer-ip-address 192.168.2.1 ipsec qwerTY012
```

The following shows the corresponding VRRP configuration for the peer controller.

```
(host) (config) #vrrp 22
vlan 22
ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 100
preempt
description Backup-Master
tracking master-up-time 30 add 20
no shutdown
master-redundancy
master-vrrp 22
peer-ip-address 192.168.22.1 ipsec qwerTY012
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

masterip

```
masterip <ipaddr>
  ipsec <key> [interface uplink|{vlan <id>}] [fqdn <fqdn>]
  ipsec-custom-cert master-macl <macl> [master-mac2 <mac2>] ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert> [
  interface uplink|{vlan <id>}] [fqdn <fqdn>] [suite-b gcm-128|gcm-256]
  ipsec-factory-cert master-mac1 <mac1> [master-mac2 <mac2>] [interface uplink|{vlan <id>}] [
  fqdn <fqdn>]
```

Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or certificate for the master controller on a local controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the master controller.
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master- local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.
master-macl <macl></macl>	The MAC address of the certificate on the Master.
master-mac2 <mac2></mac2>	(Optional) the MAC address of the certificate on the backup master controller.
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.
server-cert <cert></cert>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on the master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.
interface	Specify the uplink or VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE.
uplink	Use the master controller's current active uplink to initiate IKE.
vlan <id></id>	Specify a VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE. If you do not specify a VLAN, the controller IP will be used.
fqdn <fqdn></fqdn>	Identify a dynamically addressed local controller by entering the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the controller.
suite-b	If you configure your master and local controllers to use IKEv2 and custom- installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options: gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption
ipsec-factory-cert	Use the factory-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.

Parameter	Description
master-macl <macl></macl>	The MAC address of the certificate on the Master.
master-mac2 <mac2></mac2>	(Optional) the MAC address of the certificate on the backup master controller.
interface	Specify the uplink or VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE.
uplink	Use the master controller's current active uplink to initiate IKE.
vlan <id></id>	Specify a VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE. If you do not specify a VLAN, the controller IP will be used.
fqdn <fqdn></fqdn>	Identify a dynamically addressed local controller by entering the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the controller.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a local controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificate for secure communication with the master controller. On the master controller, use the **localip** command to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificate for a local controller.



Changing the IP address of the master on a local controller requires a reboot of the local controller

If your master and local controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel will be created using IKEv2.

Example

The following command configures the master controller with a pre-shared key:

(host) (config) #masterip 10.1.1.250 ipsec gw1234567

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of master and local controllers.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platform	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Available in Config mode on local controllers

master-redundancy peer-ip

```
master-redundancy peer-ip <ipaddr>
  ipsec <key>
  ipsec-custom-cert master-mac <mac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert> [suite-b gcm-128|gcm-25
  6]
  ipsec-factory-cert master-mac <mac>
```

Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or certificate for a redundant master controller on another master controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the redundant controller. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.	
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-master IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.	
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom-installed certificate on the controller to establish the master-master IPsec tunnel using IKEv2	
master-mac <mac></mac>	The MAC address of the certificate on the redundant master controller.	
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the redundant master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
server-cert <cer t></cer 	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on on the redundant master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
suite-b	If you configure your master controllers to use IKEv2 and custom-installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options: gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption	
ipsec-factory-cert	Use the factory-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master- local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.	
master-mac <mac></mac>	The MAC address of the certificate on the redundant master controller.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a master controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificates for communication with a redundant master controller.

If your master controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel will be created using IKEv2.

Example

The following command configures the local controller on a master controller:

(host) (config) #peer-ip 10.4.62.5 ipsec-custom-cert master-mac 00:02:2D:11:55:4D ca-cert cace rt1 server-cert server1

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of master and local controllers.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

mgmt-server

```
mgmt-server type
amp primary-server <ip-addr>
xc primary-server <ip-addr>
```

Description

Register a management server with the controller by specifying the IP address of an AirWave Management Server or any other server that should receive messages from the controller using the Application Monitoring (AMON) protocol.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
amp primary-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Register an AirWave management server with the controller by entering the IP address of the server.	
xc primary-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Register a location management server with the controller by entering the IP address of the server.	
primary-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the primary management server.	

Example

The following command defines a primary and secondary Airwave Management server.

(host) (config) #mgmt-server type amp primary-server 192.168.6.2

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The secondary-server parameter was deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.2.1.2	The xc parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms		Config mode on master controllers

mgmt-user

```
mgmt-user <username> <role> <password>
mgmt-user localauth-disable
mgmt-user ssh-pubkey client-cert <certificate> <username>
<role>
mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate_name> serial <number> <username> <role>
```

Description

This command configures an administrative user.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<username></username>	Name of the user. You can create a maximum of 10 management users. NOTE: If you configure a root management user, you can use special characters except for double-byte characters.	-
<role></role>	 Role assigned to the user. Predefined roles include: guest-provisioning: Allows the user to create guest accounts on a special WebUI page. location-api-mgmt: Permits access to location API information. You can log into the CLI; however, you cannot use any CLI commands. network-operations: Permits access to Monitoring, Reports, and Events pages in the WebUI. You can log into the CLI; however, you can only use a subset of CLI commands to monitor the controller. read-only: Permits access to CLI show commands or WebUI monitoring pages only. root: Permits access to all management functions on the controller. 	
<password></password>	 NOTE: You are prompted for the <password> for this user after you type in <role> and press Enter.</role></password> The password must have a minimum of six characters. You can use special characters in the management user password. The restrictions are as follows: You cannot use double-byte characters You cannot use the question mark (?) You cannot use white space <space></space> 	-
localauth-disable	Disables authentication of management users based on the results returned by the authentication server. To cancel this setting, use the no form of the command: no mgmt-user localauth-disable To verify if authentication of local management user accounts is enabled or disabled, use the following command: show mgmt-user local-authentication-mode	Enabled
ssh-pubkey	Configures certificate authentication of administrative users using the CLI through SSH.	-
client-cert	Name of the X.509 client certificate for authenticating administrative users using SSH.	-

Parameter	Description	Default
<username></username>	Name of the user.	-
<role></role>	Role assigned to the authenticated user.	-
webui-cacert	The client certificate for authenticating administrative users using the WebUI.	-
<certificate_name></certificate_name>	The CA certificate. If configured, certificate authentication and authorization are automatically completed using an authentication server.	_
serial	Serial number of the client certificate.	-
<username></username>	Name of the user.	-
<role></role>	Role assigned to the authenticated user.	-

Usage Guidelines

You can configure client certificate authentication of WebUI or SSH management users (by default, only username/password is used). To configure certificate authentication for the WebUI or SSH, use the web-server mgmt-auth certificate or ssh mgmt-auth public-key commands, respectively.

Use **webui-cacert <certificate name>** command if you want an external authentication server to derive the management user role. This is helpful if there are a large number of users who need to be authenticated.

Or, use the **mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate_name> serial <number> <username> <role> if you want the authentication process to use previously configured certificate name and serial number to derive the user role.**

Example

See the web-server and ssh command descriptions for examples of certificate and public key authentication. The following command configures a management user and role:

```
(host) (config) #mgmt-user zach_jennings root
Password: *****
Re-Type password: *****
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The ssh-pubkey and webui-cacert parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The network-operations role was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The location-api-mgmt role and localauth-disable parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The webui-cacert <certificate name=""> parameter had additional functionality introduced.</certificate>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

mobility-manager

mobility-manager <ipaddr> user <username> <password> [interval <secs>]
[retrycount <number>] [udp-port <port>] [rtls <rtls-udp-port>] trap-version {1|2c|3}

Description

This command allows the controller to communicate with an MMS server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the MMS server.	-	-
user	Name and SNMP password for the MMS server user.		-
interval	Round-trip time, in seconds, to trap server.	1-65535	60 seconds
retrycount	Number of retries to the MMS server before giving up.	1-65535	3
udp-port	UDP port number for trap server.	0-65535	162
rtls	UDP port number on which RSSI location data should be received from APs.	0-65535	8000
trap-version	Allows the you to specify the SNMP trap version by the remote trap receiver.	1, 2c, or 3	3

Usage Guidelines

This command needs to be configured before the controller can communicate with the MMS server. This command performs three tasks:

- Configures the IP address of the MMS server. In previous ArubaOS releases, this was done with the mobilityserver command.
- Creates an SNMP version 3 user profile with the configured <username> and <password>. This allows SNMP SETs from the MMS server to be received by the controller. The authentication protocol is Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) and Data Encryption Standard (DES) is used for encryption. If <username> and <password> match an existing SNMP v3 user profile, the existing one is used. Otherwise, a new profile is created.

This username and password must be used when adding this controller to the MMS server in the MMS Dashboard.

- Allows SNMP traps and notifications to be sent to the MMS server IP address, by adding this MMS server as a trap receiver.
- Optionally enables the MMS server to function as a Real Time Location System (RTLS) server to receive location information via APs from RTLS tags or other devices.

Use the show mobility-manager command to check the current status of the configured MMS servers.

Example

The following command configures the IP address and SNMP user profile for the MMS server:

(host) (config) # mobility-manager 10.2.1.245 user mms-user my-password.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

netdestination

```
netdestination <name>
  description <description6>
  host <ipaddr> [position <number>]
  invert
  name
  network <ipaddr> <netmask> [position <number>]
  no ...
  range <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [position <number>]
```

Description

This command configures an alias for an IPv4 network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name for this host or domain. Maximum length is 63 characters.
description	Description about the this destination up to 128 characters long.
host	Configures a single IPv4 host and its position in the list.
invert	Specifies that the inverse of the network addresses configured are used. For example, if a network of 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 is configured, this parameter specifies that the alias matches everything except this subnetwork.
network	An IPv4 subnetwork consisting of an IP address and netmask.
no	Negates any configured parameter.
range	A range of IPv4 addresses consisting of sequential addresses between a lower and an upper value. The maximum number of addresses in the range is 16. If larger ranges are needed, convert the range into a subnetwork and use the network parameter.

Usage

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the traffic source and/or destination it in multiple session ACLs. Once you configure an alias, you can use it to manage network and host destinations from a central configuration point, because all policies that reference the alias will be updated automatically when you change the alias.

When using the **invert** option, use caution when defining multiple aliases, as entries are processed one at a time. As an example, consider a netdestination configured with the following two network hosts:

```
netdestination dest1 invert
network 1.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
network 2.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

A frame from http://1.0.0.1 would match the first alias entry, (which allows everything except for 1.0.0.0/8) so the frame would be rejected. However, it would then be compared against the second alias, which allows everything except for 2.0.0.0/8, and the frame would be permitted.

Example

The following command configures an alias for an internal network:

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Host functionality now only supports IPv4 subnets.
ArubaOS 6.2	Name parameter has maximum character length.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall license.	Config mode on master controllers

netdestination6

```
netdestination6 <name>
  description <description6>
  host <ipaddr> [position <number>]
  invert
  name
  network <ipaddr> <netmask> [position <number>]
  no ...
  range <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [position <number>]
```

Description

This command configures an alias for an IPv6 network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<name></name>	Name of the IPv6 destination host or subnetwork up to 63 characters long.	
description	Description about the IPv6 netdestination up to 128 characters long.	-
host	Configures a single IPv6 host and position in the list.	-
invert	Specifies that the inverse of the network addresses configured are used. For example, if a network of fe80:0:0:0:0:0:ac10:0/128 is configured, this parameter specifies that the alias matches everything except this subnetwork.	-
network	An IPv6 subnetwork consisting of an IP address and netmask.	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
range	A range of IPv6 addresses consisting of sequential addresses between a lower and an upper value. The maximum number of addresses in the range is 16. If larger ranges are needed, convert the range into a subnetwork and use the network parameter.	_

Usage Guidelines

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the traffic source and/or destination. Once you configure an alias, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

When using the **invert** option, use caution when defining multiple aliases, as entries are processed one at a time. As an example, consider a netdestination configured with the following two network hosts:

```
netdestination6 dest1 invert
network 2002:0:0:0:0:0:100:0/128
network 2002:0:0:0:0:0:200:0/128
```

A frame from http://1.0.0.1 would match the first alias entry, (which allows everything except for 2002:0:0:0:0:0:0:0100:0/128) so the frame would be rejected. However, it would then be compared against the second alias, which allows everything except for 2002:0:0:0:0:0:0:0/128, and the frame would be permitted.

Example

The following command configures an alias for an internal network:

```
(host) (config) #netdestination6 Internal
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	A new field, description has been introduced to provide a description about the netdestination up to 128 characters long.
ArubaOS 6.2	Maximum length allowed for netdestination6 <name> is now 63 characters.</name>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall license.	Config mode on master controllers

netexthdr

```
netexthdr <alias-name>
    eh <eh-type> deny | permit
```

Description

This command allows you to edit the packet filter options in the extension header (EH).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Defaul t
<alias-name></alias-name>	Specify the EH alias name.	default
eh <eh-typ e></eh-typ 	 Specify one of the following EH types: <0-255>: Matches the IPv6 next header type authentication: Matches the IPv6 authentication header dest-option: Matches the IPv6 destination-option header esp: Matches the IPv6 encapsulation security payload header fragment: Matches the IPv6 fragment header hop-by-hop: Matches the IPv6 hop-by-hop header mobility: Matches the IPv6 routing header routing: Matches the IPv6 routing header 	-
deny	Denies the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type.	-
permit	Permits the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type. NOTE: By default, all the EH types are supported in the default EH.	-

Usage Guidelines

ArubaOS firewall is enhanced to process the IPv6 extension header (EH) to enable IPv6 packet filtering. You can filter the incoming IPv6 packets based on the EH type. You can edit the packet filter options in the default EH, using this command. By default, the default EH alias permits all EH types.

Example

The following command denies the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type in the default EH:

```
(host) (config) #netexthdr default
(host) (config-exthdr) #eh authentication deny
```

Related Commands

(host) #show netexthdr <alias-name>

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

netservice

```
netservice <name> <protocol>|tcp|udp {list <port>,<port>}|{<port> [<port>]}
[ALG <service>]
```

Description

This command configures an alias for network protocols.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
netservice	Name for this alias.	-
<protocol></protocol>	IP protocol number.	0-255
tcp	Configure an alias for a TCP protocol	
udp	Configure an alias for a UDP protocol	
list <port>,<por t></por </port>	Specify a list of non-contiguous port numbers, by entering up to six port numbers, separated by commas.	0-65535
<port> [<port>]</port></port>	TCP or UDP port number. You can specify a single port number, or define a port range by specifying both the lower and upper port numbers.	0-65535
ALG	Application-level gateway (ALG) for this alias.	-
<service></service>	Specify one of the following service types: dhcp: Service is DHCP dns: Service is DNS ftp: Service is FTP h323: Service is H323 noe: Service is Alcatel NOE rtsp: Service is RTSP sccp: Service is SCCP sip: Service is SIP sips: Service is SIP svp: Service is SVP tftp: Service is TFTP vocera: Service is VOCERA	

Usage Guidelines

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the network service. Once you configure an alias, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

Example

The following command configures an alias for a network service:

```
(host) (config) #netservice HTTP tcp 80
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The list parameter for defining non-contiguous ports was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

network-printer [deprecated]

```
network-printer [max-clients <2-20> |
max-clients-per-host <1-20> |
max-jobs <1-1000>]
```

Description

This command allows you to configure client and print job for the USB printer connected to a 600 Series controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
max-clients	Specify the maximum number of clients that can use the printer. Currently, the 600 Series supports a maximum of 20 concurrent clients.
max-clients-per-host	Specify the maximum number of concurrent clients for a single host. Currently, the 600 Series supports a maximum of 20 concurrent clients.
max-jobs	Specify the maximum number of jobs that can be saved in the memory Currently, the 600 Seriescontroller will support a storage of 1000 jobs.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in the config mode.

In the enable mode, you can use the network-printer delete <printer-name> job <job-id> command to delete print jobs in specific printer.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Config or enable mode

network-storage [deprecated]

```
network-storage [share <share-name>]
share [usb: disk <disk-name> <filesystem-path> mode {read-only | read-write}
no share
```

Description

This command allows you to perform the following operation on a network share:

- Configure a file system path for the share-This allows users to access the share from their computer.
- Remove the share access using the no share command.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
share	Enter a name for the share on the controller. After you enter this command, the CLI mode will shift to operations on that share.

Usage Guidelines

To access the share, you must create a filesystem path to the share. enter:

(host) (config-network-storage share) # share usb: disk <disk name> <filesystem path> mode
....

Where,

disk name is the name of the disk. You can also specify the disk alias instead of the disk name.

filesystem path is the path to access the share. This path contains the partition name and the shared folder name.

mode is the permission settings. You can either specify read-only or read-write modes.

Example

The following command associates a share to a file system path and configures the access mode.

```
(host) (config-network-storage share) #share usb: disk Maxtor1TB Maxtor-Basics_Desktop-2HBADMJ
4_pl/documents mode read-write
(host) (config-network-storage share) #show network-storage shares
NAS Shares
------
Disk Name Partition Name Folder Name Share Name Share Path Share Mode Status
-------
Maxtor1TB MxDocs docum
1/documents Read-Write Active
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Enable mode

ntp authenticate

ntp authenticate

Description

This command enables or disables NTP authentication.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Network Time Protocol (NTP) authentication enables the controller to authenticate the NTP server before synchronizing local time with server. This helps identify secure servers from fradulent servers. This command has to be enabled for NTP authentication to work.

Example

The following command configures an NTP server:

(host) (config) #ntp authenticate

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ntp authentication-key

ntp authentication-key <key-id> md5 <keyvalue>

Description

This command configures a key identifier and secret key and adds them into the database. NTP authentication works with a symmetric key configured by user. The key is shared by the client (Aruba controller) and an external NTP server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<key-id></key-id>	The key identifier is a string that is shared by the client (Aruba controller) and an external NTP server. This value is added into the database.	_
md5 <keyvalue></keyvalue>	The key value is a secret string, which along with the key identifier, is used for authentication. This is added into the database.	_

Usage Guidelines

NTP authentication works with a symmetric key configured by user. The key is shared by the client (Aruba controller) and an external NTP server. This command adds both the key identifier and secret string into the database.

Example

The following command configures the NTP authentication key. The key identifier is 12345 and the shared secret is 67890. Both key identifier and shared secret:

(host) (config) #ntp authentication-key 12345 md5 67890

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ntp server

#ntp server <server-ip> [iburst] [key <key-id>]

Description

This command configures a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the NTP server, in dotted-decimal format.	-
iburst	(Optional) This parameter causes the controller to send up to ten queries within the first minute to the NTP server. This option is considered "aggressive" by some public NTP servers.	disabled
key <key-id></key-id>	This is the key identifier used to authenticate the NTP server. This needs to match the key identifier configured in the ntp authentication-key command.	_

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the controller to set its system clock using NTP by specifying one or more NTP servers.

Example

The following command configures an NTP server using the iburst optional parameter and using a key identifier "123456."

(host) (config) #ntp server 10.1.1.245 iburst key 12345

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.0	The iburst parameter was introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The key parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

ntp trusted-key

ntp trusted-key <keyid>

Description

This command configures an additional subset of trusted keys which can be used for NTP authentication.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<keyid></keyid>	An additional trusted string that can be used for authentication	_

Usage Guidelines

You can configure additional subset of keys which are trusted and can be used for NTP authentication.

Example

The following command configures an additional trusted key(84956) which can be used for NTP authentication. (host) (config) #ntp trusted-key 84956

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

packet-capture

```
packet-capture [other {disable | enable}] [sysmsg {all | disable | <opcodes>] [tcp {all | disa
ble | <ports>}] [udp {all | disable | <ports>]]
```

Description

Use this command to enable or disable packet capturing and set packet capturing options for a single packet capture session.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
other	Enable or disable all other types of packets. Specify up to ten comma-separated opcodes to capture; use all to sniff all opcodes; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Enabled
sysmsg	Enable or disable internal messaging packets.	Disabled
tcp ports	Enable or disable TCP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma-separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all TCP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled
udp ports	Enable or disable UDP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma-separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all UDP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled

Usage Guidelines

This command applies to control path packets; not datapath packets. Packets can be retrieved through the **tar log** command; look for the filter.pcap file. This command activates packet capture options on the current switch. They are not saved and applied across switches.

If you do want to enable a packet capture session without setting values that can be saved and used for another session, use the command <u>packet-capture</u>. The related command <u>packet-capture-defaults</u> lets you define a set of packet capture options that will run every time you enable the packet capture feature.

Example

The following command enables packet capturing for debugging a wireless WEP station doing VPN. This example uses the following parameters and values:

- Station up/down: sysmsg opcode 30
- WEP key plumbing: sysmsg opcode 29
- DHCP: sysmsg opcode 90
- IKE: UDP port 500 and 4500
- Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP): UDP port 1701

(host) #packet-capture sysmsg 30,29,90 udp 500,4500,1701,1812,1645

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

packet-capture-defaults

```
packet-capture-defaults [other{disable|enable}] [sysmsg{all|disable|<opcodes>] [tcp{all|disabl
e|<ports>}] [udp{all|disable|<ports>]]
```

Description

Use this command to enable or disable packet capturing and define a set of default packet capturing options on the control path for debugging purposes.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
other	Enable or disable all other types of packets. Specify up to ten comma-separated opcodes to capture; use all to sniff all opcodes; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Enabled
sysmsg	Enable or disable internal messaging packets.	Disabled
tcp ports	Enable or disable TCP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma-separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all TCP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled
udp ports	Enable or disable UDP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma-separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all UDP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled

Usage Guidelines

This command applies to control path packets; not datapath packets. Packets can be retrieved through the **tar log** command; look for the filter.pcap file. This command activates packet capture options on the current switch. They are not saved and applied across switches.

Example

The following command sets the default packet capture values to debug a wireless WEP station doing VPN. Once these default settings are defined, you can use the <u>packet-capture</u> command to enable packet capturing with these values. This example uses the following parameters and values:

- Station up/down: sysmsg opcode 30
- WEP key plumbing: sysmsg opcode 29
- DHCP: sysmsg opcode 90
- IKE: UDP port 500 and 4500
- Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP): UDP port 1701

packet-capture-defaults sysmsg 30,29,90 udp 500,4500,1701,1812,1645

Use the show packet-capture command to show the current action and the default values.

```
(host) show packet-capture
```

Current Active Packet Capture Actions (current switch)

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

page

page <length>

Description

This command sets the number of lines of text the terminal will display when paging is enabled.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
length	Specifies the number of lines of text displayed.	24 - 100

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in conjunction with the **paging** command to specify the number of lines of text to display. For more information on the pause mechanism that stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal, see <u>paging on page 474</u>.

If you need to adjust the screen size, use your terminal application to do so.

Example

The following command sets 80 as the number of lines of text displayed:

```
(host) (config) #page 80
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config and Enable mode on master controllers

paging

paging

Description

This command stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal.

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

By default, paging is enabled.

With paging enabled, there is a pause mechanism that stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal. If paging is disabled, the output prints continuously to the terminal. To disable paging, use the **no paging** command. You must be in enable mode to disable paging.

The paging setting is active on a per-user session. For example, if you disable paging from the CLI, it only affects that session. For new or existing sessions, paging is enabled by default.

You can also configure the number of lines of text displayed when paging is enabled. For more information, refer to the command page on page 473.

If you need to adjust the screen size, use your terminal application to do so.

Example

The following command enables paging:

```
(host) (config) #paging
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config and Enable mode on master controllers

panic

```
panic {clear | info {file <filename> <symbolfile>|nvram <symbolfile>} | list {file <filename>|
nvram} | save <filename>}
```

Description

This command manages information created during a system crash.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
clear	Removes panic information from non-volatile random access memory (NVRAM).
info	Displays the content of specified panic files.
list	Lists panic information in the specified file in flash or in NVRAM.
save	Saves panic information from NVRAM into the specified file in flash.

Usage Guidelines

To troubleshoot system crashes, use the **panic save** command to save information from NVRAM into the specified file, then use the **panic clear** command to clear the information from NVRAM.

Example

The following command lists panic information in NVRAM:

```
(host) #panic list nvram
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

papi-security (deprecated)

```
papi-security
  key <key>
  [enhanced-security]
  no...
```

Description

The papi-security command enforces advanced security options and provides an enhanced level of security.



The best practice is to refrain from modifying these settings unless advised to do so by Aruba technical support.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
key	The key authenticates the messages between systems.	-
key	The key string.	Range: 10- 64 characters
enhanced-security	Allows you to use the enhanced security mode. This mode causes the system to reject messages when an incorrect key is used.	disabled
no key	Reverts to the default key.	-

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to use advanced options which regulate the controller and AP communication. One way PAPI messages are authenticated is through a shared secret key. The papi-security command lets you configure a key on the master controller which then distributes it to other controllers and APs, thus allowing each site to have a unique key. If no key is configured, then the controller uses the default key.

When enhanced-security mode is disabled, any AP can obtain the current shared secret key.

When enhanced-security mode is enabled, an AP is not updated with the new shared secret key unless the AP knows the previous key and the AP is updated with the new key within one hour of the key creation.



Make sure that the enhanced-security mode is disabled before installing new APs.

If an AP cannot be authenticated because it has the wrong key, the **show ap database** command displays a "Bad key" status.

Example

This example sets a unique shared secret key called "testkey 123" on the master controller.

```
(host) (config) #papi-security
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #key testkey123
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #exit
```

Related Commands

(host)(config) #show papi-security
(host)(config) #show ap database

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

pcap (deprecated)

```
pcap {raw-start <ipaddr> <target-ipaddr> <target-port> <format> [bssid <bssid>] [channel <numb
er>] [maxlen <maxlen>]}|{interactive <am-ip> <filter> <target-ipaddr> <target-port> [bssid <bs
sid>][channel <number>]}|{clear|pause|resume|stop <am-ip> <id> [bssid <bssid>]}
```

Description

These commands manage packet capture (PCAP) on Aruba air monitors.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
raw-start	Stream raw packets to an external viewer.
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<target-ipaddr></target-ipaddr>	IP address of the client station running Wildpacket's AiroPeek monitoring application.
<target-port></target-port>	UDP port number on the client station where the captured packets are sent.
<format></format>	Specify a number to indicate one of the following formats for captured packets: 0 : pcap 1 : peek 2 : airmagnet 3 : pcap+radio header 4 : ppi
bssid	(Optional) BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.
channel	(Optional) Number of a radio channel to tune into to capture packets
maxlen	(Optional) Limit the length of 802.11 frames to include in the capture to a specified maximum.
<maxlen></maxlen>	(Optional) Maximum number of packets to be captured.
interactive	Start an interactive packet capture session.
<am-ip></am-ip>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<filter-spec></filter-spec>	Packet Capture filter specification.
<target-ipaddr></target-ipaddr>	
<target-port></target-port>	
bssid	(Optional) Specify the BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.
channel	(Optional) Number of a radio channel to tune into to capture packets

Parameter	Description
clear	Clears the packet capture session.
pause	Pause a packet capture session.
resume	Resume a packet capture session.
start	Start a new packet capture session.
stop	Stop a packet capture session.
<am-ip></am-ip>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<id></id>	ID of the PCAP session.
bssid	(Optional) Specify the BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.

Usage Guidelines

These commands direct an Aruba air monitor to send packet captures to the Wildpacket's AiroPeek monitoring application on a remote client. The AiroPeek application listens for packets sent by the air monitor.

The following pcap commands are available:

Command	Description
clear	Clears the packet capture session.
pause	Pause a packet capture session.
resume	Resume a packet capture session.
start	Start a new packet capture session.
stop	Stop a packet capture session.

Before using these commands, you need to start the AiroPeek application on the client and open a capture window for the air monitor. The AiroPeek application cannot be used to control the flow or type of packets sent from Aruba air monitors.

The AiroPeek application processes all packets, however, you can apply display filters on the capture window to control the number and type of packets being displayed. In the capture window, the time stamp displayed corresponds to the time that the packet is received by the client and is not synchronized with the time on the Aruba air monitor.

Example

The following command starts a raw packet capture session for the air monitor at 10.100.100.1 and sends the packets to the client at 192.168.22.44 on port 604 with pcap format:

(host) (config) #pcap raw-start 10.100.100.1 192.168.22.44 604 0

Command History

Version	Change
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The maxlen parameter was introduced, and the pcap start command deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.2	Functionality with 2 new parameters, now subsumed by the ap packet capture command.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

phonehome

```
phonehome
   auto-report
   disable
   enable
   now
   smtp <a.b.c.d> <from_addy> [port <port_num>] {size <max_size>] [user <username> pass <passw
   ord>]
```

Description

This command configures the PhoneHome auto reporting feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
auto-report	The controller will periodically contact Aruba support once a week to report any errors or changes to the controller configuration or inventory. If the controller has not reported any errors and its configuration file has not changed, no report will be sent. NOTE: Before you enable auto-reporting, you must first enable the PhoneHome feature using the command phonehome enable .	
disable	This parameter disables the phonehome feature. Phonehome automatic reporting is disabled by default.	
enable	This parameter enables the phonehome feature.	
now	Issue the phonehome now command in enable mode to immediately create and send a report from the controller to Aruba support. NOTE: Before you use the phonehome now command to create and send a report, you must first access the command-line interface in config mode and issue the command phonehome enable to enable this feature.	
smtp	Configure the SMTP server that will send email messages from the controller to Aruba support.	
<a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of the SMPT server	
<from_addy></from_addy>	Local email address from which the auto reporting messages will be sent. For example, <i>admin@mycorp.com</i> .	
port <port_num></port_num>	(Optional) Port number from which the SMTP server will send auto reporting emails. The default port is port 25.	25
size <max_size></max_size>	(Optional) If your SMTP server has a restriction on the size of the emails it can send, use this parameter to specify the maximum size limit. Any reports larger than this limit will be divided into multiple smaller emails.	1-10 MB
user <username> pass <pass word></pass </username>	(Optional) If your SMTP server requires user authentication before it can send an email message, enter the username and password for a valid user on your network.	

Usage Guidelines

The automatic reporting feature, also known as *PhoneHome*, allows a controller to securely contact Aruba support servers over the Internet to report events such as hardware failures, software malfunctions, and other critical events. When the PhoneHome automatic reporting feature is enabled, the controller sends Aruba support weekly reports about the controller's configuration, licenses, software and hardware status, and any software malfunctions via a secure email.

This feature requires that your network has a local SMTP server capable of relaying email. When the controller generates the report email with the phonehome data file attachment, it forwards the email to the SMTP server configured on your local network, which then delivers the message to Aruba. If your email server requires the sender to be authenticated before message delivery, the controller can connect to the SMTP by supplying the sender's user name and password.

Each PhoneHome report attachment is encrypted before it is transmitted to the SMTP server, and is decrypted by Aruba support when it is received. If the PhoneHome status report email is larger than the maximum email size supported by your SMTP server, the controller will divide the PhoneHome attachment into multiple smaller attachments and send the report to Aruba in multiple emails.

In the event that you need to contact Aruba support with a question about your controller, you can use the **phonehome now** command in enable mode to generate and immediately send a status report, so that Aruba support can diagnose the issue with the most current controller data.

Example

The following command turns on the PhoneHome feature, enables weekly auto-reports, and identifies the SMTP server to be used by this feature:

(host) (config) #phonehome enable auto-report smtp 172.21.18.170 admin@mycorp.com

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	The phonehome now command must be issued in enable mode. All other phonehome commands require config mode.

ping

```
ping
```

<ipaddress> | ipv6 {<global-address> | interface vlan <vlanid> <linklocal-address>}

Description

This command sends five ICMP echo packets to the specified ip address. You can also ping the specified IPv6 address.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddress></ipaddress>	Destination IP Address
ipv6	Specify this parameter to ping an IPv6 address.
<global-address></global-address>	Specify the IPv6 global address.
interface vlan <vlanid> <linkloc al-address></linkloc </vlanid>	Specify the IPv6 link local address of a specific VLAN interface.

Usage Guidelines

You can send five ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address. The controller times out after two seconds. You can also ping the specified IPv6 address.

Examples

The following example pings 10.10.10.5.

(host) #ping 10.10.10.5

The sample controller output is:

```
Press 'q' to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 10.10.10.5, timeout is 2 seconds:!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0.408/0.5434/1.073 ms
```

The following example pings the specified IPv6 global address:

(host) #ping ipv6 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14

The sample controller output is:

```
Press 'q' to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMPv6 Echos to 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0.309/0.3726/0.463 ms
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Introduced ipv6 parameter to provide support for IPv6.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on master controllers

pkt-trace

pkt-trace acl <acl-name> {enable|disable} [trace {cptrace|pktrace} [trace-mask <tmask>]]]

Description

Enable packet tracing in the datapath. Use this feature only under the supervision of Aruba technical support.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<acl-name></acl-name>	Enable packet tracing for the specified access-control list.	
enable	Enable packet tracing for the ACL.	
disable	Disable packet tracing for the ACL.	
cptrace	Send packet trace data into the Control Processor.	
pktrace	Write packet trace data in the packet.	
tracemask <tmask></tmask>	Specify the trace mask. This value will be provided by Aruba technical support.	

Example

The following example enables packet tracing for the traffic matching the acl stateful-dot1x.

(host) #pkt-trace acl stateful-dot1x enable trace cptrace trace-mask <val>

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

pkt-trace-global

pkt-trace-global {enable|disable} [trace-mask <tmask>]

Description

Enable global packet tracing in the datapath. Use this feature only under the supervision of Aruba technical support.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<acl-name></acl-name>	Enable packet tracing for the specified access-control list.
enable	Enable global packet tracing for the ACL.
disable	Disable global packet tracing for the ACL.
tracemask <tmask></tmask>	Specify a trace mask. Use this feature only under the supervision of Aruba technical support.

Example

The following command enables the global packet tracing for all traffic.

(host) (config) #pkt-trace-global enable

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

policer-profile (deprecated)

```
policer-profile <profile-name>
cbs {k | m | g}
cir <cir>
clone <source>
ebs [k | m | g]
exceed-action drop | permit | remark
exceed-profile <policerProfile>
no..
violate-action drop | permit
violate-profile <profile-name>
```

Description

This command configures a Policer profile to manage the transmission rate of a class of traffic based on user-defined criteria.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated.

pptp ip local pool

pptp ip local pool <pool> <ipaddr> [<end-ipaddr>]

Description

This command configures an IP address pool for VPN users using Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<pool></pool>	User-defined name for the address pool.
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	Starting IP address for the pool.
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	Ending IP address for the pool.

Usage Guidelines

If VPN is used as an access method, you specify the pool from which the user's IP address is assigned when the user negotiates a PPTP session. Use the **show vpdn pptp local** command to see the used and free addresses in the pool.

PPTP is an alternative to IPsec that is supported by various hardware platforms. PPTP is considered to be less secure than IPsec but also requires less configuration. You configure PPTP with the **vpdn** command.

Example

The following command configures an IP address pool for PPTP VPN users:

(host) (config) #pptp ip local pool pptp-pool1 172.16.18.1 172.16.18.24

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

priority-map

```
priority-map <name>
  dot1p <priority> high
  dscp <priority> high
  no ...
```

Description

This command configures the Type of Service (ToS) and Class of Service (CoS) values used to map traffic into high priority queues.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	User-defined name of the priority map.	-
dot1p	IEEE 802.1p priority value, or a range of values separated by a dash (-).	0-7
dscp	Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value, or a range of values separated by a dash (-).	0-63
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-

Usage Guidelines

This command allows you to prioritize inbound traffic that is already tagged with 802.1p and/or IP ToS in hardware queues. You apply configured priority maps to ports on the controller (using the **interface fastethernet** or **interface gigbitethernet** command). This causes the controller to inspect inbound traffic on the port; when a matching QoS tag is found, the packet or flow is mapped to the specified queue.

Example

The following commands configure a priority map and apply it to a port:

```
(host) (config) #priority-map pri1
  dscp 4-20 high
  dscp 60 high
  dot1p 4-7 high
interface gigabitethernet 1/24
  priority-map pri1
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

process monitor

process monitor log|restart|

Description

The process monitor validates the integrity of processes every 120 seconds. If a process does not respond during three consecutive 120-second timeout intervals, that process is flagged as nonresponsive and the process monitor will create a log message, restart the process or reboot the controller

Syntax

Parameter	Description
log	The process monitor creates a log message when a process fails to responding properly. This is the default behavior for the process monitor
restart	This parameter enables strict behavior for runtime processes. When you enable this option, the process monitor will restart processes that fail to responding properly.

Usage Guidelines

The CLI command **process monitor log** enables logging for process monitoring. By default, whenever a process does not update a required file or send a heartbeat pulse within the required time limit, the process monitor records a critical log message, but does not restart any process. If you want the configure watchdog to restart a process once it fails to respond, use the CLI **command process monitor restart**.

Example

The following changes the default process monitor behavior, so the process monitor restarts nonresponsive processes.

(host) #process monitor restart

Related Commands

The show **process monitor statistics** command displays the current status of all the processes running under the process monitor watchdog. A partial example of the output of this command is shown below:

host) (config) #show process monitor statistics

Process Monitor Statistics				
Name	State	Restarts	Timeout Value Chances	Timeout
/mswitch/bin/arci-cli-helper	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/fpcli	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/packet_filter	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/certmgr	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/dbstart	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/cryptoPOST	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/sbConsoled	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/pubsub	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/cfgm	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/syslogdwrap	PROCESS RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/aaa	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3

/mswitch/bin/fpapps	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/pim	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/lic				

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The process restart command was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

prompt

prompt <prompt>

Description

This command changes the prompt text.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
prompt	The prompt text displayed by the controller.	1-64	<hostname></hostname>

Usage Guidelines

You can use any alphanumeric character, punctuation, or symbol character. To use spaces, plus symbols (+), question marks (?), or asterisks (*), enclose the text in quotes.

You cannot alter the parentheses that surround the prompt text, or the greater-than (>) or hash (#) symbols that indicate user or enable CLI mode.

Example

The following example changes the prompt text to "It's a new day!".

```
(host) (config) #prompt "It's a new day!"
(It's a new day!) (config) #
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

provision-ap

provision-ap a-ant-bearing <bearing> a-ant-gain <gain> a-ant-tilt-angle <angle> a-antenna $\{1 | 2 | both\}$ altitude <altitude> ap-group <group> ap-name <name> apdot1x-passwd <string> apdot1x-username <name> cellular nw preference g-only|4g-only|advanced|auto copy-provisioning-params {ap-name <name> | ip-addr <ipaddr>} dns-server-ip <ipaddr> dns-server-ip6 <ipv6 address> domain-name <name> external-antenna fqln <name> g-ant-bearing <bearing> g-ant-gain <gain> g-ant-tilt-angle <angle> g-antenna {1|2|both} gateway <ipaddr> gateway6 <ipv6-address> ikepsk <key> installation default | indoor | outdoor ip6addr <ipv6-address> ip6prefix <ipv6-prefix> ipaddr <ipaddr> latitude <location> link-priority-cellular link-priority-ethernet longitude <location> master {<name>|<ipaddr>} mesh-role {mesh-point|mesh-portal|none|remote-mesh-portal} mesh-sae {sae-disable|sae-enable} netmask <netmask> no ... pap-passwd <string> pap-user <name> pppoe-chap-secret<key> pppoe-passwd <string> pppoe-service-name <name> pppoe-user <name> read-bootinfo {ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|wired-mac <macaddr>} reprovision {all|ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|serial-num <string>| wired-mac <macaddr>} reset-bootinfo {ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|wired-mac <macaddr>} server-ip <ipaddr> sch-mode-radio-0 sch-mode-radio-1 server-name <name> set-ikepsk-by-addr <ip-addr> syslocation <string> uplink-vlan <uplink-vlan> usb-dev <usb-dev> usb-dial <usb-dial> usb-init <usb-init> usb-passwd <usb-passwd>

```
usb-power-mode auto|enable|disable
usb-tty <usb-tty>
usb-tty-control <usb-tty-control>
usb-type <usb-type>
usb-user <usb-user>
```

Description

This command provisions or reprovisions an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
a-ant-bearing	Determines the horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from True North. From a planning perspective, the horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	0-360 Decimal Degrees
a-ant-gain	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.	-
a-ant-tilt-angle	Directs the angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna for optimum coverage. Use a - (negative) value for downtilt and a + (positive) value for uptilt. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	-90 to +90 Decimal Degrees
a-antenna	Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band. 1: Use antenna 1 2: Use antenna 2 both: Use both antennas (default)	1, 2, both (default)
altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	-
ap-group	Name of the AP group to which the AP belongs.	-
ap-name	Name of the AP to be provisioned.	-
apdot1x-passwd	Password of the AP to authenticate to 802.1X using PEAP.	-
apdot1x-username	Username of the AP to authenticate to 802.1X using PEAP.	-
cellular_nw_preference g-only 4g-only advanced auto	 The Cellular Network Preference setting introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.1.0 allows you to select how the modem should operate. auto (default): In this mode, modem firmware will control the cellular network service selection; so the cellular network service failover and fallback is not interrupted by the remote AP (RAP). 3g_only: Locks the modem to operate only in 3G. 4g_only: Locks the modem to operate only in 4G. 	_

Parameter	Description	Range
	advanced : The RAP controls the cellular network service selection based on an Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) threshold-based approach. Initially the modem is set to the default auto mode. This allows the modem firmware to select the available network. The RAP determines the RSSI value for the available network type (for example 4G), checks whether the RSSI is within required range, and if so, connects to that network. If the RSSI for the modem's selected network is not within the required range, the RAP will then check the RSSI limit of an alternate network (for example, 3G), and reconnect to that alternate network. The RAP will repeat the above steps each time it tries to connect using a 4G multimode modem in this mode.	
copy-provisioning-params	Initializes the provisioning-params workspace with the current provisioning parameters of the specified AP, The provisioning parameters of the AP must have previously been retrieved with the read-bootinfo option. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_
dns-server-ip	IP address of the DNS server for the AP.	-
dns-server-ip6	IPv6 address of the DNS server for the AP.	-
domain-name	Domain name for the AP.	-
external-anten na	Use an external antenna with the AP.	-
fqln	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP, in the format <apname.floor.building.campus>.</apname.floor.building.campus>	-
g-ant-bearing	Determines the horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from True North. From a planning perspective, the horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	0-360 decimal degrees
g-ant-gain	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.	_
g-ant-tilt-angle	Directs the angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna for optimum coverage. Use a - (negative) value for downtilt and a + (positive) value for uptilt. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	-90 to +90 Decimal Degrees
g-antenna	Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band. 1: Use antenna 1 2: Use antenna 2 both: Use both antennas	1, 2, both
gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.	_
gateway6	IPv6 address of the default gateway for the AP.	_
ikepsk	IKE preshared key for the AP.	-

Parameter	Description	Range
installation	Specify the type of installation (indoor or outdoor). The default parameter automatically selects an installation mode based upon the AP model type.	
ip6addr	Static IPv6 address of the AP.	
ip6prefix	The prefix of static IPv6 address of the AP.	_
ipaddr	Static IP address for the AP.	-
latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP. Use the format: Degrees, Minutes, Seconds (DMS). For example: 37 22 00 N	_
link-priority-cellular <l ink-priority-cellular></l 	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	_
link-priority-ethernet <1 ink-priority-ethernet>	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	_
longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP. Use the DMS format. For example: 122 02 00 W	_
master	Name or IP address of the master controller.	
mesh-role	Configure the AP to operate as a mesh node. You assign one of three roles: mesh portal , mesh point or remote mesh point. If you select "none," the AP operates as a thin AP.	
mesh-sae	Enable or disable Simultaneous Authentication of Equals (SAE) on a mesh network. This option offers enhanced security over the default wpa2-psk-aes mesh security setting, and provides secure, attack- resistant authentication using a pre-shared key. SAE supports simultaneous initiation of a key exchange, allowing either party to initiate an exchange or both parties to initiate a key exchange simultaneously To use the SAE feature, you must enable this parameter on all mesh nodes (points and portals) in the network, to prevent mesh link connectivity issues. NOTE: This is a Beta feature only. This parameter should be kept "disabled" for this release.	_
netmask	Netmask for the IP address.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
pap-passwd	 Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) password for the AP. You can use special characters in the PAP password. Following are the restrictions: You cannot use double-byte characters You cannot use a tilde (~) You cannot use a tick (') If you use quotes (single or double), you must use the backslash (\) before and after the password 	_

Parameter	Description	Range
pap-user	PAP username for the AP.	_
pppoe-chap-secret	PPPoE CHAP secret key for the AP.	-
pppoe-passwd	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.	-
pppoe-service- name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	_
pppoe-user	PPPoE username for the AP.	-
read-bootinfo	Retrieves current provisioning parameters of the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_
reprovision	Provisions one or more APs with the values in the provisioning- params workspace. To use reprovision , you must use read-bootinfo to retrieve the current values of the APs into the provisioning-ap-list. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_
reset-bootinfo	Restores factory default provisioning parameters to the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_
sch-mode-radio-0	If you are provisioning an 802.11n-capable AP, you can issue the sc h-mode-radio-0 command to enable single-chain mode for the select ed radio. AP radios in single-chain mode will transmit and receive dat a using only legacy rates and single-stream HT rates up to MCS 7. Th is setting is disabled by default.	
sch-mode-radio-1	If you are provisioning an 802.11n-capable AP, you can issue the sch-mode-radio-1 command to enable single-chain mode for the selected radio. AP radios in single-chain mode will transmit and receive data using only legacy rates and single-stream HT rates up to MCS 7. This setting is disabled by default.	
server-ip	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots.	
server-name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.	
set-ikepsk-by-addr	Set a IKE preshared key to correspond to a specific IP address.	
syslocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP.	
uplink-vlan <uplink-vlan></uplink-vlan>	If you configure an uplink VLAN on an AP connected to a port in trunk mode, the AP sends and receives frames tagged with this VLAN on its Ethernet uplink. By default, an AP has an uplink vlan of 0, which disables this feature. NOTE: If an AP is provisioned with an uplink VLAN, it <i>must be</i> <i>connected to a trunk mode port</i> or the AP's frames will be dropped.	
usb-dev	The USB device identifier, if the device is not already supported.	
usb-dial	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.	

Parameter	Description	Range
usb-modeswitch "-v <defau lt_vendor> -p <default_pr oduct> -V <target_vendor> -P <target_product> -M <m essage_content>"</m </target_product></target_vendor></default_pr </defau 	USB cellular devices on remote APs typically register as modems, but may occasionally register as a mass-storage device. If a remote AP cannot recognize its USB cellular modem, use the usb-modeswitch command to specify the parameters for the hardware model of the USB cellular data-card. NOTE: You must enclose the entire modeswitch parameter string in quotation marks.	
usb-init	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.	
usb-passwd	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider	
usb-power-mode auto enable disable	Set the USB power mode to control the power to the USB port.	
usb-tty	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.	
usb-tty-control	The TTY device control path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.	
usb-type	 Specify the USB driver type. acm: Use ACM driver airprime: Use Airprime driver any: Use any USB driver that supports device beceem-wimax: Use Beceem driver for 4G-WiMAX ether-Ite: Use CDC Ether driver for 4G-LTE hso: Use HSO driver for newer Option option: Use Option driver sierra-evdo: Use EVDO Sierra Wireless driver sierra-gsm: Use GSM Sierra Wireless driver pantech-Ite: Use Pantech driver for 4G-LTE 	
usb-user	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider	

Usage Guidelines

You do not need to provision APs before installing and using them.

The exceptions are outdoor APs, which have antenna gains that you must provision before they can be used, and APs configured for mesh. You must provision the AP before you install it as a mesh node in a mesh deployment.



Users less familiar with this process may prefer to use the **Provisioning** page in the WebUI to provision an AP.

Provisioned or reprovisioned values do not take effect until the AP is rebooted. APs reboot automatically after they are successfully reprovisioned.

In order to enable cellular uplink for a remote AP (RAP), the RAP must have the device driver for the USB data card and the correct configuration parameters. ArubaOS includes device drivers for the most common hardware types, but you can use the **usb** commands in this profile to configure a RAP to recognize and use an unknown USB modem type.

Provisioning a Single AP

To provision a single AP:

- 1. Use the **read-bootinfo** option to read the current information from the deployed AP you wish to reprovision.
- 2. Use the **show provisioning-ap-list** command to see the AP to be provisioned.
- 3. Use the **copy-provisioning-params** option to copy the AP's parameter values to the provisioning-params workspace.
- 4. Use the provision-ap options to set new values. Use the show provisioning-params command to display parameters and values in the provisioning-params workspace. Use the clear provisioning-params command to reset the workspace to default values.
- 5. Use the **reprovision** option to provision the AP with the values in provisioning-params workspace. The AP automatically reboots.

Provisioning Multiple APs at a Time

You can change parameter values for multiple APs at a time, however, note the following:

- You cannot provision the following AP-specific options on multiple APs:
 - ap-name
 - ipaddr
 - pap-user
 - pap-passwd
 - ikepsk

If any of these options are already provisioned on the AP, their values are retained when the AP is reprovisioned.

- The values of the server-name, a-ant-gain, or g-ant-gain options are retained if they are not reprovisioned.
- All other values in the provisioning-params workspace are copied to the APs.

To provision multiple APs at the same time:

1. Use the **read-bootinfo** to read the current information from each deployed AP that you wish to provision.

The AP parameter values are written to the provisioning-ap-list. To reprovision multiple APs, the APs must be present in the provisioning-ap-list. Use the **show provisioning-ap-list** command to see the APs that will be provisioned. Use the **clear provisioning-ap-list** command to clear the provisioning-ap-list.

- Use the copy-provisioning-params option to copy an AP's parameter values to the provisioning-params workspace.
- Use the provision-ap options to set new values. Use the show provisioning-params command to display
 parameters and values in the provisioning-params workspace. Use the clear provisioning-params command to
 reset the workspace to default values.
- Use the reprovisional option to provision the APs in the provisioning-ap-list with the values in provisioningparams workspace. All APs in the provisioning-ap-list automatically reboot.

The following are useful commands when provisioning one or more APs:

- show|clear provisioning-ap-list displays or clears the APs that will be provisioned.
- show|clear provisioning-params displays or resets values in the provisioning-params workspace.
- show ap provisioning shows the provisioning parameters an AP is currently using.

Example

The following commands change the IP address of the master controller on the AP:

```
(host) (config) #provision-ap
  read-bootinfo ap-name lab103
  show provisioning-ap-list
```



copy-provisioning-params ap-name lab103 master 10.100.102.210 reprovision ap-name lab103

Command History

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for the mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.	
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: installation mesh-sae set-ikepsk-by-addr usb-dev usb-dev usb-dial usb-init usb-passwd usb-passwd usb-type usb-type usb-user link-priority-cellular link-priority-ethernet	
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer has the sae-default option. Use the sae-disable option to return this parameter to its default disabled setting.	
ArubaOS 6.0	The uplink-vlan parameter was introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning IPv6 APs: dns-server-ip6 ip6addr ip6prefix gateway6	
ArubaOS 6.2	The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning APs in single- chain mode: sch-mode-radio-0 sch-mode-radio-1 The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning APs for 802.1X authentication: apdot1x-passwd apdot1x-username The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning Remote APs using USB modems: usb-modeswitch 4g-usb-type 	
ArubaOS 6.2.1.0	The cellular_nw_preference parameter was introduced for provisioning multi- mode modems, and the 4g-usb-type parameter was deprecated. Specify a 2/3G or 4G modem type using the usb-type parameter.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, except for the parameters noted in the Syntax table.	Base operating system, except for the parameters noted in the Syntax table.	Config mode on master controllers

qos-profile (deprecated)

```
qos-profile <profile-name>
  clone <source>
  dot1p <priority>
  drop-precedence {high | low}
  dscp <rewrite-value>
  no
  traffic-class <traffic-class-value>
```

Description

This command configures a QoS profile to assign TC/DP, DSCP, and 802.1p values to an interface or policer profile.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated.

rap-wml

rap-wml<server-name> [ageout <period>] [cache{disable|enable}] [db-name <name>] [ip-addr<ipadd
r>] [password <password>] [type {mssql|mysql}] [user <name>]

Description

Use this command to specify the name and attributes of a MySQL or an MSSQL server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
ageout	(Optional) Specifies the cache ageout period, in seconds.	0
cache	(Optional) Enables the cache, or disables the cache.	Disabled
db-name	(Optional) Specifies the name of the MySQL or MSSQL database.	-
ip-addr	(Optional) Specifies the IP address of the named MSSQL server.	0.0.0.0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-
password	(Optional) Specifies the password required for database login.	-
type	(Optional) Specifies the server type.	-
user	(Optional) Specifies the user name required for database login.	-

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show rap-wml cache** command to show the cache of all lookups for a database server. Use the **show rap-wml servers** command to show the database server state. Use the **show rap-wml wired-mac** command to show wired MAC discovered on traffic through the AP.

Example

This example configures a MySQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mysqlserver type mysql ip-addr 10.4.11.10 db-name automatedtestdataba
se user sa password sa
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

This example configures an MSSQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mssqlserver type mssql ip-addr 10.4.11.11 db-name automatedtestdataba
se user sa password sa
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the RF Protect license.	Config mode on master controllers

rap-wml table

Description

Use this command to specify the name and attributes of the database table to be used for lookup.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
server-name	Specifies the database server name (created using the rap-wml <server-name> command.</server-name>	-
table-name	Specifies the database table name.	_
column-name	Specifies the database column name with the MAC address.	-
delimiter	Specifies the optional delimiter character for the MAC address in the database.	No delimiter
no	Negates the rap-wml table for the named server.	-
timestamp-column	Specify the database column name with the timestamp last seen.	-
timestamp-column-nam e	Specify the database column name with the timestamp last seen.	-
lookup-time	Specifies how far back–in seconds–to look for the MAC address. Use 0 seconds to lookup everything.	0

Usage Guidelines

Use the **rap-wml <servername>** command to configure a MySQL or an MSSQL server, then use the **rap-wml table** command to configure the associated database table for the server.

Example

This example configures a MySQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes for that server.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mysqlserver type mysql ip-addr 10.4.11.10 db-name automatedtestdataba
se user sa password sa
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

This example configures an MSSQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes for that server.

```
(host) (config) # rap-wml mssqlserver type mssql ip-addr 10.4.11.11 db-name automatedtestdatab
ase user sa password sa
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

Command History

This commands was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the RF Protect license.	Config mode on master controllers

reload-peer-sc

reload-peer-sc

Description

This command performs a reboot of the 6000 controller module.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

reload

reload

Description

This command performs a reboot of the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to reboot the controller if required after making configuration changes or under the guidance of Aruba Networks customer support. The **reload** command powers down the controller, making it unavailable for configuration. After the controller reboots, you can access it via a local console connected to the serial port, or through an SSH, Telnet, or WebUI session. If you need to troubleshoot the controller during a reboot, use a local console connection.

After you use the **reload** command, the controller prompts you for confirmation of this action. If you have not saved your configuration, the controller returns the following message:

Do you want to save the configuration (y/n):

- Enter **y** to save the configuration.
- Enter **n** to not save the configuration.
- Press [Enter] to exit the command without saving changes or rebooting the controller.

If your configuration has already been saved, the controller returns the following message:

Do you really want to reset the system(y/n):

- Enter y to reboot the controller.
- Enter n to cancel this action.

The command will timeout if you do not enter y or n.

Example

The following command assumes you have already saved your configuration and you must reboot the controller:

(host) (config) #reload

The controller returns the following messages:

```
Do you really want to reset the system(y/n): y
System will now restart!
...
Restarting system.
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

remote-node-local-factory-cert

remote-node-local-factory-cert

Description

Configure factory certificates for secure traffic between Remote-Node-Masters and Remote-Nodes.

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command on a Remote-Node Master to use a factory-installed certificate to authenticate a Remote-Node.

Example

The following command configures the local remote node on a master remote node:

(host) (config) remote-node-local-factory-certs

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

remote-node-localip

remote-node-localip <remote-node-switch-ip> ipsec KEY <keyword>

Description

This command configures the switch-IP address and preshared key for the local Remote Node on a master Remote Node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<remote-node-switch-i p></remote-node-switch-i 	Switch-IP address of the local remote node. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.	
ipsec <keyword></keyword>	Preshared key, which must be between 6-64 characters.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a master remote node to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for communication with a local remote node. On the local remote node, the pre-shared key is configured in the setup wizard during the initial boot. The pre-shared keys for both the master and local controllers must match.

On the local remote node, use the **remote-node-masterip** command to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for the master remote node.

Example

The following command configures the local remote node on a master remote node:

(host) (config) remote-node-localip 172.16.0.254 ipsec rhyopevs

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

remote-node-masterip

```
remote-node-masterip <masterip>
  ipsec key <pre-shared key>
  ipsec-factory-cert
```

Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or factory-installed certificate for the Remote-Node Master on a local Remote Node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<masterip></masterip>	IP address of the master Remote Node.
ipsec <key></key>	Secure communication between a Remote-Node and Remote-Node master by defining a preshared key, which must be between 6-64 characters.
ipsec-factory-cert	Secure communication between a Remote-Node and Remote-Node master by identifying a factory-installed certificate on the Remote-Node Master.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command on a local Remote Node to configure the IP address and preshared key for communication with the master Remote Node. On the master controller, use the

remote-node-localip command to configure the IP address and preshared key for a local Remote Node.

Changing the IP address of the master on a local Remote Node requires a reboot of the local Remote Controller.

Example

NOTI

The following command configures the Remote-Node Master on a local Remote Node:

(host) (config) #remote-node-masterip 172.16.0.254 ipsec rhyopevs

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert parameter was introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of Remote-Node Masters.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on local Remote Nodes.

remote-node-profile

remote-node-profile <remote-node-profile-name> aaa authentication-server internal use-local-switch cellular profile <profile-name> clone <profile-name> controller-ip vlan <id> ip address dialer group <name> instance <remote-node-mac-address> interface cellular [{fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>] |[loopback]| [port-channel <id>] | [tunnel <1-2147483647>|vlan <id>] ip [default-gateway <ipaddr>] |{import cell|dhcp|pppoe}|{ipsec <name>} <cost>} | [domain looku p|domain-name <name>]|[name-server <ipaddr>]|[nat pool <name> <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> <</pre> dest-ipaddr>|[radius {nas-ip <ipaddr>]|[rfc-3576-server udp-port <port>]|[source-interface {loopback|vlan <vlan>}]|[route <destip> <destmask> {<nexthop> [<cost>]]|[ipsec <name>|null 0}] ipv6 enable | route < ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> < ipv6-next-hop> < cost> logging <ipaddr>|facility <facility>|level <level> <category> [process <process>] [subcat <</pre> subcategory>] mgmt-server [type {amp|other}] | [primary-server <ip-addr>] mgmt-user [<username> <role> <password>] | [localauth-disablessh-pubkey client-cert <certific ate> <username> <role>] | [webui-cacert <certificate name> serial <number> <username> <role>] mobility-manager <ipaddr> user <username> <password> [interval <secs>]|[retrycount <numbe</pre> r>] [udp-port <port>] [rtls <rtls-udp-port>] trap-version {1|2c|3} model <model type>

no

priority-map <name>

remote-node-dhcp-pool <pool-name>|pool-type {vlan <id>}|tunnel|range startip <start-ip> end ip <end-ip> num_hosts

router ospf enable {area <area-id>|redistribute vlan [<vlan-ids>|add <vlan-ids>|remove <vla
n-ids>] |router-id <rtr-id> |subnet exclude <addr>}

snmp-server community <string>|enable trap|engine-id|host <ipaddr> version {1 <name> udp-po
rt <port>}|2c|{3 <name>} [inform] [interval <seconds>] [retrycount <number>] [udp-port]}|inform queue-length <size>|source|stats|trap enable|disable|{source <ipaddr>}|user <
name> [auth-prot {md5|sha} <password>] [priv-prot {AES|DES} <password>]

spanning-tree [forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <valu
e> | vlan range <WORD>|

syscontact <syscontact>

syslocation <syslocation>

uplink {cellular priority <prior>}|disable|enable|{wired priority <prior>}|{wired vlan <i d>} vlan <id> [<description>] | [<name> <vlan-ids>] | [range <range>] | [wired aaa-profile <profile>]

```
vrrp <id> {advertise <interval>|authentication <password>|description <text>|ip address <ip
addr>|preempt|priority <level>|shutdown} tracking interface {fastethernet <slot>/<port>|gig
abitethernet <slot>/<port>}{sub <value>}|tracking master-up-time <duration> add <value>|tra
cking vlan <vlanid> {sub <value>}|tracking vrrp-master-state <vrid> add <value>|vlan <vlani
d>}
```

Description

The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile. Once in Remote Node profile configuration mode, you can issue any of the following commands to define the values you want to assign to that profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
aaa	Configure authentication server using an internal server. For details, see <u>aaa authentication-server internal on page 30</u> .
cellular profile <name></name>	Cellular interface profile associated with this Remote Node profile. For details, see cellular profile on page 176.
clone <profile-name></profile-name>	Use this command to copy a Remote Node profile to this profile.
controller-ip vlan <id> ip address</id>	Select one of the following parameters for the VLAN interface dhcp-client: The remote node will use DHCP to obtain IP address internal: Then remote node IP will be derived from the remote node DHCP pool. pppoe: Use PPPoE to obtain IP address
dialer group <name></name>	Dialer group profile associated with this Remote Node profile.
instance	Configure the Remote Node MAC address to associate the Remote Node to this profile. When you create a new Remote Node profile, enter the remote-node profile instance command first.
interface	 Configure the Remote Node interface cellular–Configure the cellular Interface. fastethernet–Configure the FastEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface. gigabitethernet–Configure the GigabitEthernet Interface. loopback–Configure the Loopback Interface. port-channel–Configure the Ethernet channel of interfaces. tunnel–Configure the Tunnel interface. vlan –Configure the Switch VLAN Virtual Interface. NOTE: The VLAN ID mapped using the "interface vlan <id>id> ip address" command can use the following parameters to define how the controller-ip is derived:</id> dhcp-client: The remote node will use DHCP to obtain IP address internal: Then remote node IP will be derived from the

Parameter	Description
	remote node DHCP pool. pppoe: Use PPPoE to obtain IP address For details on using this command, see interface fastethernet gigabitethernet on page 318
ip	Configure the Interface Internet Protocol configuration sub commands. For details, see command descriptions beginning with <u>ip default-gateway on page 367</u> . default-gateway domain lookup domain-name name-server nat radius route
іруб	Configure the Global IPv6 configuration sub commands. For details, see command descriptions beginning with <u>ipv6 enable</u> on page 350. • enable • route X:X:X:X:X/<0-128>
logging	Set the logging level up to which messages are logged. A.B.C.D facility level For details on using this command, see <u>logging on page 436</u>
mgmt-server	Register Mgmt Server IP Address with the controller. This could be AirWave Management Server or any other server that would like to receive messages from the controller using AMON protocol. For details on using this command, see <u>mgmt-server</u> on page 449.
mgmt-user	Configure a management user. For details on using this command, see mgmt-user on page 450.
mobility-manager	Configure a mobility manager. For details on using command, see mobility-manager on page 452.
model <model_type></model_type>	Controller model associated to the Remote Node profile, where <model-type> is one of the following controller model types: 3200XM 3400 620 650</model-type>
no	Delete a remote node profile.
priority-map <name></name>	Priority Map specification, used to prioritize the incoming packets on an interface. For details on using this command, see priority-map on page 489.
remote-node-dhcp-pool <pool_name></pool_name>	Name of the DHCP pool.

Parameter	Description
pool-type {vlan <id>} tunnel</id>	Specify whether you are creating a pool of IP addresses for RN VLANs or RN tunnels.
<id></id>	The ID number of the VLAN associated with the RN.
<start-ip></start-ip>	IP addresses at the start and end of the RN's address range, in dotted-decimal format.
<end-ip></end-ip>	IP address at the end of the RN's address range, in dotted- decimal format.
num_hosts	Maximum number of hosts supported by an RN using this pool.
router ospf <area-id></area-id>	Enables and configures OSPF. Configure an OSP area, control distribution of default information, redistribute the route, configure the Router ID and specific the subnet.
snmp-server	Enables SNMP and modifies SNMP parameters. For details on using this command, see <u>snmp-server on page 1445</u> .
spanning-tree	Create a Spanning Tree Subsystem. For details on using this command, see <u>spanning-tree</u> (Global Configuration) on page <u>1447</u> .
syscontact <syscontact></syscontact>	Configures the name of the system contact for the controller. Enter an alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system contact.
syslocation <syslocation></syslocation>	Configures the name of the system location for the controller. Enter an alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system location.
uplink	Define an uplink manager configuration. For details on using this command, see <u>uplink on page 1471</u> .
validate	After you have defined configuration settings for a Remote Node profile, you must activate that profile by issuing the command remote-node-profile <profile-name> validate</profile-name> to validate that the configuration has a correctly defined uplink, model type, and an interface type supported by the Remote Node model. You cannot assign a Remote Node configuration profile to a Remote Node until that profile has been activated.
vlan	Create a Remote Node VLAN Virtual Interface vlan. For details on using this command, see <u>vlan on page 1482</u> .
vrrp	Define a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) configuration. For details on using this command, see <u>vrrp on page 1500</u> .

Usage Guidelines

Use the **remote-node-profile** command to create a Remote Node profile. You define configuration settings for each Remote Node through a Remote Node profile on the Remote Node-master. The Remote Node-master must be a master controller.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>remote-node-localip</u>	Configures security for all Remote Node and Remote Controller control traffic	Enable and Config mode
<u>remote-node-masterip</u>	Configures security for the Remote Node master IP address.	Enable and Config mode
local-userdb-remote-node	This command adds a Remote Node to the Remote Node whitelist. You can also delete the whitelist entry using this command.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node	Shows Remote Node configuration, dhcp instance, license usage and running configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-dhcp-pool	Shows Remote Node dhcp pool configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-profile	Shows Remote Node profile status information.	Enable and Config mode
<u>show local-userdb-remote-n</u> <u>ode</u>	The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned remote-node-profile for each Remote Controller associated with that Remote Controller master.	Enable and Config mode

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The controller-ip loopback parameter was deprecated. The following parameters were added: ipv6 mgmt-server mobility-manager snmp-server syscontact syslocation

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable and Config modes on master controllers.

rename

rename <filename> <newfilename>

Description

This command renames an existing system file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
filename	An alphanumeric string that specifies the current name of the file on the system.
newfilename	An alphanumeric string that specifies the new name of the file on the system.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to rename an existing system file on the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, and punctuation (periods, underscores, and dashes) to rename a file. The new name takes affect immediately.

Make sure the renamed file uses the same file extension as the original file. If you change the file extension, the file may be unrecognized by the system. For example, if you have an existing file named upgrade.log, the new file must include the .log file extension.

You cannot rename the active configuration currently selected to boot the controller. If you attempt to rename the active configuration file, the controller returns the following message:

Cannot rename active configuration file

To view a list of system files, and for more information about the directory contents, see dir on page 248.

Example

The following command changes the file named test_configuration to deployed_configuration:

(host) (config) #rename test_configuration deployed_configuration

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Eanble and Config modes on master controllers

restore

restore flash

Description

This command restores flash directories backed up to the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
flash	Restores flash directories from the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **backup flash** command to tar and compress flash directories to the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

Example

The following command restores flash directories from the flashbackup.tar.gz file:

(host) #restore flash

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

rf am-scan-profile

```
<profile-name>
clone <profile>
dwell-time-active-channel
dwell-time-other-reg-domain-channel
dwell-time-rare-channel
dwell-time-reg-domain-channel
no
scan-mode
```

Description

Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile.	1-63 characters	-
clone <profile></profile>	Copy data from another AM scanning profile	-	-
dwell-time-active-channel	Dwell time (in ms) for channels where there is wireless activity.	100-32768 ms	500 ms
dwell-time-other-reg-domain-ch annel	Dwell time (in ms) for channels not in the APs regulatory domain.	100-32768 ms	250 ms
dwell-time-rare-channel	Dwell time (in ms) for rare channels.	100-32768 ms	100 ms
dwell-time-reg-domain-channel	Dwell time (in ms) for AP's Regulatory domain channels	100-32768 ms	250 ms
no	Delete the command	-	_
scan-mode	Set the scanning mode for the radio.	-	_
all-reg-domain	Scan channels in all regulatory domain	_	-
rare	Scan <i>all</i> channels (all regulatory domains and rare channels)	-	-
reg-domain	Scan channels in the APs regulatory domain	-	-

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	RFProtect	Configuration Mode (config)

rft

rft test profile antenna-connectivity ap-name <name> [dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}| radio {0| 1}]]

rft test profile link-quality {ap-name <name> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|
radio {0|1}] | bssid <bssid> dest-mac <macaddr> | ip-addr <ipaddr>
dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio {0|1}]

```
rft test profile raw {ap-name <name> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio {0|1}] | bssid <bssi
d> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio {0|1}]}
```

Description

This command is used for RF troubleshooting.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
ap-name	Name of the AP that performs the test.	-
dest-mac	MAC address of the client to be tested.	-
phy	802.11 type, either a or g.	a g
radio	Radio ID, either 0 or 1.	0 1
bssid	BSSID of the AP that performs the test.	-
ip-addr	IP address of the AP that performs the test.	

Syntax

Usage Guidelines

This command can run predefined test profiles for antenna connectivity, link quality, or raw testing. You should only run these commands when directed to do so by an Aruba support representative.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

rf arm-profile

```
rf arm-profile <profile>
  40MHz-allowed-bands {All|None|a-only|g-only}
  acceptable-coverage-index <number>
  active-scan (not intended for use)
  assignment {disable|maintain|multi-band|single-band}
  backoff-time <seconds>
  client-aware
  clone <profile>
  error-rate-threshold <percent>
  error-rate-wait-time <seconds>
  free-channel-index <number>
  ideal-coverage-index <number>
  load-aware-scan-threshold
  max-tx-power <dBm>
  min-scan-time <# of scans>
  min-tx-power <dBm>
  mode-aware
  multi-band-scan
  no ...
  noise-threshold
  noise-wait-time
  ota-updates
  ps-aware-scan
  rogue-ap-aware
  scan-interval <seconds>
  scan mode all-reg-domain|reg-domain
  scanning
  video-aware-scan
  voip-aware-scan
```

Description

This command configures the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
40MHz-allowed- bands	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.	All/None/ a-only/g-only	a-only
All	Allows 40 MHz channels on both the 5 GHZ (802.11a) and 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency bands.		
None	Disallows use of 40 MHz channels.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
a-only	Allows use of 40 MHz channels on the 5 GHZ (802.11a) frequency band only.		
g-only	Allows use of 40 MHz channels on the 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency band only.		
acceptable-cov erage-index	The minimal coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be. This setting applies to multi-band implementations only.	1-6	4
active-scan	When the Active Scan checkbox is selected, an AP initiates active scanning via probe request. This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should <i>not be</i> <i>enabled</i> except under the direct supervision of Aruba Support. Default: disabled		disabled
assignment	Activates one of four ARM channel/power assignment modes.	-	single-band (new installations only)
disable	Disables ARM channel/power assignments.		
maintain	Maintains existing channel assignments.		
multi-band	Computes ARM assignments for both 5 GHZ (802.11a) and 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency bands.		
single-band	Computes ARM assignments for a single band.		
backoff-time	Time, in seconds, an AP backs off after requesting a new channel or power.	120-3600	240 seconds
client-aware	If the Client Aware option is enabled, the AP does not change channels if there is active client traffic on that AP. If Client Aware is disabled, the AP may change to a more optimal channel, but this change may also disrupt current client traffic.	_	enabled
clone	Name of an existing ARM profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
error-rate- threshold	The percentage of errors in the channel that triggers a channel change. Recommended value is 50%.	0-100	50%
error-rate-wait -time	Time, in seconds, that the error rate has to be at least the error rate threshold to trigger a channel change.	1- 2,147,483,64 7 Recommend ed Values: 1- 100	30 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
free-channel- index	The difference in the interference index between the new channel and current channel must exceed this value for the AP to move to a new channel. The higher this value, the lower the chance an AP will move to the new channel. Recommended value is 25.	10-40	25
ideal-coverage- index	The coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be. Recommended value is 10.	2-20	10
load-aware-scan-thresh old	Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high. The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. The supported range for this setting is 0-20000000 bytes/second. (Specify 0 to disable this feature.)		1250000 bytes/secon d
max-tx-power	Maximum effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) from 3 to 33 dBm in 3 dBm increments. You may also specify a special value of 127 dBm for regulatory maximum to disable power adjustments for environments such as outdoor mesh links. This value takes into account both radio transmit power and antenna gain. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities.	3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 127	127 dBm
min-scan-time	Minimum number of times a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment. The supported range for this setting is 0- 2,147,483,647 scans. Best practices are to configure a Minimum Scan Time between 1-20 scans. Default: 8 scans	1- 2,147,483,64 7 Recommend ed Values: 1- 20	8 scans
min-tx-power	Minimum effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) from 3 to 33 dBm in 3 dBm increments. You may also specify a special value of 127 dBm for regulatory minimum. This value takes into account both radio transmit power and antenna gain. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities.	3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 127	9 dBm
mode-aware	If enabled, ARM will turn APs into Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
multi-band-scan	When enabled, single-radio APs try to scan across bands for rogue AP detection.	-	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
noise-threshold	Maximum level of noise in a channel that triggers a channel change (-dBm).	0- 2,147,483,64 7 Recommend ed Values: 0-80 -dBm	75 -dBm
noise-wait-time	Minimum time in seconds the noise level has to exceed the Noise Threshold before it triggers a channel change.	1-3600 seconds	120 seconds
ota-updates	The ota-updates option allows an AP to get information about its RF environment from its neighbors, even the AP cannot scan. If this feature is enabled, when an AP on the network scans a foreign (non-home) channel, it sends other APs an Over-the-Air (OTA) update in an 802.11 management frame that contains information about the scanning AP's home channel, the current transmission EIRP value of its home channel, and one-hop neighbors seen by that AP. Default: enabled	_	enabled
ps-aware-scan	When enabled, the AP will not scan if Power Save is active.	-	disabled
rogue-ap-aware	When enabled, the AP will try to contain off- channel rogue APs.	_	disabled
scan-interval	If Scanning is enabled, the Scan Interval defines how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band. Off-channel scanning can impact client performance. Typically, the shorter the scan interval, the higher the impact on performance. If you are deploying a large number of new APs on the network, you may want to lower the Scan Interval to help those APs find their optimal settings more quickly. Raise the Scan Interval back to its default setting after the APs are functioning as desired.	0- 2,147,483,64 7 Recommend ed Values: 0- 30	10 seconds
scan-mode	 Select the scan mode for the AP. all-reg-domain: The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting. reg-domain:Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP. 		all-reg- domain
scanning	The Scanning checkbox enables or disables AP scanning across multiple channels. Disabling this option also disables the following scanning features: Multi Band Scan	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	 Rogue AP Aware Voip Aware Scan Power Save Scan Do not disable Scanning unless you want to disable ARM and manually configure AP channel and transmission power. 		
video-aware-scan	 As long as there is at least one video frame every 100 mSec the AP will reject an ARM scanning request. Note that for each radio interface, video frames must be defined in one of two ways: Classify the frame as video traffic via a session ACL. Enable WMM on the WLAN's SSID profile and define a specific DSCP value as a video stream. Next, create a session ACL to tag the video traffic with the that DSCP value. 	_	enabled
voip-aware-scan	Aruba's VoIP Call Admission Control (CAC) prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls. When you enable CAC, you should also enable voip-aware-scan parameter in the ARM profile, so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that scanning is also enabled.	_	disabled

Usage Guidelines

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) is a radio frequency (RF) resource allocation algorithm that allows each AP to determine the optimum channel selection and transmit power setting to minimize interference and maximize coverage and throughput. This command configures an ARM profile that you apply to a radio profile for the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band (see rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528 or rf dot11g-radio-profile on page 536).

The default ARM scanning interval is determined by the **scan-interval** parameter in the ARM profile. If the AP does not have any associated clients (or if most of its clients are inactive) the ARM feature will dynamically readjust this default scan interval, allowing the AP obtain better information about its RF neighborhood by scanning non-home channels more frequently. Starting with ArubaOS 6.2, if an AP attempts to scan a non-home channel but is unsuccessful, the AP will make additional attempts to rescan that channel before skipping it and continuing on to other channels.

Using Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) in a Mesh Network

When a mesh portal operates on a mesh network, the mesh portal determines the channel used by the mesh feature. When a mesh point locates an upstream mesh portal, it will scan the regulatory domain channels list to determine the channel assigned to it, for a mesh point always uses the channel selected by its mesh portal. However, if a mesh portal uses an ARM profile enabled with a single-band or multi-band channel/power assignment and the scanning feature, the mesh portal will scan the configured channel lists and the ARM algorithm will assign the proper channel to the mesh portal.

If you are using ARM in your network, is important to note that mesh points, unlike mesh portals, do not scan channels. This means that once a mesh point has selected a mesh portal or an upstream mesh point, it will tune to this channel, form the link, and will not scan again unless the mesh link gets broken. This provides good mesh link stability, but may adversely affect system throughput in networks with mesh portals and mesh points. When ARM assigns optimal channels to mesh portals, those portals use different channels, and once the mesh network has

formed and all the mesh points have selected a portal (or upstream mesh point), those mesh points will not be able to detect other portals on other channels that could offer better throughput. This type of suboptimal mesh network may form if, for example, two or three mesh points select the same mesh portal after booting, form the mesh network, and leave a nearby mesh portal without any mesh points. Again, this will not affect mesh functionality, but may affect total system throughput.

Example

The following command configures VoIP-aware scanning for the arm-profile named "voice-arm:"

(config) (host) #rf arm-profile voice-arm
 voip-aware-scan

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.	Support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Support for the wait-time parameter was removed.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The voip-aware-scan parameter no longer requires a license, and is available in the base OS.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ps-aware-scan parameter is now disabled by default.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

rf dot11a-radio-profile

```
rf dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  am-scan-profile <profile-name>
  arm-profile <profile>
  beacon-period <milliseconds>
  beacon-regulate
  cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-eirp>
  cell-size-reduction <cell-size-reduction>
  channel <num|num+|num->
  channel-reuse {static|dynamic|disable}
  channel-reuse-threshold
  clone <profile>
  csa
  csa-count <number>
  disable-arm-wids-function
  dot11h
  high-throughput-enable
  ht-radio-profile <profile>
  interference-immunity
  maximum-distance <maximum-distance>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-interval <seconds>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-limit <number>
  mode {ap-mode|am-mode|spectrum-mode}
  no ...
  radio-enable
  slb-mode channel|radio
  slb-threshold
  slb-update-interval <secs>
  spectrum-load-bal-domain
  spectrum-load-balancing
  spectrum-monitoring
  spectrum-profile <profile>
  tpc-power <tpc-power>
  tx-power <dBm>
```

Description

This command configures AP radio settings for the 5 GHz frequency band, including the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
am-scan-profile <name></name>	Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile	-	"default"
arm-profile	Configures Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) feature. See <u>rf arm-profile on page</u> <u>522</u> .	_	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
beacon-period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.	60 (minimum)	100 millisecon ds
beacon-regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.	_	disabled
cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-ei rp></cap-reg-ei 	Work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by specifying a cap for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.	1-31 dBm.	
cell-size-reduction <cell-size-reduction></cell-size-reduction>	The cell size reduction feature allows you manage dense deployments and to increase overall system performance and capacity by shrinking an AP's receive coverage area, thereby minimizing co-channel interference and optimizing channel reuse. This value should only be changed if the network is experiencing performance issues. The pos- sible range of values for this feature is 0-55 dB. The default 0 dB reduction allows the radio to retain its current default Rx sensitivity value.	1-5 5dB	0 dB
	Values from 1 dB - 55 dB reduce the power level that the radio can hear by that amount. If you configure this feature to use a non- default value, you must also reduce the radio's transmission (Tx) power to match its new received (Rx) power level. Failure to match a device's Tx power level to its Rx power level can result in a configuration that allows the radio to send messages to a device that it cannot hear.		
channel	 Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country). Channel number configuration options for 20 MHz and 40 MHz modes: num: Entering a channel number disables 40 MHz mode and activates 20 MHz mode for the entered channel. num+: Entering a channel number with a plus (+) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by increasing the primary channel number 	Depends on regulatory domain	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	by 4. Example: 157+ represents 157 as the primary channel and 161 as the secondary channel. num -: Entering a channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by decreasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel. NOTE: 20 MHz clients are allowed to associate when a primary and secondary channel are configured; however, the client will only use the primary channel.		
channel-reuse	 When you enable the channel reuse feature, it can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.) Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa. Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client. Disable mode: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold. 	enabled disabled	enabled
channel-reuse-threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in - dBm. If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.	Depends on regulatory domain	_
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
CSA	Channel Switch Announcement (CSA), as defined by IEEE 802.11h, allows an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. Clients must support CSA in order to track the channel change without experiencing disruption.	-	disabled
csa-count	Number of CSA announcements that are sent before the AP begins transmitting on the new channel.	1-16	4
disable-arm-wids-functio n	Disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions. These can be disabled if a small increase in packet processing performance is desired. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled irrespective of this option. CAUTION: Use carefully, since this effectively disables ARM and WIDS	1-16	4
dot11h	Enable advertisement of 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities This parameter is disabled by default.	-	disabled
high-throughput-enable	Enables high-throughput (802.11n) features on a radio using the 5 GHz frequency band.	-	enabled
ht-radio-profile	Name of high-throughput radio profile to use for configuring high-throughput support on the 5 GHz frequency band. See <u>rf ht-radio-</u> profile on page 548.	_	"default-a"
interference-immunity	Set a value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range. The levels for this parameter are: Level-0: no ANI adaptation. Level-1: noise immunity only. Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity. Level-5: disable PHY reporting. NOTE: Do not raise the noise immunity feature's default setting if the <u>channel-reuse- threshold on page 530</u> feature is also enabled. A level-3 to level-5 Noise Immunity setting is not compatible with the Channel	Level-0 - Level-15	Level-2

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	Reuse feature.		
maximum-distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km. The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 5 GHz frequency band radio: 20MHz mode: 58km 40MHz mode: 27km Note that if you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value will be used instead. Values below 600m will use default settings.	0-57km (40MHz mode) 0-27km (20MHz mode)	0 meters
mgmt-frame-throttle- interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting management frames in seconds. Zero disables rate limiting. Note: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-60	1 second interval
mgmt-frame-throttle-limi t	Maximum number of management frames allowed in each throttle interval. NOTE: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-999999	20 frames per interval
mode	One of the operating modes for the AP.		ap-mode
ap-mode	Device provides transparent, secure, high- speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.		
am-mode	Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.		
spectrum-mode	Device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client. This parameter is only available for AP models AP-92, AP-93, AP-105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, and the AP-130 Series.		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
radio-enable	Enables or disables radio configuration.	-	enabled
slb-mode channel radio	 SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Select one of the following options channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode 		channel

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	 radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs 		
slb-update-interval <sec s></sec 	Specify how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.	1- 2147483647 seconds	30 seconds
spectrum-load-bal-domain	 Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>isalso</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain <i>will</i> be considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature. 	_	_
spectrum-load-balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Aruba AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing will be enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default. NOTE: The spectrum load balancing feature available in ArubaOS 3.4.x and later releases completely replaces the AP load balancing feature available in earlier versions of ArubaOS. When you upgrade to ArubaOS 3.4.x or later, you must manually configure the spectrum load balancing settings, as the AP load balancing feature can no longer be used, and any previous AP load balancing settings will not be preserved.		disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
spectrum-monitoring	Issue this command to turn an AP-130 Series in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the <i>ArubaOS</i> <i>User Guide</i> .	_	default
spectrum-profile <profil e></profil 	Specify the rf spectrum profile used by hybrid APs and spectrum monitors. This profile sets the spectrum band and device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. For details, see <u>rf spectrum-profile on page 552</u> .	_	default
tpc-power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm	0-51 dBm	15 dBm
tx-power	Sets the initial transmit power (dBm) on which the AP operates, unless a better choice is available through either calibration or from RF Plan. This parameter can be set from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments, or set to the regulatory maximum value of 127 dBm. Transmission power may be further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.	0-51 dBm, 127 dBm	14 dBm

Usage Guidelines

This command configures radios that operate in the 5 GHz frequency band, which includes radios utilizing the IEEE 802.11a or IEEE 802.11n standard. Channels must be valid for the country configured in the AP regulatory domain profile (see <u>ap regulatory-domain-profile on page 148</u>).

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

Examples

The following command configures APs to operate in AM mode for the selected dot11a-radio-profile named "samplea:"

(host) (config) #rf dotlla-radio-profile samplea mode am-mode

The following command configures APs to operate in high-throughput (802.11n) mode on the 5 Ghz frequency band for the selected dot11a-radio profile named "samplea" and assigns a high-throughout radio profile named "default-a:"

```
(host) (config) #rf dot11a-radio-profile samplea
high-throughput-enable
ht-radio-profile default-a
```

The following command configures a primary channel number of 157 and a secondary channel number of 161 for 40 MHz mode of operation for the selected dot11a-radio profile named "samplea:"

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing Spectrum load balancing domain RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The maximum-distance parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.2	The beacon-regulate parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: am-scan-profile cap-reg-eirp slb-mode slb-update-interval
ArubaOS 6.1	The spectrum-monitoring and slb-threshold parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1.3.2	The cell-size-reduction parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

rf dot11g-radio-profile

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  am-scan-profile <profile-name>
  arm-profile <profile>
  beacon-period <milliseconds>
  beacon-regulate
  cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-eirp>
  cell-size-reduction <cell-size-reduction>
  channel <num|num+|num->
  channel-reuse {static|dynamic|disable}
  channel-reuse-threshold
  clone <profile>
  csa
  csa-count <number>
  disable-arm-wids-function
  dot11b-protection
  dot11h
  high-throughput-enable
  ht-radio-profile <profile>
  interference-immunity
  maximum-distance <maximum-distance>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-interval <seconds>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-limit <number>
  mode {ap-mode|am-mode|spectrum-mode}
  no ...
  radio-enable
  slb-mode channel|radio
  slb-threshold
  slb-update-interval <secs>
  spectrum-load-bal-domain
  spectrum-load-balancing
  spectrum-monitoring
  spectrum-profile
  tpc-power <tpc-power>
  tx-power <dBm>
```

Description

This command configures AP radio settings for the 2.4 GHz frequency band, including the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
am-scan-profile <profile-n ame></profile-n 	Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile.	-	_
arm-profile	Configures Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) feature. See <u>rf arm-profile on page</u> 522.	_	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
beacon-period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.	60 (minimum)	100 millisecon ds
beacon-regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.	-	disabled
cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-eir p></cap-reg-eir 	Work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by specifying a cap for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.	1-31 dBm.	
<pre>cell-size-reduction <cell- size-reduction></cell- </pre>	The cell size reduction feature allows you manage dense deployments and to increase overall system performance and capacity by shrinking an AP's receive coverage area, thereby minimizing co-channel interference and optimizing channel reuse. This value should only be changed if the network is experiencing performance issues. The pos- sible range of values for this feature is 0-55 dB. The default 0 dB reduction allows the radio to retain its current default Rx sens- itivity value.	1-5 5dB	0 dB
	Values from 1 dB - 55 dB reduce the power level that the radio can hear by that amount. If you configure this feature to use a non- default value, you must also reduce the radio's transmission (Tx) power to match its new received (Rx) power level. Failure to match a device's Tx power level to its Rx power level can result in a configuration that allows the radio to send messages to a device that it cannot hear.		
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	_
CSA	Channel Switch Announcement (CSA), as defined by IEEE 802.11h, allows an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. Clients must support CSA in order to track the channel change without experiencing disruption.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
csa-count	Number of CSA announcements that are sent before the AP begins transmitting on the new channel.	1-16	4
channel	 Channel number for the AP 802.11g/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country). Channel number configuration options for 20 MHz and 40 MHz modes: num: Entering a channel number disables 40 MHz mode and activates 20 MHz mode for the entered channel. num+: Entering a channel number with a plus (+) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by increasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157+ represents 157 as the primary channel and 161 as the secondary channel. num-: Entering a channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by decreasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel. NOTE: 20 MHz clients are allowed to associate when a primary and secondary channel are configured; however, the client will only use the primary channel. 	Depends on regulatory domain	_
channel-reuse	 When you enable the channel reuse feature, it can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.) Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa. Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to 	enabled disabled	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client. Disable mode : This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.		
channel-reuse-threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in -dBm. If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.	depends on regulatory domain	_
disable-arm-wids-function	Disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions. These can be disabled if a small increase in packet processing performance is desired. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled irrespective of this option. CAUTION: Use carefully, since this effectively disables ARM and WIDS	1-16	4
dot11b-protection	Enable or disable protection for 802.11b clients. This parameter is enabled by default. Disabling this feature may improve performance if there are no 802.11b clients on the WLAN. WARNING: Disabling protection violates the 802.11 standard and may cause interoperability issues. If this feature is disabled on a WLAN with 802.11b clients, the 802.11b clients will not detect an 802.11g client talking and can potentially transmit at the same time, thus garbling both frames.	-	enabled
dot11h	Enable advertisement of 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities This parameter is disabled by default.	-	disabled
high-throughput-enable	Enables high-throughput (802.11n) features on a radio using the 2.4 GHz frequency band.	-	enabled
ht-radio-profile	Name of high-throughput radio profile to use for configuring high-throughput support on the 5 GHz frequency band. See <u>rf ht-radio-</u> profile on page 548.	_	"default-a"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
interference-immunity	 Set a value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. The default setting for this parameter is level When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range. The levels for this parameter are: Level-0: no ANI adaptation. Level-1: noise immunity only. Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity. Level-5: disable PHY reporting. NOTE: Do not raise the noise immunity feature's default setting if the channel-reuse- threshold on page 530 feature is also enabled. A level-3 to level-5 Noise Immunity setting is not compatible with the Channel Reuse feature. 	Level-0 - Level-5	Level-2
maximum-distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km. The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 2.4GHz frequency band radio: 20MHz mode: 54km 40MHz mode: 24km Note that if you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value will be used instead. Values below 600m will use default settings.	0-24km (40MHz mode) 0-54km (20MHz mode)	0 meters
mgmt-frame-throttle- interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting management frames in seconds. Zero disables rate limiting. Note: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-60	1 second interval
mgmt-frame-throttle-limit	Maximum number of management frames allowed in each throttle interval. NOTE: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-999999	20 frames per interval
mode	One of the operating modes for the AP.		ap-mode

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ap-mode	Device provides transparent, secure, high- speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.		
am-mode	Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.		
spectrum-mode	Device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
radio-enable	Enables or disables radio configuration.	_	enabled
slb-mode channel radio	 SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Select one of the following options: channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs 		channel
slb-threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter controls the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.	1-100%	20%
slb-update-interval <secs></secs>	Specify how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.	1- 214748364 7 seconds	30 seconds
spectrum-load-bal-domain	 Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>isalso</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain will be considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods 	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	defined by the ARM feature.		
spectrum-load-balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Aruba AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing will be enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default. NOTE: The spectrum load balancing feature available in ArubaOS 3.4.x and later releases completely replaces the AP load balancing feature available in earlier versions of ArubaOS. When you upgrade to ArubaOS 3.4.x or later, you must manually configure the spectrum load balancing settings, as the AP load balancing feature can no longer be used, and any previous AP load balancing settings will not be preserved.	_	disabled
spectrum-monitoring	Issue this command to turn an AP-130 Series AP in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the <i>ArubaOS User Guide</i> .	-	default
spectrum-profile <profile></profile>	Specify the rf spectrum profile used by hybrid APs and spectrum monitors. This profile sets the spectrum band and device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. For details, see <u>rf spectrum- profile on page 552</u> .	-	default
tpc-power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm	0-51 dBm	15 dBm
tx-power	Sets the initial transmit power (dBm) on which the AP operates, unless a better choice is available through either calibration or from RF Plan. This parameter can be set from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments, or set to the regulatory maximum value of 127 dBm.	0-51 dBm, 127 dBm	14 dBm

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	Transmission power may be further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.		

Usage Guidelines

This command configures radios that operate in the 2.4 GHz frequency band, which includes radios utilizing the IEEE 802.11b/g or IEEE 802.11n standard. Channels must be valid for the country configured in the AP regulatory domain profile (see <u>ap regulatory-domain-profile on page 148</u>).

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

Examples

The following command configures APs to operate in AM mode for the selected dot11g-radio-profile named "sampleg:"

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile sampleg
  mode am-mode
```

The following command configures APs to operate in high-throughput (802.11n) mode on the 2.4 Ghz frequency band for the selected dot11g-radio profile named "sampleg" and assigns a high-throughout radio profile named "default-g:"

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile sampleg
    high-throughput-enable
    ht-radio-profile default-g
```

The following command configures a primary channel number of 1 and a secondary channel number of 5 for 40 MHz mode of operation for the selected dot11g-radio profile named "sampleg:"

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile sampleg
    channel <1+>
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced protection for 802.11b clients and support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing Spectrum load balancing domain RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The maximum-distance parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.2	The beacon-regulate parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: am-scan-profile cap-reg-eirp

Release	Modification
	slb-mode slb-update-interval
ArubaOS 6.1	The spectrum-monitoring and slb-threshold parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1.3.2	The cell-size-reduction parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

rf event-thresholds-profile

rf event-thresholds-profile <profile> bwr-high-wm <percent> bwr-low-wm <percent> clone <profile> detect-frame-rate-anomalies fer-high-wm <percent> fer-low-wm <percent> ffr-high-wm <percent> ffr-low-wm <percent> flsr-high-wm <percent> flsr-low-wm <percent> fnur-high-wm <percent> fnur-low-wm <percent> frer-high-wm <percent> frer-low-wm <percent> frr-high-wm <percent> frr-low-wm <percent> no ...

Description

This command configures the event thresholds profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
bwr-high-wm	If bandwidth in an AP exceeds this value, a bandwidth exceeded condition exists. The value represents the percentage of maximum for a given radio. (For 802.11b, the maximum bandwidth is 7 Mbps. For 802.11 a and g, the maximum is 30 Mbps.) The recommended value is 85%.	0-100	0%
bwr-low-wm	After a bandwidth exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until bandwidth drops below this value. The recommended value is 70%.	0-100	0%
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
detect-frame- rate-anomalies	Enable or disables detection of frame rate anomalies.	-	disabled
fer-high-wm	If the frame error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame error rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	0%

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
fer-low-wm	After a frame error rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame error rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	0%
ffr-high-wm	If the frame fragmentation rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
ffr-low-wm	After a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame fragmentation rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
flsr-high-wm	If the rate of low-speed frames (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists. This could indicate a coverage hole. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
flsr-low-wm	After a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the percentage of low- speed frames drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
fnur-high-wm	If the non-unicast rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a non- unicast rate exceeded condition exists. This value depends upon the applications used on the network.	0-100	0%
fnur-low-wm	After a non-unicast rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the non-unicast rate drops below this value.	0-100	0%
frer-high-wm	If the frame receive error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame receive error rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
frer-low-wm	After a frame receive error rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame receive error rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
frr-high-wm	If the frame retry rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
frr-low-wm	After a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame retry rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_

Usage Guidelines

The event threshold profile configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. When certain RF parameters are exceeded, these events can signal excessive load on the network, excessive interference, or faulty equipment. This profile and many of the detection parameters are disabled (value is 0) by default.

Example

The following command configures an event threshold profile:

```
(host) (config) #rf event-thresholds-profile et1
  detect-frame-rate-anomalies
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

rf ht-radio-profile

```
rf ht-radio-profile <profile>
   40MHz-intolerance
   clone <profile>
   diversity-spreading-workaround
   honor-40MHz-intolerance
   no
```

Description

This command configures high-throughput AP radio settings. High-throughput features use the IEEE 802.11n standard.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	 Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters. Default Options: "Default-a" is generally used in association with high-throughput devices running on the 5 GHz frequency band, see <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528</u>. "Default-g" is generally used in association with high-throughput devices running on the 2.4 GHz frequency band, see <u>rf dot11g-radio-profile on page 536</u>. "Default" is generally used when the same ht-radio-profile is desired for use with both frequency bands. 	_	default-a default-g default
40MHz- intolerance	Controls whether or not APs using this radio profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. By default, 40 MHz operation is allowed.	-	disabled
clone	Name of an existing high-throughput radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
honor-40MHz- intolerance	When enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.	-	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
diversity-spreading-workar ound	When this feature is enabled, all legacy transmissions will be sent using a single antenna. This enables interoperability for legacy or high-throughput stations that cannot decode 802.11n cyclic shift diversity (CSD) data. This feature is disabled by default and should be kept disabled unless necessary.		disabled

Usage Guidelines

The ht-radio-profile configures high-throughput settings for networks utilizing the IEEE 802.11n standard, which supports 40 MHZ channels and operates in both the 2.4 GHZ and 5 GHZ frequency bands.

Most transmissions to high throughput (HT) stations are sent through multiple antennas using cyclic shift diversity (CSD). When you enable the single-chain-legacydisable-diversity-spreadingparameter, CSD is disabled and only one antenna transmits data, even if they are being sent to high-throughput stations. Use this feature to turn off antenna diversity when the AP must support legacy clients such as Cisco 7921g VoIP phones, or older 802.11g clients (e.g. Intel Centrino clients). Note, however, that enabling this feature can reduce overall throughput rates.

The ht-radio-profile you wish to use must be assigned to a dot11a and/or dot11g-radio-profile. You can assign the same profile or different profiles to the 2.4 GHZ and 5 GHZ frequency bands. See <u>rf dot11a-radio-profile on page 528</u> and <u>rf dot11g-radio-profile on page 536</u>.

Example

The following command configures an ht-radio-profile named "default-g" and enables 40MHz-intolerance:

```
(host) (config) #rf ht-radio-profile default-g
    40MHz-intolerance
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Support for the dsss-cck-40mhz parameter was removed
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced the single-chain-legacy parameter.
ArubaOS 6.2	The single-chain-legacy parameter was renamed to diversity-spreading- workaround .

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, but operates with IEEE 802.11n compliant devices only	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

rf optimization-profile

```
rf optimization-profile <profile-name>
    clone <profile>
    handoff-assist
    low-rssi-threshold <number>
    no ...
    rssi-check-frequency <number>
    rssi-falloff-wait-time <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures the RF optimization profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
clone	Name of an existing optimization profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
handoff-assist	Allows the controller to force a client off an AP when the RSSI drops below a defined minimum threshold.	-	disabled
low-rssi-threshold	Minimum RSSI, above which deauth should never be sent.	1-255	0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
rssi-check-frequency	Interval, in seconds, to sample RSSI.	9-255	0 seconds
rssi-falloff-wait-time <seco nds></seco 	Time, in seconds, to wait with decreasing RSSI before deauth is sent to the client. The maximum value is 8 seconds.	0-8	0 seconds

Example

The following command configures an RF optimization profile:

(host) (config) #rf optimization-profile Angela1 (host) (RF Optimization Profile "Angela1") #rssi-falloff-wait-time 3 (host) (RF Optimization Profile "Angela1") #rssi-check-frequency 2

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The following parameters were deprecated: ap-lb-max-retries <number></number>

Version	Modification
	 ap-lb-user-high-wm <percent></percent> ap-lb-user-low-wm <percent></percent> ap-lb-util-high-wm <percent></percent> ap-lb-util-low-wm <percent></percent> ap-lb-util-wait-time <seconds< li=""> ap-load-balancing Use the command rf dot11a-radio-profile spectrum-load-balancing and rf dot11g-radio-profile spectrum-load-balancing to enable the spectrum load balancing feature. </seconds<>
ArubaOS 5.0	The following parameters were deprecated: coverage-hole-detection hole-detection-interval hole-good-rssi-threshold hole-good-sta-ageout hole-idle-sta-ageout hole-poor-rssi-threshold
ArubaOS 6.0	The following parameters were deprecated: detect-association-failure detect-interference hole-detection-interval hole-good-rssi-threshold hole-good-sta-ageout hole-idle-sta-ageout hole-poor-rssi-threshold interference-baseline interference-exceed-time interference-threshold

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

rf spectrum-profile

```
rf spectrum-profile <profile-name>
  age-out audio|bluetooth|cordless-ff-phone|cordless-fh-base|cordless-fh-network|generic-ff|g
  eneric-fh|microwave|microwave-inverter|unknown|video|wifi|xbox
  clone <source>
  no ...
```

Description

Define the device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor, or hybrid AP radio.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
age-out	Use the age-out parameter to define the number of seconds for which a specific device type must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network.		
audio	Audio devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
bluetooth	Bluetooth devices. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
cordless-ff-phone	Cordless phone fixed frequency devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
cordless-fh-base	Cordless base frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	240 sec
cordless-fh-network	Cordless network frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	60 sec
generic-ff	Generic fixed frequency devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
generic-fh	Generic frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
generic-interferer		5-65535 seconds	30 sec
microwave	Microwaves. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	15 sec
microwave-inverter	Inverter-type microwaves. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	15 sec
video	Video devices.	5-65535 seconds	60 sec

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
wifi	WIFI devices.	5-65535 seconds	600 sec
xbox	Xbox consoles. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
clone <source/>	Make a copy of an existing spectrum profile.		600 sec
no	Remove a spectrum profile or negate a configured parameter.		

Usage Guidelines

The Spectrum Analysis software module provides visibility into RF coverage, allowing you to troubleshoot RF interference and identify the 802.11 devices on the network. APs that gather spectrum data are called Spectrum Monitors, or *SMs*, and reference a spectrum profile that determines the band monitored by that SM radio. Note that you can only convert a radio on an AP model RAP-5WN, AP-105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, AP-130 Series or AP-90 Series to a spectrum monitor, and only the AP-105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, AP-130 Series can be configured as a hybrid AP. The spectrum analysis feature is not supported by any other AP model.

Use this profile to modify default device ageout times for spectrum monitors and hybrid APs using this profile.

Example

The following command creates the spectrum profile **spectrum2**.

(host) (config) #rf spectrum-profile spectrum2

Related Commands

show rf spectrum-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	The spectrum-band parameter was deprecated. The following default ageout times were changed: cordless-fh-base default timeout is 240 seconds (was 25 sect in previous releases) cordless-fh-network default timeout is 60 sect (was 10 sect in previous releases) generic-interferer default timeout is 30 sect (was 25 sect in previous releases) video default timeout is 60 sect (was 10 sect in previous releases)

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master and local controllers

router mobile

router mobile

Description

This command enables Layer-3 (IP) mobility.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

IP mobility is disabled by default on the controller. You need to use this command to enable IP mobility. This command must be executed on all controllers (master and local) that need to provide support for layer-3 roaming in a mobility domain.

You can disable IP mobility in a virtual AP profile with the **wlan virtual-ap** command (IP mobility is enabled by default in a virtual AP profile).

Example

This command enables IP mobility:

```
(host) (config) #router mobile
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

router ospf

```
router ospf
area <area-id>
    default-cost <cost>
    nssa [default-information no-redistribution | no-summary]
    stub [no-summary]
    default-information originate always
    redistribute vlan [<vlan-ids> | add <vlan-ids> | remove <vlan-ids>]
    router-id <rtr-id>
    subnet exclude <addr> <mask>
```

Description

Global OSPF configuration for the upstream router.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
area <area-id></area-id>	Enter the keyword area followed by the area identification, in dotted decimal format, to configure an OSPF area.
default-cost <cost></cost>	Set the summary cost of a NSSA/stub area (in route metric) Range: 0 to 16777215
nssa	Set an area as a NSSA
default-information-originate	Originate Type 7 default into the NSSA area
no-redistribution	Set the NSSA area for no distribution into this NSSA area
no-summary	Do not send summary LSA into this NSSA area
stub [no-summary]	Set an area as a Total Stub Area and optionally do not send summary LSA into this area
default-information originate alway s	Control distribution of default information by distributing a default route.
redistribute vlan <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Redistribute the vlan user subnet.
add <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Add the user VLANs to the list
remove <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Remove user VLANs to the list.
router-id <rtr-id></rtr-id>	Enter the router ID in IP address format.
subnet exclude <addr> <mask></mask></addr>	Specify the subnet that OSPF will <i>not</i> advertise. Enter the subnet and mask address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).

Usage Guidelines

OSPFv2 is a dynamic Interior Gateway routing Protocol (IGP) based on IETF RFC 2328. The ArubaOS implementation of OSPF allows controllers to deploy effectively in a Layer 3 topology. For more detailed information, refer to the OSPF Chapter in the *ArubaOS User Guide*.

Example

By default OSPF will advertise all the user VLAN subnet addresses in the router LSA (Link-State Advertisement). To control the OSPF advertisement, execute the following command:

(host) (config) # router ospf subnet exclude 75.1.1.0 255.255.0.0

With the above command, any user VLAN subnet matching 75.1/16 will not be advertised in the router LSA. To return to the default advertisement, execute the command:

(host) (config) # no router ospf subnet exclude 75.1.1.0 255.255.0.0

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ospf	View OSPF configuration

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Added the options: area, default-cost, nssa, and default-information originate always

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config)

service

service [dhcp] [network-storage] [print-server]

Description

This command enables the DHCP server on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
dhcp	Enables the DHCP server	disabled
network-storage	Enables the NAS service	disabled
print-server	Enables the printer service	disabled

Usage Guidelines

You can enable and configure DHCP, DHCPv6, network-storage or print server in the controller to provide the following:

- DHCP: IP addresses to wireless clients if an external DHCP server is not available.
- Network-storage: To provide access to the storage devices attached to the controller.
- Printer-server: To provide access to printers attached to the controller.

Example

The following command enables the DHCP server in the controller:

(host) (config) #service dhcp

The following command enables the NAS services in the controller:

(host) (config) #service network-storage

The following command enables the printer services in the controller:

(host) (config) #service print-server

Command History

The DHCP command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

The network-storage and print-server options was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show local-cert-mac

show local-cert-mac
 tag <mac>

Description

Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
tag <tag></tag>	IP address of the local controller or MAC address of the local controller certificate.

Usage Guidelines

By default the output of this command shows each local controller's IP and MAC address and the type of certificate used by those local controllers (Custom or Factory). Use the optional **tag** parameter to display information for a single controller only.

Example

The output of this command shows that two local controllers have a custom certificate installed.

10.4.62.5 00:0B:86:F0:05:60 Custom Undefined

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Switch IP of the Local	IP address of the local controller
MAC address of the Local Certificate	MAC address of the certificate on the local controller
Cert-Type	Type of certificate used by the local controller. Custom: User-installed, custom certificate Factory: Factory-installed certificate
CA Cert	Name of the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
local-factory-cert	This command configures the factory-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers.
local-custom-cert	This command configures a custom certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers.

Command History

Available in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show remote-node-dhcp-pool

show remote-node-dhcp-pool <remote-node-profile-name>

Description

The output of this command lists shows Remote Node DHCP pool summary information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
remote-node-profile-name	Name of the Remote Node profile

Usage Guidelines

Each Remote Node profile contains a Remote Node DHCP address pool, which defines a range of IP addresses allocated for Remote Node controllers at a remote site, and the VLAN to be associated with those addresses. A remote-node dhcp pool is configured in the remote-note mode.

Use the show **remote-node-dhcp-pool** command to view a summary of Remote Node address pool information.

Example

This example shows a summary of Remote Node DHCP address pool information.

```
(host) #show remote-node-dhcp-pool pool1
Remote Node Address Pools
Pool Name Type Start IP Address End IP Address Domain Name Num Hosts
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Pool Name	Name of the new DHCP pool.
Туре	Type of pool. This can be tunnel or vlan.
Start IP Address	IP addresses at the start and end of the Remote Node's address range, in dotted-decimal format.
End IP Address	IP address at the end of the Remote Node's address range, in dotted-decimal format.
Domain Name	The DHCP domain name.
Num Hosts	Maximum number of hosts supported by a Remote Node using this pool.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

show remote-node-profile

show remote-node-profile

Description

The output of this command shows Remote Node profile configuration information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
remote-node-profile-name	Name of the Remote Node profile

Usage Guidelines

This **show remote-node-profile** command shows the configuration status of a Remote Node profile. To create a Remote Node profile, use the **remote-node-profile** command to create a Remote Node profile.

Example

This example shows the configuration status of Remote Node profile named "test."

```
(host) #show remote-node-profile ?
<remote-node-profile-name> Profile name
| Output Modifiers
<cr>
(host) #show remote-node-profile test
.....Vlan interface not configured for the controller-ip vlan.
....No uplink information has been configured.
remote-node-profile test
remote-node-dhcp-pool newpool
pool-type tunnel 0
domain-name mycorp.com
range startip 0.0.0.0 endip 0.0.0.0 hosts 1
```

Related Commands

! !

Command	Description	Mode
<u>remote-node-profile</u>	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

show remote-node

Description

Shows configuration and other information about the remote node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config <mac-address></mac-address>	Shows configuration information for the remote node.
dhcp-instance <mac-address></mac-address>	Shows the remote node address pool information including pool name, DHCP pool start IP address, DHCP pool mask, DHCP pool broadcast IP address, and the DHCP pool gateway IP address.
license-usage	Shows the remote node AP license usage information including the remote node MAC address, IP address and the AP, PEF and RF Protect licenses along with the last time the licenses were updated.
running-config <mac-addres s></mac-addres 	Shows the running configuration for this remote node

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to display configuration, DHCP pool information license usage information and running configuration information for a remote node.

Examples

This example shows a remote node configuration.

```
(host) #show remote-node config 00:0b:86:f0:26:e0
controller-ip vlan 2
vlan 2
vlan 3
interface fastethernet "1/7"
 interface fastethernet "1/7" switchport access vlan 3
 interface fastethernet "1/7" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/2"
 interface fastethernet "1/2" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/2" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/3"
 interface fastethernet "1/3" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/3" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/1"
 interface fastethernet "1/1" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/1" trusted
interface vlan 3
 interface vlan 3 ip address 10.3.29.79 255.255.255.0
interface vlan 2
 interface vlan 2 ip address 192.167.1.1 255.255.255.240
uplink wired vlan 4
interface tunnel 1
 interface tunnel 1 tunnel destination remote-node-master-ip
ip route 10.100.102.217 255.255.255.255 10.3.29.254
```

ip route 10.100.102.173 255.255.255 10.3.29.254 ip route 10.1.1.41 255.255.255 10.3.29.254 mgmt-user "admin" "root" "ade8c0d3890aa97914d926120279aef2" service dhcp ip dhcp pool vlanx domain-name mycorp.com ip dhcp pool vlanx default-router 192.167.1.1 ip dhcp pool vlanx dns-server 192.167.1.1 ip dhcp pool vlanx network 192.167.1.0 255.255.255.240 remote-node config-id 32

This example shows remote node AP license usage information.

(host) #show remote-node license-usage

00:0b:86:f0:26:e0 192.167.1.1 0

Remote Node AP License Usage (license limit: 65)

MAC Address (secs. ago)	IP Address	AP Lic. Used	PEF Lic. Used	RF Protect Lic. Used	Last update

0

0

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-profile	Use this command to create a Remote Node profile.	Enable and Config modes
<u>remote-node-localip</u>	Use this command to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for the local Remote Node on a master Remote Node.	Enable and Config modes
<u>remote-node-masterip</u>	Use this command to configure the IP address and preshared key for the master Remote Node on a local Remote Node.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Command Information

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

2

show aaa authentication all

show aaa authentication all

Description

Show authentication statistics for your controller, including authentication methods, successes and failures.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays a general overview of authentication statistics. To view authentication information for specific profiles such as a captive-portal, MAC or 801.x authentication profile, issue the commands specific to those features.

Example

The output of this command displays an authentication overview for your controller, including the authentication methods used, and the numbers of successes or failures for each method. This example shows the numbers of authentication successes and failures for a controller using TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication methods.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication all
Auth Method Statistics
------
Method Success Failures
------
tacacs 12
```

2Radius

9

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa authentication captive-portal

show aaa authentication captive-portal [<profile-name>]

Description

This command shows configuration information for captive portal authentication profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing captive portal authentication profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** parameter to display the entire Captive Portal Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any captive portal authentication profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa authentication</u> <u>captive-portal</u> to configure your captive portal profiles.

Examples

This first example shows that there are three configured captive portal profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to a captive portal authentication profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #show aaa authentication captive-portal

```
Captive Portal Authentication Profile List
-----
Name References Profile Status
----
c-portal 2
remoteuser
portal1
```

Total: 4

Include a captive portal profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the captive portal profile portal1.

Captive Portal Authentication Profile "portal1"	
Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Default Guest Role	guest
Server Group	default
Redirect Pause	10 sec
User Login	Enabled
Guest Login	Disabled
Logout popup window	Enabled
Use HTTP for authentication	Disabled

1

1

Logon wait minimum wait	5 sec
Logon wait maximum wait	10 sec
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	60 %
Max Authentication failures	0
Show FQDN	Disabled
Use CHAP (non-standard)	Disabled
Login page	/auth/index.html
Welcome page	/auth/welcome.html
Show Welcome Page	Yes
Add switch IP address in the redirection URL	Disabled
Adding user vlan in redirection URL	Disabled
Add a controller interface in the redirection URL	N/A
Allow only one active user session	Disabled
White List	N/A
Black List	N/A
Show the acceptable use policy page	Disabled

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	Role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Default Guest Role	Guest role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Server Group	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate captive portal users.
Redirect Pause	Time, in seconds, that the system remains in the initial welcome page before redirecting the user to the final web URL. If set to 0, the welcome page displays until the user clicks on the indicated link.
User Login	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled captive portal with authentication of user credentials.
Guest Login	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled captive portal guest login without authentication.
Logout popup window	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled a pop-up window that allows a user to log out. If this is disabled, the user remains logged in until the user timeout period has elapsed or the station resets.
Use HTTP for authentication	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled the ability to use the HTTP protocol to redirect users to the captive portal page.
Logon wait minimum wait	Minimum time, in seconds, the user will have to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high.
Logon wait maximum wait	Maximum time, in seconds, the user will have to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high.
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	CPU utilization percentage above which the logon wait interval is applied when directing a captive portal user with the logon page.
Max Authentication failures	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.

Parameter	Description
Show FQDN	If enabled, the user can see and select the fully-qualified domain name (FQDN) on the captive portal login page.
Authentication Protocol	This parameter specifies the type of authentication required by this profile, PAP is the default authentication type
Login page	URL of the page that appears for the user logon.
Welcome page	URL of the page that appears after logon and before the user is redirected to the web URL.
Add controller IP address in the red irection URL	If enabled, this option sends he controller's IP address in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used. An external captive portal server can determine the controller from which a request originated by parsing the 'switchip' variable in the URL.
Adding user vlan in redirection URL	Shows the user's VLAN ID sent in the redirection URL, if enabled
Add a controller interface in the re direction URL	Shows the IP address of a controller interface added to the redirection URL, if enabled.
Allow only one active user session	If enabled, only one active user session is allowed at any time. This feature is disabled by default.
White List	Shows the configured white list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The white list contains authenticated websites that a guest can access.
Black List	Shows the configured black list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The black list contains websites (unauthenticated) that a guest cannot access.
Show the acceptable use policy page	If enabled, the captive portal page will show the acceptable use policy page before the user logon page. This feature is disabled by default.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication captive-p</u> <u>ortal</u>	Use <u>aaa authentication captive-portal</u> to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.1	The sygate-on-demand parameter was deprecated, and the white-list and black-list parameters were added
ArubaOS 6.2	the Authentication Protocol parameter was added, and the Use CHAP para- meter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication captive-portal customization

show aaa authentication captive-portal customization <profile-name>

Description

Display customization settings for a captive portal profile

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing captive portal authentication profile.

Usage Guidelines

The this command shows how a captive portal profile has been customized with non-default configuration settings. If you do not yet have any captive portal authentication profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa authentication captive</u>portal to configure your captive portal profiles

Example

The output of the following command shows how the captive portal profile *c-portal* has been customized. If an individual parameter has not been changed from its default settings, its value entry will be blank.

/uplo

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameters	Description
Login page design theme	Indicates whether the controller is using one of the two predefined login page designs (1 or 2) or has a custom background (3).
Login page logo image	Path and filename for a custom captive portal logo. This option is only available if the controller has a predefined login design.
Login page text	Path and filename of the page that appears for the user logon.
Login policy text	Path and filename of the page that displays user policy text.
Custom page background colo r	Hexadecimal value for a custom background color. This option is only available if the controller has a custom login page design theme.
Custom page background imag e	Path and filename for a custom JPEG captive portal background image. This option is only available if the controller has a custom login page design theme.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication captive-p</u> ortal	If you do not yet have any captive portal profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa</u> <u>authentication captive-portal</u> to configure your captive portal profiles.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication dot1x

show aaa authentication dot1x [<profile-name>|countermeasures]

Description

This command shows information for 802.1X authentication profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing 802.1X authentication profile.
countermeasures	Reports if WPA/WPA2 Countermeasures have been enabled for 802.1X profiles. If enabled, the AP scans for message integrity code (MIC) failures in traffic received from clients.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name** > or **countermeasures** options to display the entire 802.1X Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed dot1x authentication configuration information for that profile. The **countermeasures** option indicates whether the 802.1X profiles have been configured for WPA/WPS2 countermeasures. If countermeasures have not been configured, the output for this command will be blank.

Examples

The following example lists all dot1x authentication profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to a 802.1X authentication profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined 802.1X profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #show aaa authentication dot1x

802.1X Authentication Profile List			
Name	References	Profile Status	
default	2		
default-psk	1	Predefined (editable))
dot1x	5		
dot1xtest		0	

Total:4

To display a complete list of parameters for an individual profile, include the <profile> parameter. The example below displays some of the profile details for the authentication profile pDotix.

(host) #show aaa authentication dot1x pDot1x 802.1X Authentication Profile "pDot1x"

Parameter	Value
Max authentication failures	0
Enforce Machine Authentication	Disabled

Machine Authentication: Default Machine Role	guest
Machine Authentication Cache Timeout	24 hrs
Blacklist on Machine Authentication Failure	Disabled
Machine Authentication: Default User Role	guest
Interval between Identity Requests	30 sec
Quiet Period after Failed Authentication	30 sec
Reauthentication Interval	86400 sec
Use Server provided Reauthentication Interval	Disabled
Multicast Key Rotation Time Interval	1800 sec
Unicast Key Rotation Time Interval	900 sec
•••	

The output of the show aaa authentication dot1x command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
Max authentication failures	Number of times a user can try to login with wrong credentials after which the user is blacklisted as a security threat. Blacklisting is disabled if this parameter is set to 0.
Enforce Machine Authentication	Shows if machine authentication is enabled or disabled for Windows environments. If enabled, If enabled, either the machine-default-role or the user-default-role is assigned to the user, depending on which authentication is successful.
Machine Authentication: Default Machine Role	Default role assigned to the user after completing only machine authentication.
Machine Authentication Cache Timeout	The timeout period, in hours, for machine authentication. After this period passes, the use will have to re-authenticate.
Blacklist on Machine Authentication Failure	If enabled, the client is blacklisted if machine authentication fails.
Machine Authentication: Default User Role	Default role assigned to the user after 802.1X authentication.
Interval between Identity Requests	Interval, in seconds, between identity request retries
Quiet Period after Failed Authentication	Interval, in seconds, following failed authentication.
Reauthentication Interval	Interval, in seconds, between reauthentication attempts.
Use Server provided Reauthentication Interval	If enabled, 802.1X authentication will use the server-provided reauthentication period.
Multicast Key Rotation Time Interval	Interval, in seconds, between multicast key rotations.
Unicast Key Rotation Time Interval	Interval, in seconds, between unicast key rotations.

Parameter	Value
Authentication Server Retry Interval	Server group retry interval, in seconds.
Authentication Server Retry Count	The number of server group retries.
Framed MTU	Shows the framed MTU attribute sent to the authentication server.
Number of times ID-Requests are retried	Maximum number of times ID requests are sent to the client.
Maximum Number of Reauthentication Attempts	Maximum number of reauthentication attempts.
Maximum number of times Held State can be bypa ssed	Number of consecutive authentication failures which, when reached, causes the controller to not respond to authentication requests from a client while the controller is in a held state after the authentication failure.
Dynamic WEP Key Message Retry Count	Number of times unicast/multicast EAPOL key messages are sent to the client.
Dynamic WEP Key Size	Dynamic WEP key size, either 40 or 128 bits.
Interval between WPA/WPA2 Key Messages	Interval, in milliseconds, between each WPA key exchange.
Delay between EAP-Success and WPA2 Unicast Key Exchange	Show the delay interval between EAP-Success and unicast key exchanges, in msec. Range: 0-2000msec. Default: 0 (no delay).
Delay between WPA/WPA2 Unicast Key and Group K ey Exchange	Interval, in milliseconds, between unicast and multicast key exchanges.
Time interval after which the PMKSA will be de leted	Show the PMKSA cache interval. Time interval in Hours. Range: 1-2000. Default: 8 hrs.
WPA/WPA2 Key Message Retry Count	Number of times WPA/WPA2 key messages are retried.
Multicast Key Rotation	Shows if multicast key rotation is enabled or disabled.
Unicast Key Rotation	Shows if unicast key rotation is enabled or disabled.
Reauthentication	If enabled, this option forces the client to do a 802.1X reauthentication after the expiration of the default timer for reauthentication. (The default value of the timer is 24 hours.)
Opportunistic Key Caching	If enabled, a cached pairwise master key (PMK) is derived with a client and an associated AP and used when the client roams to a new AP.

Parameter	Value
Validate PMKID	Shows if the Validate PMKID feature is enabled or disabled. When this option is enabled, the client must send a PMKID in the associate or reassociate frame to indicate that it supports OKC; otherwise, full 802.1X authentication takes place. (This feature is optional, since most clients that support OKC do not send the PMKID in their association request.)
Use Session Key	If enabled, the controller will use a RADIUS session key as the unicast WEP key.
Use Static Key	If enabled, the controller will use a static key as the unicast/multicast WEP key.
xSec MTU	Shows the size of the MTU for xSec.
Termination	Shows if 802.1X termination is enabled or disabled on the controller.
Termination EAP-Type	Shows the current Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, either EAP-PEAP or EAP-TLS.
Termination Inner EAP-Type	When EAP-PEAP is the EAP method, this parameter displays the inner EAP type.
Enforce Suite-B 128 bit or more security level Authentication	Shows if Suite-B 128 bit or more security level authentication enforcement is enabled or disabled.
Enforce Suite-B 192 bit security level Authent ication	Shows if Suite-B 192 bit or more security level authentication enforcement is enabled or disabled.
Token Caching	If this feature enabled (and EAP-GTC is configured as the inner EAP method), token caching allows the controller to cache the username and password of each authenticated user.
Token Caching Period	Timeout period, in hours, for the cached information.
CA-Certificate	Name of the CA certificate for client authentication loaded in the controller.
Server-Certificate	Name of the Server certificate used by the controller to authenticate itself to the client.
TLS Guest Access	Shows if guest access for valid EAP-TLS users is enabled or disabled.
TLS Guest Role	User role assigned to EAP-TLS guest.
Ignore EAPOL-START after authentication	If enabled, the controller ignores EAPOL- START messages after authentication.

Parameter	Value
Handle EAPOL-Logoff	Shows if handling of EAPOL-LOGOFF messages is enabled or disabled.
Ignore EAP ID during negotiation	If enabled, the controller will Ignore EAP IDs during negotiation.
WPA-Fast-Handover	Shows if WPA-fast-handover is enabled or disabled. This feature is only applicable for phones that support WPA.
Disable rekey and reauthentication for clients on call	Shows if the rekey and reauthentication features for voice-over-WLAN clients has been enabled or disabled.
Check certificate common name against AAA serv er	If enabled, this parameter verifies that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is disabled by default dot1x profiles.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication dot1</u> <u>x</u>	If you do not yet have any 802.1X authentication profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa</u> <u>authentication dot1x</u> to configure your 802.1X profiles.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Check certificate common name against AAA server, Enforce Suite-b-128 and Enforce Suite-b-192 parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication mac

show aaa authentication mac [<profile-name>]

Description

This command shows information for MAC authentication profiles. Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** option to display the entire MAC Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed MAC authentication configuration information for that profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing MAC authentication profile.

Examples

The output of the example below shows two MAC authentication profiles, **default** and **macProfile1**, which are referenced three times by other profiles. the **Profile Status** columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value **Predefined** appears in the Profile Status column.)

(host) #show aaa authentication dot1x pDot1x

```
802.1X Authentication Profile "pDot1x"
```

Parameter	Value
Max authentication failures	0
Enforce Machine Authentication	Disabled
Machine Authentication: Default Machine Role	guest
Machine Authentication Cache Timeout	24 hrs
Blacklist on Machine Authentication Failure	Disabled
Machine Authentication: Default User Role	guest
Interval between Identity Requests	30 sec
Quiet Period after Failed Authentication	30 sec
Reauthentication Interval	86400 sec
Use Server provided Reauthentication Interval	Disabled
Multicast Key Rotation Time Interval	1800 sec
Unicast Key Rotation Time Interval	900 sec

The following example displays configuration details for the MAC authentication profile "MacProfile1," including the delimiter and case used in the authentication request, and the maximum number of times a client can fail to authenticate before it is blacklisted.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication mac MacProfile1
MAC Authentication Profile "MacProfile1"
-------
Parameter Value
------
Delimiter colon
Case upperMax Authentication failures 3
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication ma</u> <u>C</u>	Configure MAC authentication values on your controller.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication mgmt

show aaa authentication mgmt

Description

This command displays administrative user authentication information, including management authentication roles and servers.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to identify the default management role assigned to authenticated administrative users, and the name of the group of servers used to authenticate these users.

Example

The output of the following example displays management authentication information for your controller.

(host) #show aaa authentication mgmt

Management Authentication Profile

Parameter Value Default Role root Server Group ServerGroup1 Enable Enabled

Parameter	Description
Default Role	 This parameter shows which of the following roles the controller uses for authentication management. root, the super user role (default). guest-provisioning, guest provisioning role. network-operations, network operator role. read-only, read only role. location-api-mgmt, location API management role. no-access, no commands are accessible.
Server Group	The name of a server group.
Enable	The Enable parameter indicates whether or not this feature is enabled or disabled.

The output of the show aaa authentication mgmtcommand includes the following parameters:

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication mgmt	Configure management authentication settings.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Mode parameter in the command output was renamed Enable.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x

show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x [config-entries]

Description

This command displays configuration settings for 802.1X authentication for clients on non-Aruba APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config-entries	Display details for the AP Server configuration list.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to the 802.1X user group, name of the group of RADIUS servers used to authenticate the 802.1X users, and the 802.1X authentication timeout period, in seconds.

Example

The output of the following example displays 802.1X authentication information for your controller.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x
```

Stateful 802.1X Authentication Profile

Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Server Group	newgroup2
Timeout	10 sec
Mode	Enabled

Parameter	Description
Default Role	This parameter shows which role the controller uses for 802.1X authentication management.
Server Group	The name of a server group.
Timeout	Timeout period for an authentication request, in seconds.
Mode	The Mode parameter indicates whether or not this feature is enabled or disabled.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

When you include the config-entries parameter, the output shows the AP - Server Configuration List.

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x config-entries

```
AP-Server Configuration List
------
Cfg-Name AP-IP
```

Server

Shared-Secret

RADIUS1

Parameter	Description
Cfg-Name	is a auto-generated name
AP-IP	IP address of the AP.
Server	Name of the authentication server.
Shared-Secret	Shared authentication secret.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication stateful-</u> <u>dot1x</u>	Use the command <u>aaa authentication stateful-</u> <u>dot1x</u> to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

Description

This command displays configuration settings for the Stateful NTLM Authentication profile. Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** option to display the entire Stateful NTLM Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed Stateful NTLM authentication configuration information for that profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing Stateful NTLM authentication profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to users who have successfully authenticated using the NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication protocol, the name of the group of windows servers used to authenticate these users, and the NTLM authentication timeout period, in seconds.

Examples

The output of the example below shows two stateful NTLM authentication profiles, **default** and **NTLMprofile1**, which are each referenced one time by other profiles. the **Profile Status** columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value **Predefined** appears in the Profile Status column.)

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

```
      Stateful NTLM Authentication Profile List

      Name
      References

      Profile Status

      ----
      -----

      default
      1

      NTLMprofile1
```

Total:2

The following example displays configuration details for the stateful NTLM authentication profile "default".

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm default

Stateful NTLM Authentication Profile "default"

Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Server Group	default
Mode	Disabled
Timeout	10 sec

1

Parameter	Description
Default Role	This parameter shows the role assigned to NTLM authenticated users.
Server Group	The name of a windows server group.
Mode	The Mode parameter indicates whether or not this authentication profile is enabled or disabled.
Timeout	Timeout period for an authentication request, in seconds.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa authentication stateful-ntlm	Use the command <u>aaa authentication stateful-ntlm</u> to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication via auth-profile

show aaa authentication via auth-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

This command displays configuration settings for the VIA Authentication profile. Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** option to display the entire VIA Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed VIA authentication configuration information for that profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing VIA authentication profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** parameter to display the entire VIA Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any VIA authentication profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa authentication via auth-</u> profile to configure your VIA authentication profiles.

Examples

This first example shows that there are three configured captive portal profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to a VIA authentication profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #show aaa authentication via auth-profile

Total:3

Include a VIA authentication profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the VIA authentication profile via1.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	Role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Server Group	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate captive portal users.
Max Authentication failur es	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.
Description	Description of the VIA authentication profile.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication via auth-p</u> <u>rofile</u>	Use <u>aaa authentication via auth-profile</u> to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication via connection-profile

show aaa authentication via connection-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

This command displays configuration settings for the VIA connection profile. Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** option to display the entire VIA Connection profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed VIA connection configuration information for that profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing VIA connection profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** parameter to display the entire VIA connection profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any VIA connection profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa authentication via connection</u>profile to configure your VIA connection profiles.

Examples

This first example shows that there are three configured connection profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to a VIA connection profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #show aaa authentication via connection-profile

Include a connection profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the captive portal profile connection_1.

VIA Connection Profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
VIA Servers	N/A
Client Auto-Login	Enabled
VIA Authentication Profiles to provision	N/A
Allow client to auto-upgrade	Enabled

VIA tunneled networks N/A Enable split tunneling Disabled VIA Client WLAN profiles N/A Allow client side logging Enabled VIA IKE V2 Policy Default VIA IKE Policy Default Use Windows Credentials Enabled Enable IKEv2 Disabled Use Suite B Cryptography Disabled IKEv2 Authentication method user-cert VIA IPSec V2 Crypto Map default-ikev2-dynamicmap/10000 VIA IPSec Crypto Map default-dynamicmap/10000 Allow user to save passwords Enabled Enable Supplicant Disabled Enable FIPS Module Disabled Auto-launch Supplicant Disabled Lockdown All Settings Disabled Domain Suffix in VIA Authentication Disabled Enable Controllers Load Balance Disabled Enable Domain Pre-connect Enabled VIA Banner Message Reappearance Timeout (minutes) 60 VIA Client Network Mask 255.255.255.255 Validate Server Certificate Enabled VIA Client DNS Suffix List N/A VIA max session timeout 1440 min VIA Logon Script N/A VIA Logoff Script N/A VIA Support E-Mail Address N/A Maximum reconnection attempts 3 VIA external download URL N/A Allow user to disconnect VIA Enabled Content Security Gateway URL N/A Comma seperated list of HTTP ports to be inspected (apart from default port 80) N/A Enable Content Security Services Disabled Keep VIA window minimized Disabled Block traffic until VPN tunnel is up Disabled Block traffic rules N/A

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Configuration Option	Description
VIA servers	 Displays the following information about the VIA server: <i>Controller Hostname/IP Address</i>: This is the public IP address or the DNS hostname of the VIA controller. Users will connect to remote server using this IP address or the hostname. Controller Internal IP Address: This is the IP address of any of the VLAN interface IP addresses belongs to this controller. Controller Description: This is a human-readable description of the controller.
Client Auto-Login	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller. Default: Enabled
VIA Authentication Profiles to provision	This is the list of VIA authentication profiles that will be displayed to users in the VIA client.
Allow client to auto- upgrade	Enable or disable VIA client to automatically upgrade when an updated version of the client is available on the controller.

Configuration Option	Description	
	Default: Enabled	
VIA tunneled networks	A list of network destination (IP address and netmask) that the VIA client will tunnel through the controller. All other network destinations will be reachable directly by the VIA client.	
Enable split-tunnelin g	 Enable or disable split tunneling. If enabled, all traffic to the VIA tunneled networks will go through the controller and the rest is just bridged directly on the client. If disabled, all traffic will flow through the controller. Default: off 	
Allow client-side logging	Enable or disable client side logging. If enabled, VIA client will collect logs that can be sent to the support email-address for troubleshooting. Default: Enabled	
VIA Client WLAN profiles	A list of VIA client WLAN profiles that needs to be pushed to the client machines that use Windows Zero Config (WZC) to configure or manage their wireless networks.	
VIA IKEv2 Policy	A list of IPsec crypto maps that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller. These IPsec Crypto Maps are configured in the CLI using the crypto-local ipsec-map <ipsec-map-name> command.</ipsec-map-name>	
VIA IKE Policy	List of IKE policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller.	
Use Windows Credentials	Enable or disable the use of the Windows credentials to login to VIA. If enabled, the SSO (Single Sign-on) feature can be utilized by remote users to connect to internal resources. Default: Enabled	
Enable IKEv2	Select this option to enable or disable the use of IKEv2 policies for VIA.	
Use Suite B Cryptography	Select this option to use Suite B cryptography methods. You must install the Advanced Cryptography license to use the Suite B cryptography.	
IKEv2 Authentication method	List of all IKEv2 authentication methods.	
VIA IPSec V2 Crypto Map	List of all IPSec V2 that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller.	
VIA IPsec Crypto Map	List of IPsec Crypto Map that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller. These IPsec Crypto Maps are configured in CLI using the crypto-local ipsec-map <ipsec-map-name> command.</ipsec-map-name>	
Allow user to save passwords	Enable or disable users to save passwords entered in VIA. Default: Enabled	
Enable Supplicant	If enabled, VIA starts in bSec mode using L2 suite-b cryptography. This option is disabled by default.	
Enable FIPS Module	Shows if the VIA (Federal Information Processing Standard) FIPS module is enabled, so VIA checks for FIPS compliance during startup. This option is disabled by default.	
Auto-Launch Supplicant	Select this option to automatically connect to a configured WLAN network.	

Configuration Option	Description
Lockdown All Settings	If enabled, all user options on the VIA client are disabled.
Domain Suffix in VIA	Enables a domain suffix on VIA Authentication, so client credentials are sent as
Authentication	domainname\username instead of just username.
Enable Controllers Load Balance	This option allows the VIA client to failover to the next available selected randomly from the list as configured in the VIA Servers option. If disabled, VIA will failover to the next in the sequence of ordered list of VIA Servers.
Enable Domain Pre- Connect	This option allows users with lost or expired passwords to establish a VIA connection to corporate network. This option authenticates the user's device and establishes a VIA connection that allows users to reset credentials and continue with corporate access.
VIA Banner	The maximum time (in minutes) allowed before the VIA login banner reappears.
Reappearance Timeout	Default: 1440 min
VIA Client Network	The network mask that has to be set on the client after the VPN connection is established.
Mask	Default: 255.255.255
Validate Server	Enable or disable VIA from validating the server certificate presented by the controller.
Certificate	Default: Enabled
VIA Client DNS Suffix	The DNS suffix list (comma separated) that has be set on the client once the VPN connection is established.
List	Default: None.
VIA max session	The maximum time (minutes) allowed before the VIA session is disconnected.
timeout	Default: 1440 min
VIA Logon Script	Name of the logon script that must be executed after VIA establishes a secure connection. The logon script must reside in the client computer.
VIA Logoff Script	Name of the log-off script that must be executed after the VIA connection is disconnected. The logoff script must reside in the client computer.
VIA Support E-mail	The support e-mail address to which VIA users will send client logs.
Address	Default: None.
Maximum reconnection	The maximum number of re-connection attempts by the VIA client due to authentication failures.
attempts	Default: 3
VIA external download URL	End users will use this URL to download VIA on their computers.
Allow user to	Enable or disable users to disconnect their VIA sessions.
disconnect VIA	Default: Enabled
Content Security Gateway URL	If split-tunnel forwarding is enabled, access to external (non-corporate) web sites will be verified by the specified content security service provider.
Comma Separated List of HTTP Ports	Traffic from the specified ports will be verified by the content security service provider.

Configuration Option	Description
Enable Content Security Services	Select this checkbox to enable content security service. You must install the Content Security Services licenses to use this option.
Keep VIA window minimized	Enable this option to minimize the VIA client to system tray during the connection phase. Applicable to VIA client installed in computers running Microsoft Windows operating system.
Block traffic until VPN tunnel is up	If enabled, this feature will block network access until the VIA VPN connection is established.
Block traffic rules	Specify a hostname or IP address and network mask to define a whitelist of users to which the Block traffic until VPN tunnel is up setting will not apply.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication via connectio</u> <u>n-profile</u>	Use <u>aaa authentication via connection-</u> profile to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication via web-auth

show aaa authentication via web-auth [default]

Description

A VIA web authentication profile contains an ordered list of VIA authentication profiles. The web authentication profile is used by end users to login to the VIA download page (https://<server-IP-address>/via) for downloading the VIA client. Only one VIA web authentication profile is available. If more than one VIA authentication profile is configured, users can view this list and select one during the client login.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to view the authentication profiles associated with the default web authentication profile. Use it without the profile name to see the list of authentication profiles.

Examples

(host) #show aaa authentication via web-auth

VIA Web Authentication List

```
Name References Profile Status

default 2

Total:1

(host) #show aaa authentication via web-auth default

VIA Web Authentication "default"

Parameter Value

VIA Authentication Profiles vial
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
VIA Authentication Profil es	This is the name of the VIA authentication profile. The value column displays the order of priority in which the profiles are displayed in the VIA client login.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication via web-</u> <u>auth</u>	Use <u>aaa authentication via web-auth</u> to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication vpn

show aaa authentication vpn [default|default-cap|default-rap]

Description

This command displays VPN authentication settings, including authentication roles and servers.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to VPN users, the name of the group of servers used to authenticate the VPN users, and the maximum number of authentication failures allowed before the user is blacklisted.

Example

The following example displays configuration details for the VPN authentication profile **default**, **default-cap** and **default-rap**.

(host) #show aaa authentication vpn default VPN Authentication Profile "default" _____ Parameter Value _____ _____ Default Role default-Server Group default default-vpn-role Max Authentication failures 2 (TechPubs) #show aaa authentication vpn default-cap VPN Authentication Profile "default-cap" (Predefined) _____ Parameter Value _____ ____ Default Role ap-role Server Group internal Max Authentication failures 0 (TechPubs) #show aaa authentication vpn default-rap VPN Authentication Profile "default-rap" (Predefined (changed)) _____ Parameter Value _____ ____ Default Role default-vpn-role Server Group default Max Authentication failures 0

Parameter	Description
Default Role	The default role to be assigned to VPN users.
Server Group	The name of the server group that performs the authentication.
Max Authentication failures	Number of times a user attempted to authenticate, but failed.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication via auth-prof ile	Use the command <u>aaa authentication via auth-</u> profile to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 5.0	The default-cap and default-rap profiles were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Check certificate common name against AAA server parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The PEFV license and the base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication wired

show aaa authentication wired

Description

View wired authentication settings for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the name of the AAA profile currently used for wired authentication.

Example

The following example shows the current wired profile for the controller is a profile named "secure_profile_3."

```
(host) #show aaa authentication wired
Wired Authentication Profile
-------
Parameter Value
------
AAA Profile Secure_profile_3
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication wired	Use the command <u>aaa authentication wired</u> to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication wispr

show aaa authentication wispr <profile-name)

Description

This command shows information for a WISPr authentication profiles. Issue this command without the **profile-name>** option to display the entire WISPr Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed WISPr authentication configuration information for that profile.

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing MAC authentication profile.

Examples

The output of the example below shows two WISPr authentication profiles, **default** and **WISPR1**, which are referenced two times by other profiles. the **Profile Status** columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value **Predefined** appears in the Profile Status column.)

(host) #show aaa authentication wispr

WISPr Authentication Profile List

Name	References	Profile Stat	tus
default	2		
WISPr1 2			
Total:2			
(host) #show WISPr Authent		-	
Parameter			Value
Default Role			guest

Default Role	guest
Server Group	default
Logon wait minimum wait	5 sec
Logon wait maximum wait	10 sec
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	60 %
WISPr Location-ID ISO Country Code	US
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Country Code	1
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Area Code	408
WISPr Location-ID SSID/Zone	Corpl
WISPr Operator Name	MyCompany
WISPr Location Name	Sunnyvale

The following example displays configuration details for the WISPr authentication profile "WISPr1".

(host) #show aaa authentication wispr WISPr1
WISPr Authentication Profile "WISPr1"
----Parameter Value

Default Role	guest
Server Group	default
Logon wait minimum wait	5 sec
Logon wait maximum wait	10 sec
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	60 %
WISPr Location-ID ISO Country Code	US
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Country Code	1
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Area Code	408
WISPr Location-ID SSID/Zone	Corpl
WISPr Operator Name	MyCompany
WISPr Location Name	Sunnyvale

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	The default role to be assigned to users that have completed WISPr authentication.
Server Group	The name of the server group that performs the authentication.
Logon wait minimum wait	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the Login wait CPU utilization threshold value, the Logon wait minimum wait parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user will have to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
Logon wait maximum wait	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the logon wait CPU utilization threshold value, the Logon wait maximum wait parameter defines the maximum number of seconds a user will have to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 10 seconds.
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Area Code	The E.164 Area Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Country Cod e 1	The 1-3 digit E.164 Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID ISO Country Code	The ISO Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID SSID/Zone	The SSID/network name in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location Name	A name identifying the hotspot location. If no name is defined, the default ap-name is used.
WISPr Operator Name	A name identifying the hotspot operator.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication wisp</u> <u>r</u>	Configure WISPr authentication values on your controller.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server all

show aaa authentication-server all

Description

View authentication server settings for both external authentication servers and the internal controller database.

Usage Guidelines

The output of this command displays statistics for the Authentication Server Table, including the name and address of each server, server type and configured authorization and accounting ports.

Examples

The following command shows information for the internal Authentication server, and another RADIUS server named RADIUS-1.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication-server all
```

Auth Server Table

Name	Туре	FQDN	IP addr	AuthPort	AcctPort	Status	Requests
Internal	Local	n/a	10.4.62.11	n/a	n/a	Enabled	0
server	Ldap	n/a	0.0.0.0	389	n/a	Enabled	0
server	Radius	SRVR1	127.9.9.61	1812	1813	Enabled	0
default	Tacacs	n/a	127.9.10.61	49	n/a	Enabled	0

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the authentication server.
Туре	The type of authentication server. ArubaOS supports LDAP, RADIUS and TACACS+ servers, in addition to its own local, internal authentication server.
FQDN	The Fully-Qualified Domain Name of the server, if configured.
IP addr	IP address of the server, in dotted-decimal format.
AuthPort	Port number used for authentication. An LDAP server uses port 636 for LDAP over SSL, and port 389 for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text. The default RADIUS authentication port is port 1812.
AcctPort	Accounting port on the server. The default RADIUS accounting port is port 1813.
AcctPort	Accounting port on the server.
Status	Shows whether the Authentication server is enable or disabled.
Requests	Number of authentication requests received by the server.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server internal

show aaa authentication-server internal [statistics]

Description

View authentication server settings for the internal controller database.

Examples

The output of the command below shows that the internal authentication server has been disabled

(host) #show aaa authentication-server internal

Internal Server

Host	IP addr	Retries	Timeout	Status		
Internal	10.168.254.221	3	5	Disabled		

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Host	Name of the internal authentication server.
IP addr	Address of the internal server, in dotted-decimal format.
Retries	Number of retries allowed before the server stops attempting to authenticate a request.
Timeout	Timeout period, in seconds.
Status	Shows if the server is enabled of disabled

Include the statistics parameter to display additional details for the internal server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server internal statistics

Internal Database Server Statistics

8
8
0
0
0
0
0
1
0
1
0
4:3:32
1,255,255

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
PAP Requests	Number of PAP requests received by the internal server.
PAP Accepts	Number of PAP requests accepted by the internal server.
PAP Rejects	Number of PAP requests rejected by the internal server.
MSCHAPv2 Requests	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests received by the internal server.
MSCHAPv2 Accepts	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests accepted by the internal server.
MSCHAPv2 Rejects	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests rejected by the internal server.
Mismatch Response	Number of times the server received an authentication response to a request after another request had been sent.
Users Expired	Number of users that were deauthenticated because they stopped responding.
Unknown Response	Number of times the server did not recognize the response, possibly due to internal errors.
Timeouts	Number of times that the controller timed out an authentication request.
AvgRespTime (ms)	Time it takes the server to respond to an authentication request, in seconds.
Uptime (d:h:m)	Time elapsed since the last server reboot.
SEQ first/last/free	This internal buffer counter keeps track of the requests to the authentication server.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa authentication-server intern</u> <u>al</u>	Issue the command <u>aaa authentication-server</u> internal to use the internal database on a local controller for authenticating clients.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server Idap

show aaa authentication-server ldap [<ldap_server_name>]

Description

Display configuration settings for your LDAP servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ldap_server_name></ldap_server_name>	Name that identifies an LDAP server.

Examples

The output of the example below displays the LDAP server list with the names of all the LDAP servers. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles that reference an LDAP server, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

Total:3

Include the <Idap_server_name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server ldap ldap1

```
LDAP Server "ldap1"
_____
                       Value
Parameter
_____
                        ____
                       10.1.1.234
Host
Admin-DN
                      cn=corp,cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
Admin-Passwd
                       *******
Allow Clear-Text
                    Disabled
                       389
Auth Port
                      cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
Base-DN
                       (objectclass=*)
Filter
                      sAMAccountName
Key Attribute
Timeout
                       20 sec
Mode
                       Enabled
Preferred Connection Type ldap-s
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the LDAP server
Admin-DN	Distinguished name for the admin user who has read/search privileges across all of the entries in the LDAP database.
Admin Passwd	Password for the admin user.
Allow Clear-Text	If enabled, this parameter allows clear-text (unencrypted) communication with the LDAP server.
Auth Port	Port number used for authentication. Port 636 will be attempted for LDAP over SSL, while port 389 will be attempted for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text.
Base-DN	Distinguished Name of the node which contains the required user database.
Filter	Filter that should be applied to search of the user in the LDAP database (default filter string is: i(objectclass=*)î).
Key attribute	Attribute that should be used as a key in search for the LDAP server.
Timeout	Timeout period of a LDAP request, in seconds.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled .
Preferred Connection Ty pe	Preferred type of connection to the server. Possible values are Clear text LDAP-S START-TLS

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server radius

show aaa authentication-server radius [<rad_server_name>|statistics]

Description

Display configuration settings for your RADIUS servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<rad_server_name></rad_server_name>	Name that identifies a RADIUS server.

Examples

The output of the example below displays the RADIUS server list with the names of all the RADIUS servers. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles that reference a RADIUS server, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined servers will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) #aaa authentication-server radius
```

RADIUS Server List

Name	References	Profile Status
myserver	3	
radius	0	
servername	0	

Total:3

To view additional statistics for all RADIUS servers, include the **statistics** parameter. Include the <rad_server_ name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server radius SMOKERAD

RADIUS Server "SMOKERAD"	
Parameter	Value
Host	127.0.0.1
Кеу	******
Auth Port	1812
Acct Port	1813
Retransmits	3
Timeout	5 sec
NAS ID	N/A
NAS IP	N/A
Enable IPv6	Disabled
NAS IPv6	N/A
Source Interface	N/A
Use MD5	Disabled
Use IP address for calling station ID	Disabled
Mode	Enabled

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the RADIUS server
Кеу	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server.
Auth port	Authentication port on the server.
Acct Port	Accounting port on the server.
Retransmits	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.
Timeout	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.
NAS ID	Network Access Server (NAS) identifier to use in RADIUS packets.
NAS IP	NAS IP address to send in RADIUS packets. If you do not configure a server-specific NAS IP, the global NAS IP is used.
enable-ipv6	Shows if the RADIUS server is enabled in IPv6 mode.
nas-ip6	IPv6 address for the global NAS IP which the controller uses to communicate with all the RADIUS servers.
Source Interface	The source interface VLAN ID number.
Use MD5	If enabled, the RADIUS server will use a MD5 hash of cleartext password.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled .
Lowercase MAC addresses	If this feature is enabled, the server will send MAC addresses in lowercase letters.
MAC address delimiter	The character used as a MAC address delimiter. If no character is spe- cified, the RADIUS server will use a colon (:) by default.
Service-type of FRAMED- USER	If this option is enabled, the server sends the service-type as FRAMED- USER instead of LOGIN-USER. This option is disabled by default

Include the optional **statistics** parameter in this command to display the following statistics for the specified RADIUS server:

Parameter	Description
Accting Rq	This reports of the number of accounting messages (for example, start/stop/in- terim update) sent by the controller to a RADIUS server. This counter increments whenever the controller sends one of these messages.
Raw Rq	Number of raw authentication requests the controller sent to a RADIUS server.

Parameter	Description
PAP Rq	Number of PAP authentication requests the controller sent to a RADIUS server.
CHAP Rq	Number of CHAP authentication requests the controller sent to a RADIUS server.
MSCHAP Rq	Number of MS-CHAP authentication requests the controller sent to a RADIUS server.
MSCHAPv2 Rq	Number of MS-CHAPv2 requests the controller sent to a RADIUS server.
Mismatch Rsp	Number of responses from a radius server for which the controller does not have the proper request context.
Bad Authenticator	Number of responses from the RADIUS server with an invalid secret or bad reply digest.
Access Acc	Number of responses from the RADIUS server with invalid secret or bad reply digest.
Access Rej	Number of responses from the RADIUS server that indicate that client authen- tication failed.
Accounting Rsp	Number of responses sent from the RADIUS server in response to accounting requests sent from the controller.
Access Chal	Number of responses from the RADIUS server containing a challenge for the cli- ent (to complete authentication).
Ukn Rsp	Number of responses from the RADIUS server that were not understood by the controller due to the purpose or type of the response
Tmout	Number of messages sent by the controller for which the controller did not receive a response before the message timed out.
	NOTE: Timeouts include RADIUS accounting requests. Every request controller sends to the RADIUS server is monitored for a timeout, so each retry increments this counter.
AvgRspTm	Time taken, on an average, for the RADIUSserver to respond to a message from the controller.
Tot Rq	This counter reflects the total number of requests sent to the RADIUS server (auth and accounting requests).
Tot Rsp	This counter reflects the total number of responses received by the RADIUS server (auth and accounting responses).
Rd Err	This counter reflects the total number of errors encountered while reading off socket corresponding to that RADIUS server.
Uptime	Amount of for which the RADIUS server has been active/up. The RADIUS server is considered to have an UP status if the server is active and serving requests. The RADIUS server is considered to be DOWN if the server is not responding. For example, if the RADIUS server does not respond for (<no of="" retries=""> *< timeout>) seconds , the controller takes the RADIUS server down. It brings the radius server back into service after the dead timeout.</no>
SEQ	Information corresponding to the sequence number of requests. SEQ total cor-

Parameter	Description
	responds to the total number of sequence numbers that can be used to com- municate with the RADIUS server. SEQ free corresponds to the free/available/not in use sequence numbers for a particular RADIUS server.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Source Interface parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server tacacs

show aaa authentication-server tacacs [<tacacs_server_name>]|statistics

Description

Display configuration settings for your TACACS+ servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<tacacs_server_name></tacacs_server_name>	Name that identifies an TACACS+ server.
statistics	Displays accounting, authorization, and authentication request and response statistics for the TACACS server.

Examples

The output of the example below displays the TACACS+ server list with the names of all the TACACS+ servers. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles that reference a TACACS+ server, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #aaa authentication-server tacacs

TACACS Server List			
Name		References	Profile Status
LabAuth	5		
TACACS1	3		

Total:2

Include the <tacacs_server_name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server

(host) #show aaa authentication-server tacacs tacacs1

TACACS Server "tacacs1" ------Parameter Value -----Host 10.1.1.16 Key ******* TCP Port 49 Retransmits 3 Timeout 20 sec Mode Enabled

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the TACACS+ server
Кеу	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server.
TCP Port	TCP port used by the server.
Retransmits	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.
Timeout	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled .

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The Statistics parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa authentication-server windows

show aaa authentication-server windows [<windows_server_name>]

Description

Display configuration settings for your Windows servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<windows_server_nam e></windows_server_nam 	Name that identifies a Windows server.

Examples

The output of the example below displays the Windows server list with the names of all the Windows servers used for NTLM authentication. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles that reference a Windows server, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) #aaa authentication-server tacacs

```
Windows Server List
-----
Name
References Profile Status
----
NTLM
1
Windows2
1
```

Total:2

Include the <windows_server_name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server windows Windows2

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the Windows server
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled .
Windows Domain	Name of the Windows domain to which this server is assigned.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa bandwidth-contracts

show aaa bandwidth-contracts

Description

This command shows the contract names, ID numbers and Rate limits for your bandwidth contracts.

Example

The output of the following command shows that the bandwidth contract VLAN has a configured rate of 6 Mbps, and the contract **User** has a rate of 2048 Kbps.

(host) #show aaa bandwidth-contracts

Bandwidth Contracts				
Contract Id Rate (bits/second)			1	6000000
VLAN User	2	2048000	Ţ	6000000
Total contracts = 2 Per-user contract total = 4096 Per-user contract usage = 0				

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa bandwidth-contract	Use this command to define contracts to limit traffic for a user or VLAN.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers			

show aaa derivation-rules

show aaa derivation-rules [server-group <group-name>|user <name>]

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<group-name></group-name>	Name of a server group	
<name></name>	Name of a user rule group	

Description

Show derivation rules based on user information or configured for server groups.

Example

The output of the following command shows that the server group group1 has the internal database configured as its authentication server, and that there is a single rule assigned to that group. You can omit the **<group-name>** parameter to show a table of all your server groups.

(host) #show aaa derivation-rules server-group group1

Server Group

Name		trim-FQDN	match-FQD	N -			
internal	Yes	No					
Server Ru	le Table						
Priority	Attribute	Operation	Operand	Action	Value	Total Hits	New Hits
1 Rule Entr	Filter-Id ies: 1	equals	nsFilter	set vlan	111	24	

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the authentication server assigned to this server group
Inservice	Specifies if the server is in service or out-of-service.
trim-FDQN	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
match-FDQN	If enabled, the authentication server is associated with a specified domain.
Priority	The priority in which the rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	This is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match

Parameter	Description
Operation	 This is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server. contains - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand. starts-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand. ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand. not-equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand. value-of - This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.
Operand	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Action	This parameter identifies whether the rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the condition is met.
Total Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the last server reboot.
New Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the show aaa derivation-rules command was last issued.

To display derivation rules for a user group, include the **user <name>** parameter. You can also display a table of all user rules by including the **user** parameter, but omitting the **<name>** parameter

	(host) #show aaa derivation-rules user user44 User Rule Table								
Priority ion	Attribute	Operation	Operand	Action	Value	Total Hits	New Hits		
- 1	location	equals	ap23			guest	set role crole1	guest	56

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Priority	The priority in which the rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	This is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match.
Operation	 This is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server. contains - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand. starts-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand.

Parameter	Description
	 ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand. not-equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand. value-of - This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.
Operand	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Action	This parameter identifies whether the rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the condition is met.
Total Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the last server reboot.
New Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the show aaa derivation-rules command was last issued.
Description	This optional parameter describes the rule. If no description was configured then it does not appear when you view the User Table.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa derivation-rules	Use <u>aaa derivation-rules</u> to define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa dns-query-interval

show aaa dns-query-interval <minutes>

Description

View the configured interval between DNS requests sent from the controller to the DNS server.

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. By default, DNS requests are sent every 15 minute, but the interval can be changed using the aaa dns-query-period command. Issue the **show aaa dns-query-period** command to view the current DNS query interval.

Example

This command shows that the controller will send a DNS query every 30 minutes

```
(host) # show aaa dns-query-period
DNS Query Interval = 30 minutes
```

Related Commands

To configure the DNS query interval, issue the command aaa dns-query-interval.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show aaa fqdn-server-names

show aaa fqdn-server-names

Description

Show a table of IP addresses that have been mapped to fully qualified domain names (FQDNs).

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. Issue this command to view the IP address that currently correlate to each RADIUS server FQDN.

Example

The output of this command shows the IP addresses for two RADIUS servers.

(host) #show aa	a fqdn-server-na	mes		
Auth Server FQD	N names			
FQDN	IP Address	Refcount		
myhost1.example	.com		192.0.2.3	2myhost2.example.com

Related Commands

To configure a RADIUS authentication server using that server's fully qualified domain name, use the command <u>aaa</u> authentication-server radius.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show aaa main-profile

show aaa main-profile summary

Description

Show a summary of all AAA profiles.

Example

The output of the **show aaa main-profile summary** command shows roles, server group settings, and wire-towireless-roaming statistics for each AAA profile.

(host) #show aaa main-profile summary

```
AAA Profile summary
```

Name	role	mac-auth	dot1x- auth 		XML-api	RFC3576	group	UDR- roam	ww- devtype 	enforce -dhcp
aaa_dot1x default default quest	logon	-	dot1x	RADIUS	10.3.1.15	10.3.15.2	Usr1	Disable	enabled	disabled

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the AAA profile.
role	Role for unauthenticated users.
mac-auth	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication.
dot1x-auth	Name of the server group used for dot1x authentication.
rad-act	Name of the server group used for RADIUS authentication.
XML-api	IP address of a configured XML API server.
RFC3576	IP address of a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of- authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576.
UDR-group	Name of the user derivation rule profile.
ww-roam	Shows if wired-to-wireless roaming is enabled or disabled.
devtype	Shows if the device identification feature is enabled or disabled. When devtype- classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user- table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.
enforce-dhcp	When this option is enabled, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option when you use the aaa derivation-rules command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa profile</u>	Use <u>aaa profile</u> define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa password-policy mgmt

show aaa password-policy mgmt [statistics]

Description

Show the current password policy for management users.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
statistics	Include this optional parameter to show the numbers of failed login attempts and any lockout periods for management user accounts.

Examples

The output of the **show aaa password-policy mgmt** command below shows that the current password policy requires a management user to have a password with a minimum of 9 characters, including one numeric character and one special character

```
(host) #show aaa password-policy mgmt
```

```
Mgmt Password Policy
_____
Parameter Value
_____ ___
Enable password policy
                                      Yes
Minimum password length required
                                                      9
Minimum number of Upper Case characters
                                                              0
Minimum number of Lower Case characters
                                                              0
Minimum number of Digits
                                              1
Minimum number of Special characters (!, @, #, $, %, ^, &, *, <, >, {, }, [, ], :, ., comma, |
, +, ~, `)
                              1
Username or Reverse of username NOT in Password
                                                                      No
Maximum Number of failed attempts in 3 minute window to lockout user
                                                                                     0
Time duration to lockout the user upon crossing the "lock-out" threshold
Maximum consecutive character repeats
                                                      0
```

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Enable password policy	Shows if the defined policy has been enabled
Minimum password length required	Minimum number of characters required for a management user password. The default setting is 6 characters.
Minimum number of Upper Case characters	The maximum number of uppercase letters required for a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for uppercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.

3

Parameter	Description
Minimum number of Lower Case characters	The maximum number of lowercase letters required for a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for lowercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Minimum number of Digits	Minimum number of numeric digits required in a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for digits in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Minimum number of Special characters	Minimum number of special characters required in a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for special characters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Username or Reverse of username NOT in Password	If Yes , a management user's password cannot be the user's username or the username spelled backwards. If No , the password can be the username or username spelled backwards.
Maximum Number of failed attempts in 3 minute window to lockout user	Number of times a user can unsuccessfully attempt to log in to the controller before that user gets locked out for the time period specified by the lock-out threshold below. By default, the password lockout feature is disabled, and the default value of this parameter is 0 attempts.
Time duration to lockout the user upon crossing the "lock-out" threshold	Amount of time a management user will be "locked out" and prevented from logging into the controller after exceeding the maximum number of failed attempts setting show above. The default lockout time is 3 minutes.
Maximum consecutive character repeats	The maximum number of consecutive repeating characters allowed in a management user password. By default, there is no limitation on the numbers of character that can repeat within a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0 characters.

(host) #show aaa password-policy mgmt statistics

Include the optional **statistics** parameter to show failed login statistics in the Management User table. The example below shows that a single failed login attempt locked out the root user **admin14**, and displays the time when that user can attempt to login to the controller again.

Related Commands

С	Command	Description	Mode
<u>a</u>	<u>aa profile</u>	Use <u>aaa profile</u> define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa profile

show aaa profile <profile-name>

Description

Show configuration details for an individual AAA profile.

Example

The output of the following command shows roles, servers and server group settings, and wire-to-wireless-roaming statistics for each AAA profile.

(host) #show aaa profile default AAA Profile "default" _____ Parameter Value _____ ____ Initial role guest MAC Authentication Profile N/A MAC Authentication Default Role guest MAC Authentication Server Group default 802.1X Authentication Profile default 802.1X Authentication Default Role guest 802.1X Authentication Server Group N/A L2 Authenticaion Fail Through Disabled RADIUS Accounting Server Group N/A RADIUS Interim Accounting Disabled XML API server N/A RFC 3576 server N/A N/A User derivation rules Enabled Wired to Wireless Roaming SIP authentication role N/A Enabled Device Type Classification Enforce DHCP Disabled

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the AAA profile.
Initial Role	Role for unauthenticated users.
MAC Authentication Profile	Name of the MAC authentication profile.
MAC Authentication Default Role	Configured role assigned to the user after MAC authentication.
MAC Authentication Server Group	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication.
8021.X Authentication Profile	Name of the 802.1X authentication profile.
8021.X Authentication Default Role	Configured role assigned to the user after 802.1X authentication.

Parameter	Description
8021.X Authentication Server Group	Name of the server group used for 802.1X authentication.
L2 Authentication Fail Through	To select the other authentication method if one fails.
RADIUS Accounting Server Group	Name of the server group used for RADIUS authentication.
RADIUS Interim Accounting	By default, the RADIUS accounting feature sends only start and stop messages to the RADIUS accounting server. If RADIUS Interim Accounting is enabled, the controller to can also end Interim-Update messages with current user statistics to the server at regular intervals.
XML API server	IP address of a configured XML API server.
RFC 3576 server	IP address of a RADIUS server hat can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576.
User derivation rules	
Wired to Wireless Roaming	Shows whether Wired to Wireless Roaming is Enabled or Disabled .
SIP authentication role	For controllers with an installed PEFNG license, this parameter displays the configured role assigned to a session initiation protocol (SIP) client upon registration.
device type classification	Shows if the device identification feature is enabled or disabled. When devtype-classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.
enforce DHCP	When this option is enabled, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option when you use the aaa derivation-rules command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa profile</u>	Use the command <u>aaa profile</u> to define AAA profiles.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa radius-attributes

show aaa radius-attributes

Description

Show RADIUS attributes recognized by the controller.

Example

The output of the following command shows the name, currently configured value, type, vendor and RADIUS ID for each attribute.

(host) #show aaa radius-attributes

Dictionary				
Attribute	Value	Туре	Vendor	Id
MS-CHAP-NT-Enc-PW	6	String	Microsoft	311
Suffix	1004	String		
Menu	1001	String		
Acct-Session-Time	46	Integer		
Framed-AppleTalk-Zone	39	String		
Connect-Info	77	String		
Acct-Ouput-Packets	48	Integer		
Aruba-Location-Id	6	String	Aruba	14823
Service-Type	6	Integer		
Rad-Length	310	Integer		
CHAP-Password	3	String		
Aruba-Template-User	8	String	Aruba	14823
Event-Timestamp	55	Date		
Login-Service	15	Integer		
Exec-Program-Wait	1039	String		
Tunnel-Password	69	String		
Framed-IP-Netmask	9	IP Addr		
Acct-Output-Gigawords	53	Integer		
MS-CHAP-CPW-2	4	String	Microsoft	311
Acct-Tunnel-Packets-Lost	86	Integer		

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa profile</u>	Use the command <u>aaa profile</u> to define AAA profiles.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa rfc-3576-server

show aaa rfc-3576-server [statistics|<udp-port>]

Description

Show configuration details for an RFC-3576 server, which is a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization (CoA) messages, as described in RFC 3576.

Example

This first example shows that there are two configured servers in the RFC 3567 Server List. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the RFC 3567 server, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the server is predefined. User-defined servers will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) #show aaa rfc-3567-server
```

To view details for all RFC 3576 servers, include the statistics parameter.

(host) #show aaa rfc-3576-server statistics

RADIUS RFC 3576 Stat:	istics		
Statistics	10.1.2.3	10.1.2.34	
Disconnect Requests	13		3
Disconnect Accepts	12		3
Disconnect Rejects	1		0
No Secret	0	0	
No Session ID	0	0	
Bad Authenticator	0	0	
Invalid Request	0	0	
Packets Dropped	0	2	
Unknown service	0	0	
CoA Requests	1		0
CoA Accepts	1		0
CoA Rejects	0	0	
No permission	0	0	
-			
Packets received from Packets received with Total RFC3576 packets	n unknown	request: 0	

The output of the show aaa rfc-3576-server statistics command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Disconnect Requests	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server.

Parameter	Description
Disconnect Accepts	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server that were accepted by the user.
Disconnect Rejects	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server that were rejected by the user.
No Secret	Number of authentication requests that did not contain a RADIUS secret.
No Session ID	Number of authentication requests that did not contain a session ID.
Bad Authenticator	Number of authentication requests that contained a missing or invalid authenticator field in the packet.
Invalid Request	Number of invalid requests.
Packets Dropped	Number of packets dropped.
Unknown service	Number of requests for an unknown service type.
CoA Requests	Number of requests for a Change of Authorization (CoA).
CoA Accepts	Number of times a CoA request was accepted.
CoA Rejects	Number of times a CoA request was rejected.
No permission	Number of requests for a service that has been defined, but has not been administratively enabled.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa rfc-3576-server</u>	Define RFC 3576 server profiles.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa server-group

show aaa server-group [<group-name>|summary]

Description

Show configuration details for your AAA server groups.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<group-name></group-name>	The name of an existing AAA server group.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the ><group-name orsummary options to display the entire server group list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles that reference a server group, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the server group is predefined. User-defined server groups will not have an entry in the Profile Status column. Examples

This first example shows that there are five configured server groups

```
(host) #show aaa server-group summary
```

Server Group List		
Name	References	Profile Status
auth-profile-2	1	
coltrane-server-group	1	
default	25	
group1	0	
internal	0	Predefined

Total:5

To view additional statistics for all server groups, include the statistics parameter.

```
(host) #show aaa server-group summary
Server Groups
_____
Name
              Servers Rules hits Out-of-service
____
               auth-profile-2 1 0
                         0
coltrane-server-group 1
                   0
                         0
               1
                     0
default
                          0
                     0
1 0
· 0
               1
group1
               1 1
internal
```

The output of the show aaa server-group summary command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
name	Name of an existing AAA server group.
Servers	Number of servers in the group.
Rules	Number of rules configured for the server group.
hits	Number of hits for the server's rules.
Out-of-Service	Indicates whether the server is active, or out of service. Active servers may not have an entry in the Out-of-Service column.

To display detailed authorization, role and vlan statistics for an individual server group, include the name of the group for which you want more information.

(host) #show aaa server-group summary group1

Fail Through:No

```
Auth Servers
```

Name	Server-Type	trim-FQDN	Match-Type	Match-Op	Match-Str	
rad1	Radius	No				
rad3	Radius	No				
Role/VLAN	derivation	rules				
Priority	Attribute	Operation (Operand Acti	on Valu	e	
					-	
1		class	contains	admin	set role	root

The output of the show aaa server-group <group-name> command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Specifies if the server is in service or out-of-service.
Server-Type	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
trim-FDQN	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
Match-Type	If the match type is authstring he authentication server associates with a match rule that the controller can compare with the user/client information in the authentication request. A fdqn match type associates the authentication server with a specified domain. An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is an exact match between the specified domain and the <domain> portion of the user information sent in the authentication request.</domain>
Match-Op	 This is the match method by which the string in Match-Str is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server. contains - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand. starts-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts

Parameter	Description
	 with the string in parameter Operand. ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand. not-equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand. value-of - This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied
Match-Str	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Priority	The priority in which role or VLAN derivation rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match.
Operation	 For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server. contains - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand. starts-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand. ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. ends-with - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand. equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand. not-equals - The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand. value-of - This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.
Operand	For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Action	This parameter identifies whether the derivation rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the rule condition is met.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>aaa server-group</u>	Use <u>aaa server-group</u> to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa state ap-group

show aaa state ap-group

Description

Show the names and ID numbers of your AP groups

Example

This first example shows that the selected controller has two defined AP groups.

(host) #show aaa state ap-group
AP Group Table
----Name ID
---- -ap1 1
ap2 2

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa server-group	Use <u>aaa server-group</u> to define the AP groups displayed in the output of this show command	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa state configuration

show aaa state configuration

Description

Display authentication state configuration information, including the numbers of successful and failed authentications.

Example

This example shows authentication settings and values for a controller with no current users.

(host) #show aaa state configuration

			State					
Name					Valu			
Mast Swit Curr Curr Curr Capt 802. VPN MAC Stat Tunn Conf Conf Conf Conf Conf Conf Succ	ch IP er IP ch Ro ent/M ent/M ent/M ive P 1x Us Users eful eled igure igure igure igure serv us se essfu	le ax/To ax/To ax/To ortal ers 802.1 users d uses d ses d ses d ser in rver l aut	tal IPv4 tal IPv6 tal User tal Stat Users x Users r roles sion ACI tination vices h server service timeouts henticat	User Entr ions	10.1 loca s 0/6/ s 0/1/ ies 0/4/	5.2.253 00.103.253 1 14 1 15 190/367550		
							Stateful-802.1x	Management
						0		0
			ications					
	MAC	VPN	802.1x	Krb	RadAcct		Stateful-802.1x	Management
48			32235			0		0
Mobi fast Band IP t	akeov	cont ers	racts on attac	= = =	3366 Enabled Disabled 2/1 21 0/0/0			

The output of the show aaa state configuration command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Switch IP	IP address of the local controller.
Master IP	IP address of the master controller.
Switch Role	Role assigned to the controller on which you issued the show aaa state command.
Current/Max/Total IPv4 Users	Current number of IPv4 users on the controller/Maximum number of IPv4 users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of IPv4 users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total IPv6 Users	Current number of IPv6 users on the controller/Maximum number of IPv6 users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of IPv6 users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total Users	Current number of users on the controller/Maximum number of users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total Stations	Current number of stations registered with the controller/Maximum number of stations that can be registered with the controller at any time/Total number of stations that have registered the controller since the last controller reboot.
Captive Portal Users	Number of current users authenticated via captive portal.
802.1x Users	Number of current users authenticated via 802.1X authentication.
VPN Users	Number of current users authenticated via VPN authentication.
MAC Users	Number of current users authenticated via MAC authentication.
Stateful 802.1x Users	Number of current users authenticated via stateful 802.1X authentication.
Tunneled users	Number of stations in tunneled forwarding mode, where 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE).
Configured user roles	Number of configured user roles.
Configured session ACL	Number of configured session ACLs.
Configured destinations	Number of destinations configured using the netdestination command.
Configured services	Number of service aliases configured using the netservice command.
Configured Auth servers	Number of configured authentication servers.
Auth server in service	Number of authentication servers currently in service.
Radius server timeouts	Number of times the RADIUS server did not respond to the authentication request.

Parameter	Description
Web	Total number of captive portal authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
MAC	Total number of MAC authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
VPN	Total number of VPN authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
802.1x	Total number of 802.1X authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Krb	Total number of Kerberos authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
RadAcct	Total number of RADIUS accounting verifications or accounting failures since the last controller reset.
SecureID	Number of authentication verifications or failures using methods which use one-time passwords. (For example, EAP-GTC being used as the inner EAP protocol of EAP-PEAP.)
Stateful-802.1x	Total number of Stateful 802.1X authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Management	Total number of Management user authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Idled users	Total number of users that are not broadcasting data to an AP.
Mobility	Shows whether the IP mobility feature has been enabled or disabled on the controller.
fast age	When the fast age feature allows the controller actively sends probe packets to all users with the same MAC address but different IP addresses. The users that fail to respond are purged from the system. This parameter shows if fast aging of user table entries has been enabled or disabled.
Bandwidth contracts	Number of configured bandwidth contracts on the controller.
IP takeovers	Number of times a two different stations have attempted to use the same IP address (IP spoofing).
Ping/SYN/Session attacks	Number of reported ping, SYN and session attacks.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa state debug-statistics

show aaa state debug statistics

Description

show debug statistics for controller authentication, authorization and accounting.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The following example displays debug statistics for a variety of authentication errors:

```
(host) #show aaa state debug-statistics
user miss: ARP=47, 8021Q=5216, non-IP=0, zero-IP=0, loopback=0
user miss: mac mismatch=0, spoof=269 (74), drop=390, ncfg=0
user miss: non-auth opcode=0, no-l2-user=0, l2tp=0, vrrp=0, special mac=0, iap l3 user=0
Idled users = 3376
Idled users due to MAC mismatch = 0
Idled users due to SOS: wireless tunnel=0 wireless dtunnel=0
Idled users due to SOS: wired tunnel=0 wired dtunnel=0
Idled users due to SOS: other=0
Idled users due STM deauth: tunnel=0 dtunnel=0
Idled users from STM timeout: tunnel=0 dtunnel=0
Idled users from STM: other=0
Current users with STM idle flag = 0
Idle messages: SOS=0 STM deauth=0 STM timeout=0
Logon lifetime iterations = 4501, entries deleted = 121
SIP authentication messages received 29227, dropped 29227
Missing auth user deletes: 0
Captive-portal forced user deletes: 1
Mobility Stats
         INTRA MS 0, MAC mismatch 0, HA mismatch 0
         INTER MS 0, MAC mismatch 0, HA mismatch 0
        MIP Update 0, Move 0, Del 0, TunAcl 0
        AAA Done 0, Del 2
        IPIP Loop forced Del: 0, Validate Visitor 0
Auth User rejects Received
L2 User:0, IPV4 :0, IPV6:0
Auth User rejects Processed
L2 User:0, IPV4 :0, IPV6:0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
User Miss	
ARP	Number of ARP packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.
8021q	Number of 802.1q (VLAN tag) packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.

Parameter	Description
non-ip	Number of non-IP type packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.
zero-ip	Number of packets sent without an internet protocol (IP).
loopback	If 1 , the controller has a defined loopback address. If 0 , a loopback address has not yet been configured.
mac mismatch	Number of users that were not authenticated due to MAC mismatches.
spoof	Number of users that were not authenticated due to spoofed IP addresses.
drop	Number of user authentication attempts that were dropped.
ncfg	Number of packets sent between datapath and controlpath, where the authentication module has not completed the initialization required to process the traffic.
Non-auth opcode	Number of packets whose opcode is non-auth opcode. This is a check to find if auth is responsible for processing received packet.
No-12-user	Number of user packets dropped due to absence of an L2 entry for the user.
l2tp	Number of I2tp users.
vrrp	Number of VRRP users.
special mac	Number of users with a special MAC address.
iap	Number of instant AP users.
idled users	Number of inactive stations that are not broadcasting data to an AP.
idled users due to MAC mismatch	For internal use only.
Idled users due to SC)S
wireless tunnel	Number of wireless users in tunnel forwarding mode that were aged out by the controller.
wireless dtunnel	Number of wireless users in decrypt tunnel forwarding mode that were aged out by the controller.
wired tunnel	Number of wired users in tunnel forwarding mode that were aged out by the con- troller.
wired dtunnel	Number of wired users in decrypt tunnel forwarding mode that were aged out by the controller.
Other	Number of users using modes other than tunnel or decrypt tunnel aged out by the controller.
Idled users due STM o	leauth
tunnel	Number of users in tunnel forwarding mode that aged out after STM deau- thentication, and timer expiration.

Parameter	Description
dtunnel	Number of users in decrypt tunnel forwarding mode that aged out after STM deau- thentication, and timer expiration.
Idled users from STM	timeout
tunnel	Number of users in tunnel forwarding mode that aged out after the STM timer expired.
dtunnel	Number of users in decrypt tunnel forwarding mode that aged out after the STM timer expired.
Idled users from STM	
other	Number of users in fowarding modes other than decrypt tunnel or tunnel mode that aged out after the STM timer expired.
Logon lifetime iteration	Number of users deleted for lack of activity.
SIP authentication message	Number of session initiation protocol (SIP) authentication messages received.
Missing auth user deletes	Number of users removed from the datapath by the auth module, even without a mapping entry in control path. This counter can help identify problems with messages sent between the controlpath and the datapath.
Mobility Stats	Number of different messages exchanged between the mobile IP and the auth module. NOTE: This is used for troubleshooting purposes only.
Captive-portal forced user deletes	Number of idle users deleted after captive portal authentication.
Auth User Rejects Re	ceived
L2 User	Number of authentication rejects received for L2 users from the datapath due to a failure of the operation.
IPv4	Number of authentication rejects received for IPv4 users from the datapath due to a failure of the operation.
IPv6	Number of authentication rejects received for IPv6 users from the datapath due to a failure of the operation.
Auth User Rejects Pr	ocessed
L2 User	Number of authentication rejects for L2 users that were processed after the reject was received.
IPv4	Number of authentication rejects for IPv4 users that were processed after the reject was received.
IPv6	Number of authentication rejects for IPv6 users that were processed after the reject was received.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The Mobility Stats parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Additional statistics for idled users and user rejects were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local or local controllers

show aaa state messages

Description

Display numbers of authentication messages sent and received.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays a general overview of authentication statistics. To view authentication information for specific profiles such as a captive-portal, MAC or 801.x authentication profile, issue the commands specific to those features.

Example

The output of this command displays tables of statistics for PAPI, RAW socket and Sibyte messages.

Msg ID					t Read Tota	al	
	set master	ip	2		2		
		ip	1		1		
	Set VLAN ip		_		5		
		h vpn users.	1		1		
	ket Messages						
Msg ID				Since	last Read	Total	
1	raw PAP req	[188		188	
33	captive portal config			11113		11113	
59	TACACS ACCT config for TACACS ACCT config for		cli	1		1	
60			web	1		1	
-	Messages						
Opcode	Name					Recv Since Last Read	
 Opcode	Name						
 Opcode 2 4	Name bridge session	 21 4877				0	
 Opcode 2 4 11	Name bridge session ping	 21 4877 768			21	0 0	0
 Opcode 2 4 11	Name	 21 4877 768			21 4877	 0 0 768	0 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13	Name bridge session ping	 21 4877 768 114563			21 4877 768 114563	 0 0 768	 0 0 768
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15	Name bridge session ping 8021x	21 4877 768 114563 803			21 4877 768 114563	0 0 768 229126 0	0 0 768 229126
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519			21 4877 768 114563 803	0 0 768 229126 0 0	 0 0 768 229126 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519	0 0 768 229126 0 0	0 0 768 229126 0 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17 27	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user bwm	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17 27 29 42	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user bwm wkey	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 0	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17 27 29 42 43	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user bwm wkey nat	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 4 0 4160	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 0
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17 27 29 42 43 56 64	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user bwm wkey nat user tmout forw unenc auth	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164 1787103 5268			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164 1787103	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 4 0 4160	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 4 160
Opcode 2 4 11 13 15 16 17 27 29 42 43 56 64	Name bridge session ping 8021x acl ace user bwm wkey nat user tmout forw unenc	21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164 1787103 5268			21 4877 768 114563 803 5519 781821 3 27109 1 4164 1787103 5268	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 4 0 4 160 0	0 0 768 229126 0 0 0 0 4 0 4 0 4 160 0

114	rand	1614	1614	1612	1612
126	eapkey	1316231	1316231	2632462	2632462
114	rand	2	2	0	0

The output of this command contains the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Msg ID	ID number for the message type
Name	Message name
Since last Read	Number of messages received since the buffer was last read.
Total	Total number of message received since the controller was last reset.
opcode	Code number of the message type.
Sent Since last Read	Number of messages sent since the buffer was last read.
Sent Total	Total number of message sent since the controller was last reset.
Recv Since last Read	Number of messages received since the buffer was last read.
Recv Total	Total number of message received since the controller was last reset.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa state mux-tunnel

Description

Show multiplexter (MUX) tunnel IDs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The example below shows statistics for one MUX tunnel

```
      (host) #show aaa state mux-tunnel

      Mux Tunnel Information

      IP
      Tunnel ID

      Slot/Port
      AP Type

      AP Name

      10.2.1.26
      1

      125
      AP16
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IP	IP address of a multiplexer (MUX) server
Tunnel ID	ID number of a MUX tunnel.
Slot/Port	 The slot and port used by the controller, in the format <slot>/<port>.</port></slot> <slot> is always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller. For the 6000 controller, the four slots are allocated as follows:</slot> Slot 0: contains a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card. Slot 2: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card.
АР Туре	AP model type.
AP Name	Name of an AP.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa state station

show aaa state station <A:B:C:D:E:F>

Description

Display AAA statistics for a station.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f>	MAC address of a station/

Example

The example below shows statistics for a station with four associated user IP addresses. The output of this command shows station data, the AAA profiles assigned to the station, and the station's authentication method.

(host) #show aaa state station 00:21:5c:85:d0:4b Association count = 1, User count = 4 User list = 10.1.10.10 10.6.5.168 192.168.229.1 192.168.244.1 essid: ethersphere-wpa2, bssid: 00:1a:1e:8d:5b:31 AP name/group: AL40/corp1344 PHY: a, ingress =0x10e8 (tunnel 136) vlan default: 65, assigned: 0, current: 65 cached: 0, user derived: 0, vlan-how: 0 name: MYCOMPANY\tgonzales, role:employee (default:logon, cached:employee, dot1x:), role-how: 1 , acl:51/0, age: 00:02:50 Authentication: Yes, status: successful, method: 802.1x, protocol: EAP-MD5, server: vortex dot1xctx:1 sap:1 Flags: mba=0 AAA prof: default-corp1344, Auth dot1x prof: default, AAA mac prof:, def role: logon ncfg flags udr 1, mac 0, dot1x 1 Born: 1233767066 (Wed Feb 4 09:04:26 2009

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa state user

show aaa state user <A.B.C.D>

Description

Display statistics for an authenticated user.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of a user.

Example

The example below shows statics for a user with the IP address 10.1.10.11. The output of this command shows user data, the user's authentication method. and statistics for assigned roles, timers and flags.

```
(host) #show aaa state user 10.1.10.11
Name: MYCOMPANY\tsenter, IP: 10.1.10.11, MAC: 00:21:5c:85:d0:4a, Role:employee, ACL:51/0, Age:
00:01:46
Authentication: Yes, status: successful, method: 802.1x, protocol: EAP-MD5, server: vortex
Bandwidth = No Limit
Bandwidth = No Limit
Role Derivation: Default
VLAN Derivation: Matched user rule
Idle timeouts: 0, ICMP requests sent: 0, replies received: 0, Valid ARP: 0
Mobility state: Associated, HA: Yes, Proxy ARP: No, Roaming: No Tunnel ID: 0 L3 Mob: 0
Flags: internal=0, trusted ap=0, delete=0, 13auth=0, 12=1 mba=0
Flags: innerip=0, outerip=0, guest=0, station=0, download=1, nodatapath=0
Auth fails: 0, phy type: a-HT, reauth: 0, BW Contract: up:0 down:0, user-how: 1
Vlan default: 65, Assigned: 0, Current: 65 vlan-how: 0
Mobility Messages: L2=0, Move=0, Inter=0, Intra=0, ProxyArp=0, Flags=0x0
Tunnel=0, SlotPort=0x1018, Port=0x10e2 (tunnel 130)
Role assigned: n/a, VPN: n/a, Dot1x: Name: employee role-how: 0
Essid: ethersphere-wpa2, Bssid: 00:1a:1e:11:6b:91 AP name/group: AL31/corp1344 Phy-type: a-HT
RadAcct sessionID:n/a
RadAcct Traffic In 0/0 Out 0/0 (0:0/0:0:0:0,0:0/0:0:0:0)
Timers: arp reply 0, spoof reply 0, reauth 0
Profiles AAA:default-corp1344, dot1x:default, mac: CP: def-role:'logon' sip-role:''
ncfg flags udr 0, mac 0, dot1x 0
Born: 1233772328 (Wed Feb 4 10:32:08 2009)
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa sygate-on-demand (deprecated)

show aaa sysgate-on-demand

Syntax

No parameters.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated.

show aaa tacacs-accounting

show aaa tacacs-accounting

Description

Show configuration information for TACACS+ accounting servers.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays TACACS+ data for your controller if you have previously configured a TACACS+ server and server group. The output includes the current TACACS+ accounting mode (enabled or disabled), and the name of the TACACS+ server group.

Example

The output of the **show aaa accounting tacacs** command displays configuration information for a TACACS+ accounting server. The output of this command includes the following parameters:

```
(host) #show aaa accounting tacacs TACACS Accounting Configuration
```

Value
Enabled
configuration
tacacs1

Parameter	Description
Mode	Shows whether this server group is Enabled or Disabled .
Commands	 Displays the types of commands that are reported to the TACACS server group. action reports action commands only. all reports all commands. configuration reports configuration commands only show reports show commands only
Server-Group	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled .

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication-server tacacs	Configure the TACACCS+ accounting feature.	Config mode
<u>aaa server-group</u>	Add a configured authentication server to an ordered list in a server group, and configure server rules to derive a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name from attributes returned by the server during authentication	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show aaa tacacs-accounting

Description

Show TACACS accounting configuration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The example below shows that TACACS accounting has been enabled, and that the TACACS server is in the server group acct-server.

```
(host) #show aaa tacacs-accounting
TACACS Accounting Configuration
------
Parameter Value
------
Mode Enabled
Server-Group acct-server
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Mode	Shows if the TACACS accounting feature is enabled or disable
Server-Group	The server group that contains the active TACACS server.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa timers

Description

Show AAA timer values.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows that the controller has all default timer values:

```
(host) #show aaa timers
User idle timeout = 6 minutes
Auth Server dead time = 10 minutes
Logon user lifetime = 5 minutes
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
aaa timers	Use <u>aaa timers</u> to define the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa web admin-port

show aaa web admin-port

Description

Show the port numbers of HTTP and HTTPS ports used for web administration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The example below shows that the controller is configured to use HTTPS on port 4343 or 443, and HTTP on port 8888.

```
(host) #show aaa web admin-port
https port = 4343
http port = 8888
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa xml-api server

show aaa xml-api server [<server_ip>]

Description

Show a list of XML servers used for authentication, authorization and accounting.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<server_ip></server_ip>	IP address of an XML API server. Include this parameter to see if a secret key is configured for the specified server.

Example

The output of this command shows that the controller has two configured XML API servers that are each referenced by two different AAA profiles. Note that user-defined servers will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show aaa xml-api statistics

show aaa xml-api statistics

Description

Display statistics for an external XML API server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<server_ip></server_ip>	IP address of XML API server.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to troubleshoot AAA problems and monitor usage on an XML server.

Example

The example below shows AAA statistics for an external XML server with the IP address 10.1.2.3. This command shows the number of times that a particular event has occurred per client. The first number is the total number of times that this event has occurred is displayed firs. The number of new events since the last time the counters were displayed is shown in parentheses.

(host) #show aaa xml-api statistics			
Statistics	1(0.1.2.3	3
			-
user_authenticate		(0)	
user_add	0	(0)	
user_delete	0	(0)	
user_blacklist	0	(0)	
user_query	0	(0)	
unknown user	0	(0)	
unknown role	0	(0)	
unknown external agent	0	(0)	
authentication failed	0	(0)	
invalid command	0	(0)	
invalid message authentication method		(0)	
invalid message digest		(0)	
missing message authentication		(0)	
missing or invalid version number		(0)	
internal error		(0)	
client not authorized		(0)	
Cant use VLAN IP		(0)	
Invalid IP		(0)	
Cant use Switch IP		(0)	
missing MAC address		(0)	
Packets received from unknown clients:		(0)	
Packets received with unknown request:			
Requests Received/Success/Failed :			(0/0/0)

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
user_authenticate	Number of users authenticated on the XML server since the last controller reboot.
user_add	Number of users added to the controller's user table.
user_delete	Number of users removed from the controller's user table.
user_blacklist	Number of denied user association requests.
user_query	Number of user queries performed.
unknown user	Number of unknown users.
unknown role	Number of unknown user roles.
unknown external agent	Number of requests by an unknown external agent.
authentication failed	Number of failed authentication requests.
invalid command	Number of invalid XML commands
invalid message authentication method	Number of XML commands with an invalid authentication method (when a key is configured on the controller).
invalid message digest	Number of XML commands with an invalid digest type (when a key is configured on the controller).
missing message authentication	Number of XML commands with an missing authentication method (when a key is configured on the controller).
missing or invalid version number	Number of commands with a missing or invalid version number. The version number should always be 1.0.
internal error	Number of internal server errors
client not authorized	Number of unauthorized clients
Cant use VLAN IP	Number of time a user IP is same as the VLAN IP.
Invalid IP	Number of XML commands with an invalid IP address.
Cant use Switch IP	Redirection to a IP failed, possibly because the source IP has been NATted.
missing MAC address	Number of XML commands with a missing MAC address.
Packets received from unknown clients	Number of packets received from unknown clients.
Packets received with unknown request	Number of packets received with unknown request
Requests Received/Success/F ailed	Total number of requests received / number of successful requests / number of failed requests

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show acl ace-table

show acl ace-table {ace <0-1999>} | {acl <1-2700>}

Description

Show an access list entry (ACE) table for an access control list (ACL).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ace <0-1999>	Show a single ACE entry.
acl <1-2700>	Show all ACE entries for a single ACL.

Example

The following example shows that there are eighteen access control entries for ACL 1.

```
(host) #show acl ace-table acl 1
 1020: any any 1 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1021: any any 17 0-65535 53-53 f80001:permit
 1022: any any 17 0-65535 8211-8211 f80001:permit
 1023: any any 17 0-65535 8200-8200 f80001:permit
 1024: any any 17 0-65535 69-69 f80001:permit
 1025: any any 17 0-65535 67-68 f80001:permit
 1026: any any 17 0-65535 137-137 f80001:permit
 1027: any any 17 0-65535 138-138 f80001:permit
 1028: any any 17 0-65535 123-123 f80001:permit
 1029: user 10.6.2.253 255.255.255.6 0-65535 443-443 f80001:permit
 1030: user any 6 0-65535 80-80 d1f90,0000 f80021:permit dnat
 1031: user any 6 0-65535 443-443 d1f91,0000 f80021:permit dnat
 1032: any any 17 0-65535 500-500 f80001:permit
 1033: any any 50 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1034: any any 17 0-65535 1701-1701 f80001:permit
 1035: any any 6 0-65535 1723-1723 f80001:permit
 1036: any any 47 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1037: any any 0 0-0 0-0 f180000:deny
```

Related Commands

Configure ACLs using the command ip access-list session.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

show acl acl-table

show acl acl-table <1-2700>

Description

Display information for a specified access control list (ACL).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
acl-table <1-2700>	Specify the number of the ACL for which you want to view information.

Example

The following example displays the ACL table for the controller.

```
(host) #show acl acl-table acl 1
AclTable
______ACL Type ACE Index Ace Count Name Applied
______1 role 1459 18 logon 0
Total free ACE entries = 3591
Free ACE entries at the bottom = 2552
Next ACE entry to use = 1480 (table 1)
Ace entries reused 622 times
ACL count 64, tunnel acl 0
```

Ace entries reused 373 times

ACL count 64, tunnel acl 0

The output of this command displays the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
ACL	Number of the specified ACL
Туре	 Shows the ACL type: role: Access list is used to define a user role. mac: MAC ACLs allow filtering of non-IP traffic. This ACL filters on a specific source MAC address or range of MAC addresses. session: Session ACLs define traffic and firewall policies on the controller. ether-type: This type of ACL filters on the Ethertype field in the Ethernet frame header, and is useful when filtering non-IP traffic on a physical port. standard: Standard ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source address of the packet.
ACE Index	Starting index entry for the ACL's access control entries
ACE count	Number of access control entries in the ACL

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the access control list
Applied	Number of times the ACL was applied to a role.
Total free ACE entries	The total number of free ACE entries. This includes available ACE entries at the bottom of the list, as well as free ACE entries in the middle of the table from previous access list entries that were later removed.
Free ACE entries at the bottom	The total number of free ACE entries at the bottom of the list.
Next ACE entry to use	Ace number of the first free entry at the bottom of the list.
ACE entries reused	For internal use only.
ACL count	Total number of defined ACLs
Tunnel ACL	Total number of defined tunnel ACLs.

The following example displays the ACL table for ACL 1.

ACL count 64, tunnel acl 0

Related Commands

Configure ACLs using the command ip access-list session.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

show acl hits

show acl hits

Description

Show internal ACL hit counters.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to see the number of times an access control list defined a user's role, or traffic and firewall policies for a user session.

Example

In the example below, the output of the User Role ACL Hits table is shown in two separate tables to allow the output to fit on a single page of this document. In the actual controller command-line interface, the User Role ACL Hits table is shown in a single, wide table.

(host) #show acl ace-table acl 1 User Role ACL Hits _____ Src Role Policy Dst ____ _____ ___ ___ logon control any any logon control any any logon any any visitor vp-control vp-control any any visitor any any visitor vp-access any any visitor vp-access user mswitch-master visitor vp-access any anv User Role ACL Hits-----Service Action Dest/Opcode New Hits Total Hits Index ----- -----_____ permit permit 0 svc-icmp 6 5052 svc-dhcp 0 2 5057 53 0 0 deny 5069 permit 9 46079 4885 svc-dns svc-dhcp permit svc-icmp permit svc-http permit 0 788 4886 0 536 4887 svc-http permit 0 41 4889 6 9100-9100 permit 0 31 4892 Port Based Session ACL _____ Policy Src Dst Service Action Dest/Opcode New Hits Total Hits In dex _____ ___ ___ validuser 10.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 any any deny 214 0 46 55 validuser any any any permit 6 2502 46 56

```
Port ACL Hits
```

ACL ACE New Hits Total Hits Index 5 22

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Role	Name of the role assigned by the ACL.
Policy	Name of the policy used by the ACL
Src	 The traffic source, which can be one of the following: <alias>: Name of a user-defined alias for a network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.</alias> any: match any traffic. host: specify a single host IP address. network: specify the IP address and netmask. user: represents the IP address of the user.
Dst	 The traffic destination, which can be one of the following: <alias>: Name of a user-defined alias for a network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.</alias> any: match any traffic. host: specify a single host IP address. network: specify the IP address and netmask. user: represents the IP address of the user.
Service	 Network service, which can be one of the following: IP protocol number (0-255) name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services) any: match any traffic tcp: specify the TCP port number (0-65535) udp: specify the UDP port number (0-65535)
Action	 Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: deny: reject packets dst-nat: perform destination NAT on packets dual-nat: perform both source and destination NAT on packets permit: forward packets redirect: specify the location to which packets are redirected src-nat: perform source NAT on packets
Dest/Opcode	The datapath destination ID.
New Hits	Number of ACL hits that occurred since this command was last issued.
Total Hits	Total number of ACL hits recorded since the controller last reset.
Index	Index number of the ACL.
ACL	ACL number
ACE	ACE number
New Hits	Number of times the ACL was applied since this command was last issued.
Total Hits	Number of times the ACL was applied since the controller was last reset.
Index	Index number of the ACL.

0

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

show adp config

show adp config

Description

Show Alcatel Discovery Protocol (ADP) configuration settings.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The following example shows that the controller has all default settings for ADP.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
discovery	Aruba APs send out periodic multicast and broadcast queries to locate the master controller. If the APs are in the same broadcast domain as the master controller and ADP is enabled on the controller, the controller automatically responds to the APs' queries with its IP address. This command shows whether ADP is enabled or disabled on the controller.
igmp-join	Shows whether the controller has enabled or disabled the sending of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests.
igmp-vlan	ID of the VLAN to which IGMP reports are sent. If this value is set to 0, the controller will use the default route VLAN used.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show adp counters

show adp counters

Description

Show Alcatel Discovery Protocol (ADP) counters.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The following example shows the ADP counter table for the controller.

```
(host) #show adp counters
ADP Counters
key value
--- ----
IGMP Join Tx 1
IGMP Drop Tx 0
ADP Tx 0
ADP Rx 0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IGMP Join Tx	Number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests sent by the controller.
IGMP Drop Tx	Number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) drop requests sent by the controller.
ADP Tx	Number of ADP responses sent to APs.
ADP Rx	Number of multicast and broadcast queries received from APs trying to locate the master controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap active

show ap active [ap-name <ap-name>|{arm-edge dot11a|dot11g|voip-only}|dot11a|dot11g|essid <essi
d>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr <ip6-addr>|{type access-point|air-monitor|(sensor dot11a|dot11g|
voip-only)}|voip-only

Description

Show all active APs registered to a controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View data for an AP with a specified name.
arm-edge	Show the state of ARM edge APs.
dotlla	Show 802.11a radio information.
dot11g	Show 802.11g radio information.
voip-only	Show AP information filtered by associated/active VoIP clients.
essid <essid></essid>	View data for a specific ESSID (Extended Service Set Identifier). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View data for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
ip6-addr <ip6-addr></ip6-addr>	View data for an AP with a specified IPv6 address.
type	Show AP information filtered by type of AP.
access-point	Show information for Access Points only.
air-monitor	Show information for Air Monitors only.
sensor	Show only RFprotect Sensor information.
voip-only	Show AP information filtered by associated/active VoIP clients.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays details for all active APs on the controller. If an AP on your network *does not* appear in this table, it may have been classified as an inactive AP for any of the following reasons:

- The AP is configured with a missing or incorrect VLAN. (For example, the AP is configured to use a tunneled SSID of VLAN 2 but the controller doesn't have a VLAN 2.)
- The AP has an unknown AP group.
- The AP has a duplicate AP name.
- An AP with an external antenna is not provisioned with external antenna gain settings.
- Both radios on the AP are disabled.
- No virtual APs are defined on the AP.

- The AP has profile errors. Issue the command "show profile errors" for details.
- The GRE tunnel between the AP and the controller was blocked by a firewall after the AP became active.
- The AP is temporarily down while it is upgrading its software. The AP will become active again after upgrading.
- An AP has conflicting configuration settings. For example, if the AP system profile on a single radio dual-band AP configures the radio uses 802.11g, but the virtual AP profile on the AP is set to use 802.11a, the AP might not appear to be active.
- A remote AP model RAP-5WN or RAP-2WG attempted to connect to a controller without using IPsec.

Example

The output of the command in the example below shows that the controller sees an active AP. In this example, the output has been divided into multiple sections to better fit on the pages of this document. In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

```
(host) # show ap active
Active AP Table
_____
      Group IP Address 11g Clients 11g Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP 11a Clients
Name
      _____ _____
____
APname1 default 10.3.15.107 0
                                    AP:HT:1/15/21.5
                                                     0
11a Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP AP Type Flags Uptime Outer IP
----- ----- ----- -----
AP:HT:44/15/21
               125 1E2 5m:48s N/A
Flags: a = Reduce ARP packets in the air; A = Enet1 in active/standby mode;
     B = Battery Boost On; C = Cellular; D = Disconn. Extra Calls On;
     d = Drop Mcast/Bcast On; E = Wired AP enabled; K = 802.11K Enabled;
     L = Client Balancing Enabled; M = Mesh; N = 802.11b protection disabled;
     P = PPPOE; R = Remote AP; X = Maintenance Mode;
```

1 = 802.1x authenticated AP; 2 = Using IKE version 2;

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
Group	The AP is associated with this AP group.
IP address	IP address of the AP, in dotted decimal format.
11g Clients	Number of 802.11g clients using the AP.
11g Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	802.11g radio channel used by the AP/current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) /maximum EIRP.
11a Clients	Number of 802.11a clients using the AP.
11a Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	802.11a radio channel used by the AP/current EIRP/maximum EIRP.
АР Туре	AP model type.
Flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is also included in the output of the show ap active command.
	a = Reduce ARP packets in the air

Column	Description
	 A = Enet1 in active/standby mode B = Battery Boost On d = Drop Mcast/Bcast On or Disconnected Sensor D = Disconn. Extra Calls On E = Wired AP enabled K = 802.11K Enabled L = Client Balancing Enabled M = Mesh N = 802.11b protection disabled P = PPPOE R = Remote AP R- = The remote AP requires captive portal authentication. Once this authentication is successfully completed, the R- flag changes to R. S = RFprotect Sensor U = USB modem X = Maintenance Mode
Uptime	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ip6-addr was added to view data for an IPv6 AP.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap-group

show ap-group [<ap-group>]

Description

Show settings for an AP group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-group></ap-group>	The name of an AP group.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the optional **<ap-group>** parameter to display the entire AP group list, including profile status for each profile. Include an AP group name to display detailed configuration information for that AP group profile.

Example

This first example shows that the controller has nine configured AP groups. The **Name** column lists the names of all configured AP groups. the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the AP group is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.)

```
(host) #show ap-group
AP group List
_____
Name
                 Profile Status
____
                 _____
corp-office
branch-office-am
corp
corp1
Corp1-AM
Corp1-AM-Ch11
Corpl-AM-Ch6
corp1-AP85
corp1-lab
```

```
Total: 9
```

Include an AP group name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the AP group **corp1**.

(host) #show ap-group corp1 AP group "corp1" _____ Parameter Value _____ ____ Virtual AP corp1-guest Virtual AP corp1-wpa2 default 802.11a radio profile 802.11g radio profile profile1-g default Wired AP profile Ethernet interface 0 link profile default

Ethernet interface 1 link profile	default
AP system profile	corp1344
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	default
802.11a Traffic Management profile	N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile	N/A
Regulatory Domain profile	corp1344-channel-profile
SNMP profile	default
RF Optimization profile	handoff-aggressive
RF Event Thresholds profile	default
IDS profile	ids-low-setting
Mesh Radio profile	default
Mesh Cluster profile	N/A

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Virtual AP	Virtual AP profile that which configures a specified WLAN.	
802.11a radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11a radio settings for the AP group.	
802.11g radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11g radio settings for the AP group.	
Wired AP profile	Profile that defines wired port settings for APs assigned to the AP group.	
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.	
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.	
AP system profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP group.	
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP group.	
802.11a Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11a WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.	
802.11g Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11g WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.	
Regulatory Domain profile	Name of the regulatory domain profile for the AP group.	
SNMP profile	Name of the SNMP profile for the AP group.	
RF Optimization profile	Name of the RF optimization profile for the AP group.	
RF Event Thresholds profile	Name of the RF event thresholds profile for the AP group.	
IDS profile	IDS profile for the AP group.	
Mesh Radio profile	Mesh radio profile assigned to the AP group.	
Mesh Cluster profile	Mesh cluster profile assigned to the AP group.	

Related Commands

Configure AP group settings using the command <u>ap-group</u>.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap-name

show ap-name [<ap-name>]

Description

Show a list of AP names. Include the **<ap-name>** parameter to display detailed configuration information for that AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-name></ap-name>	The name of an AP.

Example

This first example shows that the controller has eight registered APs. The **Name** column lists the names of each registered AP. Note that APs are all user-defined, so they will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

Include an AP name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that AP. If the AP has default settings, the value may appear as N/A. The AP in the example below has all default profile settings.

```
(host) #show ap-group corp1
AP name "mp3"
_____
Parameter
                                   Value
_____
                                   ____
Virtual AP
                                   N/A
Excluded Virtual AP
                                  N/A
802.11a radio profile
                                 N/A
802.11g radio profile
                                  N/A
Wired AP profile
                                  N/A
Ethernet interface 0 link profile N/A
Ethernet interface 1 link profile
                                   N/A
AP system profile
                                   N/A
VoIP Call Admission Control profile N/A
802.11a Traffic Management profile N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile N/A
Regulatory Domain profile
                                  N/A
                                  N/A
RF Optimization profile
RF Event Thresholds profile
                                  N/A
IDS profile
                                   N/A
Mesh Radio profile
                                   N/A
Mesh Cluster profile
                                  N/A
Excluded Mesh Cluster profile
                                 N/A
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Virtual AP	Virtual AP profile that which configures a specified WLAN.	
Excluded Virtual AP	Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP.	
802.11a radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11a radio settings for the AP.	
802.11g radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11g radio settings for the AP.	
Wired AP profile	Profile that defines wired port settings for APs assigned to the AP.	
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.	
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.	
AP system profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP.	
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP.	
802.11a Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11a WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.	
802.11g Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11g WLAN traffic management profile for the AP.	
Regulatory Domain profile	Name of the regulatory domain profile for the AP.	
RF Optimization profile	Name of the RF optimization profile for the AP.	
RF Event Thresholds profile	Name of the RF event thresholds profile for the AP.	
IDS profile	IDS profile for the AP.	
Mesh Radio profile	Mesh radio profile assigned to the AP.	
Mesh Cluster profile	Mesh cluster profile assigned to the AP.	
Excluded Mesh Cluster profile	Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP.	

Related Commands

Configure AP settings using the command <u>ap-name</u>.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show ap allowed-channels

show ap allowed-channels [<ap-name>|<country-code>|<ip-addr>]

Description

This command shows configuration information for Captive portal authentication profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ap-name></ap-name>	Name of an AP.	
<country-code></country-code>	Specify a country code to display allowed channels for that country.	
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of an AP, in dotted-decimal format.	

Usage Guidelines

Specify the country code for your controller during initial setup. Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for that country.

Examples

The output of this example shows all allowed channels for the country code US

```
(host) # show ap allowed-channels US
```

```
Allowed Channels for Country Code "US"
```

РНҮ Туре		Allowed Channels	
802.11g (indo	or)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	
802.11a (indo	or)	36 40 44 48 149 153 157 161 165	
802.11g (outo	oor)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	
802.11a (outo	oor)	149 153 157 161 165	
802.11g 40MHz	(indoor)	1-5 2-6 3-7 4-8 5-9 6-10 7-11	
802.11a 40MHz	(indoor)	36-40 44-48 149-153 157-161	
802.11g 40MHz	(outdoor)	1-5 2-6 3-7 4-8 5-9 6-10 7-11	
802.11a 40MHz	(outdoor)	149-153 157-161	

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap ap-group

show ap ap-group {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the AP group settings for an individual AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted- decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the contents of an AP's group profile. If you know the name of the group whose profile settings you want to view, use the command **show ap-group <profile-name>**. To view a list of all configured AP groups on your controller, use the command **show ap-group**.

Examples

In the example below, the output of this command lists the profiles associated with the AP group Corp13.

```
(host) #show ap ap-group AP2
AP group "corp13"
_____
                                    Value
Parameter
_____
                                    ____
Virtual AP
                                    corp13-guest
Virtual AP
                                   corp13-ether-wpa2
Virtual AP
                                   corp13-ether-voip
Virtual AP
                                   corp13-ether-comm
802.11a radio profile
                                   default
802.11g radio profile
                                   default
Wired AP profile
                                   default
Ethernet interface 0 link profile default
Ethernet interface 1 link profile default
AP system profile
                                   corp13
VoIP Call Admission Control profile default
802.11a Traffic Management profile N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile N/A
                                 corp13-channel-profile
Regulatory Domain profile
SNMP profile
                                   default
RF Optimization profile
RF Event Thresholds profile
                                  handoff-aggressive
                                  default
IDS profile
                                   ids-low-setting
Mesh Radio profile
                                   default
Mesh Cluster profile
                                   N/A
```

Related Commands

Comman	Description	Mode
<u>ap-group</u>	Configure your AP groups and AP group profiles.	Config mode

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap arm history

show ap arm history {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

For each interface on an AP, show the history of channel and power changes due to Adaptive Radio Management (ARM).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show ARM history for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show ARM history for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show ARM history for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) can automatically change channel and power levels based on a number of factors such as noise levels and radio interference. The output of the **show ap arm history** command shows you an AP's channel and power changes over time, and the reason why those changes took place.

```
host) # #(ethersphere-lms3) #show ap arm history ap-name AP-16
Interface :wifi0
ARM History
_____
Reason Old channel New channel Old Power New Power Last change
         ----- ------ ------ -------
        153- 153-
153- 153-
153- 153-
                                        12 9
P-
                                                                     3d:14h:56m:48s

    153
    9
    12

    153
    9
    12

    153
    12
    15

    153
    15
    18

    153
    18
    21

    153
    21
    15

                                                                    3d:13h:44m:7s
P+
                                                                    3d:13h:23m:5s
P+
P+
        153-
                                                                     3d:13h:16m:32s
                                                                     3d:11h:42m:42s
        153-
P+
                                                                   3d:8h:16m:12s
        153-
P-
Interface :wifi1
ARM History
_____
                - Nei
----
11
11
11
11
11
11
11
11
11
11
11
R·
Reason Old channel New channel Old Power New Power Last change
_____ _____
P-
        11
                        11
                                         15
                                                      12
                                                                       3d:18h:22m:28s
        11
11
                                                                      3d:18h:17m:27s
P+

      12
      15
      3d:18h:17m:27s

      15
      12
      3d:18h:9m:9s

      12
      15
      3d:17h:48m:41s

      15
      18
      3d:17h:34m:34s

      18
      15
      3d:17h:39m:11s

      15
      12
      3d:17h:32m:39s

      12
      15
      3d:17h:26m:15s

                                         12
                                                        15
P-
        11
P+
P+
        11
P-
        11
P-
        11
P+
        11
I: Interference, R: Radar detection, N: Noise exceeded, E: Error threshold exceeded, INV: Inva
lid Channel, G: Rogue AP Containment, M: Empty Channel, P+: Increase Power, P-: Decrease Powe
r, OFF: Turn off Radio, ON: Turn on Radio
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Reason	 This column displays one of the following code to indicate why the channel or power change was made. I: Interference R: Radar detected N: Noise exceeded E: Error threshold exceeded INV: Invalid Channel G: Rogue AP Containment M: Empty Channel P+: Increase Power P-: Decrease Power OFF: Turn off Radio ON: Turn on Radio The Reason key appears at the bottom of the ARM History table.
Old Channel	Channel number used by the AP interface before the ARM change.
New Channel	Channel number used by the AP interface after the ARM change.
Old Power	Power level of the AP interface before the ARM change.
New Power	Power level of the AP interface after the ARM change.
Last Change	Time elapsed since the change, in the format <i>days:hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap arm neighbors

show ap arm neighbors {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the ARM settings for an AP's neighbors.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted- decimal format.

Examples

The output of this command shows ARM neighbor information for both the wifi1 and wifi0 interfaces on AP ap70_1.

```
(host) # show ap arm neighbors ap70_1
```

```
Interface:wifi1
00:1b:2f:e6:1c:d0:known-interfering/SNR-1/CH-1
00:19:e3:31:55:f2:known-interfering/SNR-7/CH-1
00:1f:f3:01:4d:3f:known-interfering/SNR-1/CH-1
00:18:39:96:b4:16:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:11:24:ec:49:05:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
```

```
Interface:wifi0
00:19:7e:4d:8a:1d:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:19:a9:ce:13:90:interfering/SNR-0/CH-4
00:19:7e:4d:80:df:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:11:24:90:17:d4:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:16:b6:f4:59:94:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:14:51:6d:d1:d5:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap arm rf-summary

show ap arm rf-summary {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the state and statistics for all channels being monitored by an individual AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show channel data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show channel data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show channel data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

The output of this command shows detailed information for the individual channels being monitored and statistics for each AP interface. Use this command verify an AP's RF health, or to determine why multiple APs in the same area are on the same channel.

(host)# show ap arm rf-summary ap-name ap21 Channel Summary 						
channel	retry	phy-err	mac-err	noise	cov-idx	intf_idx
161 1 48 165 5 6 7 149 11 36 153 40 157 44 HT Chann	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		16 7 0 6 12	65 81 90 66 70 67 87 72 81 86 81 91	0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0 8/0 0/0 0/0	0/1552//0/0 67/265//0/0 2618/51//0/0 0/0//0/0
channel_	channel_pair Pairwise_intf_index					
1-5 7-11 149-153 36-40 157-161 44-48						

Parameter	Description
channel	Number of a radio channel used by the AP.
retry	Number of 802.11 retry frames sent because a client failed to send an ACK.
phy-err	Number of PHY errors on the AP's current channel seen during the last second.
mac-err	Number of MAC errors on the AP's current channel seen during the last second.
noise	Current noise level, in -dBm.
cov-idx	The AP uses this metric to measure RF coverage. The coverage index is calculated as x+y, where "x" is the AP's weighted calculation of the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) on all valid APs on a specified 802.11 channel, and "y" is the weighted calculation of the Aruba APs SNR the neighboring APs see on that channel.
intf_idx	 The AP uses this metric to measure co-channel and adjacent channel interference. The Interference Index is calculated as a/b//c/d, where: Metric value "a" is the channel interference the AP sees on its selected channel. Metric value "b" is the interference the AP sees on the adjacent channel. Metric value "c" is the channel interference the AP's neighbors see on the selected channel. Metric value "d" is the interference the AP's neighbors see on the adjacent channel. Metric value "d" is the interference the AP's neighbors see on the adjacent channel. To calculate the total Interference Index for a channel add "a+b+c+d".
Interface Name	Name of the fastethernet or gigabit Ethernet interface
Current ARM Assignment	Current channels assigned by the AP's ARM profile.
Target Coverage Index	Ideal value of coverage index an AP tries to achieve on its channel.
Covered channels a/g	Number of channels that are currently being used by an AP's BSSIDs.
Free channels a/g	Number of channels that are available to an AP because that channel has a lower interference index.
ARM Edge State	If enabled, ARM-enabled APs on the network edge will not become Air Monitors.
Last check channel/pwr	Time elapsed since the AP checked its channel and power settings, in <i>hour:minute:second</i> format.
Last change channel/pw r	Time elapsed since the AP changed its channel and power settings, in <i>hour:minute:second</i> format.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap arm scan-times

show ap arm scan-times {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show AM channel scan times for an individual AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show channel scan data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show channel scan data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show channel scan data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

The output of this command shows scan times for every channel on an AP with the IP address 10.15.10.37.

(host) # show ap arm scan-times ip-addr 10.15.10.37

Channel Scan Time

channel	assign-time	scans-attempted	scans-rejected	dos-scans	flags	timer-tick
36	8579	349	0	0	DVACT	50598
40	2365	349	0	0	DVACT	50610
44	2495	349	0	0	DVACT	50621
48	9714	349	0	0	DVACT	50656
52	0	349	0	0	DA	50643
56	0	349	0	0	DA	50655
60	0	348	0	0	DA	50519
64	0	348	0	0	DA	50530
149	5546	348	0	0	DVACT	50542
153	2310	348	0	0	DVACT	50553
157	6094	348	0	0	DVACT	50565
161	3014	348	0	0	DVACT	50576
165	10538	348	0	0	DVACT	50587
1	4194	97	0	0	DVACT	50594
2	0	97	0	0	DAC	50604
3	0	97	0	0	DAC	50615
4	0	97	0	0	DAC	50627
5	0	97	0	0	DC	50638
6	4076	97	0	0	DVACT	50656
7	0	96	0	0	DAC	50538
8	0	97	0	0	DC	50549
9	0	97	0	0	DC	50561
10	0	97	0	0	DAC	50572
11	3710	97	0	0	DVACT	50583
D: Defau	lt, V: Valid,	97 A: AP Present, C Reg Domain 40MHz C	: Reg Domain Cha	nnel, O: DC		

Reg Domain 40MHz channel (U)

WIF Scan	WIF Scan Time				
channel	last-scan-channel	current-scan-channel	last-dos-channel		
48	56/50655	56	0		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
channel	A radio channel on the specified AP.
Assign-time	The amount of time that an AP has been on a channel.
scans-attempted	The number of times an AP has attempted to scan another channel
scans-rejected	The number of times an AP attempted to scan a channel, but was unable to scan because the scan was halted by the power save, VoIP aware or load aware ARM features.
dos-scans	The number of times an AP enabled with the rogue aware scanning feature had to contain a rogue device on a channel.
flags	The flags column displays additional relevant information about the channel. The flags key appears at the bottom of the Channel Scan Time table.
timer tick	Timer tick at which the last scan was attempted.
last-scan-channel	The last channel scanned by the AP
current-scan-channel	The AP's current channel.
last-dos-channel	The last channel that had to be contained because a rogue device was detected on that channel.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap arm state

show ap arm state [ap-name <ap-name>|dot11a|dot11g|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

Description

Display Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) information for an individual AP's neighbors, or show all available data for any neighboring AP using an 802.11a or 802.11g radio type.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for a specific AP.
dotlla	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for all APs using an 802.11a radio.
dot11g	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for all APs using an 802.11g radio.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for a AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

The output of the **show ap arm state** command shows 802.11a and 802.11g information for all APs. Include an AP name or IP address to show data for just a single AP, or use the **dot11a** or **dot11g** keywords to show data for all APs using that radio type.

Examples

The output of this command shows 802.11a information for all neighboring APs.

(host) # show ap arm state

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP.
IP address	IP address of an AP.
SNR	Signal-to-noise (SNR) ratio. SNR is the power ratio between an information signal and the level of background noise.

Column	Description
Assignment	The AP's current channel assignment.
Neighbor Density	 The neighborhood density for the specified AP is listed with the values A/B/C/D, where: A= Number of the AP's clients heard in the AP neighbor's client list B= Number of clients in AP neighbor's client list C= Density percentage, (AP clients heard in in the AP neighbor client list / AP client density * 100). D= Density Percentage (AP clients heard in the AP neighbor's client list / neighbor client density * 100)

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The neighbor density parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap association

show ap association [ap-name <ap-name>|ap-group <ap-group>|bssid <bssid>|channel <channel>|cli
ent-mac <client-mac>|essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|phy {a|b|g}|voip-only]

Description

Show the association table for an AP group or for an individual AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show AP associations for a specific AP group. You can also include the channel , essid or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show AP associations for a specific AP. You can also include the essid , phy or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.	
channel <channel></channel>	Show AP associations for an individual channel by specifying the channel for which you want to view information.	
client-mac <client-mac></client-mac>	Show the AP associations for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client for which you want to view association information.	
essid <essid></essid>	Show AP associations for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show AP associations for a specific AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format. You can also include the essid , phy or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.	
phy	Include the phy [a b g] keywords to show associations for a specific 802.11 radio type, either 802.11a, 802.11b or 802.11g.	
voip-only	Show VoIP client information only.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to check if user is connected to an AP. This command validates whether the client is associated and indicates the last AP to which it was connected. If the flags column shows an 'A', the client is currently associated with that AP. Alternately, if the client is not currently associated, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP used by the client.

Example

Use the **show ap association client-mac** command to verify that a user has associated with an AP, or to determine last AP to which the client was connected. The output of this command in the example below shows the association table for the client with the MAC address 00:13:fd:5c:7c:59. If the flags column in the output of this command shows

an 'A', the client associated last to that AP. Alternately, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP to which the client had associated.

In the example below, the output of this command has been broken into two separate tables to better fit this page. In the actual output of the command, this information is shown in a single, wide table.

(host) #show ap association client-mac 00:13:fd:5c:7c:59 Flags: W: WMM client, A: Active, R: RRM client PHY Details: HT: High throughput; 20: 20MHz; 40: 40MHzss: spatial streams Association Table _____ Association Table _____ _____
 mac
 auth
 assoc
 aid
 l-int

 --- --- --- --- --- Name bssid auth assoc aid l-int essid _____ ____ AL12 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 00:21:5c:50:b1:ed y y 12 10 ethersphere-wpa2AL5 1a:1e:88:88:31 00:19:7d:d6:74:93 y y 6 10 ethersphere-wpa2 00: vlan-id tunnel-id phy assoc. time num assoc Flags ----- ---- -------- -----WA65 0x1072 a-HT-40sgi-2ss 35m:41s 1 65 0x10c4 а 24m:29s 1 WA

Column	Description	
Name	Name of an AP	
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)	
mac	MAC address of the AP	
auth	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.	
assoc	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.	
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.	
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.	
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).	
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.	
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.	
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .	
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.	
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association command.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap association remote

show ap association remote [ap-name <ap-name>|ap-group <ap-group>|bssid <bssid>|channel <chann
el>|essid <essid>

Description

Display the association table for an individual AP or group of APs in bridge mode.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show AP associations for a specific remote AP.	
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show AP associations for a specific group of remote APs.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.	
channel <channel></channel>	Show remote AP associations for a specific channel.	
essid <essid></essid>	Show remote AP associations for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.	

Examples

The output of the command below shows the association table for clients in the AP group group1.

show ap association remote ap-group group1

```
Flags: W: WMM client, A: Active, R: RRM client
PHY Details: HT: High throughput; 20: 20MHz; 40: 40MHz ss: spatial streams
Association Table
------Name bssid
d vlan-id tunnel-id phy assoc.time num assoc Flags
----
AP71 00:0b:23:c1:d6:11 00:12:6d:03:1c:f1 y y
a 23s
```

Num Clients:1

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)
mac	MAC address of the AP

1

Column	Description	
auth	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.	
assoc	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.	
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.	
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.	
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).	
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.	
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.	
phy	The RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz	
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .	
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.	
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association remote command.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap authorization-profile

show ap authorization-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

This command shows information for AP authorization profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an an existing AP authorization profile.

Usage Guidelines

The AP authorization profile specifies which configuration should be assigned to a remote AP that has been provisioned but not yet authenticated at the remote site. By default, these yet-unauthorized APs are put into the temporary AP group **authorization-group** and assigned the predefined profile **NoAuthApGroup**. This configuration allows the user to connect to an unauthorized remote AP via a wired port then enter a corporate username and password. Once a valid user has authorized the AP and the remote AP will be marked as authorized on the network. The remote AP will then download the configuration assigned to that AP by it's permanent AP group.

Issue this command without the **<profile-name** > option to display the entire AP authorization profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display the authorization group defined for that profile.

Examples

The following example lists all AP authorization profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to that authorization profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined AP authorization profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) #show ap authorization-profile
```

To display the authentication group for an individual profile, include the <profile> parameter. The example below shows the profile details for the AP authorization profile **Default**.

```
(host) #show ap authorization-profile default
```

AP Authorization profile "default" (Predefined (editable))
-----Parameter Value
----AP authorization group NoAuthApGroup

The output of the **show ap authorization** command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
AP authorization group	Name of a configuration profile to be assigned to the group unauthorized remote APs.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap authorization-profil <u>e</u>	This command defines a temporary configuration profile for remote APs that are not yet authorized on the network.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap blacklist-clients

show ap blacklist-clients

Description

Show a list of clients that have been denied access.

Usage Guidelines

Use the <u>stm</u> CLI command to add or remove users from a blacklist. Additionally, the **dot1x authentication**, **VPN authentication** and **MAC authentication** profiles allow you to automatically blacklist a client if machine authentication fails.

Examples

The output of this command shows that the controller has a single user-defined blacklisted client.

```
(host) # show ap blacklist-clients
```

Blacklisted Clients

```
      STA
      reason
      block-time(sec)
      remaining time(sec)

      ----
      -----
      ------
      ------

      00:1E:37:CB:D4:52
      user-defined 2480
```

Column	Description
STA	MAC address of the blacklisted client.
reason	 The reason that the user was blacklisted. user-defined: User was blacklisted due to blacklist criteria were defined by the network administrator mitm-attack: Blacklisted for a man in the middle (MITM) attack; impersonating a valid enterprise AP. ping-flood: Blacklisted for a ping flood attack. session-flood: Blacklisted for a session flood attack. syn-flood: Blacklisted for a syn flood attack. session-blacklist: User session was blacklisted IP spoofing: Blacklisted for sending messages using the IP address of a trusted client. ESI-blacklist: An external virus detection or intrusion detection application or appliance blacklisting for flooding with fake AP beacons. UNKNOWN: Blacklist reason unknown.
block-time (sec)	Amount of time the client has been blocked, in seconds.
remaining time(sec)	Amount of time remaining before the client will be allowed access to the network again.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>stm add-blacklist-client</u> <u>stm remove-blacklist-client <mac< u=""> <u>addr></u></mac<></u>	Manually add or remove clients from a blacklist.	Config mode

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap bss-table

show ap bss-table [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|port <port>
\<slot>]

Description

Show an AP's Basic Service Set (BSS).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show the BSS table for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the BSS table for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Show the BSS table for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show the BSS table for a specific AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
port <port>/<slot></slot></port>	Show the BSS table for a specific port and slot on an AP. The slot and port numbers should be separated by a forward slash (/).

Usage Guidelines

The output of the **show ap bss-table** command shows the Aruba AP BSS table for all APs. To filter this information and view BSS table data for an individual AP or a specific port and slot number, include the **ap-name**, **bssid**, **essid**, **ip-addr** or **port** keywords.

Example

The output of this command shows the BSS table for the seven active APs using the controller.

show ap bss-table						
Aruba AP BSS Table						
bss EIRP cur-cl ap nam 	ne in-t(s)	tot-t 	mtu acl-state			ess
00:0b:86:cc:d8:40	corp-ap	1/3 192.0.2.0		g	ap	11/16.5/33
00:0b:86:cc:d8:41 7 0	testbed1	1/3 192.0.2	.10 g ap 50s		/16.5/33)0 -	
00:0b:86:9b:49:c8 15 0	corp-ap	1/0 192.0.2.11 2m:0s	1578 -	a ap	165/15.	.5/36
00:1a:1e:81:aa:50	corp-ap		a-HT ap 1578 -	44-	+/19/23	
00:1a:1e:81:aa:40	corp-ap		g-HT ap 1578 -	6/2	17.5/33	0
00:0b:86:cc:d8:50	corp-ap	1/3 192.0.2.14 50s	a ap	165 1500 -	5/19/36	0

00:0b:86:9b:49:c0 corp-ap 1/0 192.0.2.15 g ap 11/16.5/33 0 2m:0s 1578 -

Channel followed by "*" indicates channel selected due to unsupported configured channel.Num A Ps:7

Num Associations:1

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
bss	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). This is usually the MAC address of the AP
ess	The AP Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).
s/p	The slot and port used by the controller, in the format <slot>/<port>. <slot> is always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller. For the 6000 controller, the four slots are allocated as follows: Slot 0: contains a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card. Slot 2: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. </slot></port></slot>
ip	IP address of an AP.
phy	An AP radio type. Possible values are: a-802.11a a-HT-802.11a high throughput g- 802.11g g-HT-802.11g high throughput
type	Shows whether the AP is working as an access point (AP) or air monitor (AM).
ch/EIRP/max-EIRP	Radio channel used by the AP/current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) /maximum EIRP.
cur-cl	Current number of clients on the AP.
ap name	Name of the AP.
in-t(s)	Number of seconds that an AP has been inactive.
tot-t	An AP's total active time, in seconds.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
acl-state	 An access control list (ACL) can enable or disable an AP during specific time ranges. Disabled: An ACL with time restrictions is currently disabled (so the AP is enabled). Enabled: An ACL with time restrictions is currently enabled (so the AP is disabled). This data column will display a dash (-) if no ACLs are currently configured for the AP.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap bw-report

show ap bw-report {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the bandwidth reporting table for a specific AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show bandwidth data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show bandwidth data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show bandwidth data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

The output of the following command shows the Aruba AP bandwidth table for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.170.

show ap bw-report ip-addr 192.0.2.170

Bandwidth report for AP "AL16" radio 0

Virtual AP	Allocated Share	Actual Share	Offered Load	Delivered Load
	0% 0%	0% 0%	0 kbps 0 kbps	0 kbps 0 kbps
Bandwidth report for AP "AL	16" radio 1			
Virtual AP	Allocated Share	e Actual Share	e Offered Load	d Delivered Load
corp1344-guest	0%	 0%	0 kbps	0 kbps
corp1344-ethersphere-voip corp1344-ethersphere-vocera Average Throughput:0 kbps	0% 1 0%	0% 0%	0 kbps 0 kbps	0 kbps 0 kbps

The output of this command includes the following information for all radios on the AP:

Column	Description
Virtual AP	Name of a Virtual AP
Allocated Share	Maximum percentage of total bandwidth available to that Virtual AP.
Actual Share	Actual percentage of total bandwidth used by a Virtual AP.

Column	Description
Offered Load	Attempted throughput for the Virtual AP, in kbps.
Delivered Load	Actual throughput for the Virtual AP, in kbps. This value may be less than the offered load if the Virtual AP has used all its allocated bandwidth.
Average Throughput	Average throughput for the virtual AP, in kbps.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap client status

show ap client status <client-mac>

Description

Show the current status of a specific client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<client-mac></client-mac>	MAC address of a client

Examples

The output of the command shows the status of an individual client in the STA (station) table.

```
(host) #show ap client status 00:13:fd:42:32:38
```

STA Table							
bssid	auth	assoc	aid	l-int	essid	vlan-id	tunnel-id
00:1a:1e:a3:02:c9 State Hash Table	У	У	7	10	corp-wpa2	65	0x10c0
bssid	state		reaso	n			
				-			
00:1a:1e:a3:02:c9	auth-	assoc	0				

Column	Description
bssid	Basic Service Set ID (BSSID) of the client.
auth	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n .
assoc	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n .
aid	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
l-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
essid	Extended Service Set ID (ESSID) of the client.
vlan-id	VLAN ID of the VLAN used by the client
tunnel-id	Identification number for the tunnel

Column	Description
state	If the client has been both authorized and associated, this data column will display auth-assoc . If the client has only been authorized, this data column will display auth .
Reason	If the client failed to authenticate, this data column lists the reason code for 802.11 authentication failure

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap config

show ap config {ap-group <ap-group>} | {ap-name <ap-name>} | {essid <essid>}

Description

Show a large list of configuration settings for an ap-group or an individual AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Display configuration settings for an AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Display configuration settings for an AP with a specific name.
essid <essid></essid>	Display configuration settings for an AP with a specific Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.

Examples

The example output below shows just some of the configuration settings displayed in the output of this command.

show ap config ap-group apgroup14

Parameter	802.11g	802.11a	Source
LMS IP	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "defa
ult"			
Backup LMS IP	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
LMS Preemption	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile "defa
ult"			
LMS Hold-down Period	600 sec	600 sec	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Master controller IP address	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
RF Band	g	g	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Double Encrypt	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Native VLAN ID	1	1	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
SAP MTU	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Bootstrap threshold	8	8	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Request Retry Interval	10 sec	10 sec	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Maximum Request Retries	10	10	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Keepalive Interval	60 sec	60 sec	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Dump Server	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
ault"			
Telnet	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile "def
ault"			

FIPS enable	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile "def
ault" SNMP sysContact ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
ault" RFprotect Server IP ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
RFprotect Backup Server IP ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
AeroScout RTLS Server ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
RTLS Server configuration ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Server VLAN ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Server Id	192.168.11.1	192.168.11.1	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Default Router	192.168.11.1	192.168.11.1	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Start ault"	192.168.11.2	192.168.11.2	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Pool End ault"	192.168.11.254	192.168.11.254	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Netmask ault"	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	ap system-profile "def
Remote-AP DHCP Lease Time	0 days	0 days	ap system-profile "def
Heartbeat DSCP ault"	0	0	ap system-profile "def
Session ACL ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
Image URL ault"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile "def
Maintenance Mode ault"	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile "def

The output of this command includes the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
LMS IP	The IPv4 address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.
LMS IPv6	The IPv6 address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IPv4 address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IPv6 address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.

Parameter	Description
LMS Preemption	When this parameter is enabled, the local management switch automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.
LMS Hold-down Period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.
Number of IPsec retries	Shows the number of times the AP will attempt to recreate an IPsec tunnel with the master controller before the AP will reboot. The supported range is 0-1000 retries, and the default value is 360. A value of 0 disables the reboot.
LED operation mode	The operating mode for the LEDs (11n APs only) onormal: Normal mode off: All LEDs off
Master controller IP address	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IP address of the master controller.
RF Band	For dual-band radios, this parameter displays the RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz
Double Encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Double encryption is used for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re-encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel.
Native VLAN ID	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).
SAP MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.
Request Retry Interval	Interval, in seconds, between the first and second retries of AP-generated requests. If the configured interval is less than 30 seconds, the interval for subsequent retries is increased up to 30 seconds.
Maximum Request Retries	Maximum number of times to retry AP-generated requests, including keepalive messages. After the maximum number of retries, the AP either reboots or tries the IP address specified by the backup LMS IP address (if configured).

Parameter	Description
Keepalive Interval	Time, in seconds, between keepalive messages from the AP
Dump Server	(For debugging purposes.) Displays the server to receive the core dump generated if an AP process crashes.
Telnet	Reports whether telnet access the AP is enabled or disabled.
SNMP sysContact	SNMP system contact information.
AeroScout RTLS Server	Displays whether or not the AP will send RFID tag information to an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server.
RTLS Server configuration	Displays whether or not the AP will send RFID tag information to an RTLS server.
Remote-AP DHCP Server VLAN	Shows the VLAN ID of the remote-AP DHCP server used when controller is unreachable.
Remote-AP DHCP Server Id	Shows the IP Address of the DHCP DNS Server.
Remote-AP DHCP Default Router	Shows the IP Address of the DHCP Default Router.
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Start	Shows the IP Address used as start of DHCP Pool.
Remote-AP DHCP Pool End	Shows the IP Address used as end of DHCP Pool.
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Netmask	Shows the netmask of DHCP Pool.
Remote-AP DHCP Lease Time	Shows the length of leases, in days (0 means infinite).
Remote-AP uplink total bandwidth	This is the total reserved uplink bandwidth (in Kilobits per second)
Remote-AP bw reservation	Session ACLs with uplink bandwidth reservation in kilobits per second. You can specify up to three session ACLs to reserve uplink bandwidth.
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value of AP heartbeats (0-63).
Session ACL	Shows the access control list (ACL) applied on the uplink of a remote AP.
Maintenance Mode	Shows if Maintenance mode is enabled or disabled. If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Enable or disable local network access across VLANs in a Remote-AP.

Parameter	Description
Radio enable	Shows if the AP's radio is enabled or disabled.
Mode	 Shows the operating modes for the AP. ap-mode: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN. am-mode: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc. spectrum-mode: Device behaves as a spectrum monitor, sending spectrum analysis data to the controller. Spectrum monitors do not serve clients.
High throughput enable (radio)	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features on the 2.4 GHz frequency band are enabled or disabled.
Channel	Shows the channel number for the AP's 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Shows the time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.
Transmit EIRP	Shows the current transmission power level.
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	This column reports whether or not the AP will advertise its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm
Spectrum Load Balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Aruba AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing will be enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.
Spectrum Load Balancing mode	 Spectrum Load Balancing Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Select one of the following options channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode

Parameter	Description
	 radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs
Spectrum load balancing update interval	This value determines how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.
Advertised regulatory max EIRP	A cap for an radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). Even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.
Spectrum load balancing domain	 Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. This option creates RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>isalso</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain will be considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.
Rx sensitivity tuning based channel reuse	 The channel reuse feature can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.) Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa. Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client. Disable mode: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.
Rx sensitivity threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in -dBm.

Parameter	Description
	If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold
Non 802.11a interference Immunity	 The value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. This parameter sets the interference immunity on the 2.4 Ghz band. The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range. The level-0: no ANI adaptation. Level-1: noise immunity only. Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity. Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity. Level-5: disable PHY reporting.
Enable CSA	Displays whether or not the AP has enabled channel switch announcements (CSAs) for 802.11h.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent before the AP will switch to a new channel.
Management Frame Throttle interval	Average interval that rate limiting management frames are sent from this radio, in seconds. If this column displays a zero (0) rate limiting is disabled for this AP.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	Shows if Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions are enabled or disabled. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled, regardless of this option.
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Displays whether or not protection for 802.11b clients is enabled or disabled.
Maximum Distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km. The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 2.4GHz frequency band radio: 20MHz mode: 54km

Parameter	Description
	40MHz mode: 24km Iff you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value will be used instead. Values below 600m will use default settings.
Spectrum Monitoring	When this parameter is enabled, it turns an AP in ap- mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel.
Assignment	Displays whether or not ARM channel and power assignment has been enabled or disabled.
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	Forty MHz channels may be used on the specified radio bands (802.11a or 802.11g).
Client Aware	Shows if the client aware feature has been enabled or disabled for this AP. If enabled, AP will not change channels when there are active clients.
Max Tx Power	Maximum transmission power for this AP, in dBm.
Min Tx Power	Minimum transmission power for this AP, in dBm.
Multi Band Scan	Shows if the multi-band scan feature has been enabled or disabled on this AP. If enabled, single- radio APs will try to scan across bands for Rogue AP detection
Rogue AP Aware	Shows if the rogue AP awareness feature has been enabled or disabled on this AP. If enabled, the AP will try to contain off-channel Rogue APs
Scan Interval	This column indicates, in seconds, how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band if scanning is enabled
Active Scan	Displays whether or not the active scan feature is enabled. NOTE: This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should <i>not be enabled</i> except under the direct supervision of Aruba Support.
Scanning	 Shows if scanning is enabled or disabled for this AP. If this option is disabled, the following other options will also be disabled: Multi Band Scan Rogue AP Aware Voip Aware Scan Power Save Scan

Parameter	Description
Scan Time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, an AP will drift out of the current channel to scan another channel. The supported range for this setting is 0- 2,147,483,647 seconds. Best practices are to configure a scan time between 50-200 msec.
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if VoIP aware scanning is enabled or disabled. If you use voice handsets in the WLAN, VoIP Aware Scan should be enabled in the ARM profile so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that Scanning is also enabled.
Power Save Aware Scan	Shows if the power save aware scan is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode. Default: enabled
Ideal Coverage Index	The Aruba coverage index metric is a weighted calculation based on the RF coverage for all ArubaAPs and neighboring APs on a specified channel. The Ideal Coverage Index specifies the ideal coverage that an AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Acceptable Coverage Index	For multi-band implementations, the Acceptable Coverage Index specifies the minimal coverage an AP it should achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Free Channel Index	The current free channel index value. The Aruba Interference index metric measures interference for a specified channel and its surrounding channels. This value is calculated and weighted for all APs on those channels (including 3rd-party APs). An AP will only move to a new channel if the new channel has a lower interference index value than the current channel. Free Channel Index specifies the required difference between the two interference index values before the AP moves to the new channel. The lower this value, the more likely it is that the AP will move to the new channel.
Backoff Time	After an AP changes channel or power settings, it waits for this backoff time interval before it asks for a new channel/power setting.
Error Rate Threshold	The minimum percentage of PHY errors and MAC errors in the channel that will trigger a channel change.
Error Rate Wait Time	Minimum time in seconds the error rate on the AP has to exceed its defined error rate threshold before it triggers a channel change.
Noise Threshold	Maximum level of noise in a channel that triggers a channel change.

Parameter	Description
Noise Wait Time	Minimum time in seconds the noise level has to exceed the Noise Threshold before it triggers a channel change on the AP.
Minimum Scan Time	Minimum number of times a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment. Best practices are to configure a Minimum Scan Time between 1-20 scans.
Load aware Scan Threshold	The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high.
Mode Aware Arm	Shows if the mode-aware ARM feature has been enabled or disabled for this AP. If enabled, ARM will turn the AP into an Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).
Scan mode	Identifies the scan mode for the AP. all-reg-domain : The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting. reg-domain :Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP.
40 MHz intolerance	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Shows if 40 MHz intolerance is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.
Legacy station workaround	Shows if interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations is enabled or disabled.
SSID enable	Shows if the SSID is enabled or disabled
ESSID	Name that uniquely identifies the Extended Service Set Identifier (SSID).
Encryption	Encryption type used on this AP.
DTIM Interval	Shows the interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon. This is the maximum number of beacon cycles before unacknowledged network broadcasts are flushed.

Parameter	Description
Basic Rates	Lists supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses from this AP.
Transmit Rates	Lists 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.
Station Ageout Time	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.
Max Transmit Attempts	Maximum number of retries allowed for the AP to send a frame
RTS Threshold	Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS). This helps prevent mid-air collisions for wireless clients that are not within wireless peer range and cannot detect when other wireless clients are transmitting.
Short Preamble	Shows if a short preamble for 802.11b/g radios is enabled or disabled for this AP. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using short preamble. To use only long preamble, disable short preamble. Legacy client devices that use only long preamble generally can be updated to support short preamble.
Max Associations	Maximum number of wireless clients allowed to associate to the AP
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) is enabled or disabled for this AP. WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network
Wireless Multimedia U-APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Pow ersave	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave is enabled or disabled.
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	Displays the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic for this AP.
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM best- effort traffic
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.

Parameter	Description
902il Compatibility Mode	Shows if 902 il compatibility mode is enabled or disabled. (This parameter only needs to be enabled for APs with associated clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones.)
Hide SSID	Shows if the feature to hide a SSID name in beacon frames is enabled or disabled.
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.
Local Probe Response	Shows if local probe response is enabled or disabled on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses
Disable Probe Retry	If disabled, the AP will not resend probes if it does not get a response.
Battery Boost	Shows if the battery boost feature is enabled or disabled for the AP. If enabled, this feature converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval. The longer interval keeps associated wireless clients from activating their radios for multicast indication and delivery, leaving them in power-save mode longer and thus lengthening battery life
Drop Broadcast and Multicast	If this feature is enabled on an AP, it drops all downstream broadcast or multicast traffic to increase battery life.
WEP Key 1	Displays the static WEP key (1 of 4).
WEP Key 2	Displays the static WEP key (2 of 4).
WEP Key 3	Displays the static WEP key (3 of 4).
WEP Key 4	Displays the static WEP key (4 of 4).
WEP Transmit Key Index	Displays the key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used.
WPA Hexkey	Displays the WPA pre-shared key (PSK).
WPA Passphrase	Displays the WPA passphrase with which the AP generates a pre-shared key (PSK).
Maximum Transmit Failures	Display the maximum number of transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.

Parameter	Description
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled scanning of all active stations currently associated to that AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate.
Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL fra mes	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled rate optimization for delivering EAPOL frames.
Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Shows if strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP) is enabled or disabled.
802.11g Beacon Rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11g for APs use a Distributed Antenna System (DAS). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.
802.11a Beacon Rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11a for APs use a Distributed Antenna System (DAS). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.
Advertise QBSS Load IE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the advertising of QBSS in the load IE.
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the use of its high-throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.
40 MHz channel usage	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high- throughput (802.11n) stations to associate.
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation.
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on the AP's high-throughput SSID.
Max received A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated- MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on the AP's high-throughput SSID.
Min MPDU start spacing	Displays the minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 20 MHz mode of operation.
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.

Parameter	Description
Maximum number of spatial streams usable f or STBC transmission	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90, AP-130 Series, AP-175, AP-68 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
Minimum number of spatial streams usable f or STBC transmission	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90, AP-130 Series, AP-175, AP-68 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
Legacy stations	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the legacy stations option, which controls whether or not legacy (non-HT) stations are allowed to associate with the AP's SSID. By default, legacy stations are allowed to associate. NOTE: This setting has no effect on a BSS in which HT support is not available.
Allow weak encryption	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the weak encryption option. The use of TKIP or WEP for unicast traffic forces the use of legacy transmissions rates. Disabling this mode prevents the association of stations using TKIP or WEP for unicast traffic. This mode is disabled by default.
Virtual AP enable	Wireless LAN profiles configure WLANs in the form of virtual AP profiles. This parameter shows if the AP has enabled or disabled virtual APs.
Allowed band	Shows the band(s) on which to use the virtual AP: a-802.11a band only (5 GHz) g-802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz) all-both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)
VLAN	Shows the VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address.
Forward mode	Shows the current forward mode (tunnel, bridge, split- tunnel, or decrypt-tunnel) for the virtual AP. This parameter controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local).

Parameter	Description
	When an AP is configured to use the decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode, that AP decrypts and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a client and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. When the controller sends traffic to a client, the controller sends 802.3 traffic through the GRE tunnel to the AP, which then converts it to encrypted 802.11 and forwards to the client. Only 802.1X authentication is supported when configuring bridge or split tunnel mode.
Deny time range	Shows the time range for which the AP will deny access for a virtual AP.
Mobile IP	Shows if IP mobility has been enabled or disabled for the virtual AP.
HA Discovery on-association	If enabled, home agent discovery is triggered on client association instead of home agent discovery based on traffic from client. Mobility on association can speed up roaming and improve connectivity for clients that do not send many uplink packets to trigger mobility (VoIP clients).Best practices is to keep this parameter disabled,r as it increases IP mobility control traffic between controllers in the same mobility domain. Enable this parameter only when voice issues are observed in VoIP clients. NOTE: ha-disc-onassoc parameter works only when IP mobility is enabled and configured on the controller.
DoS Prevention	Shows the status of the Dos Prevention option. If enabled, virtual APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third-party APs.
Station Blacklisting	Shows if the virtual AP has enabled or disabled detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.
Blacklist Time	Shows the number of seconds that a client will be quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.
Authentication Failure Blacklist Time	Shows the time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. If the virtual AP shows a value of 0, a blacklisted client is blocked indefinitely.
Fast Roaming	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled fast roaming.

Parameter	Description
Strict Compliance	If enabled, the virtual AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11-compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non-compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.
VLAN Mobility	Shows if a virtual AP has enabled or disabled VLAN (Layer-2) mobility
Remote-AP Operation	 Shows when the virtual AP operates on a remote AP: always–Permanently enables the virtual AP. backup–Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller. persistent–Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller. standard–Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller. A remote AP should use always and backup for bridge SSIDs, and use persistent and standard for 802.1X, tunneled, and split-tunneled SSIDs.
Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast	If this option is enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column.
Band Steering	Shows if band-steering has been enabled or disabled for a virtual AP. ARM's band steering feature encourages dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual- band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones. Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual-band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n- capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile.
VoIP Call Admission Control	Shows if WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features are enabled or disabled.
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	Shows the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.
VoIP Call Capacity	Show the number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.

Parameter	Description
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	Shows the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	Shows the percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	If enabled, the AP sends SIP 100 - trying messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding. This is useful when the SIP invite may be redirected through a number of servers before reaching the controller.
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	If enabled, the AP disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Shows if validation of TSPEC requests for call admission controls is enabled or disabled.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	Displays the maximum time for the station to start a call after the TSPEC request.
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (client)	 Displays the status code sent to the client when a SIP Invite is dropped. 480: Temporary Unavailable 486: Busy Here 503: Service Unavailable none: Don't send SIP status code
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (server)	 Displays the status code sent to the server when a SIP Invite is dropped. 480: Temporary Unavailable 486: Busy Here 503: Service Unavailable none: Don't send SIP status code

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap system-profile <u>rf dot11g-radio-profile</u> <u>rf arm-profile</u> <u>rf ht-radio-profile</u> <u>wlan ht-ssid-profile</u> <u>wlan virtual-ap</u> <u>wlan voip-cac-profile</u>	The output of the <u>show ap config</u> command displays the content of the profile settings for an individual AP or AP group. Use the commands displayed in the column to the left to configure these parameters.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

show ap coverage-holes (deprecated)

show ap coverage holes

Description

Show information for APs that have detected coverage holes in the wireless network.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 2.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

show ap database

show ap database {group <group>|inactive|indoor|local|long|outdoor|{page <page>}| sensors [dis connected]|sort-by [ap-group|ap-ip|ap-type|fqln|provisioned|status {up|down}|switch-ip]|sort-d irection[ascending|descending]|start <start> |status {up|down]|switch <switch-ip-addr>|unprovi sioned|usb}

Description

Show the list of access points in the controller's database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
group <group></group>	Show data for a specified AP group.
inactive	Show only local APs with no active BSSIDs or wired AP interfaces.
indoor	Show only APs that have an installation mode set to "indoor."
local	Show only APs on this controller.
long	Display the following additional data columns: Wired MAC Address, Serial # Slot/Port FQLN
outdoor	Show only APs that have an installation mode set to "outdoor."
page <page></page>	Display a limited number of APs by entering the number of APs to be displayed in the output of this command.
sensors	Show only RFprotect sensors.
disconnected	Show only disconnected RFprotect sensors.
sort-by	Sort the output of this command by a specific data column.
ap-group	Sort by AP group name.
ap-ip	Sort by AP group name.
ap-type	Sort by AP model.
fqln	Sort by Fully Qualified Location Name (FQLN).
provisioned	Sort by provisioning statistics.
status up down	If used with the sort-by keyword, status sorts the output of the command by status type (up or down .) Otherwise, use the status keyword to display APs with the specified status.
switch-ip	Sort by controller IP address.

Parameter	Description
sort-direction	Choose sort direction of AP list:.
ascending	Sort AP list in ascending order by name.
descending	Sort AP list in descending order by name.
start <start></start>	Start showing the AP index at the specified index number.
status	Show only APS with a given status as active or inactive.
down	Show only APs that are inactive.
up	Show only APs that are active.
switch <switch-ip-addr></switch-ip-addr>	Show only APs registered with a specified controller by entering a controller IP address.
unprovisioned	Show only unprovisioned APs (using modifiers).
usb	Show USB related parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Many of the parameters in this command can be used together to filter a large database of information down to just the AP data you want to see. For example, you can issue the **command show ap database group <group> local status up** to view a list of local APs within a specific AP group that are reporting an **up** status. Include the **sort-by** and **sort-direction** keywords to specify how the data is sorted in the output of this command.

Example

The output of the command **show ap database** shows the controller's database of information for APs in the group **default**. The output also includes a description of the flag types that may appear in the **Flags** column.

```
show ap database group default
AP Database
_____
        Group AP Type IP Address Status
                                                 Flags Switch IP
Name
                                                   _____
____
3.125.141112 default 125
                                                    10.4.97.4
                          192.0.2.12 Up 1h:48m:27s
                                                        10.4.97.6
3.125.142113 default 125
                          192.0.2.12 Up 1h:43m:6s
3.125.242115 default 125
                          192.0.2.13 Up 1h:41m:18s
                                                        10.4.97.10
3.60.161112 default 60
                          192.0.2.14 Up 1h:43m:20s
                                                        10.4.97.4
                                                       10.4.97.4
                          192.0.2.15 Up 8h:7m:4s R
3.60.202108 default 60
3.61.101100 default 61
                          192.0.2.16 Up 7h:32m:13s R
                          192.0.2.17 Up 1h:43m:20s
                                                        10.4.97.4
3.61.161113 default 61
                                                       10.4.97.4
                          192.0.2.18 Up 8h:39m:7s R
3.65.101117 default 65
                         192.0.2.29 Up 1h:55m:14s
                                                        10.4.97.4
3.65.121108 default 65
3.65.292112 default 65
                         192.0.2.32 Up 1h:43m:42s
                                                        10.4.97.10
3.70.102116 default 70
                         192.0.2.43 Up 8h:23m:17s R
                                                        10.4.97.4
3.70.131107 default 70
                          192.0.2.44 Up 1h:55m:10s
                          192.0.2.56 Up 1h:42m:24s
3.70.172103 default 70
                                                        10.4.97.6
                          192.0.2.57 Up 1h:42m:56s
                                                        10.4.97.6
3.85.152116 default 85
                           192.0.2.58 Up 1h:43m:18s
3.85.252117 default 85
                                                         10.4.97.10
                                                        10.3.47.189
AP-61-20
           default 61
                          192.0.2.59 Up 21m:36s o
Flags: U = Unprovisioned; N = Duplicate name; G = No such group; L = Unlicensed
      R = Remote AP; I = Inactive; X = Maintenance Mode; P = PPPoE AP
      S = RFprotect Sensor; d = Disconnected Sensor; H = Using 802.11n license
      M = Mesh node; Y = Mesh Recovery i = Indoor; o = Outdoor
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>show ap database-summary</u>	To display a more general summary overview of the AP registered to a controller, use the command show ap database-summary.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	The usb parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap database-summary

show ap database-summary

Description

Show a general summary of access point information for this controller.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show the current number of active APs and Air Monitors. This command is also useful for determining how many unprovisioned APs or duplicate APs are on the network. For full details on each AP registered to a controller, use the command show ap database.

Examples

The output of this command shows that this controller can detect a total of five APs, four up, and one down.

AP Database Summary						
AP Mode n RAP Upgrading*		-	Total Upgrading*	Total Rebooting*	RAP Up	RAP Dow
Access Points	4	1	0	0	0	0
0	0					
Air Monitors	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0					
Wired Access Point	s 0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0					
Mesh Portals	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0					
Mesh Points	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0					
Spectrum Monitors	1	1	0	0	0	0
0	0					

*Upgrading and Rebooting counts only reflect APs registered on this controller.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Total Up	Total number of APs with an <i>up</i> status.
Total Down	Total number of APs with a <i>down</i> status.
IPSEC Up	Total number of APs with an active (up) IPsec tunnel.
IPSEC Down	Total number of APs with an inactive (down) IPsec tunnel.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug association-failure (deprecated)

show ap debug association-failure [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{client-mac <client-ma
c>}|{essid <essid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}]

Description

Display association failure information that can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Command History

Platforms	Licensing
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Command deprecated

show ap debug bss-config

show ap debug bss-config [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>||essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|por
t <port>/<slot>]

Description

Show the configuration for each BSSID of an AP. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the AP Config table by AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Filter the AP Config table by BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Filter the AP Config table by ESSID. An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Filter the AP Config table by IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.
port <port>/<slot></slot></port>	Filter the AP Config table by port and slot numbers. The slot and port numbers should be separated by a forward slash (/).

Examples

The output of this command shows the AP configuration table for a specific BSSID.

(host) #show ap debug bss-config Aruba AP Config Table												
bss	ess	vlan	ip	phy	type	fw-mode	max-cl	rates	tx-rates	preamble	mtu	
status wmm												
00:1a:1e:11:24:c2	cera2	66	10.6.1.203	g-HT	ap	tunnel	64	0x3	Oxfff	enable	0	е
nable enable												
00:1a:1e:8d:5b:11	wpa2	65	10.6.1.198	a-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0x150	0xff0	-	0	е
nable enable												
00:0b:86:9b:e5:60	guest	63	10.6.14.79	g	ap	tunnel	20	0x2	0x3fe	enable	0	е
nable enable												
00:1a:1e:97:e5:41	voip	66	10.6.1.199	g-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0xc	0x14c	enable	0	е
nable enable												
00:1a:1e:11:74:a1	voip	66	10.6.1.197	g-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0xc	0x14c	enable	0	е
nable enable												
00:1a:1e:11:5f:11	wpa2	65	10.6.1.200	a-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0x150	0xff0	-	0	е
nable enable												

Column	Description
bss	Basic Service Set (BSS) identifier, which is usually the AP's MAC address.

Column	Description
ess	Extended Service Set (ESS) identifier; a user-defined name for a wireless network.
vlan	The BSSID's VLAN number.
IP	The AP's IP address.
phy	One of the following 802.11 types a a-HT (high-throughput) g g-HT (high-throughput)
type	This column shows if the BSSID is for an access point (ap) or an air monitor (am).
fw-mode	 The configured forward mode for the AP's virtual AP profile. bridge: Bridge locally split-tunnel: Tunnel to controller or NAT locally tunnel: Tunnel to controller
max-cl	The maximum number of clients allowed for this BSSID.
preamble	Shows if short preambles are enabled for 802.11b/g radios. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using a short preamble.
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
status	Shows if this BSSID is enabled or disabled.
wmm	Shows if the BSSID has enabled or disabled WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF) WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug bss-stats

show ap debug bss-stats [bssid <bssid>]

Description

Show debug and troubleshooting statistics from a specific BSSID of an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.

Examples

The example below shows part of the output of the command show ap debug bss-stats bssid <bssid>.

(host) #show ap debu BSSID Stats 	g bss-stats bssid 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11
Parameter	Value
	General Per-radio Statistics
	Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX	<u>►</u>
Tx Frames Dropped	
Frames Transmitted	
Success With Retry	
Tx Mgmt Frames Beacons Transmitted	451975
Tx Probe Responses	
Tx Data Frames	0
Multicast Data	•
Tx CTS Frames	0
Dropped After Retry	
Dropped No Buffer	
	613
Long Preamble	
Short Preamble	
Tx EAPOL Frames	
1	3650
Tx WMM [VO]	4263
UAPSD OverflowDrop	0
	Receive specific Statistics
Last SNR	0
Last ACK SNR	23
Last ACK SNR CTLO	15
Last ACK SNR CTL1	22
Last ACK SNR CTL2	15

Parameter	Description
Frames Rcvd For TX	Number of frames received for transmission.
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmission frames that were dropped.
Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.
Success With Retry	Number of frames that were transmitted after being retried.
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.
Beacons Transmitted	Number of beacons transmitted.
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.
Multicast Data	Number of multicast and broadcast frames transmitted.
Tx CTS Frames	Number of clear-to-sent (CTS) frames transmitted.
Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.
Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.
Missed ACKs	Number of missed acknowledgements (ACKs).
Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.
Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames transmitted.
Tx 6 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 6 Mbps.
Tx 9 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 9 Mbps.
Tx 12 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 12 Mbps.
Tx 18 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 18 Mbps.
Tx 24 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 24 Mbps.
Tx 36 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 36 Mbps.
Tx 48 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 48 Mbps.
Tx 54 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 54 Mbps.
Tx HT 108 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 108 Mbps.
Tx HT 120 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 120 Mbps.
Tx HT 162 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 162 Mbps.
Tx HT 180 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 180 Mbps.

Parameter	Description
Tx HT 216 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 216 Mbps.
Tx HT 240 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 240 Mbps.
Tx HT 243 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 243 Mbps.
Tx HT 270 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 270 Mbps.
Tx HT 300 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 300 Mbps.
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP Tx WMM [VI]: Video
	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) VoIP packets transmitted.
UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.
Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.
Last SNR CTLO	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL1	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL2	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.
Last ACK SNR CTLO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.

Parameter	Description
Frames Received	Number of frames received.
Rx Data Frames	Number of data frames received.
Null Data Frames	Number of null data frames received.
Rx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames received.
Control Frames	Number of control frames received.
Frames To Me	Number of wireless frames received that are addressed to the specified BSSID.
Probe Requests	Number of probe requests.
PS Poll Frames	Number of Power Save poll frames
Rx 6 Mbps	Number of frames received at 6 Mbps.
Rx 9 Mbps	Number of frames received at 9 Mbps.
Rx 12 Mbps	Number of frames received at 12 Mbps.
Rx 18 Mbps	Number of frames received at 18 Mbps.
Rx 24 Mbps	Number of frames received at 24 Mbps.
Rx 36 Mbps	Number of frames received at 36 Mbps.
Rx 48 Mbps	Number of frames received at 48 Mbps.
Rx 54 Mbps	Number of frames received at 54 Mbps.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug client-mgmt-counters

show ap debug client-mgmt-counters

Description

Show the numbers of each type of message from an AP's clients. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Examples

The output of the command below shows client management counters.

(host)#show ap debug client-mo Counters	gmt-counters
Name	Value
 Validate Client AP Stats Update Message 3087 Tunnel VLAN Membership Update STA Tunnel Request Update STA Tunnel Response ARM Update ARM Propagate ARM Propagate ARM Neighbor Assigned STM SAP Down AP Message STA On Call Message STA On Call Message STA SIP authenticate Message STA Deauthenticate Stat Update V3 VoIP CAC State Announcement Remote AP State AP Message Response	
assoc-req assoc-resp reassoc-req disassoc deauth sapcp	4358 4358 950 950 452 5117 351131

Parameter	Description
Validate Client	Number of times a client was validated.
AP Stats Update Message	Number of times an AP updated its statistics with the controller.
3087	(For internal use only)
Tunnel VLAN Membership	(For internal use only)
Update STA Tunnel Request	(For internal use only)

Parameter	Description
Update STA Tunnel Respons e	(For internal use only)
ARM Update	Number of times an AP has changed its adaptive radio management (ARM) settings.
ARM Propagate	(For internal use only)
ARM Neighbor Assigned	(For internal use only)
STM SAP Down	(For internal use only)
AP Message	(For internal use only)
STA On Call Message	Number of counters indicating that a station has an active phone call
STA Message	(For internal use only)
STA SIP authenticate Mess age	Number of messages indicating that a telephone has completed SIP registration and authentication.
STA Deauthenticate	Number of times a station sent a message to an AP to deauthenticate a client.
Stat Update V3	(For internal use only)
VoIP CAC State Announceme nt	Number of times a controller announces a call admission control (CAC) state change to the AP. Changes in CAC state could include the ability of call admission controls to accept more or fewer calls than previously configured.
Remote AP State	(For internal use only)
AP Message Response	(For internal use only)
assoc-req	Number of 802.11 association request management frames from the controller.
assoc-resp	Number of 802.11 association responses to the controller.
reassoc-req	Number of 802.11 reassociation requests to the controller.
reassoc-resp	Number of 802.11 reassociation responses from the controller.
disassoc	Number of 802.11 disassociation messages to the controller.
deauth	Number of 802.11 deauthorization messages from the controller.
sapcp	(For internal use only)

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug client-stats

show ap debug client-stats <client-mac)</pre>

Description

Show detailed statistics about a client.

Example

The command below displays statistics for packets received from and transmitted to the specified client.

(host) #show ap debug client-stats 00:19:7e:89:fa:e7

Station Stats	
Parameter	Value
	General Per-radio Statistics
	Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX	22
Tx Frames Dropped	0
Frames Transmitted	22
Success With Retry	1
Tx Mgmt Frames	2
Tx Probe Responses	0
Tx Data Frames	20
Tx CTS Frames	0
Dropped After Retry	0
Dropped No Buffer	0
Missed ACKs	1
Long Preamble	22
Short Preamble Tx EAPOL Frames	0 13
Tx 6 Mbps	15
Tx 48 Mbps	5
Tx 54 Mbps	2
Tx WMM [VO]	15
UAPSD OverflowDrop	0
	Receive specific Statistics
Last SNR	31
Last SNR CTLO	28
Last SNR CTL1	25
Last SNR CTL2	22
Last ACK SNR	32
Last ACK SNR CTLO	30
Last ACK SNR CTL1	28
Last ACK SNR CTL2	21
Last ACK SNR EXTO	5
Last ACK SNR EXT1	4
	2932
	2930
Null Data Frames	
Rx Mgmt Frames PS Poll Frames	1 0
Rx 6 Mbps	14
Rx 12 Mbps	6
Rx 18 Mbps	5
Rx 24 Mbps	2
Rx 36 Mbps	13
Rx 48 Mbps	1162

Rx	54 M	lbps	1730
Rx	WMM	[BE]	39

Parameter	Description	
Frames Rcvd For TX	Number of frames received for transmission.	
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmission frames that were dropped.	
Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.	
Success With Retry	Number of frames that were transmitted after being retried.	
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.	
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.	
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.	
Tx CTS Frames	Number of clear-to-sent (CTS) frames transmitted.	
Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.	
Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.	
Missed ACKs	Number of missed acknowledgements (ACKs)	
Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.	
Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.	
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames transmitted.	
Tx <n> Mbps</n>	Number of frames transmitted at <n> Mbps, where <n> is a value between 6 and 300.</n></n>	
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP Tx WMM [VI]: Video	
UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.	
Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.	
Last SNR CTLO	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR CTL1	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	

Parameter	Description
Last SNR CTL2	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.
Last ACK SNR CTL0	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Frames Received	Number of frames received.
Rx Data Frames	Number of data frames received.
Null Data Frames	Number of null data frames received.
Rx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames received.
PS Poll Frames	Number of power save poll frames received.
Rx <n> Mbps</n>	Number of frames received at <n> Mbps, where <n> is a value between 6 and 300.</n></n>
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP Tx WMM [VI]: Video

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug client-table

show ap debug client-table [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

Description

Show clients associated to an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the AP Config table by AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Filter the AP Config table by BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Filter the AP Config table by IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

The **Tx_Rate**, **Rx_Rate**, **Last_ACK_SNR**, and **Last_Rx_SNR** columns shown in the output of this command display valuable troubleshooting information for clients trying to connect to a specific AP. Use this command to verify that the transmit (Tx_Rate) and receive (Rx_Rate) rates are not too low, and that the signal-to-noise (SNR) ratio is acceptable.

Examples

The example below shows part of the AP configuration table for a specific BSSID. Additional parameters not displayed are described in the table below.

```
(host) #show ap debug client-table ap-name AP12
MAC
              ESSID BSSID Assoc_State HT_State AID PS_State UAPSD
                                                                                   Tx_
___
               _____ ____
                                    ----- ----
                                                           _____
                                                                     ____
Pkts Rx_Pkts PS_Qlen Tx_Retr
_____ _
              _____ ____
00:17:f2:4d:01:e2 wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None 0x1 Awake
                                                                    (0, 0, 0, 0, N/A, 0)
31463 22821 0 4289
00:14:a4:25:72:6d wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None
                                                      0x2 Awake
                                                                    (0, 0, 0, 0, N/A, 0)
24691 45215 0 944
00:19:7e:66:89:38 wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None
                                                       0x4 Awake
                                                                     (0, 0, 0, 0, N/A, 0)
7031 24739 0 671
00:16:cf:bc:0e:ce wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None
                                                       0x5 Awake
                                                                     (0, 0, 0, 0, N/A, 0)
3920 14797 0 286
00:19:7d:d6:74:93 wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None
                                                       0x7 Awake
                                                                     (0, 0, 0, 0, N/A, 0)
2530 8034 0
                     365
UAPSD: (VO, VI, BK, BE, Max SP, O Len)
HT Flags: A - LDPC Coding; W - 40Mhz; S - Short GI; M - Max A-MSDU
        D - Delayed BA; G - Greenfield; R - Dynamic SM PS
        Q - Static SM PS; N - A-MPDU disabled
```

Parameter	Description
MAC	MAC address of a client.
ESSID	Extended Service Set identifier (ESSID) used by the client. An ESSID is a user-defined name for a wireless network.
BSSID	Basic Service Set identifier for the client.
Assoc_State	Shows whether or not the client is currently authorized and/or associated with the AP.
HT_State	 Shows the client's high-throughput (802.11n) transmission type: none: AP is a legacy AP that does not support the 802.11n standard. 20Mhz: A high-throughput APs using a single 20 Mhz channel. 40Mhz: A high-throughput APs using two 20 Mhz channels.
AID	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.
UAPSD	 This parameter shows the following values for Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (UAPSD) in comma-separated format: VO, VI, BK, BE, Max SP, Q Len. VO: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the VoIP access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0. VI: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Video access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0. BK: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Background access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0. BK: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Background access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0. BE: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Best Effort access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0. Max SP: The maximum service period is the number of frame sent per trigger packet. This value is value can be 0, 2, 4 or 8. Q Len: The number of frames currently queued for the client, from 0 to 16 frames.
Tx_Pkts	Number of packets transmitted by the client.
Rx_Pkts	Number of packets received by the client.
PS-Qlen	Number of packets in the power save queue length.
Tx_Retries	Number of packets that the client had to resend due to an initial transmission failure.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug counters

show ap debug counters {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|group <group>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show AP reboot/bootstrap counters, and crash information for an individual AP or AP group, or all APs referenced on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debug counters for an AP with a specified name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show debug counters for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
group <group></group>	Show debug counters for an AP group.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show debug counters for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Example

The output of this command shows how many times each AP has rebooted (a hard boot) or bootstrapped (a soft boot), the number of configuration changes sent and acknowledged by that AP, and whether or not the AP rebooted due to a kernel crash.

In this example, the output has been divided into multiple sections to better fit on the pages of this document. In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

```
(host) #show ap debug counters group corp1
AP Counters
_____
Name Group IP Address Configs Sent Configs Acked AP Boots Sent
1597
165
195
1580
73
AL1 corp1 10.6.1.209 1597
                                     0
AL10 corp1 10.6.1.198 165
                                     0
AL12 corp1 10.6.1.200 195
                                     0
AL15 corp1 10.6.1.197 1580
                                     0
AL16 corp1 10.6.1.199 73
                                      0
AL19 corp1 10.6.1.212 8
                           8
                                      0
AP Boots Acked Bootstraps (Total) Reboots Crash
_____ _____
         1 (1) 0
2 (2) 1
                             Ν
0
                              Y
0
         1
1
                  (1)
(1)
                        0
                              Ν
0
                        0
0
                              Ν
               (1)
(1)
0
         1
                        0
                              Ν
0
                        0
         1
                             Ν
Total APs :6
```

Column	Description
Name	Name of the AP.
Group	Name of the AP's group.
IP Address	IP address of the AP.
Configs sent	Number of times configuration changes have been sent to the AP.
Configs Acked	Number of times that the AP has acknowledged receiving a configuration change.
AP Boots Sent	Number of times reboot requests have been sent to the AP.
AP Boots Acked	Number of times that the AP has acknowledged receiving a reboot request.
Bootstraps	Number of times the AP bootstrapped since AP reboot. Bootstraps are also known as "soft" restarts.
Total Bootstraps	Total number of times the AP bootstrapped since AP image upgrade.
Reboots	Number of times power to the AP cycled off and then on again since image upgrade. Reboots also known as "hard" restarts.
Crash	Indicates whether or not the AP was rebooted due to a kernel crash. Use <u>show ap</u> <u>debug crash-info</u> to view the crash signature.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug crash-info

show ap debug crash-info {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show crash log information (if it exists) for an individual AP. The stored information is cleared from the flash after the AP reboots.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show crash information for an AP with a specified name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show crash information for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Example

The output of this command shows a partial sample crash log information for an AP named MyAP

(host) #show ap debug crash-info ap-name MyAP

```
<4>ArubaOS Version x.x.x.x (build xxxx / label #xxxx)
<4>Built by p4build@cartman on 2012-07-29 at 14:44:06 PST (gcc version x.x.x
Cavium Networks Version: 1.4.0, build 58)
<4>CVMSEG size: 2 cache lines (256 bytes)
<4>Setting flash physical map for 16MB flash at 0x1ec00000
<4>Determined physical RAM map:
<7>On node 0 totalpages: 16384
<7> DMA zone: 16384 pages, LIFO batch:3
<7> DMA32 zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<7> Normal zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<7> HighMem zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<4>Primary instruction cache 32kB, virtually tagged, 4 way, 64 sets, linesize 128 bytes.
<4>Primary data cache 16kB, 64-way, 2 sets, linesize 128 bytes.
<4>Using 500.000 MHz high precision timer. cycles_per_jiffy=1000000
<6>Memory: 56636k/65536k available (1925k kernel code, 8840k reserved, 575k data, 2716k init,
0k highmem)
<4>Calibrating delay using timer specific routine.. 1000.32 BogoMIPS (lpj=1000322)
<4> available.
<4>Checking for the multiply/shift bug... no.
<4>Checking for the daddi bug... no.
<4>Checking for the daddiu bug... no.
<5>detected lzma initramfs
<5>initramfs: LZMA lc=3,lp=0,pb=2,dictSize=8388608,origSize=15217664
<5>LZMA initramfs
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug datapath

show ap debug datapath {ap-group <ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show datapath tunnel parameters of an AP or AP group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show data path information for a specific AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data path information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data path information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data path information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Example

The output of the following command shows datapath tunnel parameters for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.32.

(host) #show ap debug datapath 192.0.2.32

```
Datapath Parameters Table
```

essid	encr-alg	client-vlan-id	tunnel-id	gre-type	deny-bcast	num-clients
guest	Open	63	0x10f6	0x8300	disable	0
voip	WPA2 8021X AES	66	0x1103	0x8310	disable	7
corp	WPA2 PSK AES	66	0x10f1	0x8320	disable	0
guest	Open	63	0x10f7	0x8200	disable	1
wpa2	WPA2 8021X AES	65	0x10be	0x8210	enable	15

Column	Description
ESSID	The Extended Service Set Identifier is a unique name that identifies a wireless network
encr-alg	Encryption algorithm used by the network
client-vlan-id	ID of the network VLAN
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.
gre-type	GRE tunnel type.
deny-bcast	If enabled , the AP will respond to broadcast probe requests. If disabled , the AP will not respond to these requests.
num-clients	Number of clients currently using the network.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug driver-log

show ap debug driver-log {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show an AP's driver logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to review configuration changes made since the AP was last reset.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug log

show ap debug log {ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show an AP's debug log.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

An AP's log files show configuration changes since the AP was last reset.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug mgmt-frames (deprecated)

Description

Show traced 802.11 management frames.

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Command deprecated

show ap debug radio-stats

show ap debug radio-stats {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>} radio {0|1} [advanced]

Description

Show aggregate radio debug statistics of an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
radio {0 1}	Specify the ID number of the radio for which you want to view statistics.
advanced	Include this parameter to display additional radio statistics.

Example

The output of this command displays general statistics for the radio, as well as statistics for transmitted and received frames.

```
(host) #show ap debug radio-stats ap-name AP12 radio 1
RADIO Stats
_____
                 Value
Parameter
                  ____
_____
----- General Per-radio Statistics
Total Radio Resets 0
Resets Beacon Fail 0
TX Power Changes 5
                2
Channel Changes
Radio Band Changes 0
Current Noise Floor 95
11g Protection 0
----- Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX 2452151
Tx Frames Dropped 1736429
Frames Transmitted 4247212
. . .
```

If you include the **advanced** option at the end of the **show ap debug radio-stats** command, the output of this command will include all the following parameters. If you omit the advanced option, the output will include less information, and the data will be displayed in a different order.

Parameter	Description
Total Radio Resets	Total number of times the radio reset.
Resets Beacon Fail	Number of times the radio reset due to beacon failure.

Parameter	Description
BB check positives	Number of times the radio checked for a baseband hang condition
Resets BeacQ Stuck	An AP's radio typically sends a beacon every 100 milliseconds. If beacons are not sent at a regular interval or the radio experiences excessive noise, the beacon queue will reset. This parameter indicates the number of queue resets.
Resets Fatal Intr	Number of time the radio was reset because the AP hardware was unresponsive.
Resets RX Overrun	The number of radio resets due to Receive FIFO overruns.
Resets RF Gain	Number of radio resets due to gain changes.
Resets MTU Change	Number of times the radio reset due to a change in the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value.
Resets TX Timeouts	Number of radio resets due to transmission timeouts (the radio doesn't transmit a signal within the required time frame.)
POE-Related Resets	If the radio power profile drops, an AP-125 may not be able to support three transmit chains, and may drop to two chains only. This parameter displays the number of resets due to this type of power change.
External Reset	Number of times the AP has been reset because it was unplugged or its reset button was pressed.
PCI Fatal Intr Reset	Radio reset due to PCI fatal interrupt received from radio chip.
Chaimask Reset	Radio reset when new chain mask is configured.
TX stat Reset	Radio reset caused by inconsistent state of hardware transmit queue.
TX Power Changes	Number of times the radio's transmission power changed.
Channel Changes	Number of times the radio's channel changed.
Radio Band Changes	Number of time the radio's band changed.
Current Noise Floor	The residual background noise detected by an AP. NOTE: Noise seen by an AP is reported as -dBm. Therefore, a noise floor of -100 dBm is smaller (lower) than a noise floor of -50 dBm. For most environments, the noise floor should be no greater than -80 dBm. Anything larger may indicate an interference problem which is drowning out good signals (data) in background noise.
Dummy NF pkts on home channel	Number of noise floor readings on the home channel.
Dummy NF pkts on scan channel	Number of noise floor readings on the scan channel.
Avail TX Buffers	An AP has a set number of buffers which it can use to buffer frames for nonresponsive power save clients. The total number of buffer frames depends upon the AP model type.
11g Protection	This parameter shows whether 802.11g protection has been enabled or disabled.

Parameter	Description
Last TX Antenna	This parameter indicates whether the last frame transmitted was sent on antenna 1 or antenna 0. This parameter can be useful for troubleshooting external antennas.
Last RX Antenna	This parameter indicates whether the last frame received was via antenna 1 or antenna 0. This parameter can be useful for troubleshooting external antennas.
Scan Requests	Total number of scan requests received by the AP.
Scan Rejects	Total number of scan rejected by the AP.
Load aware Scan Rejects	Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting scanning if the load for the AP gets too high. The load aware Scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the load aware scan feature.
PS aware Scan Rejects	If the ARM power-save aware scan feature is enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode. The ps aware Scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the power-save aware scan feature.
EAP Scan Rejects	If you enable the EAP-aware scanning feature in the AP's ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if the Extensible Authentic- ation Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) exchange is in progress with a client. This parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the EAP aware scanning feature.
Voice aware Scan Rejects	If you enable the VoIP Aware Scan feature in the AP's ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This Voice aware scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the Voip aware scan feature.
Video aware Scan Rejects	If you enable the Video Aware Scan feature in the AP's ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an activevideo session. This Video aware scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the Video aware scan feature.
UAPSD Scan Rejects	Number of times the scan was rejected due to UAPSD-related trans- missions.
Post radar related scan Rejects	Number of times the scan was rejected due to recent radar detection.
CABQ traffic Scan Rejects	Number of times the scan was rejected due to pending multicast trans- missions.
Radio Reset Scan Rejects	Number of times the scan was rejected due to a recent radio reset.
Queue Drain Scan Rejects	This legacy statistic has been deprecated, and will not increment.
Scan Success	Number of successful scans. To view scan details, use the command show ap arm scan-times.
Scan Deferred	Number of times the scan was deferred due to pending beacon trns- missions on the home channel.

Parameter	Description	
EIRP	The value of this parameter is the transmission power level (in dBm) + the antenna gain value.	
MAX EIRP	The max EIRP depends on AP capability and the regulatory domain constraint for the channel of operation. For example, in the US, Channels 36-48 have max EIRP of 23dBm	
Dummy <number></number>	For internal use only.	
Tx Time perct @ beacon intvl	Percent fo time spent transmitting Wi-Fi frames since the last beacon.	
Tx Frames Rovd	Number of transmitted frames that were received.	
Tx Bcast Frames Rcvd	Number of transmitted broadcast frames that were received.	
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmitted frames that were dropped.	
Tx Bcast Frames Dropped	Number of transmitted broadcast frames that were dropped.	
Tx Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.	
Tx Bytes Rcvd	Number of transmitted bytes received.	
Tx Bytes Transmitted	Number of transmitted bytes	
Tx Time Frames Rcvd	Number of times transmitted frames were received.	
Tx Time Frames Dropped	Number of times transmitted frames were dropped.	
Tx Time Frames Trans- mitted	Number of times frames were transmitted.	
Tx PS Unicast	Number of power save unicast frames	
Tx DTIM Broadcast	Number of broadcast frames with DTIM values.	
Tx Success With Retry	Number of frames that were successfully transmitted after being retried.	
Tx Multiple retries	Number of frames that were successfully transmitted after being retried mul- tiple times.	
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.	
Tx Beacons Transmitted	Number of beacons transmitted.	
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.	
Tx Data Transmitted Retried	Number of retried data frames.	
Tx Data Transmitted	Number of transmitted data frames.	
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.	
Tx Broadcast Data Frames In	Number of broadcast data frames received by the AP from wired interface to be transmitted in the air.	

Parameter	Description	
Tx Data Bytes Transmitted	Total data bytes received by an AP from its wired interface to be transmitted over the air.	
Tx Data Bytes	Total data bytes transmitted by the AP over the air.	
Tx Time Data Transmitted	Total time on spent successfully transmitting frames (including the retried frames).	
Tx Time Data dropped	Total time spent transmitting dropped frames.	
Tx Time Data	Total time spent sending frames received for transmission, including the frames that were dropped after retrying.	
Tx Broadcast Data Frames Sent	Broadcast data frames transmitted by the AP.	
Tx Multicast Data Frames	Multicast data frames transmitted by the AP.	
Tx DMO Multicast	The number of multicast frames transmitted as multicast without converting to unicast.	
Tx DMO Invalid	The number of multicast frames which should have been converted but were not as due to invalid format. (This value is typically normally 0.)	
Tx DMO Converted	The number of multicast frames received as multicast which were then converted to unicast one or more times. This counter increments once per multicast frame.	
Tx DMO Replicated	The number of frames transmitted as unicast frames. For each multicast frame the counter is incremented by the number of replications for that frame. (The number of replications is the number of clients associated to the BSSID, VLANor group receiving these frames).	
Tx DMO Dropped	The number of frames dropped as conversion was not consistent with state on the AP. (This value is typically normally 0.)	
Tx DMO No Client	Numbert of times no client was found for an association-ID indicated by the frame. (This value is typically normally 0.)	
Tx DMO No BSSID	Number of times the BSSID indicated by the frame was not found. (This value is typically normally 0.)	
Tx Unicast Data Frames	Number of transmitted unicast data frames	
Tx RTS Success	Number of Ready To Send (RTS) frames successfully transmitted.	
Tx RTS Failed	Number of Ready To Send (RTS) frames that were not successfully trans- mitted	
Tx CTS Frames	Number of Clear-to-Send (CTS) frames transmitted.	
Tx Powersave Queue Timeouts	Number of transmit frames discarded from the power save queue because the frames aged out	

Parameter	Description
Tx Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.
Tx Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.
Tx Missed ACKs	Number of retries triggered because an acknowledgement was not received.
Tx Failed Beacons	Number of times a radio failed to transmit a beacon at the scheduled interval (100ms).
Tx Multi-Beacon Fail	Number of times multiple consecutive beacons failed to transmit.
Tx Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.
Tx Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.
Tx Beacon Interrupts	Number of broadcast beacons that were interrupted.
TX Interrupts	Number of transmission interrupts.
Tx FIFO Underrun	The number of transmitted FIFO overruns.
Tx Allocated Desc	Number of allocated transmit descriptors.
Tx Freed Desc	Number of freed transmit descriptors.
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of EAPOL frames transmitted
TX STBC Frames	Number of transmitted frames with Space-time block coding (STBC) enabled.
TX LDPC Frames	Number of transmitted frames with Low Density Parity Check (LDPC) enabled.
Tx AGGR Good	Number of aggregated frames successfully transmitted.
Tx AGGR Unaggr	Number of non-aggregate frames transmitted due to unavailability of additional frames for aggregation at the time of transmission.
Tx data <number> Mbps</number>	Number of frames transmitted at the specified rate (in Mbps).
Tx data bytes <number></number>	Number of data bytes transmitted at the specified rate. Mbps
Tx WMM [category]	Number of Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP Tx WMM [VI]: Video
Tx WMM [category] dropped	Number of dropped Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) packets in the following access categories . If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP

Parameter	Description	
	Tx WMM [VI]: Video	
Tx UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.	
TX Timeouts	Number of transmission timeouts	
Lost Carrier Events	Number of carrier sense timeouts.	
Tx HT40 Hang Detected	Parameter deprecated.	
Tx HT40 Hang Stuck	Parameter deprecated.	
Tx HT40 Hang Possible	Parameter deprecated.	
Tx HT40 Dfs IMM WAR	Number of times the HT 40 RX Clear Hang immunity workaround was employed.	
Tx HT40 Dfs HT20 WAR	Number of times the HT 20 RX Clear Hang immunity workaround was employed.	
Tx MAC/BB Hang Stuck	Number of times a workaround was employed for potential beacons stuck due to MAC or baseband stuck conditions.	
Tx Mgmt Bytes	Total management frame bytes transmitted.	
Tx Beacons Bytes	Total number of Beacon frame bytes transmitted.	
Rx Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.	
Rx Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.	
Rx Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Rx Last ACK SNR EXT2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Rx Frames Received	Number of frames received.	
Rx Good Frames	Number of frames received with no errors.	
Rx Bad Frames	Number of bad or error frames received.	
Rx Total Data Frames Recvd	Total number of data frames received.	
Rx Total Mgmt Frames Recvd	Total number of management frames received.	
Rx Total Control Frames Recvd	Total number of control frames received.	
Rx Total Bytes Recvd	Total number of bytes received.	

Parameter	Description	
Rx Total Data Bytes Recvd	Total number of data bytes received.	
Rx Total RTS Frames Recvd	Total number of Ready-To-Send (RTS) frames received.	
Rx Total CTS Frames Recvd	Number of Clear-to-Send (CTS) frames received.	
Rx Total ACK Frames	Number of acknowledgement frames received.	
Rx Total Beacons Received	Number of beacons received.	
Rx Total Probe Requests	Number of probe requests received.	
Rx Total Probe Responses	Number of probe responses received.	
Rx retry frames	Number of retried frames received.	
Channel busy 1s	The percentage of time the radio channel was busy in the last 1 second.	
Channel busy 4s	The percentage of time the radio channel was busy in the last 4 seconds.	
Channel busy 64s	The percentage of time the radio channel was busy in the last 64 seconds.	
Ch Busy perct @ beacon intvl	Percentage of time the channel was busy over the last 30 beacon intervals.	
Rx Time perct @ beacon intvl	Percentage of time the AP was receiving data over the last 30 beacon intervals.	
Rx Discarded Events	Number of non-802.11 events that were detected and discarded during normal operation.	
Rx ARM Scan Frames	Number of scan frames sent for the adaptive radio management (ARM) feature.	
Rx Data Frames	Number of data frames received.	
Rx Data Bytes	Number of data bytes received.	
Rx Time Data	Total time spent on frames successfully received.	
Rx Duplicate Frames	Number of duplicate frames received.	
Rx Broadcast Data Frames	Number of broadcast frames received.	
Rx Multicast Data Frames	Number of multicast frames received.	
Rx Unicast Data Frames	Number of unicast frames received.	
Rx Null Data Frames	Number of null data frames received.	
Rx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames received.	
Rx Control Frames	Number of control frames received.	

Parameter	Description	
Rx Frames To Me	Number of frames received that are addressed to the specified BSSID.	
Rx Bytes To Me	Number of bytes received that are addressed to the specified BSSID.	
Rx Time To Me	Total time spent receiving frames sent to a specified BSSID.	
Rx Broadcast Frames	Number of broadcast frames received.	
Rx Probe Requests	Number of Probe requests received.	
Rx RTS Frames	Ready To Send (RTS) frames received. These frames are sent when a computer has data to transmit.	
Rx CTS Frames	Clear To Send (CTS) frames received. This type of frame are used to verify that a client is ready to receive information.	
RX PS Poll Frames	Power-Save Poll (PS-Poll) frames received. When a client exits a power- saving mode, it transmits a PS-Poll frame to the AP to retrieve any frames buffered while it was in power-saving mode.	
RX CRC Errors	 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) is a data sequence that is sent with a frame to help verify if all the data received correctly. Possible CRC error causes include: Hardware malfunction Loose or unconnected cables RF interference, such as overlapping access point coverage on a channel or interfering 2.4-GHz signals from devices like microwave ovens and wireless handset phones 	
RX PLCP Errors	Physical Layer Convergence Protocol (PLCP) errors.	
Rx Frames Dropped	Number of received frames that were dropped.	
Rx PHY Events	The number of Physical Layer Events, that are not 802.11 packets, detected by radio as part of its normal receive operation.	
Rx RADAR Events	Number of times an AP detects a radar signature. Aruba APs are DFS- compliant detects a radar signature, it will change its channel.	
RX Interrupts	The number of receive interrupts received by the CPU from the radio.	
RX Overrun	The number of Receive FIFO overruns.	
Rx undecryptable	Number of undecryptable frames received.	
RX STBC Frames	Number of received frames with STBC enabled.	
RX LDPC Frames	Number of received frames with LDPC enabled.	
Rx data <number> Mbps</number>	Data packets received at the specified rate (in Mbps).	
Rx Data Bytes <number> Mb ps</number>	Bytes of data received at the specified rate (in Mbps).	
RX bad length	Number of frames received with incorrect length.	
Rx Null Src MAC	Number of received frames with source MAC address as NULL.	

Command	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug received-config

show ap debug received-config {ap-group <ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <i
p-addr>}

Description

Show the configuration the AP downloaded from the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Bas Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.	

Example

The output of this command displays configuration information for each interface. The example below shows only part of the output for this command. Additional parameters not displayed are described in the table below.

(host) #show ap debug received-config ap-name AP12

Downloaded Config for WIFI 0

Item	Value
BSSID	
LMS IP	10.6.2.250
Master IP	10.100.103.2
Mode	AP Mode
QBSS Probe Response	Allow Access
Native VLAN ID	1
SAP MTU	1500 bytes
Heartbeat DSCP	0
High throughput enable (radio)	Enabled
Channel	40-
Beacon Period	100 msec
Transmit Power	15 dBm
Advertise TPC Capability	Disabled
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
Active Scan	Disabled
VoIP Aware Scan	Enabled
Power Save Aware Scan	Enabled
Load aware Scan Threshold	1250000 Bps
40 MHz intolerance	Disabled
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Enabled
Legacy station workaround	Disabled
Country Code	US
ESSID	guest

•••

Parameter	Description
BSSID	The BSSID of the AP.
LMS IP	The LMS IP is the IP address of the local controller used by the AP for client data processing.
Master IP	For environments with multiple controllers, the master controller is the central configuration and management point for all local controllers.
Mode	Shows the operating modes for the AP. ap-mode: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN. am-mode: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.
QBSS Probe Response	Quality-of-service BSS (QBSS).
Native VLAN ID	The ID number of the Native VLAN.
SAP MTU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for the GRE tunnel.
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value for the heartbeat traffic between the AP and the controller.
High throughput enable (radi o)	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features on tare enabled or disabled on the radio.
Channel	Shows the channel number for the AP's 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Shows the time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Transmit Power	Shows the current transmission power level.
Advertise TPC Capability	If enabled, the AP will advertise its Transmit Power Control (TPC) capability.
Enable CSA	Displays whether or not the AP has enabled channel switch announcements (CSAs) for 802.11h.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent before the AP will switch to a new channel.
Management Frame Throttle int erval	Average interval that rate limiting management frames are sent from this radio, in seconds. If this column displays a zero (0), rate limiting is disabled for this AP.
Management Frame Throttle Lim it	Maximum number of management frames that can come from this radio in each throttle interval.
Active Scan	Displays whether or not the active scan feature is enabled.

Parameter	Description
	This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should <i>not be enabled</i> except under the direct supervision of Aruba Support.
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if VoIP aware scanning is enabled or disabled. If you use voice handsets in the WLAN, VoIP Aware Scan should be enabled in the ARM profile so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that Scanning is also enabled.
Power Save Aware Scan	Shows if the power save aware scan is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode.
Load aware Scan Threshold	The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high.
40 MHz intolerance	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Shows if 40 MHz intolerance is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.
Legacy station workaround	Shows if interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations is enabled or disabled.
Country Code	Display the country code for the AP. The country code specifies allowed channels for that country.
ESSID	An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID), for the AP.
Encryption	Encryption type used on this AP.
WPA2 Pre-Auth	802.11x settings are enabled or disabled .
DTIM Interval	Number of beacons that should elapse before an AP sends beacon broadcasts for power save clients.
802.11a Basic Rates	Minimum data rate required for a client to associate with the AP. For an 802.11a radio, this value can be 6, 12 and 24 802.11 data rates. 802.11b/g radios will report a value of 1 and 2 802.11 data rates.
802.11a Transmit Rates	802.11 data rate at which the AP will transmit data to its clients. This value can be 6-54 for 802.11a radios, and 1-54 for 802.11b/g radios.
Station Ageout Time	Number of seconds a station may be idle before it is deauthorized from an AP.
Max Transmit Attempts	maximum number of times the AP will attempt to retransmit data.
RTS Threshold	The minimum packet size at which the AP will issue a request-to-send (RTS) before sending the packet.

Parameter	Description
Max Associations	The maximum number of clients allowed to associated with the AP
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) is enabled or disabled for this AP. WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Inte rval	Displays the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic for this AP.
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM best-eff ort AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic
DSCP mapping for WMM backgrou nd AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.
Hide SSID	Shows if the feature to hide a SSID name in beacon frames is enabled or disabled .
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.
Local Probe Response	Shows if local probe response is enabled or disabled on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses
Disable Probe Retry	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC-level retries for probe response frames. By default this parameter is enabled, which mean that MAC level retries for probe response frames is disabled.
Maximum Transmit Failures	Display the maximum number of transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled scanning of all active stations currently associated to that AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate.
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the use of its high- throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.
40 MHz channel usage	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high-throughput (802.11n) stations to associate.
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation.
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on the AP's high-throughput SSID.

Parameter	Description
Max received A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated-MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on the AP's high-throughput SSID.
Min MPDU start spacing	Displays the minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.
Short guard interval in 40 MH z mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.
VLAN	VLAN ID used by the SSID.
Forward mode	Shows the current forward mode (bridge, split-tunnel, or tunnel) for the virtual AP. This parameter controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). Only 802.1X authentication is supported when configuring bridge or split tunnel mode.
Band Steering	Shows if band-steering has been enabled or disabled for a virtual AP. ARM's band steering feature encourages dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones. Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual-band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n-capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug association-failure

show ap remote debug association-failure [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}{essid>}]

Description

Display association failure information that can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the Association Failure Table by AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Filter the Association Failure Table by Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Filter the Association Failure Table by Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) of an AP.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to determine whether the client is associated, and identify the last AP to which it was connected.

Example

The output of the command show ap remote debug association-failure displays the Association Failure Table show below. If the **Idle time** column in the output of this command is a low value, **reason** column will describe why association failed.

```
(host) #show ap remote debug association-failure ap-name AP-65-port3
Association Failure Table
```

Association Failur	e Table						
MAC Address	AP Name	BSSID	ESSID	State	Radio	Idle Time	Reason
00:16:6f:09:54:3e Going Down	AL29	00:1a:1e:11:6f:00	guest		802.11g	20h:39m:33s	Denied; AP
00:16:6f:09:54:3e ed Failure	AL33	00:1a:1e:11:6e:60	guest	auth	802.11g	2	Oh:39m:33s Unspecia
00:16:6f:09:54:3e out	AL40	00:1a:1e:8d:5b:20	guest		802.11g	20h:39m:33s	Denied; Age
Num Association Fa	ilures:3						

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Column	Description
MAC address	MAC address of the client that failed to associate with an AP.
AP Name	Name of an AP to which the client attempted to associate.
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier of an AP.
ESSID	Extended Service Set Identifier of an AP.

Column	Description
State	This data column shows if the client is currently authorized or both authorized and associated with an AP.
Radio	The AP radio type.
Idle Time	Amount of time that the client has been idle, in the format hours:minutes:seconds.
Reason	A brief description of the reason why the client failed to associate.

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug shaping-table

show ap debug shaping-table {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show shaping information for clients associated to an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description				
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show shaping table information for a specific AP.				
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show shaping table information for a specific AP IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.				

Example

The following command shows the shaping table of an AP named ap22.

(host) #show ap debug shaping-table ap-name ap22

	ution000 pktout 0	pktdrop 0		cmn[C:C 0-0-0		drop 0-0-0	Numcl O	TotCl O	BWmgmt	
d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0		
idx	tokens	last-t	in	out	drop	q	tx-t	rx-t	al-t	rate
idx O	d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0	
	tion001 pktout 8144	pktdrop 0	pktqd 0	cmn[C:C 0-0-0	-	drop 0-2-0	Numcl 2	TotCl O	BWmgmt	
d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0		
idx 1 3	tokens 0 0	last-t O O	in 0 0	out 2966 31	drop 0 0	а 0	tx-t 716 8	rx-t 0 0	al-t O O	rate 0 0
idx 0 1 3	d1 0 0 0	d2 0 0 0	d3 0 0 0	d4 0 0 0	d5 0 0 0	d6 0 0 0	d7 0 0 0	d8 0 0 0	d9 0 0 0	

Column	Description
pktin	Number of packets received by the AP.

Column	Description
pktout	Number of packets sent by the AP.
pktdrop	Number of packets dropped by the AP.
pktqd	Number of packets queued.
cmn [C:O:H]	(For internal use only.)
drop	Number of CCK (802.11b) and OFDM (802.11a/g) packets dropped.
Numcl	Number of CCK (802.11b) and OFDM (802.11a/g) packets dropped.
TotCl	Total number of clients associated with the AP
Bwmgmt	This data column displays a 1 if the bandwidth management feature has been enabled. Otherwise, it displays a 0.
d <n></n>	(For internal use only.)
idx	Association ID.
tokens	This value represents the credits the station has to transmit tokens.
last-t	Number of tokens that were allocated to the station last time token allocation algorithm ran.
in	Number of packets received.
out	Number of packets sent.
drop	Number of dropped packets.
ď	Number of queued packets
tx-t	Total time spent transmitting data.
rx-t	Total time spent receiving data.
al-t	Total time allocated for transmitting data to this station.
rate	(For internal use only.)

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug system-status

show ap debug system-status {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show detailed system status information for an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show system status data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show system status data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show system status data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

The output of this command displays the following types of information (if it exists) for the selected AP:

Bootstrap information	Per-radio statistics	Ethernet duplex/speed settings
Descriptor Usage	Encryption statistics	• Tunnel heartbeat stats
Interface counters	• AP uptime	Boot version
• MTU discovery	• memory usage	LMS information
· ARP cache	Kernel slab statistics	• Power status
Route table	· Interrupts	· CPU type
Interface Information	Crash Information	CPU usage statistics

The following parameters are included in the output of this command, and can help troubleshoot problems on an AP or wireless network.

Parameter	Description
The Failed column in the Descriptor Usage section	This parameter can tell you if the AP is dropping packets.
Interface Information table	This parameter can tell you if the Ethernet network is working properly. This table should not show an excessive number of errors.
AP Uptime table	Low values in this table can indicate problems with the wired network, or with the AP itself.
Tunnel Heartbeat table	This table can indicate the health of the underlying wired network.
Rebootstrap Information table /Reboot Information table	A large number of reboots can mean that the AP has hardware problems.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Crash information parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug trace-addr

show ap debug trace-addr

Description

Show MAC addresses in the trace buffer.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to troubleshoot wireless clients that are being traced for 802.11 communication

Examples

The output of the command shows the **Trace List** table. If no wireless clients are being traced, this table will be empty.

```
(host) #show ap debug trace-addr
```

00:1a:1e:c5:d9:b0

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap debug usb ap-name

show ap debug usb ap-name <ap-name>

Description

This command displays the USB information provisioned on the RAP.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the USB information provisioned on the RAP.

Examples

The output of the command shows the USB information provisioned on the RAP.

```
(host) #show ap debug usb ap-name RAP-2
USB Information
_____
                         Value
Parameter
_____
                         ____
Manufacturer
                          Pantech,
                          PANTECH
Product
Serial Number
                         ptuml_cdc_ether
Driver
                          106c
Vendor ID
                          3718
Product ID
USB Modem State Acti
USB Uplink RSSI(in dBm) -73
                         Active
Supported Network Services CDMA GSM LTE
Firmware Version L0290VWB522F.242
ESN Number
                          990000472325325Current Network Service 4G-LTE
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap details

```
show ap details [advanced]{ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr <ip6-add
r>}
```

Description

Show detailed provisioning parameters, hardware, and operating information for a specific AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
advanced	Include the following additional data in the output of this command: switch message counts AP group information Virtual AP operating information
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a specific AP by entering the name of the AP for which you want to display information.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AP with the specified BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with the specified IP address.
ip6-addr <ip6-addr></ip6-addr>	Show data for an AP with the specified IPv6 address.

Examples

The example below shows part of the output for the command show ap details ap-name <ap-name>.

```
(host) # show ap details ap-name AP32
AP "AL39" Basic Information
------
                Value
Item
____
                ____
AP IP Address 10.6.1.206
LMS IP Address 10.6.2.253
Group corp1344
Location Name N/A
Status
               Up
Up time 4d:12h:47m:32s
AP "AL39" Hardware Information
_____
                    Value
Item
                   _____
____
AP Type 125
Serial # AD0054972

        Wired MAC Address
        00:1a:1e:c9:17:38

        Radio 0 BSSID
        00:1a:1e:11:73:90

        Radio 1 BSSID
        00:1a:1e:11:73:80

Enet 1 MAC Address 00:1a:1e:c9:17:39
AP "AL39" Operating Information
-----
Item
      Value
____
                     ____
```

AP State	Running	
Entry created	2008-10-23 20:04:53	
Last activity	2008-10-28 08:07:48	
Reboots	0	
Bootstraps	1	
Bootstrap Threshold	7Slot/Port	2/24

Column	Description
AP IP Address	IP address of the AP
LMS IP Address	The IP address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.
Group	Name of the AP's AP group.
Location Name	Location of the AP.
Status	Current status of the AP, either Up or Down .
Up time	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .
Installation	AP Installation mode. The AP can be default (the factory set AP installation type, indoor or outdoor.
АР Туре	AP model
Serial #	Serial number for the AP
Wired MAC address	MAC address of the wired interface.
Radio O BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP's radio 0. This is usually the radio's MAC address.
Radio 1 BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP's radio 1. This is usually the radio's MAC address.
Enet 1 MAC address	MAC address of the AP's Ethernet port.
AP State	Displays the AP's current operational state.
Entry created	Timestamp showing the time the AP registered with the controller.
Last activity	Timestamp showing the last time the AP communicated with the controller. An AP typically sends keepalive messages every minute.
Reboots	Number of times power to the AP cycled off and then on again. Reboots also known as "hard" restarts.
Bootstraps	Number of times the AP restarted. Bootstraps are also known as "soft" restarts.

Column	Description
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.
Slot/Port	 The controller port used by the AP, in the format <slot>/<port>.</port></slot> . <slot> is always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller. For the 6000 controller, the four slots are allocated as follows:</slot> Slot 0: contains a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card. Slot 2: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 4: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 4: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 4: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card.
High throughput	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features are enabled or disabled .
Mode	 Shows the operating modes for the AP. AP: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN. AM: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.
Band	The RF band in which the AP should operate: 802.11g = 2.4 GHz 802.11a = 5 GHz
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country).
Secondary Channel	The secondary channel number for the AP. The secondary channel is a 20 MHz channel used in conjunction with the primary channel to create a 40 MHz channel for high-throughput clients. High-throughput capable APs use only the primary channel to communicate with 20 MHz clients. The secondary channel is used for transmissions with 40 MHz capable high-throughput clients.
EIRP	Current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP).
AP Name	Name of the AP.
AP Group	AP group to which the AP belongs.
Location name	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP.
SNMP sysLocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP, as defined with the command provision-ap syslocation .
Master	Name or IP address for the master controller.

Column	Description
Gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.
Netmask	Netmask for the AP's IP address.
IP Addr	IP address for the AP.
Dns IP	IP address of the DNS server.
Domain Name	Domain name used by the AP.
Server Name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.
Server IP	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots
Antenna gain for 802.11a	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.
Antenna gain for 802.11g	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.
Antenna for 802.11a	Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band. 1: AP uses antenna 1 2: AP uses antenna 2 both: AP uses both antennas
Antenna for 802.11g	Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band. 1: AP uses antenna 1 2: AP uses antenna 2 both: AP uses both antennas
IKE PSK	The IKE pre-shared key.
PPPOE User Name	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) user name for the AP.
PPPOE Password	PPPoE password for the AP.
PPPOE Service Name	PPPoE service name for the AP.
USB User Name	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider.
USB Password	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider.
USB Device Type	The USB driver type.
USB Device Identifier	The USB device identifier.
USB Dial String	The dial string for the USB modem.
USB Initialization String	The initialization string for the USB modem.
USB TTY device path	The TTY device path for the USB modem.
Mesh Role	If the mesh role is "none," the AP is operating as a thin AP. An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Installation	The type of installation (indoor or outdoor). The default parameter indicates that the ArubaOS automatically selects an installation mode based upon the AP's model type.

Column	Description
Latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only.
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.1 la	The angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.1 1g	The angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Mesh SAE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled Secure Attribute Exchange (SAE) on a mesh network. This setting is disabled by default.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: installation mesh-sae set-ikepsk-by-addr usb-dev usb-deal usb-dial usb-init usb-passwd usb-passwd usb-tty usb-type usb-user
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer displays the sae-default setting if the parameter is disabled. Only the sae-disable option indicates that this parameter is currently in its default disabled state.
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ip6-addr was added to show data for an IPv6 AP.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap enet-link-profile

show ap enet-link-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all Ethernet Link profiles.

Usage Guidelines

Include a profile name to display details for the specified Ethernet Link Profile, or omit the <profile> parameter to display a list of all Ethernet Link profiles.

Example

This command shows the speed of the Ethernet interface and the current duplex mode for the Ethernet Link profile "default":

```
(host) #show ap enet-link-profile default
```

```
AP Ethernet Link profile "default"

------

Parameter Value

-----

Speed auto

Duplex auto
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Speed	The speed of the Ethernet interface. This value can be either 10 Mbps , 100 Mbps , 1000Mbps (1 Gbps), or auto (auto-negotiated).
Duplex	The duplex mode of the AP's Ethernet interface. This value can be either full , half , or auto (auto-negotiated).

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap enet-link-profile	This command configures an AP Ethernet link profile.	Config mode

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap essid

show ap essid

Description

Show a Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) summary for the controller, including the numbers of APs and clients associated with each ESSID.

Examples

The output of the command in the example below shows statistics for four configured ESSIDs.

```
      (host) #show ap essid

      ESSID Summary

      -----

      ESSID

      APs
      Clients

      VLAN(s)
      Encryption

      ----
      ----

      vocera
      21
      0
      66

      Voip
      23
      52
      66,64
      WPA2
      8021X

      guest
      49
      6
      63
      Open

      wpa2
      26
      88
      65,64
      WPA2
      8021X
      AES

      Num<ESSID:4</td>
      ----
      -----
      -----
      -----
      -----
      -----
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
ESSID	An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is the identifying name of an 802.11 wireless network.
APs	Number of APs associated with the ESSID.
VLAN(s)	VLAN IDs of the VLANs for the ESSID.
Encryption	The layer-2 authentication and encryption used on this ESSID to protect access and ensure the privacy of the data transmitted to and from the network.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap ht-rates

show ap ht-rates bssid <bssid>

Description

Show high-throughput rate information for a basic service set (BSS).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.

Examples

The output of this command shows high-throughput rates for each supported MCS value. These values are applicable to high-throughput (802.11n-capable) APs only.

(host) #show ap ht-rates bssid 00:1a:1e:1e:5a:10

AP "AL12" Radio 0 BSSID 00:1a:1e:1e:5a:10 High-throughput Rates (Mbps)

MCS	Streams	20 MHz	40 MHz	40 MHz	SGI
0	1	6.5	13.5	15.0	
1	1	13.0	27.0	30.0	
2	1	19.5	40.5	45.0	
3	1	26.0	54.0	60.0	
4	1	39.0	81.0	90.0	
5	1	52.0	108.0	120.0	
6	1	58.5	121.5	135.0	
7	1	65.0	135.0	150.0	
8	2	13.0	27.0	30.0	
9	2	26.0	54.0	60.0	
10	2	39.0	81.0	90.0	
11	2	52.0	108.0	120.0	
12	2	78.0	162.0	180.0	
13	2	104.0	216.0	240.0	
14	2	117.0	243.0	270.0	
15	2	130.0	270.0	300.0	
	-	==0.0	= 0.0	220.0	

Column	Description
MCS	A Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values supported on this high-throughput SSID.
Streams	Number of spatial streams used by the MCS index value.
20 MHz	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 20 Mhz transmissions.
40 MHz	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 40 Mhz transmissions.
40 MHz SGI	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 40 Mhz transmissions using a short guard interval.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

The example below shows the number of APs that have successfully preloaded their new software images, the number of preload attempts that failed, and the total number of preload attempts (both successful and unsuccessful).

show ap image version

show ap image version [ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

Description

Display an AP's image version information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View image version information for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View image version information for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

By default, this command displays image version information for all APs associated with the controller. To view image version information for a single AP, specify an AP using the **ap-name** or **ip-addr** parameters

Example

The output in the example below shows the current running image version as well as the image version stored in the controller's flash memory.

```
(host) #show ap image version ip-addr 192.0.2.45
Access Points Image Version
_____
AP
                                                  Running Image Version String
___
                                                  _____
                         3.3.2.5 Wed Oct 22 10:46:42 PDT 2008
10.6.1.200
Flash Image Version String
sums Image Load Status
_____
                                                                     _____
____
     _____
3.3.2.5 Wed Oct 22 10:46:42 PDT 2008 Yes
                                    3
                  0
                            Done
```

Column	Description
AP	Name or IP address of an AP
Running Image Version Str ing	String identifying the number of the image version currently running on the AP, as well as the date on which that version was created.
Flash Image Version Strin g	String identifying the number of the image version in the AP's flash memory, as well as the date on which that version was created.
Matches	If yes , the running image version matches the image version currently in the AP's flash memory. If no , the two image versions do not match.

Column	Description
Num Matches	Number of times the running image version matched the flash image version after a reboot.
Num Mismatches	Number of times the running image version did not match the flash image version after a reboot. If the images do not match, the AP will upgrade to the flash image.
Bad Checksums	Number of bad checksum calculations due to an invalid or corrupted image file.
Image Load Status	Current status of the AP following an upgrade. Done : This status indicates that the controller reset after the upgrade was performed, or the upgrade was performed after the AP first registered with the controller. Completed : The AP was updated after it was registered to the controller, and after the controller's last reset. If AP shows a status of completed , it will also display the time it took it update that AP. In progress: The AP is currently updating its image.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap license-usage

show ap license-usage

Description

Show AP license usage information.

Examples

The output of the command below shows that controller has 13 associated campus APs using licenses, with 3 unused campus AP licenses remaining.

(host) #show ap license-usage AP Licenses _____ Number Туре ____ _____ AP Licenses 64 RF Protect Licenses 64 PEF Licenses 64 Overall AP License Limit 64 AP Usage _____ Count Туре -----13 CAPs RAPs Remote-node APs 0 Tunneled nodes 0 Total APs 0 Remaining AP Capacity _____ Type Number -----CAPs 3 RAPs 62

Parameter	Description
AP Licenses	Number of AP licenses currently available on the controller.
RF Protect Licenses	Number of RF Protect licenses currently available on the controller.
PEF Licenses	Number of Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEF) licenses currently available on the controller.
Overall AP Licenses	Total number of APs supported by licenses on the controller.
CAPs	Number of campus APs currently using a license on the controller.
RAPs	Number of remote APs currently using a license on the controller.

Parameter	Description
Remote-Node APs	Number of remote node APs currently using a license on the controller.
Tunneled Nodes	Number of tunneled nodes currently using a license on the controller.
CAPs	Number of unused campus APs licenses remaining on the controller.
RAPs	Number of unused remote APs licenses remaining on the controller.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The following parameters were introduced: Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses 802.11n-120abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses 802.11n-121abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses 802.11n-124abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses 802.11n-125abg Licenses Used
ArubaOS 6.2	The output of this command was reorganized to reflect updated the newest license scheme.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The output of this command varies, according to the licenses currently installed on the controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap lldp

show ap lldp [<profile>]

Description

Display a list of LLDP-MED Network Policy profiles, or display the current configuration settings of an individual profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Specify a LLDP profile name to view configuration settings for that profile.

Examples

The following example lists all LLDP profile profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to that LLDP-MED Network policy profile profile, and the ProfileStatus column indicates whether the profile is predefined.

The output of the command below shows that the controller has two LLDP profiles.

The following command displays configuration details for the LLDP profile named default.

```
(host) #show ap lldp med-network-policy-profile video
AP LLDP Profile "new"
_____
Parameter
                               Value
_____
                               ____
PDU transmission
                               Enabled
                              Enabled
Reception of LLDP PDUs
Transmit interval (seconds)
                              30
Transmit hold multiplier
                              4
Optional TLVs
                              port-description system-description system-name capabilities
management-address
802.1 TLVs
                               port-vlan vlan-name
802.3 TLVs
                               mac link-aggregation mfs power
LLDP-MED TLVs
LLDP-MED network policy profile N/A
```

Parameter	Description
PDU transmission	Shows if LLDP PDU transmission is enabled on the AP.

Parameter	Description
Reception of LLDP PDUs	Shows if LLDP PDU reception is enabled on the AP.
Transmit interval (seconds)	The interval between LLDP TLV transmission seconds. The supported range is 1-3600 seconds and the default value is 30 seconds.
Transmit hold multiplier	This value is multiplied by the transmit interval to determine the number of seconds to cache learned LLDP information before that information is cleared. If the transmit-hold value is at the default value of 4, and the transmit interval is at its default value of 30 seconds, then learned LLDP information will be cached for 4 x 30 seconds, or 120 seconds.
Optional TLVs	The AP sends the listed optional TLVs in LLDP PDUs.
802.1 TLVs	The AP sends the listed 802.1 TLVs in LLDP PDUs. By default, the AP will send all 802.1 TLVs.
802.3 TLVs	The AP sends the listed 802.3 TLVs in LLDP PDUs. By default, the AP will send all 802.3 TLVs.
LLDP-MED TLVs	Lists the LLDP-MED TLVs the AP will send in LLDP PDUs. By default, the AP will not send any LLDP-MED TLVs
LLDP-MED network policy prof ile	Specifies the LLDP MED Network Policy profile to be associated with this LLDP profile.

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap lldp counters

```
show ap lldp counters
ap-name <ap-name>
ip-addr <ip-addr>
ip6-addr (ipv6-addr>
```

Description

Show LLDP counters for a specific AP, or all APs sending or receiving LLDP Protocol Data Units (PDUs).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show counter statistics for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View counter statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.
ip6-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View counter statistics for an AP with a specific IPv6 address.

Examples

The output of the command below shows LLDP counter information for two interfaces.

```
(host) #show ap lldp counters
AP LLDP Counters (Updated every 60 seconds)
```

AP	Interface	Received	Unknown TLVs	Malformed	Overflow	Transmitted
00:1a:1e:ce:fb:bf	bond0	0	0	0	0	68159
00:24:6c:c0:00:86	bond0	0	0	0	0	68153

Parameter	Description
AP	Name of the AP sending or receiving LLDP PDUs.
Interface	Name of the AP interface sending or re ce vi ng LLDP PDUs.
Received	Number of packets received on the specified interface.
Unknown TLVs	Number of LLDP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) with an unknown type-length-value (TLV).
Number of Malformed packet s	Number of malformed packets received on that interface
Overflow	Number of times that an LLDP neighbor could not be added to the neighbor table (there is a limit of 8 per port)
Transmitted	Number of packets transmitted from that interface

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap IIdp med-network-policy-profile

show ap lldp med-network-policy-profile [<profile>]

Description

Display a list of LLDP-MED Network Policy profiles, or display the current configuration settings of an individual profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Specify a LLDP-MED Network Policy profile name to view configuration settings for that profile.

Usage Guidelines

The LLDP-MED Network policy profile allows you to configure an extension to LLDP that supports interoperability between VoIP devices and other networking clients. LLDP-MED network policy discovery lets end-points and network devices advertise their VLAN IDs (e.g. voice VLAN), priority levels, and DSCP values. allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group.

Issue this command without the **<profile-name** > option to display the entire LLDP-MED Network policy profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display the configuration settings for that profile.

Examples

The following example lists all LLDP-MED Network policy profile profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to that LLDP-MED Network policy profile, and the **ProfileStatus** column indicates whether the profile is predefined.

The output of the command below shows that the controller has three LLDP-MED network profiles.

```
(host) #show ap lldp med-network-policy-profile
AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile List
_____
      References Profile Status
Name
____
       -----
default 0
video 2
voice
       1
Total:2
The following command displays configuration details for the LLDP-MED Network Policy profile n
amed video.
(host) #show ap lldp med-network-policy-profile video
AP LLDP-MED Network Policy Profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                                 Value
_____
                                                 ____
LLDP-MED application type
                                                 streaming-video
LLDP-MED application VLAN
                                                 16
LLDP-MED application VLAN tagging
                                                 Tagged
LLDP-MED application Layer-2 priority
                                                 0
LLDP-MED application Differentiated Services Code Point 0
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
LLDP-MED application type	 Type of application that this profile manages. This profile supports the following options: guest-voice : The AP services a separate voice network for guest users and visitors. guest-voice-signaling : The AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for guest voice signaling than for guest voice media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both guest voice and guest voice signaling traffic. softphone-voice : The AP supports voice services using softphone software applications on devices such as PCs or laptops. streaming-video : T The AP supports broadcast or multicast video or other streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. This application type is not recommended for video applications that rely on TCP with buffering. video-conferencing : T The AP supports video conferencing equipment that provides real-time, interactive video/audio services. video-signaling : T The AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for video signaling than for the video media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both video and video signaling traffic. voice : The AP services IP telephones and other appliances that support interactive voice services. This is the default application type. voice-signaling : T The AP is part of a network that requires a different policy for voice signaling than for the voice media. Do not use this application type if both the same network policies apply to both video and video signaling traffic.
LLDP-MED application VLAN	Indicates the VLAN ID (0-4094) or VLAN name of the VLAN used by the application.
LLDP-MED application VLAN tagging	Indicates if the policy applies to a to a VLAN that is tagged with a VLAN ID or untagged. The default value is untagged. NOTE: When an LLDP-MED network policy is defined for use with an untagged VLAN, then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value is used.
LLDP-MED application Layer-2 priority	Displays a configured 802.1p priority level for the specified application type, where 0 is the lowest priority level and 7 is the highest priority.
LLDP-MED application Differentiated Ser vices Code Point	Displays a configured Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value for the specified application type, where 0 is the lowest priority level and 63 is the highest priority.

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap lldp neighbors

```
show ap lldp neighbors
ap-name <ap-name>
ip-addr <ip-addr>
ip6-addr (ipv6-addr>
```

Description

Show LLDP neighbors for a specific AP, or all APs sending or receiving LLDP Protocol Data Units (PDUs).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show LLDP neighbor statistics for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View LLDP neighbor statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.
ip6-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View LLDP neighbor statistics for an AP with a specific IPv6 address.

Usage Guidelines

The LLDP protocol allows switches, routers, and wireless LAN access points to advertise information about themselves such as identity, capabilities, and neighbors to other nodes on the network. Use this command to display information about the AP's LLDP peers.

By default, this command displays LLDP neighbors for the entire list of LLDP interfaces. Include a the name of IP address of an AP to display neighbor information only for that one device.

Examples

The output of the command below shows the LLDP neighbor list for an AP named **ap12**.

Parameter	Description	
AP	Name of the LLDP neighbor	
Interface	Interface on the AP sending or receiving LLDP PDUs.	
Neighbor	LLDP neighbor number	
Chassis Name/ID	The name of the LLDP neighbor AP	
Port Name/ID	Port name or ID if the interface sending LLDP PDUs.	

Parameter	Description	
Mgmt. Address	Management address of the LLDP neighbor	
Capabilities	 This data column can list any of the following data codes to indicate LLDP neighbor capabilities. R: Router B: Bridge A: Access Point P: Phone O: Other 	

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap load-balancing

show ap load balancing

Description

Show the load-balancing information for each AP with load balancing enabled.

Examples

The output of the command in the example below shows details for a single AP enabled with the load-balancing feature.

Column	Description	
BSS	The Basic Service Set (BSS) Identifier for the AP. This is usually the APs MAC address.	
ESS	The Extended Service Set (ESS) Identifier is the user-defined name of an 802.11 wireless network.	
s/p	 The controller slot and port used by the AP, in the format <slot>/<port>.</port></slot> .<slot> is always 1, except when referring to interfaces on the 6000 controller. For the 6000 controller, the four slots are allocated as follows:</slot> Slot 0: contains a Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I. Slot 1: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I, or a line card. Slot 2: can contain an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. Slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. slot 3: can contain either an Aruba Multi-Service Mobility Module Mark I or a line card. 	
ip	IP address of the AP	
phy	One of the following 802.11 types a a-HT (high-throughput) g - g-HT (high-throughput)	
chan	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the AP's regulatory domain (country).	
cur-cl	Current number of clients on the AP.	
util (kbps)	Current bandwidth utilization, in kbps.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh active

show ap mesh active [<mesh-cluster>|{page <page>}|{start <start>}]

Description

Show active mesh cluster APs currently registered on this controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mesh-cluster></mesh-cluster>	Name of a mesh cluster profile.
page <page></page>	Limit the output of this command to a specific number of entries by entering the number of entries you want to display.
start <start></start>	Start displaying the index of mesh APs at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.

Examples

The output of this command displays a list of all active mesh points and mesh portals.

```
(host) #show ap mesh active
Mesh Cluster Name: meshprofile1
```

Name esh R	Group ole	IP Address	BSSID	Band/Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	MTU	Enet 0/1
mp1 Point	mp1	10.3.148.245	00:1a:1e:85:c0:30	802.11a/157/19/36		Off/Off
mp2	mp2	10.3.148.250	00:1a:1e:88:11:f0	802.11a/157/19/36 Bridge/Bridge Point		
mp3	mp3	10.3.148.253	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	802.11a/157/19/36		Bridge/Bridge Point
mpp Porta	mpp125 l	10.3.148.252	00:1a:1e:88:05:50	802.11a/157/19/36	1578	-/Bridge

Parent	#Children	АР Туре	Uptime
mp3	0	125	13d:2h:25m:19s
mpp	1	125	14d:21h:23m:49s
mp2	1	125	14d:21h:14m:55s
-	1	125	14d:19h:5m:3s

Column	Description	
Name	Name of an AP.	
Group	AP group which includes the specified AP.	
IP Address	IP address of the AP.	

Column	Description
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
Band/Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	The RF band in which the AP should operate (a or g)/ Radio channel used by the AP/Current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) /maximum EIRP
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
Enet 0/1	 Shows the current mode of each wired interface. Bridge: 802.11 frames are bridged into the local Ethernet LAN. Tunnel: 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE). Split-tunnel: 802.11 frames are either bridged into the local Ethernet LAN or tunneled to the controller, depending upon their destination. Off: Interface is not available for serving clients. If an AP has only one wired interface, the output of this command will display a dash (-) for the unavailable port.
Mesh Role	An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Parent	If the AP is operating as a mesh point, this parameter displays the name of its parent mesh portal. Mesh portals will display a dash (-).
#Children	If the AP is operating as a mesh portal, this parameter shows the number of mesh point children associated with that mesh portal.
AP type	The AP model type.
Uptime	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the secure enterprise mesh solution for outdoor APs require the Outdoor Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh-cluster-profile

show ap mesh-cluster-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh cluster profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh cluster profile

Usage Guidelines

The command **show ap mesh-cluster-profile** displays a list of all mesh cluster profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional <profile> parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh cluster profile.

Examples

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh cluster profile "meshcluster2".

```
(host) #show ap mesh-cluster-profile meshcluster2
```

```
Mesh Cluster profile "meshcluster2"
```

Parameter	Value	
Cluster Name	company-mesh	
RF Band	a	
Encryption	opensystem	
WPA Hexkey	N/A	
WPA Passphrase	N/A	

Parameter	Description
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile
RF band	The RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz
Encryption	Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile. opensystem –No authentication and encryption. wpa2-psk-aes –WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh debug counters

show ap mesh debug counters {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show counters statistics for a mesh node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show counter statistics for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show counter statistics for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View counter statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.

Example

The example below shows the Mesh Packet Counters table for an AP named meshpoint1. The **Probe Resp**, **Assoc Req**, and **Assoc Resp** data columns show both the total number of counters and, in parenthesis, the number of requests or responses with high-throughput information elements (HE IEs).

(host) #show ap mesh debug counters ap-name meshpoint1

Mesh Packe	et Counters							
Interface	Echo Sent	Echo Recv	Probe Req	Probe Resp	Assoc Req	Assoc Resp	Assoc Fail	
Link up/do	own Resel.	Switch Ot	cher					
Parent	68865	68755 0	24	8(8 HT)	3(1 HT)	3(1 HT)	1	1
Child 1	68913 2		6 518886	8	2			

Received Packet Statistics: Total 2890717, Mgmt 2618946 (dropped non-mesh 0), Data 271771 (dro pped unassociated 1)HT: pns=8 ans=1 pnr=0 ars=0 arr=1 anr=0

Recovery Profile Usage Counters

ItemValueItem----Enter recovery mode0Exit recovery mode0Total connections to switch0

Mesh loop-prevention Sequence No.:1256947 Mesh timer ticks:68930

Column	Description
Interface	Indicates whether the mesh interface connects to a Parent AP or a Child AP. Each row of data in the <i>Mesh Packet Counters</i> table shows counter values for an individual interface.
Echo Sent	Number of echo packets sent.
Echo Recv	Number of echo packets received.
Probe Req	Number of probe request packets sent from the interface specified in the Mesh-IF parameter.
Probe Resp	Number of probe response packets sent to the interface specified in the Interface parameter.
Assoc Req	Number of association request packets from the interface specified in the Interface parameter.
Assoc Resp	Number of association response packets from the interface specified in the Interface parameter. This number includes valid responses and fail responses.
Assoc Fail	Number of fail responses received from the interface specified in the Interface parameter.
Link up/down	Number of times the link up or link down state has changed.
Resel.	Number of times a mesh point attempted to reselect a different mesh portal.
Switch	Number of times a mesh point successfully switched to a different mesh portal.
Other Mgmt	Management frames of any type other than association and probe frames, either received on child interface, or sent on parent interface.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers.

show ap mesh debug current-cluster

show ap mesh debug current-cluster {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Display information for the mesh cluster currently used by a mesh point or mesh portal.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show mesh cluster data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show mesh cluster data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show mesh cluster data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

The output of the command below shows mesh cluster profile configuration parameters for the mesh cluster currently used by an AP named "mp2."

```
(host) #show ap mesh debug current-cluster ap-name mp2
```

```
AP "mp2" Current Cluster Profile: default
```

Item	Value
Cluster Name	smettu-mesh
RF Band	a
Encryption	opensystem
WPA Hexkey	N/A
WPA Passphrase	*****

Column	Description
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile
RF band	The RF band in which the mesh point or mesh portal operates: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz
Encryption	Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile. • opensystem–No authentication and encryption. • wpa2-psk-aes–WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh debug forwarding-table

show ap mesh forwarding-table {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the forwarding table for a remote mesh point or remote mesh portal.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a remote mesh node with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for a remote mesh node with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

This is an internal technical support command. Aruba technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with your mesh network.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh debug hostapd-log

show ap mesh debug hostapd-log {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the debug log messages for the **hostapd** process.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

This is an internal technical support command. Aruba technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with the **hostapd** process or your mesh network.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh debug meshd-log

show ap mesh debug meshd-log {ap-name <ap-name>} | {bssid <bssid>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>} [<page>]

Description

Show the debug log messages for the **meshd** process.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
<page></page>	Display page number 0, 1 or 2, where page 0 has the newest information and page 2 has the oldest. If this parameter is omitted, this command will display all meshd log information, oldest first.

Usage Guidelines

This is an internal technical support command. Aruba technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with the **meshd** process or your mesh network.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The page parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters

show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-add
r>}

Description

Show cluster profiles provisioned on a mesh portal or mesh point.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Example

The output of the command below shows statistics for the AP's mesh cluster profile and recovery cluster profile.

Parameter	Value
Cluster Name	sw-ad-GB32
RF Band	a
Encryption	opensystem
WPA Hexkey	N/A
WPA Passphrase	* * * * * * *

AP "Portal" Cluster Profile: Recovery Cluster Profile

Item	Value
Cluster Name	Recovery-ZF-xAP15z-g15VN
RF Band	a
Encryption	pa2-psk-aes
WPA Hexkey	******
WPA Passphrase	N/A

The output of this command displays the following information for the AP's mesh cluster profile and recovery cluster profiles:

Column	Description
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile
RF band	The RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz

Column	Description
Encryption	Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile. opensystem –No authentication and encryption. wpa2-psk-aes –WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh high-throughput Service Set Identifier (SSID) profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh high-throughput SSID profile.

Usage Guidelines

High-throughput APs support additional settings not available in legacy APs. A mesh high-throughput SSID profile can enable or disable high-throughput (802.11n) features and 40 Mhz channel usage, and define values for aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs) and Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) ranges.

The command **show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile** displays a list of all mesh high-throughput SSID profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional **<profile>** parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh high-throughput SSID profile.

Examples

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh high-throughput radio profile "default".

```
(host) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile default
```

Mesh High-throughput SSID profile "default"

Parameter	Value
40 MHz channel usage	Enabled
BA AMSDU Enable	Enabled
Temporal Diversity Enable	Disabled
High throughput enable (SSID)	Enabled
Legacy stations	Allowed
Low-density Parity Check	Enabled
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception	1
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission	1
MPDU Aggregation	Enabled
Max received A-MPDU size	65535 bytes
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	65535 bytes
Min MPDU start spacing	8 usec
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode	Enabled
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Enabled
Supported MCS set	0-23

Column	Description
40 MHz channel usage	This parameter shows if the profile enables or disables the use of 40 MHz channels.

Column	Description
BA AMSDU Enable	Shows of the AP has enabled or disabled the ability to receive AMSDU in BA negotiation.
Temporal Diversity Enable	Shows if temporal diversity has been enabled or disabled. When this fea- ture is enabled and the client is not responding to 802.11 packets, the AP will launch two hardware retries; if the hardware retries are not successful then it attempts software retries.
High throughput enable (SSI D)	Shows if 802.11n high-throughput features are enabled or disabled for this profile. By default, high-throughput features are enabled.
Legacy stations	Allow or disallow associations from legacy (non-HT) stations. By default, this parameter is enabled (legacy stations are allowed).
Low-density Parity Check	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.
Maximum number of spatial s treams usable for STBC reception	Shows the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
Maximum number of spatial s treams usable for STBC transmissi on	Shows the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Series and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the profile enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation.
Max received A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Min MPDU start spacing	Configured minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	Displays a list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node.
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode	Shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 20 MHz mode.
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode	Shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	 The allow weak encryption parameter was deprecated. The following parameters were introduced: Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode Low-density Parity Check Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission

Platforms Licensing		Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

show ap mesh neighbors

show ap mesh neighbors {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} [names]

Description

Show all mesh neighbors for an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show mesh neighbors for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show mesh neighbors for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show mesh neighbors for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
names	If you include this optional parameter, the Portal column in the output of this command will translate the BSSIDs of mesh parent and child APs to AP names (where available).

Example

In the example below, the output has been split into two tables to better fit on the page. In the actual command-line interface, the output appears in a single, wide table. The **Flags** column the output of this command indicates the high-throughput (HT) properties of the mesh node. In the example below, the string "HT-40MHzsgi-2ss" indicates that the node uses a 40MHz channel with a short guard interval (sgi) and sends 2 spatial streams (ss).

(host) #show ap mesh neighbors ap-name portal

```
Neighbor list
```

 MAC te Tx/Rx	Portal	Channel	Age	Hops	Cost	Relation	Flags	RSSI	Ra
00:0b:86:e8:09:d1 /54	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	157	0	1	11.00	C 3h:15m:42s	-	65	54
00:1a:1e:88:02:91 0/300	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	157	0	1	4.00	C 3h:35m:30s	HL	59	30
00:0b:86:9b:27:78	Yes	157	0	0	12.00	N 3h:22m:46s	-	26	-
00:0b:86:e8:09:d0	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	157	0	1	11.00	N 3h:15m:36s	-	65	-
00:1a:1e:88:02:90	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	157+	0	1	2.00	N 3h:35m:6s	HL	59	-

A-Req	A-Resp	A-Fail	HT-Details	Cluster ID
1	1	0	Unsupported	sw-ad-GB32
1	1	0	HT-40MHzsgi-2ss	sw-ad-GB322
0	0	0	Unsupported	mcl
0	0	0	Unsupported	sw-ad-GB32
0	0	0	HT-40MHzsgi-2ss	sw-ad-GB32

Total count: 5, Children: 2

Relation: P = Parent; C = Child; N = Neighbor; B = Blacklisted-neighbor
Flags: R = Recovery-mode; S = Sub-threshold link; D = Reselection backoff; F = Auth-failure; H
= High Throughput; L = Legacy allowed

The output of this	command includes	the following information:

Column	Description	
MAC	MAC address of the mesh node.	
Portal	By default, this column displays the BSSID of the mesh point. If you include the optional names parameter, this column will display AP names, if available. The AP names will include [p] (parent), or [c] (child) suffixes to indicate the role of the mesh BSSID.	
Channel	Number of a radio channel used by the AP.	
Age	Number of seconds elapsed since the AP heard from the neighbor.	
Норз	Indicates the number of hops it takes traffic from the mesh node to get to the mesh portal. The mesh portal advertises a hop count of 0, while all other mesh nodes advertise a cumulative count based on the parent mesh node	
Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the path from the AP to the controller. A lower number indicates a better quality path, where a higher number indicates a less favorable path (e.g, a path which may be longer or more congested than a path with a lower value.) For a mesh point, the path cost is the sum of the (parent path cost) + (the parent node cost) + (the link cost).	
Relation	 Shows the relationship between the specified AP and the AP on the neighbor list and the amount of time that relationship has existed. P = Parent C = Child N = Neighbor B = Blacklisted-neighbor 	
Flags	This parameter shows additional information about the mesh neighbor. The key describing each flag appears at the bottom of the neighbor list.	
RSSI	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.	
Rate Tx/Rx	The rate, in Mbps, that a neighbor transmits data to or receives data from the mesh-node specified by the command.	
A-Req	Number of association requests from clients	
A-Resp	Number of association responses from the mesh node	
A-Fail	Number of association failures	
Cluster	Name of the Mesh cluster that includes the specified AP or BSSID.	

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The names parameter was introduced. The output of this command was also modified to include the Rate Tx/Rx column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh-radio-profile

show ap mesh-radio-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh radio profile.

Usage Guidelines

The radio profile determines the radio frequency/channel used only by mesh nodes to establish mesh links. Mesh nodes operating in different cluster profiles can share the same radio profile. Conversely, mesh portals using the same cluster profile can be assigned different mesh radio profiles to achieve frequency separation.

The command show ap mesh-radio-profile displays a list of all mesh radio profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional *<profile>* parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh radio profile.

Example

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh cluster profile "default".

(host) #show ap mesh-radio-profile default Mesh Radio profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
802.11a Transmit Rates	6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
802.11g Transmit Rates	1 2 5 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 54
Allowed VLANs on mesh link	1-4094
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Enabled
Heartbeat threshold	10
Link Threshold	12
Maximum Children	64
Maximum Hop Count	8
Mesh Private Vlan	0
Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile	default
Mesh Survivability	Disabled
Metric algorithm	distributed-tree-rssi
Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL frames and mesh echoes	Disabled
Reselection mode	startup-subthreshold
Retry Limit	8
RTS Threshold	2333 bytes

Parameter	Description
802.11a Transmit Rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11a radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.
802.11g Transmit Rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11g radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.
Allowed VLANs on mesh link	Specify a list of VLAN IDs that can be used by a mesh link on APs associated with this mesh radio profile
BC/MC Rate Optimization	If enabled, the mesh node will use the slowest associated mesh-point rate for broadcast/multicast data (rather than minimum).
Heartbeat Threshold	Indicates the maximum number of heartbeat messages that can be lost between neighboring mesh nodes before the mesh node is considered inactive and is dropped as a mesh neighbor.
Link Threshold	Indicates the threshold for the lowest acceptable Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value. Links that drop below this threshold will have an increased link cost. Default: 12.
Maximum Children	The maximum number of children a mesh portal can accept.
Maximum Hop Count	The maximum number of hops allowed between a mesh point and a mesh portal.
Mesh Private Vlan	This parameter is experimental and reserved for future use.
Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile	The High-throughput SSID Profile associated with this mesh radio profile.
Mesh Survivability	This parameter shows if mesh points and portals can become active even if the controller cannot be reached by bridging LAN traffic. This is a beta feature that is disabled by default; it should not be enabled unless you are instructed to do so by Aruba technical support.
Metric algorithm	Algorithm used by a mesh node to select its parent.
Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL fr ames and mesh echoes	If this option is enabled, mesh APs use a more conservative rate for more reliable delivery of EAPOL frames.
Reselection Mode	Specifies the one of the following methods used to find a better mesh link. startup-sub-threshold : When bringing up the mesh network, mesh nodes have 3 minutes to find a better uplink. After that time, each mesh node evaluates alternative links only if the existing uplink falls below the configured threshold level (the link becomes a sub-threshold link). The reselection process is canceled if the average RSSI rises on the existing

Parameter	Description	
	 uplink rises above the configured link threshold. reselect-any-time: Connected mesh nodes evaluate alternative mesh links every 30 seconds. If a mesh node finds a better uplink, the mesh node connects to the new parent to create an improved path to the mesh portal. reselect-never: Connected mesh nodes do not evaluate other mesh links to create an improved path to the mesh portal. subthreshold-only: Connected mesh nodes evaluate alternative links only if the existing uplink becomes a sub-threshold link. 	
Retry Limit	Maximum number of times a mesh node can re-send a packet.	
RTS Threshold	The packet size sent by mesh nodes. Mesh nodes transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue request to send (RTS) and wait for other mesh nodes to respond with clear to send (CTS) to begin transmission. This helps prevent mid-air collisions.	

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The 802.11g Portal channel and 802.11a Portal channel parameters were deprecated, and the Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL frames and mesh echoes parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh tech-support

show ap mesh tech-support ap-name <ap-name> <filename>

Description

Display all information for an AP, and save that information in a file on the controller

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-name></ap-name>	Name of an AP for which you want to create a report
<filename></filename>	Filename for the report created by this command. The file can only be saved in the flash directory. If desired, you can use FTP or TFTP to copy the file to another destination.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the output of the multiple mesh and debug CLI commands, then saves that data into a report file on the controller's flash drive, where it can be analyzed for debugging purposes. The information in this report includes the output of the following commands:

- show ap mesh neighbors
- show ap mesh debug current-cluster
- show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters
- show ap mesh debug counters
- show ap mesh debug forwarding-table
- show ap mesh debug meshd-log
- show ap mesh debug hostapd-log

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Config mode on master controllers

show ap mesh topology

show ap mesh topology [long] [page <page>] [start <start>]

Description

Show the mesh topology tree.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
long	Include the names of a mesh portal's children in the output of this command
page <page></page>	Limit the output of this command to a specific number of entries by entering the number of entries you want to display.
start <start></start>	Start displaying the mesh topology tree at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.

Example

An (N) in the **Mesh Role** column indicates the node is 11N capable. An (N) beside the parent name in the **Parent** column indicates that the mesh node's the parent is also 11N capable.

Total APs :2 (R): Recovery AP. (N): 11N Enabled. For Portals 'Uplink Age' equals uptime.

Column	Description
Name	Name of the mesh node.
Mesh Role	An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.

Column	Description
Parent	If the AP is operating as a mesh point, this parameter displays the name of its parent mesh portal.
Path Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the path from the AP to the controller. A lower number indicates a better quality path, where a higher number indicates a less favorable path (e.g, a path which may be longer or more congested than a path with a lower value.) For a mesh point, the path cost is the sum of the (parent path cost) + (the parent node cost) + (the link cost).
Node Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the node, where a lower number of is more favorable than a higher number. This cost is related to the number of children on the specified node.
Link Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the link. For example, a more congested link will have a higher link cost than a similar, less-congested link.
Hop Count	Number of hops to the mesh portal.
RSSI	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.
Rate Tx/Rx	The rate, in Mbps, that a mesh point transmits and receives at on its uplink. Note that the rate information is only as current as indicated in the Last Update column.
Last Update	Time elapsed since the mesh node last updated its statistics.
Uplink Age	Time elapsed since the mesh node became active in the mesh topology.
#Children	Number of children associated with a parent mesh point.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The output of this command was also modified to include the Rate Tx/Rx column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap monitor

```
show ap monitor active-laser-beams|ap-list|channel|client-list|containment-info|ids-state|mes
h-list|pot-ap-list|pot-client-list|routers|wired-mac {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-a
ddr <ip-addr>} {ap-bssid <ap-bssid>}|{enet-mac <enet-mac>}
```

Description

Show information for Aruba Air Monitors.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
active-laser-beams	Show active laser beam generators. The output of this command shows a list of all APs that are actively performing policy enforcement containment such as rogue containment. This command can tell us which AP is sending out deauthorization frames, although it does not specify which AP is being contained.
ap-list	Show list of APs being monitored.
arp-cache	Show ARP Cache of learned IP to MAC binding
channel	Show state and stats of a specific channel.
client-list	Show list of client being monitored.
containment-info	 Show containment events and counters triggered by the wired containment and wireless containment features configured in the ids general-profile. The output of this command shows device and target data for wired containment activity, a well as data for the following counters. Wireless Containment Counters: Last Deauth Timer Tick Deauth frames to AP Deauth frames to Client Last Tarpit Timer Tick Tarpit Frames: Probe Response Tarpit Frames: Association Response Tarpit Frames: Data from AP Tarpit Frames: Data from AP Tarpit Frames: Data from Client Last Enhanced Adhoc Containment Timer Tick Enhanced Adhoc Containment: Frames To Data Sender Enhanced Adhoc Containment: Response to Request Enhanced Adhoc Containment: Replay Response Wired Containment Counters: Last Wired Containment Timer Tick Enhanced Adhoc Containment: Replay Response Wired Containment Timer Tick Last Wired Containment Timer Tick Last Wired Containment Timer Tick Spoof frames sent on tagged VLAN
ids-state	Show IDS State.
ap-name	Name of Access Point

Parameter	Description
bssid	BSSID of Access Point
ip-addr	IP Address of Access Point
mesh-list	Show list of Mesh APs being monitored.
pot-ap-list	 Display the Potential AP table. The Potential AP table shows the following data: bssid: the AP's Basic Service Set Identifier. channel: The AP's current radio channel phy type: The radio's PHY type. Possible values are 802.11a, 802.11a-HT-40, 802.11b/g, 802.11b/g-HT-20. num-beacons: Number of beacons seen during a 10-second scan tot-beacons: Total number of beacons seen since the last reset. num-frames: Total number of frames seen since the last reset. mt: Monitor time; the number of timer ticks elapsed since the controller first recognized the AP. at: Active time, in timer ticks. ibss: Shows if ad-hoc BSS is enabled or disabled. It will be enabled if the bssid has detected an ad-hoc BSS (an ibss bit in an 802.11 frame). rssi: The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.
pot-client-list	 Display the Potential client table. The Potential Client table shows the following values: last-bssid: the Last BSSID to which the client associated. from-bssid, to-bssid mt:Monitor time; the number of timer ticks elapsed since the controller first recognized the client. it: Client Idle time, expressed as a number of timer ticks.
routers	Show Router MAC Addresses learned. The output of this command includes the router's MAC address, IP address and uptime.
wired-mac	Show Wired MAC Addresses learned.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
ap-bssid <ap-bssi d></ap-bssi 	Include the optional ap-bssid <ap-bssid></ap-bssid> parameters to show how the AP is monitoring information for another AP with a specific BSSID.
enet-mac <enet-ma c></enet-ma 	Include the optional enet-mac <enet-mac></enet-mac> parameters to show how the AP is monitoring information for an interface with a specific Ethernet MAC address.

Examples

The output of the command displays the Monitored AP table, which lists all the APs monitored by a specified AP or BSSID.

```
(host) #show ap monitor ap-list ap-name all2
```

Monitored AP Table

bssid		essid	chan	ap-type		phy-	type	dos
d8:c7:c8:3d: 6c:f3:7f:8e: 18:64:72:93: d8:c7:c8:3d: 6c:f3:7f:43:	6a:b1 6a:63 46:72	<pre>test-apprf esx12_1x test_cp 135-hierarchy-ps sw-inst</pre>	1 1 1 k 36 40	interfer interfer	ing d-rogue(20%	8021 8021) 8021	1b/g-HT-20 1b/g-HT-20 1b/g-HT-20 1a-HT-40 1a-HT-40	disable disable disable disable disable
dt/mt	ut/it 	encr	nstas	avg-rssi	curr-rssi	wmacs	ibss	
22053/21183	1/0	wpa2-psk-aes	0	50	47	0	no	
22053/21183	1/0	wpa2-8021x-aes	0	17	17	0	no	
22053/16068	1/0	wpa2-psk-aes	0	60	61	0	no	
21976/2165	34/0	wpa2-psk-aes	0	52	54	1	no	
21404/2668	0/0	wpa2-psk-aes	0	50	50	0	no	

Start:0 Length:5 Total:5

Parameter	Description		
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for (bssid) an AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.		
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.		
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID.		
ap-type	Shows classification of the AP.		
phy-type	Radio phy type. Possible types include: 802.11a 802.11a-HT-40 802.11b/g 802.11b/g-HT-20		
dos	Shows if the feature to contain DoS attacks has been enabled or disabled.		
dt/mt	dt –Detected time: the number of timer ticks since the AP was last detected. mt –Monitor time; the number of elapsed timer ticks since the AP first recognized the monitored AP.		
ut/it	 ut–Unseen time: the number elapsed timer ticks the monitored AP was not seen when scanning a channel of the device. it–AP idle time, the number of timer ticks since the AP last saw any frames from the monitored AP. 		
encr	Shows the encryption type of the BSSID. If there are multiple encryption types, this command shows the lowest encryption type.		
ntsas	Shows the number of stations connected to the AP (as seen by the monitoring AP).		
avg-rssi	Shows the average RSSI (Received Signal Strength) for the device.		
	NOTE: RSSI is an indication of the power level being received by the antenna. Therefore, the higher the RSSI number, the stronger the signal.		

Parameter	Description
curr-rssi	Shows the current RSSI for the device.
wmacs	Shows the number of unique wireless MAC addresses seen on the Wi-Fi network from the AP's BSSID.
ibss	Shows all the monitored APs (BSSIDs).

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.	The ap-bssid and enet-mac parameters were added to the show ap monitor wired-mac command.
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameter to ids-state: ap-name bssid ip-addr

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap monitor association

show ap monitor association {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} <ap-bssid>

Description

Show the association table for an Air Monitor (AM).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AM with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AM with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AM's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AM with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
<ap-bssid></ap-bssid>	BSSID of an AP.

Examples

The output of the command lists the MAC addresses associated with the Air Monitor BSSID.

Column	Description
mac	MAC address associated with the Air Monitor BSSID
rsta-type	 Rogue station type: interfering: Interfering station. valid: Station is not a rogue station. DoS: Station may have attempted a DoS attack.
auth	Displays a yes if the client has been authenticated.
phy-type	The RF band in which the AP should operate: 802.11g = 2.4 GHz 802.11a = 5 GHz

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap monitor debug

show ap monitor debug counters|status {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}s
how ap monitor debug profile-config {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} a
p-radio|ap-system|arm|event-thresholds|ids-dos|ids-general|ids-impersonation|ids-signature-mat
ching|ids-unauthorized-device|interference|regulatory-domain|rf-behavior

Description

Show information for an Air Monitor's current status, message counters, or profile settings.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
counters	Show Air Monitor (AM) message counters.
status	Show the status of an Air Monitor.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AM with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AM with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AM with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
profile-config	Show an Air Monitor profile configuration.
ap-radio	Show the Air Monitor radio configuration parameters, as defined in the AM's 802.11a, 802.11b, or high-throughput radio profiles.
ap-system	Show an Air Monitor's system configuration settings, as defined in it's AP System profile.
arm	Show an Air Monitor's Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) settings, as defined in its current ARM profile
event-thresholds	Show an Air Monitor Event Thresholds settings, as defined in its current RF Event Thresholds profile
ids-dos	Show an Air Monitor IDS DoS settings, as defined in its current IDS DoS profile.
ids-general	Show an Air Monitor IDS General Configuration settings, as defined in its IDS General profile.
ids-impersonation	Show an Air Monitor IDS Impersonation Configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Impersonation profile.
ids-signature-matching	Show an Air Monitor IDS Signature Matching configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Signature Matching profile
ids-unauthorized-device	Show an Air Monitor IDS Unauthorized Device configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Unauthorized Device profile.

Parameter	Description
interference	Show an Air Monitor's interference configuration settings, as defined in its current RF Optimization profile.
regulatory-domain	Show an Air Monitor's Regulatory Domain configuration settings, as defined in its Regulatory Domain profile.
rf-behavior	Show an Air Monitor RF Behavior Configuration

Examples

The output of the following command includes the WLAN Interface, Data Structures, WLAN InterfaceSwitch Status and RTLS Configuration tables for the specified AP.

(host) #show ap monitor debug status ap-name ap12 WLAN Interface 											
bssid	scan	monitor	prob	e-type	phy-type		task	chann	nel	pkt	S
00:1a:1e:11:5f:10 00:1a:1e:11:5f:00	enable	enable	sap		80211a-H 80211b/g	т-40	tuned	153		496	
Wired Interface											
mac	ip 			gw-ip		gw-mac				tus	pkts
macs gw-macs tag											
00:1a:1e:c9:15:f0 2 3 1 Global Counters	192.0.2	2.32.200 03		192.0.	2.32.254	00:0b:	86:08:e	1:00	enal	ble	101960
key	valu										
Packets Read 888248993 Bytes Read 2819670134 Num Interrupts 681037971 Num Buffer Overflows 591393 Max PPS 16239 Cur PPS 130 Max PPI 20 Cur PPI 2 Uptime 323085 AP Name AL12 LMS IP											
Data Structures											
ap sta pap psta 											
20 40 17 55	24 21	. 2	20								
Other Parameters											
key 	val										
WMS on Master	dis	abled									

Stats Update Interval60Poll Interval174000Num Switches1Collect Statsenabled

WLAN Interface Switch Status

Bssid ck	Туре	Status	Last-reg	N-reg	Last-update	Next-update	N-updates	Last-a
00:1a:1e:11:5f:10	local	up	3321891	3821	3322965	197	10368	332296
5								
00:1a:1e:11:5f:00	local	up	3321891	3821	3322917	187	10378	332296
5								

RTLS configuration

Туре	Server IP	Port	Frequen	су Ас	tive
MMS	102.0.2.19	8000	N/A		
Aeroscout	192.0.2.199			1144	N/A
RTLS	192.0.2.19	5050	30	*	

Column	Description
bssid	The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
scan	Indicates whether or not if active scanning is enabled on this AP.
monitor	Indicates whether the AP radio is currently enabled or disabled.
probe-type	 This parameter displays one of the following options to show the AP is configured. sap: Default AP setting. am: AP is configured as an Air Monitor. m-portal: AP is configured as a Mesh portal. m-point: AP is configured as a Mesh point.
task	 This parameter displays one of the following options to show the radio's current task: scan: AP is scanning other channels. tuned: AP is tuned on one channel. locate: AP has been asked to locate a specific AP or client. pcap: The AP is enabled with the Packet Capture feature.
channel	The radio channel currently used by an AP's WLAN interface.
pkts	Number of packets seen on the interface.
mac	MAC address for the AP's wired interface.
ip	The AP's IP address.
gw-ip	IP address for the AP's gateway.
gw-mac	MAC address for the AP's gateway.

Column	Description
status	Shows if the interface is currently enabled or disabled.
pkts	Number of packets seen on the AP's wired interface.
macs	Number of MAC addresses in the Wired MAC table for that interface.
gw-macs	Number of MAC addresses in the Wired MAC table for that interface.
tagged-pkts	Number VLAN-tagged packets sent to that interface.
vlan	The VLAN ID for the packets sent to that interface.
Packets read	Number of packets read by the AP since it was last reset.
Bytes read	Number of bytes read by the AP since it was last reset.
Num Intercepts	Number of interrupts from the AP's driver.
Num Buffer Overflows	Number of times excessive traffic has filled the AP's buffers.
Max PPS	Maximum throughput rate seen on the interface, in packets per second.
Cur PPS	Current throughput rate seen on the interface, in packets per second.
Max PPI	Maximum interrupt rate seen on the interface, in interrupts per second.
Cur PPI	Current interrupt rate seen on the interface, in interrupts per second.
Uptime	Number of seconds since the AP was last reset.
LMS IP	IP address of the AP's local controller.
Master IP	IP address of the AP's master controller.
AP type	AP model type.
Country Code	The AP's country code. Valid radio channels for your wireless network are based on your country code. If you change the AP's country code, the valid channels will be reset to the defaults for the new country.
ар	Number of other APs monitored by this AP.
sta	Number of clients and APs seen by this AP.
рар	Number of potential APs; APs which have transmitted a beacon, but have not yet been registered.
psta	Number of potential stations; AP has seen a MAC address from the station but hasn't yet received traffic from it.
ch	Number of channel entries in the channel table.
msg-hash	Number of different message types seen on the interface.
ap-l	(For internal use only)
WMS on Master	Indicates if the AP communicates to the wms process on a master or local controller.

Column	Description
	enabled : Communicates with a master controller. disabled : Communicates with a local controller only.
Stats Update Interval	If the AP is collecting statistics, this value is the interval in seconds in which the AP sends statistics to the WMS process on a controller.
Poll Interval	Interval, in milliseconds, that the AP sends RSSI updates to the WMS process on a controller.
Num Switches	Number of controllers to which this AP has access. If the value is 1, the AP has access to a master <i>or</i> a local controller. If the value is 2, the AP has access to a master <i>and</i> a local controller.
Collect Stats	If enabled, the AP will collect statistics to send the WMS process on its controller.
Bssid	BSSID of the radio.
Туре	Indicates whether the controller type is master or local .
Status	If up , the AP can reach the controller. If down , the AP cannot reach the controller.
Last-reg	The time the AP last registered with the WMS process.
N-reg	Number of times the AP has registered with the WMS process.
Last-update	The last timer tick time the AP updated the WMS process.
Next-update	Interval between the last update and the next scheduled update.
N-updates	Number of updates sent to the WMS process.
Last-ack	Number of timer ticks since the AP received an acknowledgement from the WMS process.
Туре	Type of RTLS server used by the AP, such as MMS or Aeroscout.
Server IP	IP address of the RTLS server.
Port	Port used by the RTLS server.
Frequency	Rate, in seconds, at which RTLS messages are sent to the server.
Active	Indicates if the server is active on the AP.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.	The tagged-pkts and vlan parameters were added to the Wired Interface table in the output of the show ap monitor debug status command.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap monitor stats

show ap monitor stats advanced {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} clientmac <client-mac>

show ap monitor stats {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} mac <mac>

Description

Show packet, signal and channel statistics for an AP or a client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
advanced	Show advanced statistics for an AP or client.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show statistics for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
mac <mac></mac>	Show data for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client or AP.
client-mac <client-mac></client-mac>	Show data for a specific client MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client.

Example

The output of the following command shows monitoring statistics for the AP al12, and a client with the MAC address 00:03:2a:02:6a:d7.

(host) #show ap monitor stats ap-name all2 mac 00:03:2a:02:6a:d7 Aggregate Stats _____ retry low-speed non-unicast recv-error frag bwidth ----- ----- ------ -----0 0 0 0 0 0 RSSI ____ avg-signal low-signal high-signal count duration (sec) ----- ----- ----- -----51 51 4 51 50 Monitored Time:6626 Last Packet Time: 585500 Uptime: 585502 DoS Frames _____ tx old-tx rx old-rx -- ----- -- -----0 0 0 0 Interference Baseline _____

FRR FR	ER						
17 4	4						
Handoff	Handoff Assist						
rssi-index cur-signal old-cur-signal							
0		51	0				
High Throughput Parameters							
ht-type	pr	imary-channe	1	sec-channel	gf-supported	40mhz-intolerance	
none	0		-	0	0	0	

Column	Description
retry	Percent of 802.11 retry frames sent because a client failed to send an ACK.
Low-speed	Percent of frames sent at a data rate of 18 Mbps or slower.
non-unicast	Percent of non-unicast frames
recev-error	Percent of error frames of all frames seen in the last second.
frag	Rate of fragmented packets, in frames per second
bwth	Current bandwidth, in bps.
avg-signal	Average signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
Low-signal	Lowest signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
high-signal	Highest signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
count	Number of packets seen on the AP over the interval since the AP's last reset.
Duration	Time over which the AP has measured RSSI values.
tx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment in the interval from the AP's last reset until the current timer tick.
old-tx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment until the previous timer tick.
rx	The total number of deauthorization frames spoofing the MAC address in the interval from the AP's last reset until the current timer tick.
old-rx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment until the previous timer tick.
FRR	Frame retry rate, in frames per second.
FRER	Frame error retry rate, in frames per second.
rssi-index	This value indicates the number of consecutive timer ticks over which the value of the Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the client has reduced by more than 3 units.

Column	Description
	NOTE: This value is updated only if 'handoff-assist' is enabled in the AP's RF Optimization profile.
cur-signal	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the most recent frame received from the specified MAC address.
old-cur-signal	The most recent Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the MAC which is 3 lower or 5 higher than the current RSSI. NOTE: This value is updated only if 'handoff-assist' is enabled in the AP's RF Optimization profile
ht-type	This parameter indicates support for the following HT types: no : No support for high-throughput. HT-20 : Support for 20 Mhz high-throughput only. HT-40 : Support for 40 Mhz high-throughput.
primary-channel	Primary radio channel.
sec-channel	Secondary radio channel
gf-supported	If 1 , this AP supports greenfield mode. If 0 , greenfield is not supported.
40mhz-intolerance	Indicates whether the specified MAC address is 40 Mhz intolerant.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap packet-capture status

show ap packet-capture status <ap-name|ip-addr|ip6-addr>

Description

This command shows detailed packet capture (PCAP) session information for Aruba APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	AP name for which you are requesting packet capture status information.
ip-addr	IP address of the AP for which you are requesting packet capture status inform- ation.
ip6-addr	IP6 address of the AP for which you are requesting packet capture status information.

Usage Guidelines

This is the show version for the ap packet-capture commands, used to direct an Aruba AP to send packet captures to a client packet capture utility such as Airmagnet, Wireshark and so on, on a remote client.

Example

Related Commands

For a complete list of packet capture (pcap) commands and usage guidelines, see ap packet-capture.

Command History

Version	Change
ArubaOS6.2	Name changed from pcap to ap packet capture.

show ap profile-usage

show ap profile-usage {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show a complete list of all profiles referenced by an individual AP or an AP BSSID.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to monitor the configuration profiles in use by an AP or a specific BSSID. The output of this command shows the name of each profile type that is associated with the AP or BSSID, as well as the source that associates the profile with the AP.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap provisioning

show ap provisioning {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show provisioning parameters currently used by an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address.

Example

The output of this command shows that the AP named AP8 has mostly default parameters. These ap pear with the value $\ensuremath{\text{N}/\text{A}}\xspace$

(host) #show ap provisioning ap-name AP8 AP "mp2" Provisioning Parameters

Item	Value

(host) (config) #show ap provisioning ap-name 00:24:6c:c7:d5:c8

AP "00:24:6c:c7:d5:c8" Provisioning Parameters

Item	Value
AP Name	00:24:6c:c7:d5:c8
AP Group	default
Location name	N/A
SNMP sysLocation	N/A
Master	10.4.62.9
Gateway	N/A
IPv6 Gateway	N/A
Netmask	N/A
IP Addr	N/A
IPv6 Addr	N/A
IPv6 Prefix	64
DNS IP	N/A
DNS IPv6	N/A
Domain Name	N/A
Server Name	aruba-master
Server IP	10.4.62.9
Antenna gain for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11g	N/A
Antenna for 802.11a	both
Antenna for 802.11g	both
Single chain mode for Radio 0	0
Single chain mode for Radio 1	0
IKE PSK	N/A
PAP User Name	N/A

PAP Password	N/A
PPPOE User Name	N/A
PPPOE Password	N/A
PPPOE Service Name	N/A
PPPOE CHAP Secret	N/A
USB User Name	N/A
USB Password	N/A
USB Device Type	any

Column	Description
AP Name	Name of the AP.
AP Group	AP group to which the AP belongs.
Location name	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP.
SNMP sysLocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP, as defined with the command provision-ap syslocation.
Master	Name or IP address for the master controller.
Gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.
Netmask	Netmask for the AP's IP address.
IP Addr	IP address for the AP.
IPv6	The static IP6 address of the AP.6
IPv6 Prefix	The prefix of static IPv6 address of the AP.
Dns IP	IP address of the DNS server.
DNS IPv6	The prefix of static IPv6 address of the AP.
Domain Name	Domain name used by the AP.
Server Name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.
Server IP	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots
Antenna gain for 802.11a	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.
Antenna gain for 802.11g	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.
Antenna for 802.11a	Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band. 1: AP uses antenna 1 2: AP uses antenna 2 both : AP uses both antennas
Antenna for 802.11g	 Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band. 1: AP uses antenna 1 2: AP uses antenna 2 both: AP uses both antennas

Column	Description
Single chain mode for Radio O	If this parameter is set to 1 for an 802.11n-capable radio, the radio will operate in single-chain mode, and will transmit and receive data using only legacy rates and single-stream HT rates up to MCS 7. This parameter is set to 0 (disabled) by default.
Single chain mode for Radio 1	If this parameter is set to 1 for an 802.11n-capable radio, the radio will operate in single-chain mode, and will transmit and receive data using only legacy rates and single-stream HT rates up to MCS 7. This parameter is set to 0 (disabled) by default.
IKE PSK	IKE PSK The IKE pre-shared key.
PAP password	Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) password for the AP.
PAP User Name	PAP username for the AP.
PPPOE User Name	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) user name for the AP.
PPPOE Password	PPPoE password for the AP.
PPPOE Service Name	PPPoE service name for the AP.
PPPOE CHAP secret	PPPoE CHAP secret key for the AP.
USB User Name	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider
USB Password	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider
USB Type	The USB driver type.
USB Device Identifier	The USB device identifier.
USB Dial String	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.
USB Initialization String	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.
USB TTY device data path	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.
USB TTY device control path	The TTY device control path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.
Uplink VLAN	If you configured an uplink VLAN on an AP connected to a port in trunk mode, the AP sends and receives frames tagged with this VLAN on its Ethernet uplink. By default, an AP has an uplink vlan of 0, which disables this feature.
Link Priority Ethernet	Set the priority of the wired uplink, from 0-255. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.
Link Priority Cellular	The priority of the cellular uplink, from 0-255. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link.

Column	Description
Mesh Role	If the mesh role is "none," the AP is operating as a thin AP. An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Installation	Indicates the type of installation (indoor or outdoor). The default parameter indicates that the installation mode is determined by the AP model type.
Latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only.
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna tilt angle for 802 .11a	The angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Antenna tilt angle for 802 .11g	The angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Mesh SAE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled Secure Attribute Exchange (SAE) on a mesh network.

Related Commands

Command	Description
provision-ap	Change provisioning parameters for an individual AP. This command does not save the provisioning parameters settings in a reusable profile.
ap provisioning-profile	This command defines a provisioning profile for an AP or group of APs.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: Installation Mesh SAE USB User Name USB Password USB Device Type USB Device Identifier USB Dial String USB Initialization String USB TTY device path
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer displays the sae-default setting if the parameter is disabled. Only the sae-disable option indicates that this parameter is currently in its default disabled state.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap provisioning-profile

ap provisioning-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

This command shows information for AP provisioning profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an an existing AP provisioning profile.

Usage Guidelines

The AP provisioning profile allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group. These settings can be saved or assigned to an AP group via the command **ap-group <group > provisioning-profile <profile>**.

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>** option to display the entire AP provisioning profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display the authorization group defined for that profile.

Examples

The following example lists all AP provisioning profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to that provisioning profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined AP provisioning profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

To display the configuration settings for an individual profile, include the <profile> parameter. The example below shows the profile details for the AP provisioning profile **Default**.

(host) #show ap provisioning-profile default Provisioning profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
Remote-AP	No
Master IP/FQDN	N/A
PPPOE User Name	N/A
PPPOE Password	N/A
PPPOE Service Name	N/A
USB User Name	N/A
USB Password	N/A
USB Device Type	any
USB Device Identifier	N/A
USB Dial String	N/A
USB Initialization String	N/A
USB TTY device data path	N/A
USB TTY device control path	N/A

Link Priority Ethernet 0 Link Priority Cellular 0 Username of AP so that AP can authenticate to 802.1x using PEAP N/A

Description

This command defines a provisioning profile for an AP or group of APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
Remote-AP	Indicates that the profile is associated with a remote AP using certificates.
Master IP/FQDN	The FQDN or IP address for the master controller.
PPPOE User Name	PPPoE username for the AP.
PPPOE Password	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.
PPPOE Service Name	PPPoE service name for the AP.
USB User Name	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider
USB Password	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider
USB Type	The USB driver type.
USB Device Identifier	The USB device identifier.
USB Dial String	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.
USB Initialization String	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.
USB TTY device data path	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.
USB TTY device control path	The TTY device control path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.
Link Priority Ethernet	Set the priority of the wired uplink, from 0-255. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.
Link Priority Cellular	The priority of the cellular uplink, from 0-255. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link.

Parameter	Description
Username of AP so that AP can authenticate to 802.1x using PEAP	If your AP uses PEAP authentication, this field displays the AP username.
Password of AP so that AP can authenticate to 802.1x using PEAP	If your AP uses PEAP authentication, this field displays the AP password.
Uplink VLAN	If you configured an uplink VLAN on an AP connected to a port in trunk mode, the AP sends and receives frames tagged with this VLAN on its Ethernet uplink. By default, an AP has an uplink vlan of 0, which disables this feature.

Usage Guidelines

The AP provisioning profile allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group. These settings can be saved or assigned to an AP group via the command **ap-group <group > provisioning-profile <profile>**.

Related Commands

Command	Description
provision-ap	Change provisioning parameters for an individual AP. This command does not save the provisioning parameters settings in a reusable profile.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The uplink-vlan parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show ap radio-database

show ap radio-database [band a|g] [group <group>] [mode access-point|air-monitor|disabled|ht|h
t-40mhz|legacy|sap-monitor] [sort-by ap-group|ap-ip|ap-name|ap-type|switch-ip] [sort-direction
ascending|descending] [start <start>] [switch <switch-ip-addr>]

Description

Show radio information for Access Points visible to this controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
band	Show only APs with a radio operating in the specified band.
a	Show only APs with a radio operating in the 802.11a band (5 GHz).
g	Show only APs with a radio operating in the 802.11g band (2.4 GHz).
group <group></group>	Show only APs associated with the specified AP group
mode	Show only APs with a radio operating in the specified mode.
access-point	Show only APs operating as access points
air-monitor	Show only APs operating as air monitors.
disabled	Show only disabled APs.
ht	Show only high-throughput APs.
ht-40mhz	Show only 40 Mhz high-throughput APs
legacy	Show only legacy (not high-throughput) APs.
sap-monitor	Show only APs operating as SAP monitors
sort-by	Sort the output of this command by a specific data column
ap-group	Sort the output of this command by AP group name
ap-ip	Sort the output of this command by AP IP address
ap-name	Sort the output of this command by AP name
ap-type	Sort the output of this command by AP model type.
switch-ip	Sort the output of this command by controller ip address
sort-direction	Select a sort direction for the output of this command
ascending	Sort the output in ascending order.
descending	Sort the output in descending order.

Parameter	Description
start	Start displaying the output of this command at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.
switch <switch-ip-add r></switch-ip-add 	Display information for APs associated with a specific controller by entering the IP address of that controller.

Example

The output of the command shows that the AP is aware of five other access points, three of which are active.

(host) #show ap radio-database

```
AP Radio Database
```

Name	-			Status	Flags	Switch IP	11g Mode/C
han/EIRP/Cli	IIa Mode/C	han/EIRP/	Cli				
mp3	default	125	10.3.129.96	Up 14h:45m:0s	М	10.3.129.232	AP(HT)/10/
0/0	AP(HT)/100	/4/0					
sw-ad-ap124-1	1 default	124	10.3.129.99	Up 14h:43m:18s	М	10.3.129.232	AP(HT)/10/
0/0	AP(HT)/100	+/2/0					
sw-ad-ap125-1	3 default	125	10.3.129.98	Up 14h:49m:36s	М	10.3.129.232	AP(HT)/10/
2.5/0	AP(HT)/100	/4/0					
sw-ad-ap65-19	default	65	10.3.129.95	Down		10.3.129.232	

```
Flags: U = Unprovisioned; N = Duplicate name; G = No such group; L = Unlicensed
R = Remote AP; I = Inactive; X = Maintenance Mode; P = PPPoE AP; B = Built-in AP
S = RFprotect Sensor; d = Disconnected Sensor; H = Using 802.11n license
M = Mesh node; Y = Mesh Recovery
```

Column	Description
Name	Name of the AP.
Group	AP group to which the AP is associated.
АР Туре	AP model type.
IP address	IP address of the AP.
Status	Current AP status. If the AP is currently up, this data column also shows the amount of time for which the AP has been active.
Flags	This column displays a letter that corresponds to some type of additional information for the AP. The key to the list of possible flags appears at the bottom of the output of this command.
Switch IP	IP address of the AP's controller.
11g Mode/Chan/EIRP/Cli	802.1g radio type and mode/802.11g radio channel used by the AP/current Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP)/Number of Clients associated with the radio
11a Mode/Chan/EIRP/Cli	802.1a radio type and mode/802.11a radio channel used by the AP/current Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP)/Number of Clients associated with the radio.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap radio-summary

show ap radio-summary {ap-name <ap-name>|dot11a|dot11g||ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr <ip6-addr>}

Description

Show AP radios registered to this controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Allows you to filter radio information by AP name.
dotlla	Allows you to filter 802.11a radio information.
dot11g	Allows you to filter 802.11g radio information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Allows you to filter radio information by IP address.
ip6-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Allows you to filter radio information by IPv6 address.

Example

The output of the command in the example below displays statistics for the AP's radio, as well as statistics for transmitted and received frames.

In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

```
(host) #show ap radio-summary
APs Radios information
_____
                                       AP Type IP Address Band Mode
               Group
Name
                         _____
____
                                                  104
104
104
104
104
104
172.17.153-7172.17.153172.17.150-5172.17.150172.17.153-13172.17.153
                                                                    55.55.57.44
                                                                                             2.4 AP:1
                                                                      55.55.57.42 2.4 AP:6
                                                                     55.55.57.35 2.4 AP:6
172.17.151-42 172.17.151
                                                                    55.55.57.34 2.4 AP:11
172.17.151-34 172.17.151
                                                                     55.55.57.33 2.4 AP:11
172.17.155-26 172.17.155
                                                                     55.55.57.22 2.4 AP:1
EIRP/MaxEIRP NF/U/I TD
                                                                     TM
                                                                                                     ΤC
_____ ____
                                                                       ___
                                          ___
                                                                                                      ___

      28/29.5
      -96/67/5
      0/0/0/0/0
      33/33/32/32/32
      0/0/0/0/0/0

      29.5/29.5
      -96/27/3
      0/0/0/0/0
      12/11/12/12/11
      0/0/0/0/0

      29.5/29.5
      -96/31/3
      0/0/0/0/0
      13/13/14/14/12/14
      0/0/0/0/0

      25/29.5
      -96/28/6
      0/0/0/0/0
      10/10/10/9/11/10
      0/0/0/0/0

      25/29.5
      -96/32/7
      0/0/0/0/0
      10/11/11/10/11/11
      0/0/0/0/0

      28/29.5
      -96/70/4
      0/0/0/0/0
      27

NF: Noise Floor(dBm); U: Utilization(%); I: Interference(%)
TD: Time used by data frames (%); TM: time used by mgnt frames(%); time used by ctrl frames (%
)
Total Radios:6
```

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the AP.
Group	Group to which AP radio is assigned.
АР Туре	AP model.
IP Address	Radio IP address.
Band	Band on which radio is operating on (2.4 or 5 GHz).
Mode	Mode on which radio is operating; AP: AP Mode; AM: Air Monitor Mode, Spec- trum: Spectrum Monitor Mode.
	Optionally, you can also specify the channel number.
EIRP/Max EIRP	Current EIRP output and maximum EIRP allowed for this radio (dBm).
NF/U/I	Noise Floor (dBm)/Utilization (%)/Interference (%).
TD	Time used by data frames (%).
ТМ	Time used by mgmt frames(%).
ТС	Time used by ctrl frames (%).

Introduced in ArubaOS6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap regulatory-domain-profile

show ap regulatory-domain-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

Show the list of regulatory domain profiles, or the settings in an individual regulatory domain profile

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Show data for a specific regulatory domain profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire regulatory domain profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three regulatory domain profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the regulatory domain profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile **corp-channel-profile**. The output of this command shows the profile's country code and the valid channel and channel pairs for that profile.

```
host) #show ap regulatory-domain-profile corp-channel-profile
Regulatory Domain profile "corp-channel-profile"
_____
Parameter
                             Value
_____
                              ____
Country Code
                             US
Valid 802.11g channel
                              1
                            6
Valid 802.11g channel
Valid 802.11a channel
                             36
Valid 802.11a channel
                             40
Valid 802.11a channel
                            44
Valid 802.11a channel
                            48
                             149
Valid 802.11a channel
Valid 802.11a channel
                              153
Valid 802.11g 40MHz channel pair N/A
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair 36-40
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair 44-48
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair 149-153
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Country Code	Code that represents the country in which the APs will operate. The country code determines the 802.11 wireless transmission spectrum.
Valid 802.11g channel	Selected 802.11b/g channel available for use by an AP using the specified regulatory domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.
Valid 802.11a channel	Selected 802.11a channel available for use by an AP using the specified regulatory domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the country code.
Valid 802.11g 40MHz channel pair	Selected 802.11b/g 40 MHz channel pair available for use by an AP using the specified domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair	Selected 802.11a 40 MHz channel pair available for use by an AP using the specified domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote counters

show ap remote counters {ap-name <ap-name>} | {bssid <bssid>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>}

Description

Show the numbers of message counters for Remote APs

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. You must specify an AP's BSSID, which is usually the AP's MAC address
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address.

Examples

Use this command to determine the number of message counters recorded for each counter type seen by the remote AP. The output of the command in the example below shows counters for Remote AP State and VoIP CAC State Announcements.

(host) #show ap remote counters ap-name al22

Counters	
Name	Value
Remote AP State 628	
VoIP CAC State Announcement	13605

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
Name	Name of the counter type.	
Value	Number of counters recorded since the AP was last reset.	

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug association

show ap remote debug association [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

Description

Show the association table of the AP to identify the clients associated to each AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show client associations for a specific AP name.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show client associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show client associations for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to verify if a remote user is connected to an AP, and to validate the AP to which is connected.

Example

The output of this command displays information about the remote clients associated with an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.32.

(host) #show ap remote debug association ip-addr 192.0.2.32 Flags: W: WMM client, A: Active, R: RRM client PHY Details: HT: High throughput; 20: 20MHz; 40: 40MHz <n>ss: <n> spatial streams Association Table _____ mac Name bssid auth assoc aid l-int essid _____ ---- ---- ---- -----____ У AP71 00:0a:23:c1:d4:11 00:16:6d:08:1s:f1 y 1 10 t-lab vlan-id tunnel-id phy assoc. time num assoc Flags _____ _____ 111 0x108e a 23s 1 A Num Clients:1

Column	Description	
Name	Name of an AP.	
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID).	
mac	MAC address of the client.	

Column	Description	
auth	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.	
assoc	This column displays a ${f y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${f n}$.	
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.	
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second	
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).	
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.	
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.	
phy	The RF band in which the AP operates:	
	a = 5 GHz	
	b , g = 2.4 GHz	
assoc. time Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format hours:minutes:seconds.		
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.	
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association command.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug association

show ap remote debug association [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>

Description

Show the association table for an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show AP associations for a specific AP. You can also include the essid , phy or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show AP associations for a specific AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format. You can also include the essid , phy or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to check if user is connected to an AP. This command validates whether the client is associated and indicates the last AP to which it was connected. If the flags column shows an 'A', the client is currently associated with that AP. Alternately, if the client is not currently associated, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP used by the client.

Example

Use the **show ap association bssid** command to verify that a user has associated with an AP, or to determine last AP to which the client was connected. The output of this command in the example below shows the association table for the client with the MAC address 00:13:fd:5c:7c:59. If the flags column in the output of this command shows an 'A', the client associated last to that AP. Alternately, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP to which the client had associated.

In the example below, the output of this command has been broken into two separate tables to better fit this page. In the actual output of the command, this information is shown in a single, wide table.

```
host) #show ap association bssid 00:13:fd:5c:7c:59
Flags: W: WMM client, A: Active, R: RRM client
PHY Details: HT: High throughput; 20: 20MHz; 40: 40MHz
          ss: spatial streams
Association Table
_____
Association Table
_____
_____
                   mac
Name bssid
                                    auth assoc aid l-int essid
____ ___
                                     ----- ----- -----
                     ___
                                               1210ethersphere-wpa2610ethersphere-wpa2
AL12 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 00:21:5c:50:b1:ed y
                                         У
AL5 00:1a:1e:88:88:31 00:19:7d:d6:74:93 y y
```

vlan-id	tunnel-id	phy	assoc. time	num assoc	Flags
65	0x10c4	a-HT-40sgi-2ss	35m:41s	1	WA
65	0x1072	a	24m:29s	1	WA

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)
mac	MAC address of the AP
auth	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.
assoc	This column displays a ${\bf y}$ if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an ${\bf n}$.
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association command.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug bss-config

show ap remote debug bss-config [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>Description

Show the configuration for each BSSID of an AP. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the AP Config Table by AP name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Filter the AP Config Table by IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

Examples

The output of this command shows the AP configuration table for a specific BSSID.

host) #show ap remote debug bss-config ap-name ap93-3 Aruba AP Config Table

bss	ess		vlan ip		phy	y type	fw-mode	e max-c	l rates	tx-rates	preamk	ole mtu
atus wmm												
												· /
												, I.I.
00:1a:1e:11:24:c2		cera2	2				66 1	10.6.1.20	03 g-HT	l'ap t	tunnel	64
enable enable												, I
00:1a:1e:8d:5b:11	wpa2		65 10.	6.1.19	8 a-H	HT ap	tunnel	20	0x150	0xff0	-	0
able enable												, I
00:0b:86:9b:e5:60	guest	63	10.6.14.79	g	ap	tunnel	20	0x2	0x3fe	enable	e 0	ena
ble enable												
00:1a:1e:97:e5:41	voip	66	10.6.1.199	g-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0xc	0x14c	enable	0	ena
ble enable												
00:1a:1e:11:74:a1	voip	66	10.6.1.197	g-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0xc	0x14c	enable	0	ena
ble enable												
00:1a:1e:11:5f:11	wpa2	65	10.6.1.200	a-HT	ap	tunnel	20	0x150	0xff0	-	0	ena
ble enable					-							

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
bss	Basic Service Set (BSS) identifier, which is usually the AP's MAC address.
ess	Extended Service Set (ESS) identifier; a user-defined name for a wireless network.
vlan	The BSSID's VLAN number.
IP	The AP's IP address.
phy	One of the following 802.11 types a a-HT (high-throughput) g g-HT (high-throughput)
type	This column shows if the BSSID is for an access point (ap) or an air monitor (am).
fw-mode	The configured forward mode for the AP's virtual AP profile. bridge : Bridge locally split-tunnel : Tunnel to controller or NAT locally

Column	Description
	• tunnel: Tunnel to controller
max-cl	The maximum number of clients allowed for this BSSID.
preamble	Shows if short preambles are enabled for 802.11b/g radios. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using a short preamble.
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
status	Shows if this BSSID is enabled or disabled.
wmm	Shows if the BSSID has enabled or disabled WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF) WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug client-mgmt-counters

show ap remote debug client-mgmt-counters

Description

Show the numbers of each type of message from an AP's clients. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

Examples

The output of this command shows client management counters for the specified AP

host)#show ap remote debug cl Counters	ient-mgmt-counters ap-name ap120-3
Name	Value
 Validate Client	512
AP Stats Update Message	557750
3087	6
Tunnel VLAN Membership	4493
Update STA Tunnel Request	229
Update STA Tunnel Response	229
ARM Update	808921
ARM Propagate	590567
ARM Neighbor Assigned	55396
STM SAP Down	19
AP Message	192
STA On Call Message	12164
STA Message	19750
STA SIP authenticate Message	10919
STA Deauthenticate	707
Stat Update V3	441447
VoIP CAC State Announcement	37185
Remote AP State	371330
AP Message Response	164
assoc-req	4358
assoc-resp	4358
reassoc-req	950
reassoc-resp	950
disassoc	452
deauth	5117
sapcp	351131

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Validate Client	Number of times a client was validated.
AP Stats Update Message	Number of times an AP updated its statistics with the controller.
3087	(For internal use only)
Tunnel VLAN Membership	(For internal use only)

Parameter	Description
Update STA Tunnel Request	(For internal use only)
Update STA Tunnel Respons e	(For internal use only)
ARM Update	Number of times an AP has changed its adaptive radio management (ARM) settings.
ARM Propagate	(For internal use only)
ARM Neighbor Assigned	(For internal use only)
STM SAP Down	(For internal use only)
AP Message	(For internal use only)
STA On Call Message	Number of counters indicating that a station has an active phone call
STA Message	(For internal use only)
STA SIP authenticate Mess age	Number of messages indicating that a telephone has completed SIP registration and authentication.
STA Deauthenticate	Number of times a station sent a message to an AP to deauthenticate a client.
Stat Update V3	(For internal use only)
VoIP CAC State Announceme nt	Number of times a controller announces a call admission control (CAC) state change to the AP. Changes in CAC state could include the ability of call admission controls to accept more or fewer calls than previously configured.
Remote AP State	(For internal use only)
AP Message Response	(For internal use only)
assoc-req	Number of 802.11 association request management frames from the controller.
assoc-resp	Number of 802.11 association responses to the controller.
reassoc-req	Number of 802.11 reassociation requests to the controller.
reassoc-resp	Number of 802.11 reassociation responses from the controller.
disassoc	Number of 802.11 disassociation messages to the controller.
deauth	Number of 802.11 deauthorization messages from the controller.
sapcp	(For internal use only)

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers	

show ap remote debug flash-config

show ap remote debug flash-config {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>} acls|{va
p <vap>|vaps

Description

Show the remote AP configuration stored in flash memory.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debugging data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
acls	Display ACLs of offline Virtual APs (VAPs).
vap <vap></vap>	Display the configuration of a specific offline VAP by entering the name of an VAP.
vaps	Display the current number of offline VAPs.

Example

The output of this command can be used to debug problems with a remote AP. The command below shows statistics for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.64.

```
(host) #show ap remote debug flash-config ip-addr 192.0.2.64 acls
Offline ACLs
_____
Item
                Value
                 ____
____
                1
Native VLAN
DHCP VLAN
                 N/A
                                                                            192.168.11.1
DHCP ADDR
DHCP POOL NETMASK
                                      192.168.11.2
DHCP POOL START
DHCP POOL END
                                             192.168.11.254
DHCP DNS SERVER 0.0.0.0
                                                             192.168.11.1
DHCP ROUTER
DHCP DNS DOMAIN mycompany
DHCP LEASE
                0
Session ACL
                N/A
Session ACL Name N/A
Session ACL Count N/A
Session Aces N/A
                1
ACL 1
ACL 1 Name logon
ACL 1 Count 21
               16 1 4294
Aces 1
• • •
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
Native VLAN	VLAN ID of the native VLAN.	
DHCP VLAN	VLAN ID of Remote AP DHCP server used when the controller is unreachable.	
DHCP ADDR	IP Address used as DHCP Server Identifier.	
DHCP POOL NETMASK	Netmask of the DHCP server pool.	
DHCP POOL START	IP Address used as the start of a range of addresses for a DHCP pool.	
DHCP POOL END	IP Address used as the end of a range of addresses for a DHCP pool.	
DHCP DNS SERVER	IP Address for the DHCP DNS server.	
DHCP ROUTER	IP Address for the DHCP default router.	
DHCP DNS DOMAIN	Domain name for the DHCP DNS server.	
DHCP LEASE	Length of DHCP DNS leases in days. If this parameter displays a zero (0) the DHCP lease is has no defined end.	
Session ACL	Name of the ACL applied to the user session.	
Session ACL name	Name of the ACL applied to the user session.	
Session ACL count	Number of rules in the applied to the user session.	
Session Aces	A list of the individual rules in the session ACL.	
ACL 1	This parameter shows the position of an individual ACL.	
ACL1 Name	Name of the ACL in the first position.	
ACL1 Count	Number of rules in the specified ACL.	
ACL1 Aces	A list of the individual rules in the specified ACL.	

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap remote debug mgmt-frames

show ap remote debug mgmt-frames {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} [clien
t-mac <client-mac>] [count <count>]

Description

Show traced 802.11 management frames for a remote AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debugging information for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show debugging information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address
ip-addr	Show debugging information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
client-mac	Show the AP associations for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of the client.
count <count></count>	Limit the amount of information displayed by specifying number of frames to appear in the output of this command.

Examples

Use this command to debug 802,1 authentication on a remote AP. The example below shows that a client successfully associated with the remote AP, then was later deauthenticated.

(host) #show ap remote debug mgmt-frames ap-name AP32

Traced 802.11 Ma	nagement Fra	mes			
Timestamp	stype sign	SA al Misc	DA	BSS	
		-			
Oct 30 11:20:19	deauth			00:23:6c:2f:9a:85	00:1a:1e:11:56:40
STA has lef	t and is dea	uthenticated			
Oct 30 11:04:39	assoc-resp	00:1a:1e:11:56	5:40 00:23:6c	:2f:9a:85 00:1a:1	e:11:56:40 15
Success					
Oct 30 11:04:39	assoc-req	00:23:6c:2f:9a:85	00:1a:1e:11:56:40	00:1a:1e:11:56:4	10 0
-					

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Timestamp	The time the management frame was sent
stype	One of the following 802.11 frame types: auth: Authorization frame deauth: Deauthorization frame assoc-resp: Association response

Column	Description	
	assoc-req: Association request	
SA	Source MAC address.	
DA	Destination MAC address.	
BSS	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP	
signal	Signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.	
Misc	Additional information describing the client's action. In the case of deauthentication, a reason associated with the event will be displayed in this column.	

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers	

show ap remote debug r1_key

show ap remote debug r1_key [ap-name <ap-name> | bssid <bssid> | ip-addr <ip-addr>]

Description

This command displays all the r1 keys that are stored in an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debugging information for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show debugging information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show debugging information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

Use this command to view all the r1 keys that are stored in an AP. You can filter the output based on the AP name, BSSID, or IP address.

(host) #show ap remote debug r1_key ap-name MAcage-105-GL

Stored R1 Keys

Station MAC	Mobility Domain ID	Validity Duration	R1 Key
00:50:43:21:01:b8	1	3568	(32): 94 ff 18 0a 5f 47 8b 3e 95 2b
93 31 bd 44 58 fe	fe 6a ad aa 1d d7 29	94 fb 5b 7c 15 76	66 d2 lf

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

show ap spectrum ap-list

```
show ap spectrum ap-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
    ap-bssid <bssid>
    channel <channel>
    essid <essid>
    limit <number>
    or
    page <number>
    freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
    sort <sort>
    start <index>
```

Description

This command shows spectrum data seen by an access point that has been converted to a spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
channel <channel></channel>	View spectrum information for a specific radio channel.
essid <essid></essid>	View spectrum information for a specific ESSID.
limit <number></number>	Limit the displayed output to the specified number of entries
or	Use this parameter to display information that meets either of two criteria, such as a specified ESSID or channel.
page <number></number>	Enter a number from 10-100 (inclusive) to specify the number of entries that should appear in each page of the output for this command. For example, if the output of this command has 100 entries and you select a page value of 20, the output will appear in 5 pages each with 20 entries. If you selected a page value of 10, the output would appear in 10 pages with 10 entries.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 Ghz.
sort <sort></sort>	Sort the output by the specified data column
start <index></index>	Start displaying the output at specific spectrum index value.

Usage Guidelines

The Spectrum Analysis feature provides visibility into RF coverage, allowing you to troubleshoot RF interference and identify 802.11 devices on the network. Issue this command to display and sort APs seen by a specific spectrum monitor.

Examples

The output of this example shows spectrum data seen by spectrum monitor ap123. The output in the example below has been divided into two tables to better fit this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, the output appears as a single, long table.

(host) # show ap spectrum ap-list ap-name ap123

```
Spectrum AP Table
```

bssid		essid		spectrum-id	chan	phy-type	signal(dBm)
 00:0b:86:cd: 00:0b:86:cb: 00:0b:86:f6: 00:0b:86:f6: 00:0b:86:f6:	cf:30 f6:a0 f6:a1	ECSD Wi ECSD Wi osuwire osuvoic osuques	reless less e	2 3 3 4 5	161 157 1 1	80211a 80211a 80211b/g 80211b/g 80211b/g 80211b/g	 62 68 48 47 45
avg-rssi(dB)		2		add-time	Ţ	last-seen	-
29 24 37 38 37	31 25 38 38 40		no no no no	2010-05-16 1 2010-05-16 1 2010-05-16 1 2010-05-16 1 2010-05-16 1	7:41:36 7:41:36 7:41:36	2010-05-18 2010-05-18 2010-05-18	14:19:03 15:06:02 15:04:23

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for an AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.
spectrum-id	Identifier assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID
freq-band	Radio phy type. Possible types include: 2.4 GHz 5 GHz
signal (dBm)	Strength of the signal received by the device, in dBm.
avg-rssi	The average signal-to-noise ratio seen by the AP.
curr-rssi	Most recent signal-to-noise ratio seen by the AP.
ibss	Shows if ad-hoc BSS is enabled or disabled. It will be enabled if the bssid has detected an ad-hoc BSS (an ibss bit in an 802.11 frame).
add-time	Time when the AP was first detected by the spectrum monitor.
last-seen	Time when the AP was last seen by the spectrum monitor.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum channel-metrics

show ap spectrum channel-metrics {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz

Description

This command shows channel quality, availability and utilization metrics as seen by a spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

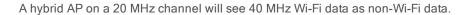
Usage Guideline

This chart displays channel utilization data, showing the percentage of each channel that is currently being used by Wi-Fi devices, and the percentage of each channel being used by non-Wi-Fi devices and 802.11 adjacent channel interference (ACI).



ACI refers to the interference on a channel created by a transmitter operating in an adjacent channel. A transmitter on a nonadjacent or partially overlapping channel may also cause interference, depending on the transmit power of the interfering transmitter and/or the distance between the devices. In general, ACI may be caused by a Wi-Fi transmitter or a non-Wi-Fi interferer. However, whenever the term ACI appears in Spectrum Analysis graphs, it refers to the ACI caused by Wi-Fi transmitters. The channel utilization option in the Channel Metrics Chart shows the percentage of the channel utilization due to both ACI and non-Wi-Fi interfering devices. Unlike the ACI shown in the <u>show ap spectrum</u> interference-power output, the ACI shown in this graph indicates the percentage of channel time that is occupied by ACI or unavailable for Wi-Fi communication due to ACI.

The Channel Metrics table can also show channel availability, the percentage of each channel that is available for use, or display the current relative quality of selected channels in the 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz radio bands. In the spectrum analysis feature, channel quality is a relative measure that indicates the ability of the channel to support reliable Wi-Fi communication. Channel quality, which is represented as a percentage in this chart, is a weighted metric derived from key parameters that can affect the communication quality of a wireless channel, including noise, non-Wi-Fi (interferer) utilization and duty-cycles, and certain types of retries. Note that channel quality is not directly related to Wi-Fi channel utilization, as a higher quality channel may or may not be highly utilized.



Examples

The output of this example shows part of the channel metrics table for channels seen by the spectrum monitor ap123.

(host) # show ap spectrum channel-metrics ap-name ap123 freq-band 2.4GHz

```
Channel Metrics Table
```



Channel	Quality(%)	Availability(%)	Utilization(%)	WiFi Util(%)	Interference Util(%)
1	97	57	43	40	3
2	80	58	42	22	20
3	63	58	42	5	37
4	71	57	43	16	27
5	88	54	46	36	10
6	98	51	49	47	2
7	88	54	46	35	11
8	69	56	44	14	30
9	60	57	43	3	40
10	30	29	71	1	70
11	0	0	100	0	100
12	25	50	50	0	50
13	50	99	1	0	1
14	99	99	1	0	1
1+/5-	63	54	46	36	10
2+/6-	63	51	49	47	2
3+/7-	63	51	49	47	2
4+/8-	69	51	49	47	2
5+/9-	60	51	49	47	2
6+/10-	30	29	71	1	70
7+/11-	0	0	100	0	100

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
channel	An 802.11a or 82.11g radio channel.
Quality(%)	Current relative quality of selected channels in the 802.11a or 802.11g radio bands, as determined by the percentage of packet retries, the current noise floor, and the duty cycle for non-Wi-Fi devices on that channel.
Availability(%)	The percentage of the channel currently available for use.
Utilization(%)	The percentage of the channel being used.
WiFi Util(%)	The percentage of the channel currently being used by wifi devices.
Interference Util(%)	The percentage of the channel currently being used by non-Wi-Fi interference + wifi ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference)

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectrum-</u> <u>mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command	Description	Mode
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectrum-</u> <u>mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectrum-</u> <u>mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectrum-</u> <u>mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum channel-summary

show ap spectrum channel-summary {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz

Description

This command displays a summary of the 802.11a or 802.11g channels seen by a spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz .

Usage Guidelines

This table can display data aggregate data for each channel seen by the spectrum monitor radio, including the maximum AP power, interference and the signal-to-noise-and-interference Ratio (SNIR).

SNIR is the ratio of signal strength to the combined levels of interference and noise on that channel. This value is calculated by determining the maximum noise-floor and interference-signal levels, and then calculating how strong the desired signal is above this maximum.



A hybrid AP on a 20 MHz channel will see 40 MHz Wi-Fi data as non-Wi-Fi data.

Examples

The output of the example below shows information for 802.11a radio channels seen by the spectrum monitor **ap999**.

```
(host) \# show ap spectrum channel-summary ap-name ap999 freq-band 5ghz
```

```
Channel Summary Table
```

Channel	KnownAPs	UnknownAPs	Util(%)	MaxAPSignal(dBm)	MaxInterference(dBm)	SNIR(dB)
149	69	0	5	-39	-69	30
153	20	0	100	-42	-60	18
157	56	0	6	-53	-59	6
161	54	0	4	-43	-71	28
165	32	0	3	-27	-70	43
149+	69	0	100	-39	-60	21
157+	20	0	6	-43	-59	16

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Channel	An 802.11a or 802.11g radio channel.
Known APs	Number of valid APs identified on the radio channel.
UnKnown APs	Number of invalid or rogue APs identified on the radio channel.
Channel Util (%)	Percentage of the channel currently in use.
Max AP Signal (dBm)	Signal strength of the AP that has the maximum signal strength on a channel.
Max Interference (dBm)	Signal strength of the non-Wi-Fi device that has the highest signal strength.
SNIR (db)	The ratio of signal strength to the combined levels of interference and noise on that channel. This value is calculated by determining the maximum noise-floor and interference-signal levels, and then calculating how strong the desired signal is above this maximum.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum client-list

```
show ap spectrum client-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
    ap-bssid <bssid>
    channel <channel>
    essid <essid>
    limit <limit>
    mac <mac-addr>
    or
    page <page>
    freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
    start <start>
```

Description

This command shows details for clients seen by a specified spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.	
ap-bssid <bssid></bssid>	View information for a client with a specific BSSID.	
channel <channel></channel>	view information for clients on a specific radio channel.	
essid <essid></essid>	View information for clients using a specific ESSID.	
limit <limit></limit>	Limit the output of this command to the specified number of clients.	
mac <mac-addr></mac-addr>	View information for a client with a specific MAC address.	
start <start></start>	Limit the output of this command to clients that with the specified index number or lower.	
limit <number></number>	Limit the displayed output to the specified number of entries	
or	Use this parameter to display information that meets either or two criteria, such as a specified ESSID or channel.	
page <number></number>	Enter a number from 10-100 (inclusive) to specify the number of entries that should appear in each page of the output for this command. For example, if the output of this command has 100 entries and you select a page value of 20, the output will appear in 5 pages each with 20 entries. If you selected a page value of 10, the output would appear in 10 pages with 10 entries.	
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz .	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view channel and signal information for wireless clients seen by the spectrum monitor.

Examples

The example shows that the spectrum monitor **ap999** sees eight different clients on channel 149. The output in the example below has been divided into two tables to better fit this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, the output appears as a single, long table.

(host) # show ap spectrum client-list ap-name ap999 channel 149

Spectrum Client Table

mac	bssid	essid	spectrum-id	channel	phy-type
00:14:a4:d1:34:63	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	14	149	80211a
00:19:7d:3a:96:d9	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	ethersphere-wpa2	198	149	80211a
00:16:cf:af:3e:e1	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	80	149	80211a
00:1c:26:5b:a7:ac	00:24:6c:81:8b:19	ethersphere-wpa2	125	149	80211a
00:21:6b:c6:b2:12	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	118	149	80211a-HT-40
00:21:6a:9c:0e:36	00:24:6c:81:8b:19	ethersphere-wpa2	121	149	80211a
00:21:6a:51:e4:30	00:1a:1e:87:c1:91	ethersphere-wpa2	164	149	80211a-HT-40
00:24:d6:65:a9:e6	00:24:6c:80:48:7a	ethersphere-voip	222	149	80211a-HT-40

signal(dBm)		add-time		
				-
-71	2010-05-17	09:53:47	2010-05-17	12:36:54
-66	2010-05-17	12:01:01	2010-05-17	12:36:42
-74	2010-05-17	09:54:59	2010-05-17	12:35:55
-79	2010-05-17	10:23:29	2010-05-17	12:37:28
-66	2010-05-17	10:17:05	2010-05-17	12:31:58
-72	2010-05-17	10:20:05	2010-05-17	12:37:30
-63	2010-05-17	11:07:21	2010-05-17	12:29:01
-69	2010-05-17	12:37:25	2010-05-17	12:37:25

start:0
Length:8
Total:8

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
mac	MAC address of the client.
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for a client. This is usually the device's MAC address.
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.
spectrum-id	Identifier assigned to the client by the spectrum monitor.
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID
phy-type	Radio phy type. Possible types include:

Column	Description
signal(dBm)	Client signal strength, in dBm.
add-time	Time when the client was first detected by the spectrum monitor.
last-seen	Time when the spectrum monitor last detected that the client was active.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum debug

show ap spectrum debug {channel-info|channel-quality|classify|classify-fft|device-details|devi
ce-info|devices-seen} {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band {2.4ghz|5ghz}

Description

This command saves spectrum analysis channel information to a file on the spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
channel-info	Save channel information for later analysis.
channel-quality	Save channel quality information for later analysis
classify	Save information on classification for later analysis.
classify-fft	Save information on classification and FFT data for later analysis.
device-details	Save device details for later analysis.
device-info	Save device information for later analysis.
devices-seen	Save information on devices seen by the spectrum monitor.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	Save information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz .

Usage Guidelines

Use this command under the supervision of your Aruba technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis issues or errors.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum debug fft

```
show ap spectrum debug fft {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band {2.4ghz|5ghz}
    avg
    duty-cycle
    fft-to-controller
    max
    normalized
    raw
    raw-normalized
```

Description

Save FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) power data to a file on the spectrum monitor.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	Save information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz .
avg	Save FFT average information.
duty-cycle	Save FFT duty-cycle data
fft-to-controller	Save the FFT max, average and duty-cycle data
max	Save the maximum FFT power measured for all samples taken over the last second.
normalized	Save normalized FFT information
raw	Save the raw FFT information received from driver
raw-normalized	Save FFT information received from driver and its normalized FFT

Usage Guidelines

Use this command under the guidance of an Aruba technical support representative to troubleshoot FFT power issues seen on AP models AP-104, AP-92, AP-93, AP-93H, AP-175 and the AP-130 Series.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command	Description	Mode
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum debug monitors

show ap spectrum debug monitors

Description

Show a detailed description of all spectrum monitors on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters

Examples

The output of this command shows a list of available spectrum monitor or hybrid AP devices, a list of spectrum devices currently subscribed to a spectrum client, message counters for subscribed spectrum devices and the subscription history.

(host) # show ap spectrum debug monitors List of Available Sensors _____ AP name Phy Band _____ ___ ap999 G 2GHz ap999 A 5GHz Total: 2 List of Subscriptions _____ AP name Band Client IP Subscribe Time HTTPD pid Last Data Sent Send Fa iled _____ _____ ___ -----_____ ____ ap1232GHz10.100.100.672010-05-1803:49:44PM17111sap1235GHz10.100.100.672010-05-1803:49:51PM17111s 0 0 Num Subscriptions: 2 Current Time: 2010-05-18 03:49:54 PM Message Counters _____ AP name Band FFT Data FFT Duty Cycle Device Info Device Details Devices Seen Chan nel Info _____ _____ ____ _____ _____ _____ ____ _____ ap123 2GHz 4 4 4 1 194 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 Subscription History _____ Message AP/Radio/Band Client IP HTTPD Timestamp Result pid ----- -----_____ _____ _____ Subscribe Re-subscribe "ap123"/1/2GHz 10.240.16.165 1701 2010-05-17 01:29:16 PM Success "ap123"/0/5GHz 10.240.16.165 1700 2010-05-17 01:29:16 PM Success Unsubscribe-All "ap123"/-/-10.240.16.165 1701 2010-05-17 02:44:18 PM Client N ot found "ap123"/1/2GHz Subscribe 10.100.100.67 1716 2010-05-18 03:44:28 PM Success

Usage Guidelines

Use this command under the guidance of an Aruba technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis errors.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum debug status

show ap spectrum debug status {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz | 5ghz

Description

This command shows detailed status and statistics for a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum device for which you want to view status information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum device for which you want to view status information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command under the guidance of an Aruba technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis errors.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum device-duty-cycle

```
show ap spectrum device-duty-cycle {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz|5g
hz
```

Description

Shows the current duty cycle for devices on all channels being monitored by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum device for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum device for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

Usage Guidelines

The FFT Duty Cycle table in the output of this command shows the duty cycle for each radio channel. The duty cycle is the percentage of time each device type operates or transmits on that channel. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see <u>Non-Wi-Fi Interferers on page 898</u>.



This chart is not available for AP-120 Series or AP-68 or RAP-5 access points. A hybrid AP on a 20 MHz channel will see 40 MHz Wi-Fi data as non-Wi-Fi data.

Examples

The output of this command shows that video devices sent a signal on channels 153 and 157 during 99% of the last sample interval.

Device Duty Cycle Table (in %) _____ 149 153 157 161 165 149+ 157+ Device Type ____ ___ _____ ___ ___ ____ ____ Generic Interferer 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 WIFI 5 0 5 12 8 0 12 0 0 0 0 0 Microwave 0 0 0 0 0 Bluetooth 0 0 0 Generic Fixed Freq 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Cordless Phone FF 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 99 99 0 0 Video 0 0 0 0 Audio 0 0 0 0 0 Generic Freq Hopper 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Cordless Network FH 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Xbox 0 0 0 0 0 0 Microwave Inverter 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Cordless Base FH 5 5 5 5 0 0 Total:7

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers	

show ap spectrum device-history

```
show ap spectrum device-history {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-base-fh|cordless-network-fh|cordless-phone-ff|generic-ff|
generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

Description

This command shows the history of the last 256 non-Wi-Fi devices.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.	
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.	
type	Show information for one type of device only by specifying a non-Wi-Fi device.	
audio-ff	View information for audio devices seen by the spectrum device.	
bluetooth	View information for bluetooth devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.	
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.	
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.	
cordless-network-f h	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.	
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.	
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.	
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.	
microwave	View information for microwave-emitting devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.	
microwave-inverter	View information for inverter microwave devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.	
video	View information for video devices seen by the spectrum device.	
xbox	View information for Xbox devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view channel, signal and duty-cycle information and add/delete times for the last 256 devices seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

Non-Wi-Fi Interferers

The following table describes each type of of non-Wi-Fi interferer detected by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP. Note also that a hybrid AP on a 20 MHz channel will see 40 MHz Wi-Fi data as non-Wi-Fi data.

Non-Wi-Fi Interferer Type	Description	
Bluetooth	Any device that uses the Bluetooth protocol to communicate in the 2.4 GHz band is classified as a <i>Bluetooth</i> device. Bluetooth uses a frequency hopping protocol.	
Fixed Frequency (Audio)	Some audio devices such as wireless speakers and microphones also use fixed frequency to continuously transmit audio. These devices are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Audio)</i> .	
Fixed Frequency (Cordless Phones)	Some cordless phones use a fixed frequency to transmit data (much like the fixed frequency video devices). These devices are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Cordless Phones)</i> .	
Fixed Frequency (Video)	Video transmitters that continuously transmit video on a single frequency are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Video)</i> . These devices typically have close to a 100% duty cycle. These types of devices may be used for video surveillance, TV or other video distribution, and similar applications.	
Fixed Frequency (Other)	All other fixed frequency devices that do not fall into one of the above categories are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Other</i>). Note that the RF signatures of the fixed frequency audio, video and cordless phone devices are very similar and that some of these devices may be occasionally classified as Fixed Frequency (Other).	
Frequency Hopper (Cordless Base)	Frequency hopping cordless phone base units transmit periodic beacon-like frames at all times. When the handsets are not transmitting (i.e., no active phone calls), the cordless base is classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Cordless Base</i>).	
Frequency Hopper (Cordless Network)	When there is an active phone call and one or more handsets are part of the phone conversation, the device is classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Cordless Network</i>). Cordless phones may operate in 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz bands. Some phones use both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands (for example, 5 GHz for Base-to-handset and 2.4 GHz for Handset-to-base). These phones may be classified as unique Frequency Hopper devices on both bands.	
Frequency Hopper (Xbox)	The Microsoft Xbox device uses a frequency hopping protocol in the 2.4 GHz band. These devices are classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Xbox</i>).	
Frequency Hopper (Other)	When the classifier detects a frequency hopper that does not fall into one of the above categories, it is classified as Frequency Hopper (Other). Some examples include IEEE 802.11 FHSS devices, game consoles and cordless/hands-free devices that do not use one of the known cordless phone protocols.	
Microwave	Common residential microwave ovens with a single magnetron are classified as a <i>Microwave</i> . These types of microwave ovens may be used in cafeterias, break rooms, dormitories and similar environments. Some industrial, healthcare or manufacturing environments may also have other equipment that behave like a microwave and may also be classified as a Microwave device.	

Non-Wi-Fi Interferer Type	Description
Microwave (Inverter)	Some newer-model microwave ovens have the inverter technology to control the power output and these microwave ovens may have a duty cycle close to 100%. These microwave ovens are classified as <i>Microwave (Inverter)</i> . Dual-magnetron industrial microwave ovens with higher duty cycle may also be classified as Microwave (Inverter). As in the Microwave category described above, there may be other equipment that behave like inverter microwaves in some industrial, healthcare or manufacturing environments. Those devices may also be classified as Microwave (Inverter).
Generic Interferer	Any non-frequency hopping device that does not fall into one of the other categories described in this table is classified as a <i>Generic Interferer</i> . For example a Microwave-like device that does not operate in the known operating frequencies used by the Microwave ovens may be classified as a Generic Interferer. Similarly wide-band interfering devices may be classified as Generic Interferers.

Example

The output of this example shows details for fixed-frequency video devices seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

host) # show ap spectrum device-history ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz type video

Non-Wifi Device History Table

Type ID	Cfreq(Khz)	Bandwidth(KHz) Char	nnels-affected	Signal-strength	Duty-cycle
Add-time		Delete-time				
Video 1	5745312	6000	149		76	99
2010-05-16	20:07:08	-				
Video 2	5745312	6000	149		75	99
2010-05-16	20:07:39	2010-05-17	16:50:24			
Video 3	5745312	6000	149		74	99
2010-05-16	20:20:25	2010-05-16	20:20:36			
Video 4	5745312	6000	149		76	99
2010-05-16	20:32:44	2010-05-16	20:33:07			
Video 5	5742031	6000	149		79	99
2010-05-16	20:33:43	2010-05-16	20:33:53			
Video 6	5745312	6000	149		75	99
2010-05-16	20:34:08	2010-05-16	20:34:20			

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Туре	 Device type. This parameter can be any of the following: audio FF (fixed frequency) bluetooth cordless base FH (frequency hopper) cordless phone FF (fixed frequency cordless network FH (frequency hopper) generic FF (fixed frequency generic FH (frequency hopper) generic FH (frequency hopper) generic FH (frequency hopper)

Column	Description	
	 microwave microwave inverter video xbox NOTE: For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see Non-Wi-Fi Interferers on page 898 	
ID	ID number assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.	
Cfreq	Center frequency of the signal sent from the device.	
Bandwidth	Channel bandwidth used by the device, in Kilohertz.	
Channels- affected	Radio channels affected by the wireless device, in Kilohertz.	
Signal-strength	Strength of the signal sent from the device, in dBm.	
Duty-cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time the device broadcasts on the specified channel or frequency.	
Add-time	Time at which the device was first detected.	
Delete-time	Time at which the device was aged out.	

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum device-list

```
show ap spectrum device-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-base-fh|cordless-network-fh|cordless-phone-ff|generic-ff|
generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

Description

Show a device summary table and channel information for non-Wi-Fi devices currently seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
type	Show data for a specific device type only.
audio-ff	Show only audio fixed frequency devices.
bluetooth	Show only bluetooth devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-network-f h	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.
microwave	Show only microwave devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
microwave-inverter	Show only microwave inverter devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
video	Show only video fixed frequency devices.
хрох	Show only xbox frequency hopper devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to view detailed information about currently active non-Wi-Fi devices on the network. Use the optional **type** parameter to display data for one specific device type only. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see Non-Wi-Fi Interference on page 898.



A hybrid AP on a 20 MHz channel will see 40 MHz Wi-Fi data as non-Wi-Fi data.

Examples

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor **ap123** is able to see data for a single non-Wi-Fi device on its 802.11a radio. Note that the output below is divided into two sections to better fit on the page of this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, this information is displayed in a single long table.

```
(host) #show ap spectrum device-list ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz
Non-Wifi Device List Table
_____
Type
            ID Cfreq Bandwidth Channels-affected Signal-strength
     __ ____ _____
____
Cordless Phone FH 3 5826093 80000 149 157 161 165
                                           49
                Update-time
Duty-cycle Add-time
_____
                       _____
5
       2010-05-17 10:04:53 2010-05-17 10:04:55
Total:1
Current Time:2010-05-17 10:04:56
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Туре	 Device type. This parameter can be any of the following: audio FF (fixed frequency) bluetooth cordless base FH (frequency hopper) cordless phone FF (fixed frequency cordless network FH (frequency hopper) generic FF (fixed frequency generic FF (fixed frequency generic FH (frequency hopper) generic interferer microwave microwave inverter video xbox NOTE: For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see Non-Wi-Fi Interferers on page 898
ID	ID number assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.
Cfreq	Center frequency of the signal sent from the device.
Bandwidth	Channel bandwidth used by the device.
Channels-affected	Radio channels affected by the wireless device.

Column	Description
Signal-strength	Strength of the signal sent from the device, in dBm.
Duty-cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time the device broadcasts a signal.
Add-time	Time at which the device was first detected.
Update-time	Time at which the device's status was updated.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum device-log

```
show ap spectrum device-log {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-phone-ff|cordless-phone-fh|
generic-ff|generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

Description

This command shows a time log of add and delete events for non-Wi-Fi devices.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for hybrid AP or which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
type	Show data for a specific device type only.
audio-ff	Show only audio fixed frequency devices.
bluetooth	Show only bluetooth devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-network-f h	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.
microwave	Show only microwave devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
microwave-inverter	Show only microwave inverter devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
video	Show only video fixed frequency devices.
xbox	Show only xbox frequency hopper devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.

Usage Guidelines

Use this table to show a time log of when non-Wi-Fi devices were added to and deleted from the Wi-fi Device log table. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see Non-Wi-Fi Interferers on page 898.



A hybrid AP on a 20 MHz channel will see 40 MHz Wi-Fi data as non-Wi-Fi data.

Examples

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor ap123 logged data for four frequency-hopping cordless base devices seen by its 802.11g radio. Note that the output below is divided into two sections to better fit on the page of this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, this information is displayed in a single long table.

(host) #show ap spectrum device-log ap-name ap123 freq-band 5qhz cordless-base-fh

Non-Wifi Device Log Table

Device Type	ID	Added/Deleted	Signal	Strength	Duty Cycle	Center Freq
Cordless Base FH	1	Added	78		5	5773281
Cordless Base FH	1	Deleted	78		5	5747343
Cordless Base FH	2	Added	78		5	5757656
Cordless Base FH	2	Deleted	78		5	5760469
Cordless Base FH	3	Added	80		5	5802813
Cordless Base FH	3	Deleted	80		5	5802813
Cordless Base FH	4	Added	80		5	5770781
Start Freq End Fi	req	Channels Affect	ted	Bandwidth		
5733281 581328	81	153		80000		
5707343 578734	43	149 153 157 16	1 165	80000		
5717656 579765	56	153		80000		
5720469 580046	69	153 157 161 16	5	80000		
5762813 584283	13	161		80000		
5762813 584283	13	161		80000		
5730781 581078	81	153		80000		

Total:7 Current Time:2012-09-25 12:04:54

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Device Type	Type of non-Wi-Fi device detected by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP
ID	The spectrum ID number assigned to that device. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.
Added/Deleted	The non-Wi-Fi Device Log table can show signal data for a device when that device was added or removed from the log table.
Signal Strength	Strength of the signal sent by the device.
Duty Cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time a signal is broadcast on a specific channel or frequency.

Column	Description
Center Freq	Center frequency of the signal sent by the device.
Start Freq	Lowest signal frequency sent by the device.
End Freq	Highest signal frequency sent by the device.
Channels affected	Radio channels affected by the device signal.
Bandwidth	Amount of signal bandwidth used by the device, in kilohertz.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum device-summary

show ap spectrum device-summary {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz | 5ghz

Description

This command shows the numbers of wi-fi and non-Wi-Fi device types on each channel monitored by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid APfor which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5gh z	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show the types of devices that the spectrum device can detect on each channel it monitors. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see <u>Non-Wi-Fi Interferers on page 898</u>.

Examples

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor **ap123** is able to detect 61wi-fi devices on channel 149g.

(host) #show ap spectrum device-summary ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz

Device Summary Table

Device	149	153	157	161	165
Unknown	0	0	0	0	0
WIFI	61	6	14	29	9
Microwave	0	0	0	0	0
Bluetooth	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Fixed Freq	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Phone FF	0	0	0	0	0
Video	0	0	0	0	0
Audio	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Freq Hopper	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Phone FH	0	0	0	0	0
Xbox	0	0	0	0	0
Microwave Inverter	0	0	0	0	0
Total:12					

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemodespectru</u> <u>m-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum interference-power

show ap spectrum interference-power {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band 2.4ghz|5
ghz [<chan-width>]

Description

This command shows the interference power detected by a 802.11a or 80211g radio on a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
<chan-width></chan-width>	Specify 20MHz or 40MHz to select the channel width for which you want to view information. If you do not specify a channel width, the output of this command will display the default 20MHz setting.

Usage Guidelines

This table displays information about AP power levels, channel noise and adjacent channel interference seen on each channel by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

The output of this command displays the noise floor of each selected channel in dBm. The noise floor of a channel depends on the noise figure of the RF components used in the radio, temperature, presence of certain types of interferers or noise, and the width of the channel. For example, in a clean environment, the noise floor of a 20 MHz channel will be around -95 dBm and that of a 40 MHz channel will be around -92 dBm. Certain types of fixed frequency continuous transmitters such as video bridges, fixed frequency phones, and wireless cameras typically elevate the noise floor as seen by the Wi-Fi radio. Other interferers such as the frequency hopping phones, Bluetooth and Xbox devices may not affect the noise floor of the radio. A Wi-Fi radio can only reliably decode Wi-Fi signals that are a certain dB above the noise floor and therefore estimating and understanding the actual noise floor of the radio is critical to understanding the reliability of the RF environment.

The ACI column displayed in the Interference Power Chart displays adjacent-channel interference (ACI) power levels based on the signal strength(s) of the Wi-Fi APs on adjacent channels. A higher ACI value in Interference Power Chart does not necessarily mean higher interference since the AP that is contributing to the maximum ACI may or may not be very actively transmitting data to other clients at all times. The ACI power levels are derived from the signal strength of the beacons.

Examples

The output of this example shows interference power levels for each channel seen by the spectrum monitor ap123.

(host) # show ap spectrum interference-power ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz

149 -71	-91	-40	ethersphere-wpa2	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	-77
153 -58	-63	-42	guest	00:1a:1e:87:c1:90	-63
157 -60	-92	-48	alpha	00:1a:1e:50:01:30	-74
161 -70	-94	-39	00:24:6C:C0:15:EB	00:24:6c:81:57:c8	-61
165 -69	-93	-26	sw-jfb-attack	00:1a:1e:9b:1d:c8	-74
149+ -58	-60	-40	ethersphere-wpa2	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	-0
157+ -60	-89	-39	00:24:6C:C0:15:EB	00:24:6c:81:57:c8	-0

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Channel	An 802.11a or 802.11g radio channel.
Noise Floor (dBm)	Current noise floor recorded on the channel.
Max AP Signal (dBm)	Power level of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
Max AP SSID	SSID of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
Max AP BSSID	BSSID of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
ACI (dBm)	Adjacent channel interference level detected by the spectrum device.
Max Interference Power (dBm)	Signal strength of the non-Wi-Fi device that has the highest signal strength.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Command Information

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum-load-balancing

show ap spectrum-load-balancing [group <group>]

Description

Show spectrum load balancing information for an AP with this feature enabled.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
group <group></group>	Filter this information to show only data for the specified spectrum load balancing domain.

Examples

The output of the command below shows the APs currently using the spectrum load-balancing domain default-1.

(host) #show ap spectrum-load-balancing group default-1

Spectrum Load Balancing Group

Name	IP Address	Domain	Assignment	Clients
ap121-1	192.168.151.253	default-1	149/21	3
ap124-1	192.168.151.254	default-1	48/15	3
ap125-1	192.168.151.251	default-1	44/15	2

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
IP address	AP IP address
Domain	Name of the spectrum load balancing domain assigned to the AP
Assignment	Current channel and power assignment for the AP.
Clients	Number of clients currently using the AP.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.2.14.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap spectrum local-override

show ap spectrum local-override

Description

This command shows a list of AP radios currently converted to spectrum monitors via the spectrum local-override list

Syntax

No parameters

Examples

The output of this example shows that three APs each have two radios defined as spectrum monitors.

The Value column in the output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Override Entry	Indicates that an AP radio has been added to the local override list
Value	Radio that has been added to the override list, and the band used by that radio.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dotlla-radio-profilemode</u> <u>spectr</u> <u>um-mode</u>	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
<u>rf dot11g-radio-profilemode</u> <u>spectr</u> <u>um-mode</u>	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum monitors

show ap spectrum monitors

Description

This command shows a list of APs terminating on the controller that are currently configured as spectrum monitors or hybrid APs

Syntax

No parameters

Examples

The output of this example shows that the 802.11a radio on a spectrum monitor named **ap123** is sending spectrum analysis data to a client with the IP address 10.240.16.177.

```
(host) #show ap spectrum monitors
```

```
List of Sensors
```

AP name Subscribe Time	Group	АР Туре	Phy	Band	Channel	Mode	
00:24:6c:c0:0c:89	default	105	G	2GHz	1	Access Point	
240.16.177 2011-0	1-21 07:0	9:32 AM					
00:24:6c:c0:0c:89	default	105	A	5GHz	44+	Access Point	10.240.16.177
2011-01-21 07:17:5	7 AM						
00:24:6c:c7:d6:1c	default	93	A	5GHz	-	Spectrum Monito	r 10.240.16.177
2011-01-21							
07:18:22 AM							

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
AP name	Name of an AP configured as a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP
Group	Name of the spectrum device's AP group
Ар Туре	the AP model number
Phy	The radio's PHY type. Possible values are ${f A}$ for 802.11a and ${f G}$ for 802.11b/g,
Band	Spectrum band that the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio s currently monitoring.
Mode	This column shows whether the device is an access point configured as a hybrid AP, or a spectrum monitor.
Client IP	IP address of the client to which the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP is sending data.
Subscribe time	Time at which the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP was connected to the client.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ap spectrum technical-support

show ap spectrum technical-support ap-name <ap-name> <filename>

Description

Save spectrum data for later analysis by technical support.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-name></ap-name>	Save technical support information for a specific spectrum monitor.
<filename></filename>	Name of the file to which this data should be saved. This file does not have to already exist on the controller, the show ap spectrum technical-support command will create this file.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command under the supervision of your Aruba technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis issues or errors.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap system-profile

show ap system-profile <profile>

Description

Show an AP's system profile settings.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a system profile.

Examples

The output of the command below shows the current configuration settings for the default syste $\ensuremath{\mathsf{m}}$ profile.

(host) #show ap system-profile default

AP system profile "default"

Parameter	Value
RF Band	d d
RF Band for AM mode scanning	all
Native VLAN ID	1
Corporate DNS Domain	N/A
SNMP sysContact	N/A
LED operating mode (11n APs only)	normal
SAP MTU	N/A
LMS IP	N/A
Backup LMS IP	N/A
LMS IPv6	N/A
Backup LMS IPv6	N/A
LMS Preemption	Disabled
LMS Hold-down Period	600 sec
Remote-AP DHCP Server VLAN	N/A
Remote-AP DHCP Server Id	192.168.11.1
Remote-AP DHCP Default Router	192.168.11.1
Remote-AP DHCP DNS Server	N/A
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Start	192.168.11.2
Remote-AP DHCP Pool End	192.168.11.254
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Netmask	255.255.255.0
Remote-AP DHCP Lease Time	0 days
Remote-AP uplink total bandwidth	0 kbps
Remote-AP bw reservation 1	N/A
Remote-AP bw reservation 2	N/A
Remote-AP bw reservation 3	N/A
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Disabled
Bootstrap threshold	8
Double Encrypt	Disabled
Dump Server	N/A
Heartbeat DSCP	0
Maintenance Mode	Disabled
Maximum Request Retries	10
Request Retry Interval	10 secNumber of IPSEC retries
Root AP	Disabled
AeroScout RTLS Server	N/A

85

N/A Disabled

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
RF Band	For dual-band radios, this parameter displays the RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz
RF Band for AM mode scanning	 Scanning band for multiple RF radios. g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz all = Radio scans both bands. This is the default setting.
Native VLAN ID	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).
Session ACL	Shows the access control list (ACL) applied on the uplink of a remote AP.
Corporate DNS Domain	DNS name used by the corporate network.
SNMP sysContact	SNMP system contact information.
LED operating mode	Displays the LED operating mode for indoor 802.11n APs. LEDs display as usual in the default normal operating mode, but are all turned off in off mode.
SAP MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
LMS IP	The IP address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. NOTE: If the LMS-IP is blank, the access point will remain on the controller that it finds using methods like DNS or DHCP. If an IP address is configured for the LMS IP parameter, the AP will be immediately redirected to the controller at that address.
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IP address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.

Column	Description
LMS IPv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, this parameter specifies the IPv6 address of the local management switch (LMS)–the Aruba controller–which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. This can be the IP address of the local or master controller.
Backup LMS IPv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, this parameter specifies the IPv6 address of a backup to the IPv6 address specified with the LMS IPv6 setting.
LMS Preemption	When this parameter is enabled, the local management switch automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.
LMS Hold-down Period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.rap-dhcp-server-vlan VLAN ID of the remote AP DHCP server used if the controller is unavailable. This VLAN enables the DHCP server on the AP (also known as the remote AP DHCP server VLAN). If you enter the native VLAN ID, the DHCP server is unavailable.
Remote-AP DHCP Server VLAN	VLAN ID of the remote AP DHCP server used if the controller is unavailable. This VLAN enables the DHCP server on the AP (also known as the remote AP DHCP server VLAN).
Remote-AP DHCP Server ID	IP address used as the DHCP server identifier.
Remote-AP DNS Server	IP address of the DNS server.
Remote-AP DHCP Default Router	IP address for the default DHCP router.
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Start	This parameter defines the starting IP address in the DHCP pool for remote APs.
Remote-AP DHCP PoolEn d	This parameter defines the last IP address in the DHCP pool for remote APs.
Remote-AP DHCP PoolNe tmask	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the netmask used for the DHCP pool.
Remote-AP uplink total bandwidth	This is the total reserved uplink bandwidth (in Kilobits per second).
Remote-AP bw reservation 1Remote-AP bw reservati on 2Remote-AP bw reservation 3	Session ACLs with uplink bandwidth reservation in kilobits per second. You can specify up to three session ACLs to reserve uplink bandwidth. The sum of the three uplink bandwidths should not exceed the rap-bw- total value.

Column	Description
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Shows if Remote-AP Local Network Access is enabled or disabled. By enabling this option, the clients that are connected to a RAP can communicate.
	Note: By default, the Remote-AP Local Network Access will be disabled.
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.
Double Encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Double encryption is used for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re- encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel.
Dump Server	(For debugging purposes.) Displays the server to receive the core dump generated if an AP process crashes.
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value of AP heartbeats (0-63).
Maintenance Mode	Shows if Maintenance mode is enabled or disabled. If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.
Maximum Request Retries	Maximum number of times to retry AP- generated requests, including keepalive messages. After the maximum number of retries, the AP either tries the IP address specified by the bkup-Ims-ip (if configured) or reboots.
Request Retry Interval	Interval, in seconds, between the first and second retries of AP-generated requests. If the configured interval is less than 30 seconds, the interval for subsequent retries is increased up to 30 seconds.
Number of IPSEC retries	The number of times the AP will attempt to recreate an IPsec tunnel with the master controller before the AP will reboot. A value of 0 disables the reboot.
Root AP	This parameter identifies the root AP in a hierarchy of Remote APs. NOTE: This parameter was deprecated in

Column	Description
	ArubaOS 6.2.1.3 and is only available in ArubaOS 6.2.0.0-6.2.1.2.
AeroScout RTLS Server	IP address of an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server.
RTLS Server configuration	 This parameter contains the following information, separated by colons. The IP address of the RTLS server to which the AP sends RFID tag information. Number of the RTLS server port to which the AP sends RFID tag information Shared secret key for the server Frequency at which packets are sent to the server, in seconds
Telnet	Reports whether telnet access the AP is enabled or disabled.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for additional RTLS servers and remote AP enhancements was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	 Maintenance-mode parameter was introduced. Multiple remote AP DHCP server enhancements were introduced. Support for RFprotect server and backup server configuration was introduced. The mms-rtis-server parameter was deprecated in ArubaOS 3.3.2.
ArubaOS 5.0	The master-ip , rfprotect-server-ip and rfprotect-bkup-server parameters were deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for the option to set the RF scanning band (am-scan-rf-band). The keepalive-interval parameter was deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.2.1.3	The root-ap parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap tech-support

show ap tech-support ap-name <name> [<filename>]

Description

Display all information for an AP, or save that information to a file on the controller. This information can be used by Aruba technical support to diagnose a problem with an AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name of the AP for which you want to view tech support data.
<filename></filename>	Save the output of this command into a file on the controller with the specified filename.

Usage Guidelines

This is an internal technical support command. Aruba technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with an AP or your wireless network.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap vlan-usage

show ap vlan-usage [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>|{essid <essid>|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}]

Description

Show the numbers of clients on each VLAN.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show VLAN data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show VLAN data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Show VLAN data for a specific Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show VLAN data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Examples

The output of this command displays the VLAN Usage table.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
VLAN ID	ID number of the wireless VLAN.
Clients	Number of clients currently using the specified VLAN.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap wired-ap-profile

show ap wired-ap-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all wired AP profiles, or display the configuration parameters in a specific wired AP profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a wired AP profile.

Usage Guidelines

The command show ap wired-ap-profile displays a list of all wired AP profiles, including the number of references to each profile and the profile status. If you include the optional <profile> parameter, the command will display detailed information for that one profile.

Example

The output of this command shows the configuration parameters for the wired AP profile "default".

```
(host) #show ap wired-ap-profile default
```

Wired AP profile "default"		
	-	
Parameter	Value	
Wired AP enable	Disabled	
Forward mode	tunnel	
Switchport mode	access	
Access mode VLAN	1	
Trunk mode native VLAN	1	
Trunk mode allowed VLANs	1-4094	
Trusted	Not Trusted	
Broadcast	Broadcast	

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Wired AP enable	Indicates whether the wired AP profile is enabled or disabled .
Forward mode	The configured forward mode for the profile. bridge : Bridge locally split-tunnel : Tunnel to controller or NAT locally tunnel : Tunnel to controller
Switchport mode	The profile's switching mode. access: Set access mode characteristics of the interface. mode: Set trunking mode of the interface. trunk: Set trunk mode characteristics of the interface.
Access mode VLAN	VLAN ID of the access mode VLAN.

Column	Description
Trunk mode native VLAN	VLAN ID of the native VLAN.
Trunk mode allowed VLANs	Range of allowed VLAN IDs for the native VLAN.
Trusted	Shows if the wired port on an AP using this profile is a trusted port. Possible values are Trusted or Not Trusted .
Broadcast	If set to broadcast , the wired AP port will forward broadcast traffic. If the parameter displays Do Not Broadcast , broadcast traffic will not be forwarded.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap wired-port-profile

show ap wired-port-profile

Description

Shows all AP wired port profiles and their status.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The example below shows that the controller has three wired port profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the wired port profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

The following command displays information for an individual wired port profile:

(host) #show ap wired-port-profile default

AP wired port profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
Wired AP profile Ethernet interface link profile AP LLDP profile Shut down?	default default default No
Remote-AP Backup	Enabled
AAA Profile	N/A
Time to wait for authentication to succeed	20 sec

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Wired AP profile	Name of a wired AP profile to be used by devices connecting the AP's wired port. The wired AP profile defines the forwarding mode and switchport values used by the port.
Ethernet interface link profile	An Ethernet Link profile to be used by devices connecting to the AP's wired port profile. This profile defines the duplex value and speed to be used by the port.

Parameter	Description
AP LLDP Profile	Name of an LLDP Profile associated with this wired port.
Shut Down?	Shows if the the wired AP port is enabled (no) or disabled (yes).
Remote AP Backup	Use the rap-backup parameter to use the wired port on a Remote AP for local connectivity and troubleshooting when the AP cannot reach the controller. If the AP is not connected to the controller, no firewall policies will be applied when this option is enabled. (The AAA profile will be applied when the AP is connected to controller).
AAA Profile	Name of a AAA profile to be used by devices connecting to the AP's wired port.
Time to wait for authentication to succeed	Authentication timeout value, in seconds, for devices connecting the AP's wired port. The supported range is 1-65535 seconds, and the default value is 20 seconds.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap wired stats

```
show ap wired stats {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>}|{client-ip <client-ip>} | {clien
t-mac <client-mac>}
```

Description

Shows statistics for RAP wired clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified AP name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
client-ip <client-ip></client-ip>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified client IP address.
client-mac <client-ma c></client-ma 	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified client MAC address

Example

(host) #show ap wired stats ap-name rap5wn client-mac 00:14:d1:19:3c:0b

```
RAP Wired User Statistics
```

Cou	Counter Value			
Slo	ot		0	
Por	rt		1	
VLA	AN		1	
TΧ	TX Packets 78			
TX Bytes 7894			7894	
RX Packets 37			37	
RX Bytes 5352			5352	
TΧ	Broadcast	Packets	36	
TΧ	Broadcast	Bytes	4410	
TΧ	Multicast	Packets	22	
TΧ	Multicast	Bytes	1990	

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Slot	Slot number
Port	Port number
VLAN	Associated VLAN number
TX Packets	Number of packets sent
TX Bytes	Number of bytes sent

Column	Description
RX Packets	Number of packets received
RX Bytes	Number of bytes received
TX Broadcast Packets	Number of broadcast packets sent
TX Broadcast Bytes	Number of broadcast bytes sent
TX Multicast Packets	Number of multicast packets sent
TX Multicast Bytes	Number of multicast bytes sent

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show ap wmm-flow

```
show ap wmm-flow [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{essid <essid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}] dot
lla|dotllg
```

Description

Show the Wireless Multimedia (WMM) flow table.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View an AP with a specified name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	View data for an AP with a specific BSSID (Basic Service Set Identifier). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	View data for a specific ESSID (Extended Service Set Identifier). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.
dot11a	Show the WMM flow table for a 802.11a radio.
dot11g	Show the WMM flow table for a 802.11g radio.

Usage Guidelines

(host) #show ap wmm-flow

WMM, or Wireless Multimedia Extensions, are a subset of the 802.11e standard. WMM provides for four different types of traffic classification: voice, video, best effort, and background, with voice having the highest priority and background the lowest. Issue the **show ap wmm-flow** command to view WMM flow data for all APs. Include any of the optional parameters described in the table above to filter the table by a specific AP, radio channel (a or g), or both an ap and radio type.

Example

The example below shows WMM flow data for all APs.

```
WMM Flow Table

AP Name ESSID Client Description

AP125-srk NOE 00:90:7a:06:1f:5b tsid 6:prio 6:inactivity 2157352960 us:bidir:apsd:normala

ck:tclas prio 6 ip DIP-192.168.101.194 DP-32514 DSCP-48:one-match

AP125-srk NOE 00:90:7a:06:1f:5b tsid 0:prio 0:inactivity 100000000 us:bidir:apsd:normalac

k:no-match

Num Flows:0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Column	Description
AP name	Name of an AP with recorded WMM flows
ESSID	Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) of a wireless network.
Client	MAC address of the client.
Description	The description is a long string that includes the following information. TSID: Traffic Stream Identifier. The TSID should match the priority level for each flow. Priority: One of the following IEEE 802.1p priority values: 0,3 = Best Effort 1,2 = Background 4.5 = Video 6.7 = Voice Inactivity: Tspec inactivity threshold, in microseconds. < country code : AP country code, e.g. US. bdir: flow is bidirectional. apsd: flow has enabled auto power save delivery. < ack >: Displays the ack policy negotiated for the flow. Possible values are: normalack blockack blockack resack (reserved ack) Tclas: traffic classification element. Tclas information includes one of the following classification types, the 802.1p priority and IP version (ver-4 or ver-6) type0 - Classification based on Ethernet parameters type1 - Classification based on TCP/UDP or IP parameters (IPv4 or IPv6) type2 - Classification based on based on IEEE802.1Q DIP: Destination IP address for the flow. DP: Destination IP Port specified in the TCLAS for flow negotiation. DCSP: The Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value that matches the flows 802.1p priority.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show arp

show arp

Description

Show Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries for the controller.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

This example shows configured static ARP entries for the controller.

(host) #show arp			
Protocol	Address	Hardware Address	Interface
Internet	10.3.129.98	00:1A:1E:C0:80:28	vlan1
Internet	10.3.129.253	00:0B:86:42:35:80	vlan1
Internet	10.3.129.250	00:1A:92:45:DB:00	vlan1
Internet	10.3.129.99	00:1A:1E:C0:1C:60	vlan65
Internet	10.3.129.96	00:1A:1E:C0:80:1E	vlan65
Internet	10.3.129.254	00:0B:86:02:EE:00	vlan1

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Protocol	Protocol using ARP. Although the controller will most often use ARP to translate IP addresses to Ethernet MAC addresses, ARP may also be used for other protocols, such as Token Ring, FDDI, or IEEE 802.11, and for IP over ATM.
Address	IP address of the device.
Hardware Address	MAC address of the device.
Interface	Interface used to send ARP requests and replies.

Related Commands

Add a static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry using the command show arp.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master and local controllers

show audit-trail

show audit-trail {<number>]

Description

Show the controller's audit trail log.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.

Example

By default, the audit trail feature is enabled for all commands in configuration mode. The example below shows the most recent ten audit log entries for the controller.

```
(host) # show audit-trail 10
Feb 5 06:13:17 cli[1239]: USER: admin has logged in from 10.240.16.118.
Feb 5 06:20:13 cli[1239]: USER: admin connected from 10.240.16.118 has logged out.
Feb 5 06:24:37 cli[1239]: USER: admin has logged in from 10.240.16.118.
Feb 5 06:37:01 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-only" no vap-
enable > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:14 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-a-only" no va
p-enable > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:20 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "default" no vap-
enable > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:29 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mpp-a-only" no v
ap-enable > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:46:10 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<interface gigabitethernet "1/2" p
ort monitor igigabitethernet "1/1" > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:57:44 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<ap system-profile "default" heart
beat-dscp 12 > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 07:05:48 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-a-only" vap-e
nable > -- command executed successfully
```

Related Commands

Enable or disable the audit trail feature using the command audit-trail.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes. Audit trails can only be enabled on master controllers

show auth-tracebuf

show auth-tracebuf [count <1-250] [failures] [mac <address>]

Description

Show the trace buffer for authentication events.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
count <1-250>	limit the output of the command to the specified number of packets.	
failures	Filter the output of this command to display only authentication failures	
mac <address></address>	Filter the output of this command to display only information for a specified MAC address.	

Usage Guidelines

Use the output of this command to troubleshoot 802.1X authentication errors. Include the **<address>** parameter to filter data by the MAC address of the client which is experiencing errors. This command can tell you, for example, when 802.1X authentication completed and when keys were plumbed correctly.

Example

The example below shows the most recent ten trace buffer entries for the controller. Each row includes the following information:

```
(host) # show auth-tracebuf count 10
Auth Trace Buffer
_____
Feb 5 08:08:29 wpa2-key2
                                  -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic
failure
Feb 5 08:08:30 wpa2-key1
                                  <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
                                                                             117
Feb 5 08:08:30 wpa2-key2
                                  -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic
failure
                                  <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
Feb 5 08:08:31 wpa2-key1
                                                                             117
                                 * 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
Feb 5 08:08:31 station-down
                                                                             _
Feb 5 08:08:31 station-up
                                   * 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - -
                                                                                 wpa2
psk aes
Feb 5 08:08:31 station-data-ready * 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:00:00:00:00:00 66 -
Feb 5 08:08:31 wpa2-key1
                                 <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117</pre>
                            -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic
Feb 5 08:08:31 wpa2-key2
failure
Feb 5 08:08:32 wpa2-key1
Feb 5 08:08:32 wpa2-key2
                                   <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                   -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
                                                                            119 mic
failure
Feb 5 08:08:33 wpa2-key1
Feb 5 08:08:33 wpa2-key2
                                   <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                   -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic
failure
Feb 5 08:08:34 wpa2-key1
                                   <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
Feb 5 08:08:34 wpa2-key2
                                  -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic
failure
Feb 5 08:08:35 wpa2-key1
                                  <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
Feb 5 08:08:35 station-down
                                   * 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
```

```
      Feb
      5
      08:08:35
      station-up
      *
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:1a:1e:97:e5:42
      -
      wpa2

      psk aes
      Feb
      5
      08:08:35
      station-data-ready
      *
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:00:00:00:00:00:00
      66
      -
```

Each row in the output of this table may include some or all of the following information:

- A timestamp that indicates when the entry was created.
- The type of exchange that was made.
- The direction the packet was sent.
- The source MAC address.
- The destination MAC address.
- BSSID/Server Name.
- The packet number.
- The packet length.
- Additional information (if available), e.g. username, encryption and WPA type, or reason for failure.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable or Config modes on master or local controllers

show banner

show banner

Description

Show the current login banner

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to review the banner message that appears when you first log in to the controller's commandline or browser interfaces.

Example

```
(host) \# show banner This testlab controller is scheduled for maintenance starting Saturday ni ght at 11 p.m.
```

Related Commands

Configure a banner message using the command banner motd.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show boot

show boot

Description

Display boot parameters, including the boot partition and the configuration file to use when booting the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

```
(host) # show bootConfig File: default.cfg
Boot Partition: PARTITION 1
```

Related Commands

Configure boot parameters using the command boot.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show cellular profile

show cellular profile [<name>] | [factory]

Description

Display the cellular profiles and profile settings.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Enter the name of an existing cellular profile
factory	Display a list of factory supported cellular profiles.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<name>** parameter to display configuration parameters for the entire list of available cellular profiles. Include a profile name to display configuration information for that one profile.

Example

The output of this command displays the Cellular Profile table. The example below shows eight preconfigured cellular profiles.

```
(host) #show cellular profile
```

	-							
Name	Vend	Prod	Serial	Dialer	Tty	Driver	Priority	Modeswit
ch								
Novatel_U720	1410	2110		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Novatel_U727	1410	4100		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Kyocera_KPC680	0c88	180a		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Sierra_Compass_597	1199	0023		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	sierra	default	
Pantech_UM175	106c	3714		evdo_us	ttyUSB1	option	default	
Sierra_USBConn_881	1199	6856		gsm_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
USBConn_Mercury_C885	1199	6880		gsm_us	ttyUSB3	option	default	
Globetrotter_Icon322	0af0	d033		gsm_us	ttyHS3	hso	default	
Default cellular prio	rity:	100						

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameters	Description
Name	Name of a cellular profile.
Vend	Vendor ID in hexadecimal
Prod	USB product ID in hexadecimal

Parameters	Description
Serial	USB device serial number.
Dialer	Name of a dialer group profile.
ТТҮ	Modem TTY port.
Driver	 One of the following cellular modem drivers: acm: Linux ACM driver. hso: Option High Speed driver. option: Option USB data card driver (default). sierra: Sierra Wireless driver.
Priority	Displays the cellular profile priority; profiles with the default priority of 100 will display the word default in the Priority column Range: 1 to 255. Default: 100
Modeswitch	One of two USB device modeswitch settings: eject: Eject the CDROM device. rezero: Send SCSI CDROM rezero command.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show clock

show clock [summer-time|timezone|append]

Description

Display the system clock.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
summer-time	Show summer (daylight savings) time settings.
timezone	Show the configured timezone for the controller.
append	If the timestamp feature is enabled, including a timestamp in show command output.

Usage Guidelines

Include the optional summer-time parameter to display configured daylight savings time settings. The timezone parameter shows the current timezone, with its time offset from Greenwich Mean Time.

Example

The output below shows the current time on the controller clock.

(host) # show clock Thu Feb 5 16:52:28 PST 2009

Related Commands

Configure clock settings using the commands clock append, clock summer-time recurring, and clock timezone.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show cluster-config

show cluster-config

Description

Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.

Usage Guidelines

When you issue this command from the cluster *root*, the output of this command shows the cluster role of the controller, and the IP address of each member controller in the cluster.

When you issue this command from a cluster *member*, the output of this command shows the cluster role of the controller, and the IP address of the cluster root.

Example

In the example below, the **Cluster Role** section in the output of this command shows that the controller on which the command was issued is the cluster root. The **Cluster IPSEC Controllers** section of the output shows the IP address of each cluster member.

(host) (config) #show cluster-config

```
Cluster Role

Root

Cluster IPSEC Controllers

Switch IP address of Cluster-Members Key

172.21.18.18 *******

172.21.18.19 *******
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-security</u>	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
<u>cluster-member-ip</u>	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies the IPsec key for a cluster member.	Config mode on cluster root controllers
<u>cluster-root-ip</u>	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster member, and defines the IPsec key for communication between the cluster member and the controller's cluster root.	Config mode on cluster member controllers

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on cluster member or cluster root controllers

show cluster-switches

show cluster-switches

Description

Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.

Usage Guidelines

When you issue this command from the cluster root, the output of this command displays the IP address of the VLAN used by the cluster member to connect to the cluster root.

If you issue this command from a cluster member , the output of this command displays the IP address of the VLAN used by the cluster root to connect to the cluster member.

Example

In the example below, the **show cluster-switches** command was issued on a cluster member. The **Switch-IP** section of the output shows the IP address of a VLAN on cluster root, indicating that the cluster member can currently communicate with the cluster root. If the member controller cannot communicate with the cluster root, this table will be blank.

(host) (config) #show cluster-switches

In this example, the **show cluster-switches** command was issued on a cluster root. The **Switch-IP** section of the output shows the IP address of a VLAN on each cluster member that can currently communicate with the cluster root.

(host) (config) #show cluster-switches

Related Commands

Parameter	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-security</u>	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
<u>cluster-member-ip</u>	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies the IPsec key for a cluster member.	Config mode on cluster root controllers
<u>cluster-root-ip</u>	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster member, and defines the IPsec key for communication between the cluster member and the controller's cluster root.	Config mode on cluster member controllers

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on cluster member or cluster root controllers

show command-mapping

show command-mapping [reverse]

Description

Show the mapping new commands to deprecated commands.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
reverse	Sort the command map by deprecated command syntax. This command is useful to find the current command syntax for a deprecated command.

Usage Guidelines

The syntax of many commands changed after the release of ArubaOS 3.0. Use this command to display a list of current commands and their deprecated command equivalents. Include the **reverse** parameter sort the output of this table by the deprecated command syntax.

Example

The example below shows part of the output for this command. Note that a single new command may have replaced several older commands.

(host) # show command-mappingCommand Map

```
New Command
                                    Old Command
_____
                                    -----
show ap active
                                   show wlan ap
show ap arm neighbors
                                  show ap arm-neighbors
                                 show am rf-summary
show am scan-times
show ap arm rf-summary
show ap arm scan-times
                                   show wlan arm
show ap arm state
show ap association
                                   show stm association
                                   show wlan client
                                   show wlan remote-client
show ap blacklist-clientsshow stm dos-stashow ap bss-tableshow stm connectivity
show ap client status
                                  show stm state
show ap coverage-holes
                              show rfsm coverage-holes
show ap database
                                   show ap global-list
                                    show sapm ap search
                                    show ap registered
show ap debug association-failure show wlan association-failure
. . . .
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show configuration

show configuration

Description

Show the saved configuration on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to view the entire configuration saved on the controller, including all profiles, ACLs, and interface settings.

Example

The example below shows part of the output for this command.

```
(host) # show configuration
version 6.2
enable secret "01270adf012bf3faf1a26a5987a53d78041a4287c0b62cb36a"
telnet cli
telnet soe
hostname "TechPubs650"
clock timezone PST -8
location "Building1.floor1"
controller config 7
ip NAT pool dynamic-srcnat 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
ip access-list eth validuserethac1
    permit any
!
netservice svc-netbios-dgm udp 138
netservice svc-snmp-trap udp 162
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show controller-ip

show controller-ip

Description

Show controller's country and domain upgrade trail.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the controller's IP address and VLAN interface ID.

```
(host) # show controller-ip
Switch IP Address: 10.168.254.221
Switch IP is configured to be Vlan Interface: 1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show controller-ipv6

show controller-ipv6

Description

Show controller's IPv6 address and VLAN interface ID.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

(host) # show controller-ipv6
Switch IPv6 Address: 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14
Switch IPv6 address is from Vlan Interface: 1

The output of this command shows the controller's IPv6 address and VLAN interface ID.

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show control-plane-security

show control-plane-security

Description

Show the current configuration of the control plane security profile.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The control plane security profile enables and disables the control plane security feature and identifies campus APs to receive security certificates. Issue this command to view current control plane security settings.

Example

The following command shows the control plane security and auto certificate provisioning features are enabled in the control plane security profile, and that the controller will send certificates to a range of IP addresses:

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>control-plane-security</u>	Configure the control plane security profile by identifying APs to receive security certificates.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show country

show country [trail]

Description

Show controller's country and domain upgrade trail.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
trail	Display the record showing how the switch was reconfigured for it's current country domain when the controller hardware was upgraded.

Usage Guidelines

A controller's country code sets the regulatory domain for the radio frequencies that the APs use. This value is typically set during the controller's initial setup procedure. Use this command to determine the country code specified during setup.

Example

The output of this command shows the controller's country, model and hardware types.

```
(host) # show country
```

Country:US Model:Aruba650-US Hardware:Restricted US

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show cp-bwcontracts

show cp-bwcontract

Description

Display a list of Control Processor (CP) bandwidth contracts for whitelist ACLs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The *CP* bw contracts table lists the contract names, the ID number assigned to each contract, and its defined traffic rate in bits per second.

(host) #show cp-bwcontracts
CP bw contracts
----Contract Id Rate (bits/second)
-----limit 4098 200000000
newcontract 4097 100000000

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>cp-bandwidth-contract</u>	This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.	Enable or Config modes
<u>firewall cp</u>	This command creates a new whitelist ACL and can associate a bandwidth contract with that ACL.	Enable or Config modes

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

show cpuload

show cpuload [current]

Description

Display the controller CPU load for application and system processes.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
current	Include this optional parameter at the request of Aruba technical support to display additional CPU troubleshooting statistics.

Example

This example shows that the majority of the controller's CPU resources are not being used by either application (user) or system processes.

```
(host) #show cpuload
user 6.9%, system 7.7%, idle 85.4%
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
user	Percentage of controller CPU resources used by application processes.	
system	Percentage of controller CPU resources used by system processes.	
idle	Percentage of unused controller CPU resources.	

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show crypto-local ipsec-map

show crypto-local ipsec [tag <ipsec-map-name>]

Description

Displays the current IPsec map configuration on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
tag <ipsec-map-name></ipsec-map-name>	Display a specific IPsec map.

Usage Guidelines

The command show crypto-local ipsec displays the current IPsec configuration on the controller.

Examples

The command **show crypto-local ipsec-map** shows the default map configuration along with any specific IPsec map configurations.

```
(host) #show crypto-local ipsec-map
Crypto Map Template"default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999
        IKE Version: 1
                        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
        PFS (Y/N): N
        Transform sets={ default-ml-transform }
        Peer gateway: 0.0.0.0
         Interface: VLAN 0
         Source network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
         Destination network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
         Pre-Connect (Y/N): N
        Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): Y
        Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
Crypto Map Template"testmap" 3
                       IKE Version: 1
         lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
         PFS (Y/N): N
         Transform sets={ default-transform }
         Peer gateway: 0.0.0.0
         Interface: VLAN 0
         Source network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
         Destination network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
         Pre-Connect (Y/N): N
         Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): N
         Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local ipsec-map	Use this command to configure IPsec mapping for site-to-site VPN.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto dp

show crypto dp [peer <source-ip>]

Descriptions

Displays crypto data packets.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
dp	Shows crypto latest datapath packets. The output is sent to crypto logs.	
peer <source-ip></source-ip>	Clears crypto ISAKMP state for this IP.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to send crypto data packet information to the controller log files, or to clear a crypto ISAKMP state associated with a specific IP address.

Examples

The command show crypto dp sends debug information to CRYTPO logs.

(host) # show crypto

Datapath debug output sent to CRYPTO logs.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto isakmp</u>	Use this command to configure Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP)	Enable and Config modes

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto dynamic-map

show crypto dynamic-map [tag <dynamic-map-name>]

Descriptions

Displays IPsec dynamic map configurations.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dynamic-map	IPsec dynamic maps configuration.
tag <dynamic-map-nam e></dynamic-map-nam 	A specific dynamic map.

Usage Guidelines

Dynamic maps enable IPsec SA negotiations from dynamically addressed IPsec peers. Once you have defined a dynamic map, you can associate that map with the default global map using the command <u>crypto map global-map</u>.

Examples

The command show crypto dynamic-map shows IPsec dynamic map configuration.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto dynamic-map</u>	Use this command to configure a dynamic map.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto ipsec

show crypto ipsec {mtu|sa[peer <peer-ip>]|transform-set [tag <transform-set-name>]}

Descriptions

Displays the current IPsec configuration on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mtu	IPsec maximum mtu.
sa	Security associations.
peer <peer-ip></peer-ip>	IPsec security associations for a peer.
transform-set	IPsec transform sets.
tag <transform-set-nam e></transform-set-nam 	A specific transform set.

Usage Guidelines

The command **show crypto ipsec** displays the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size allowed for network transmissions using IPsec security. It also displays the transform sets that define a specific encryption and authentication type.

Examples

The command **show crypto transform-set** shows the settings for both preconfigured and manually configured transform sets.

```
(host) #show crypto ipsec transform-set
Transform set default-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-ml-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-boc-bm-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-cluster-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-1st-ikev2-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-3rd-ikev2-transform: { esp-aes128 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-gcm256: { esp-aes256-gcm esp-null-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-gcm128: { esp-aes128-gcm esp-null-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-rap-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-remote-node-bm-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-aes: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
```

```
will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set newset: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
    will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set name: { esp-aes256-gcm esp-sha-hmac }
    will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto ipsec</u>	Use this command to configure IPsec parameters.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto isakmp

show crypto isakmp eap-passthrough groupname key policy sa stats transports udpencap-behind-natdevice

Descriptions

This command displays Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
eap-passthrough	Display configured IKEv2 EAP Methods.
groupname	Show the IKE Aggressive group name.
key	Show the IKE pre-shared keys.
policy	 Show the following information for predefined and manually configured IKE policies: IKE version encryption and hash algorithms authentication method PRF methods, DH group lifetime settings
sa	Show the security associations
peer <peer-ip></peer-ip>	Shows crypto isakmp security associations for this IP.
stats	Show detailed IKE statistics. This information can be very useful for troubleshooting problems with ISAKMP.

Usage Guidelines

Use the show crypto isakmp command to ver ISAKMP settings, statistics and policies.

Examples

The command show crypto isakmp stats shows the IKE statistics.

```
(host) #show crypto isakmp stats
Default protection suite 10001
    Version 1
    encryption algorithm: 3DES - Triple Data Encryption Standard (168 bit keys)
    hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
```

```
authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
         Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
Default RAP Certificate protection suite 10002
        Version 1
         encryption algorithm: AES - Advanced Encryption Standard (256 bit keys)
        hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
         authentication method: Rivest-Shamir-Adelman Signature
         Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
Default RAP PSK protection suite 10003
        Version 1
        encryption algorithm: AES - Advanced Encryption Standard (256 bit keys)
        hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
         authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
         Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
         lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto isakmp</u>	Use this command to configure Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The eap-passthrough parameter was introduced. The output of the show crypto isakmp policy command displays the configured IKE version.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto-local isakmp

show crypto isakmp {ca-certificates}|{dpd}|{key}|{server-certificate}|{xauth}

Descriptions

This command displays Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ca-certificate	Shows all the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate associated with VPN clients.
certificate-group	Shows the existing certificate groups by server certificate name and CA certificate.
dpd	Shows the IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) configuration on the local controller.
key	Shows the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN. This is includes keys configured by Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) and local and global keys configured by address.
server-certificate	Shows all the IKE server certificates used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients.
xauth	Shows the IKE XAuth configuration for VPN clients.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show crypto-local isakmp** command to view IKE parameters.

Examples

This example shows sample output for the **show crypto-local ca-certificate**, **show crypto-local dpd**, **show crypto-local key**, **show crypto-local server-certificate** and **show crypto-local xauth** commands:

(host) #show crypto-local isakmp key ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured for ANY FQDN _____ Key ___ ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured by FQDN -----FQDN of the host Key ---- --servers.mycorp.com ******* ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured by Address _____ IP address of the host Subnet Mask Length Key ----- ----******* 10.4.62.10 32 ISAKMP Global Pre-Shared keys configured by Address _____ IP address of the host Subnet Mask Length Key _____ ____ 0 ****** 0.0.0.0 (host) (config) #show crypto-local isakmp server-certificate ISAKMP Server Certificates

(host) #show crypto-local isakmp xauth IKE XAuth Enabled.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate</u>	Use this command to assign the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate used to authenticate VPN clients.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate	Use this command to assign a certificate group so you can access multiple types of certificates on the same controller.	Config mode
<u>crypto-local isakmp dpd</u>	Use this command to configure IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) on the local controller.	Config mode
<u>crypto-local isakmp key</u>	Use this command to configure the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN.	Config mode
<u>crypto-local isakmp server-certifi</u> <u>cate</u>	Use this command to assign the server certificate used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp xauth	Use this command to enable the IKE XAuth for VPN clients.	Config mode

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The show crypto-local isakmp certificate-group command was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto-local pki

```
show crypto-local pki
  CRL [<name> ALL|crlnumber|fingerprint|hash|issuer|lastupdate|nextupdate]
  IntermediateCA [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subjec
  t1
  OCSPResponderCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  OCSPSignerCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  PublicCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  ServerCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  TrustedCA
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  crl-stats
  ocsp-client-stats
  rcp
  service-ocsp-responder [stats]
```

Descriptions

Issue this command to show local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.

Parameter	Description
CRL	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of all CRLs on this controller.
<crl name=""> ALL</crl>	Shows the version, signature algorithm, issuer, last update, next update, and CRL extensions and all other attributes of this CRL.
<crl name=""> crlnumber</crl>	Shows the number of this CRL.
<crl name=""> fingerprint</crl>	Shows the fingerprint of this CRL.
<crl name=""> hash</crl>	Shows the hash number of this CRL.
<crl name=""> issuer</crl>	Shows the issuer of this CRL.
<crl name=""> lastupdate</crl>	Shows the last update (date and time) at which the returned status is known to be correct.
<crl name=""> nextupdate</crl>	Shows the next date and time (date and time) where the responder retrieves updated status information for this certificate. If this information is not present, then the responder always holds up to date status information.
IntermediateCA	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of this certificate.

Parameter	Description	
	NOTE: IntermediateCA has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
OSCPResponderCert	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of all ocsprespondercert certificates on this controller. NOTE: OCSPResponderCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
OCSPSignerCert	Shows the OCSP Signer certificate. NOTE: OCSPSignerCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
PublicCert	Shows Public key information of a certificate. This certificate allows an application to identify an exact certificate. NOTE: PublicCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
ServerCert	Shows Server certificate information. This certificate must contain both a public and a private key (the public and private keys must match). You can import a server certificate in either PKCS12 or x509 PEM format; the certificate is stored in x509 PEM DES encrypted format on the controller. NOTE: ServerCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
TrustedCA	Shows trusted CA certificate information. This certificate can be either a root CA or intermediate CA. Aruba encourages (but does not require) an intermediate CA's signing CA to be the controller itself.	
<name> ALL</name>	Shows the version, signature algorithm, issuer, last update, next update, and CRL extensions and all other attributes of this certificate.	
<name> alias</name>	Shows this certificate's alias, if it exists.	
<name> dates</name>	Shows the dates for which this certificate is valid.	
<name> fingerprint</name>	Shows the certificate's fingerprint.	
<name> hash</name>	Shows the hash number of this certificate.	
<name> issuer</name>	Shows the certificate issuer.	
<name> modulus</name>	Shows the modulus which is part of the public key of the certificate.	
<name> purpose</name>	Shows the certificate's purposes such as if this is an SSL server, SSL server CA and so on.	
<name> serial</name>	Shows the certificate's serial number.	
<name> subject</name>	Shows the certificate's subject identification number.	
crl-stats	Shows the CRL request statistics.	
ocsp-client-stats	Shows the OCSP client statistics.	
rcp	Shows the revocation check point.	
service-ocsp-responder [st ats]	Shows if OCSP responder service is enabled and shows statistics.	

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show crypto-local pki** command to view all CRL and certificate status, OCSP client and OCSP responder status and statistics.

Example

This example displays a list of all OCSP responder certificates on this controller.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert

Certificates			
Name	Original Filename	Reference Count	Expired
ocspJan28	ocspresp-jan28.cer	0	No
ocspresp-standalone-feb21	ocspresp-feb21.cer	0	No
ocsprespFeb02	ocspresp-feb2.cer	1	No
OCSPresponder1	ocspresponder-new1.cer	0	No
ocspresponder2	subsubCA-ocsp-res-2.cer	0	No
OCSPresponderlatest	ocspresponder-latest.cer	0	No

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the OCSP responder certificate.
Original Filename	Name of the original certificate when it was added to the controller.
Reference Count	Number of RCPs that reference this OCSP responder certificate, signer certificate or CRL.
Expired	Shows whether the controller has enabled or disabled client remediation with Sygate-on-demand-agent.

This example shows the dates for which this OCSP responder certificate is valid.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 dates notBefore=Jan 21 02:37:47 2011 GMT notAfter=Jan 20 02:37:47 2013 GMT

This example displays the certificate's hash number.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 hash 91dcb1b3

This example shows the purpose and information about this certificate.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 purpose Certificate purposes:For validation SSL client : No SSL client CA : No SSL server : No SSL server CA : No Netscape SSL server : No Netscape SSL server CA : No S/MIME signing : No S/MIME signing CA : No S/MIME encryption : No S/MIME encryption CA : No CRL signing : No CRL signing CA : No Any Purpose : Yes Any Purpose CA : Yes OCSP helper : Yes OCSP helper CA : No

This example displays the certificate's subject.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 subject subject= /CN=WIN-T1BQQFMVDED.security1.qa.mycorp.com

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto-local pki</u>	This command is saved in the configuration file and verifies the presence of the certificate in the controller's internal directory structure.	Config mode
<u>crypto-local pki</u> <u>rcp <nam< u=""> <u>e></u></nam<></u>	Specifies the certificates that are used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode

show crypto map

show crypto ipsec map

Descriptions

This command displays the IPsec map configurations.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
map	

Usage Guidelines

Use the show crypto map command to view configuration for global, dynamic and default map configurations.

Examples

The command **show crypto map** shows statistics for the global, dynamic and default maps.

```
(host) #show crypto map
Crypto Map "GLOBAL-MAP" 10000 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map Template"default-dynamicmap" 10000
        IKE Version: 1
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
         PFS (Y/N): N
        Transform sets={ default-transform, default-aes }
Crypto Map "GLOBAL-IKEV2-MAP" 10000 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map "default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map Template"default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999
        IKE Version: 1
         lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
         PFS (Y/N): N
         Transform sets={ default-ml-transform }
         Peer gateway: 10.4.62.9
         Interface: VLAN 0
         Source network: 172.16.0.254/255.255.255.255
         Destination network: 10.4.62.9/255.255.255.255
         Pre-Connect (Y/N): Y
         Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): Y
         Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto map global-ma</u> <u>p</u>	Use this command to configure the default global map.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version for the map.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show crypto pki

show crypto pki csr

Descriptions

This command displays the certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
csr	

Usage Guidelines

Use the show crypto pki command to view the CSR output.

Examples

The command show crypto pki shows output from the crypto pki csr command.

```
(host) #show crypto pki csr
Certificate Request:
    Data:
        Version: 0 (0x0)
        Subject: C=US, ST=CA, L=Sunnyvale, O=sales, OU=EMEA, CN=www.mycompany.com/emailAddress
=myname@mycompany.com
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
            RSA Public Key: (1024 bit)
                Modulus (1024 bit):
                    00:e6:b0:f2:95:37:d0:18:c4:ee:f7:bd:5d:96:85:
                    49:a3:56:63:76:ee:99:82:fe:4b:31:6c:80:25:c4:
                    ed:c7:9e:8e:5e:3e:a2:1f:90:62:b7:91:69:75:27:
                    e8:29:ba:d1:76:3c:0b:14:dd:83:3a:0c:62:f2:2f:
                    49:90:47:f5:2f:e6:4e:dc:c3:06:7e:d2:51:29:ec:
                    52:8c:40:26:de:ae:c6:a0:21:1b:ee:46:b1:7a:9b:
                    dd:0b:67:44:48:66:19:ec:c7:f4:24:bd:28:98:a2:
                    c7:6b:fb:b6:8e:43:aa:c7:22:3a:b8:ec:9a:0a:50:
                    c0:29:b7:84:46:70:a5:3f:09
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        Attributes:
            a0:00
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
        25:ce:0f:29:91:73:e9:cd:28:85:ea:74:7c:44:ba:b7:d0:5d:
        2d:53:64:dc:ad:07:fd:ed:09:af:b7:4a:7f:14:9a:5f:c3:0a:
        8a:f8:ff:40:25:9c:f4:97:73:5b:53:cd:0e:9c:d2:63:b8:55:
        a5:bd:20:74:58:f8:70:be:b9:82:4a:d0:1e:fc:8d:71:a0:33:
        bb:9b:f9:a1:ee:d9:e8:62:e4:34:e4:f7:8b:7f:6d:3c:70:4c:
        4c:18:e0:7f:fe:8b:f2:01:a2:0f:00:49:81:f7:de:42:b9:05:
        59:7c:e4:89:ed:8f:e1:3b:50:5a:7e:91:3b:9c:09:8f:b7:6b:
        98:80
----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST----
MIIB1DCCAT0CAQAwqZMxCzAJBqNVBAYTA1VTMQswCQYDVQQIEwJDQTESMBAGA1UE
BxMJU3Vubn12YWx1MQ4wDAYDVQQKEwVzYWx1czENMAsGA1UECxMERU1FQTEaMBqG
A1UEAxMRd3d3Lm15Y29tcGFueS5jb20xKDAmBqkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZH1A
```

YXJ1YmFuZXR3b3Jrcy5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAOaw 8pU30BjE7ve9XZaFSaNWY3bumYL+SzFsgCXE7ceej14+oh+QYreRaXUn6Cm60XY8 CxTdgzoMYvIvSZBH9S/mTtzDBn7SUSnsUoxAJt6uxqAhG+5GsXqb3QtnREhmGezH 9CS9KJiix2v7to5DqsciOrjsmgpQwCm3hEZwpT8JAgMBAAGgADANBgkqhkiG9w0B AQUFAAOBgQA1zg8pkXPpzSiF6nR8RLq30F0tU2TcrQf97Qmvt0p/FJpfwwqK+P9A JZz013NbU80OnNJjuFW1vSB0WPhwvrmCStAe/I1xoD07m/mh7tnoYuQ05PeLf208 cExMGOB//ovyAaIPAEmB995CuQVZfOSJ7Y/h01BafpE7nAmPt2uYgA==

-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>crypto pki</u>	Use this command to generate a certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.	Enable mode
<u>crypto pki-import</u>	Use this command to import certificates for the captive portal feature.	Enable mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show database

show database synchronization

Description

Shows database synchronization status.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the status database synchronization status.

Example

This example shows a database synchronization status.

(host) #show database synchronize

Last synchronization time: Not synchronized since last reboot

Periodic synchronization is enabled and runs every 25 minutes Synchronization includes RF plan data

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>database synchronize</u>	Show the output of the database synchronize command.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

show datapath

```
acl id <id-name> {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-address>}
application {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
bridge {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|table}
bwm table
cp-bwm
crypto
debug {dma counters|epa|opcode|performance|pkttrace-buffer|
trace-buffer|trace-route}
dhcp {vm-mac}
error [counters]
esi table
exthdr
firewall-agg-sess [counters]
fqdn
frame {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
hardware {counters|statistics}
internal dir <dir>|file <file>
ip-fragment-table {ipv4|ipv6}
ip-mcast
ip-reassembly {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv4|ipv6}
ipv6-mcast
lag table
maintenance counters
message-queue counters
nat {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
network ingress
papi
port
rap-bw-resv
rap-css
rap-pkt-trace
rap-stats
route {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>]|ipv4|ipv6|table|verbose}
route-cache {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv4|ipv6|table|verbose}
services
session {ap-name <ap-name>|counters}|{ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv6|table}
station [counters|mac <macaddr>|table]
tcp {app <app>|counters|tunnel}
tunnel [counters|ipv4|ipv6|station-list|table]
user {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv4|ipv6|table}
utilization
vlan {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-address> | table}
vlan-mcast
wifi-reassembly counters
wmm counters
```

Descriptions

Displays system statistics for your controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
acl id <id-name></id-name>	Displays datapath statistics associated with a specified ACL. The ACL index is found in the show rights command.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP
application counters	Shows application counters and errors generated by applications running on a particular AP. These include stateful firewall application layer statistics.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
bridge	Shows bridge table entry statistics including MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLAN, Destination and flag information for an AP.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP. Shows MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLANs, destination and flags information.
counters	Shows datapath bridge table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP. Shows MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLANs, destination and flags information.
table <macaddr></macaddr>	Displays the current high, maximum, and total number of bridge table entries for the Aruba controller.
bwm table	Shows bandwidth management table entry statistics such as CPU, contract, Bits/sec, policed, available bytes, queued bytes and packets.
cp-bwm	Displays the data path CP bandwidth management table information.
crypto counters	Displays crypto parameter statistics including crypto, IPsec, PPTP, WEP, TKIP, AESCCM encryption and decryptions, WEP CRC, crypto hardware, XSEC, DOT1X and L2TP information.
debug	Displays datapath debug details. These are low-level datapath details.
dma counters	DMA counters are displayed.
eap	EAP termination statistics displayed.
opcode	Displays datapath debugging information. Use this command only under the supervision of Aruba technical support.
performance	Datapath performance counters. By default, combined statistics of all CPUs are shown.
pkttrace-buffer	Packet trace buffer statistics.
trace-buffer	Debug trace-buffer tables are displayed.

Parameter	Description
trace-route	Route cache tracing statistics are displayed.
dhcp	Datapath DHCP -related information.
vm-mac	Datapath of the VM to host client mac
error	Datapath error statistic errors.
counters	Show datapath errors including SUM, CPU, Addr and description information.
esi table	Displays the contents of the datapath ESI server table entries including server, IP, MAC, destination, VLAN, type, session and flag information.
exthdr	Displays the datapath default IPv6 Extended Header Map.
firewall-agg-sess	Displays the datapath firewall aggregated sessions table.
counters	Displays the datapath aggregate session statistics.
fqdn	Displays datapath FQDN entries.
frame counters	Displays frame statistics that are received and transmitted from the data path of the controller.
	Several output fields include the following descriptions:
	 Descr failures-This is the number of times a packet descriptor was not available and the packet dropped. Dot1QDiscards-The number of packets received on a trunk port where the VLAN presented did not match any configured on the controller and the packet dropped. Dot1d Discards-Spanning tree is disabled and each BPDU frame is counted and dropped. Denied Frames-Frames that are denied by the ACL's data path of the controller.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
hardware	Displays datapath hardware counters and hardware packet statistics information.
internal	Internal details are displayed.
dir <dir></dir>	Hardware directory
file <file></file>	File in the directory.
ip-fragment-table	Displays ip-fragment statistics including CPU, current entries, high water mark, max, total, and aged entries.
ipv4	Displays IPv4 fragment statistics.
ipv6	Displays IPv6 fragment statistics.
counters	Hardware counters.

Parameter	Description
statistics	Hardware packet statistics.
ip-mcast destination group	Displays the data path IP multicast table statistics. These include source, group. VLAN and destination.
ip-reassembly	Displays the contents of the IP Reassembly statistics tables.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
counters	IP reassembly counters.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP
ipv4	Displays the IPv4 contents of the IP Reassembly statistics table.
ipv6	Displays the IPv6 contents of the IP Reassembly statistics table.
ipv6-mcast destination group	Displays the data path IP multicast table statistics. These include source, group. VLAN and destination.
lag table	Displays contents of the datapath link aggregation group (LAG) or port channel table.
message-queue counters	Displays statistics of messages received by a CPU from other datapath CPUs (only CPUs that receive messages and non-zero statistics are shown).
maintenance counters	Displays datapath maintenance statistics.
nat	Displays the contents of the datapath NAT entries table. It displays NAT pools as configured in the datapath. Statistics include pool, SITP start, SIP end and DIP.
network ingress	Displays ingress queue counters.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP.
counters	Nat counters.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
port	 Displays the datapath port table information. This includes the port number, PVID, Ingress ACL, Egress ACL, Session ACL, and the following flags: Q: trunk T: trusted B: blocked by the Spanning Tree protocol L: LSG M: tunneled node X: xSec Z: QinQ
link-event	Displays port link up and link down event counters.
monitor	Displays the monitor port configuration.
stats <slot port=""></slot>	Displays the physical port statistics.

Parameter	Description
status <slot port=""></slot>	Displays the physical port status.
trusted	Displays the the trusted ports.
tunneled-node	Displays the the tunneled node ports.
untrusted-vlan <slot por<br="">t></slot>	Show if there are untrusted vlan entries for the indicated slot and port.
xsec	Displays the xsec ports.
rap-bw-resv ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP uplink BW reservation statistics of the RAP only.
rap-pkt-trace ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP packet-trace statistics of the RAP only.
rap-stats ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP statistics of the RAP only.
route	Displays datapath route table statistics.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
counters	Displays route table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 routing table.
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 routing table.
table	Displays route table entries such as IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN and flags.
verbose	Displays all detailed route table entries including IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN, flags, Internal VerNum Index.
route-cache	Displays datapath route cache table statistics.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
counters	Displays route cache table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	Address of IP.
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 route cache.
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 route cache.
table	Displays route cache table entries such as IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN and flags.

Parameter	Description
verbose	Displays all detailed route cache table entries including IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN, flags, Internal VerNum Index.
services	Displays the datapath services table statistics including protocol, port and service.
session	Displays datapath session statistics
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP
counters	Displays counters statistics including current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, duplicate entries, cross linked entries, number of reverse entries and maximum link length.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 session entries and statistics including current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, duplicate entries, cross linked entries, number of reverse entries and maximum link length.
table	Displays all the IP flows of a wireless device or Aruba AP. Statistics include table entries including source IP, destination IP, protocol, SPort, DPort, Cntr, priority, ToS, age, destination, TAge and flags.
station	Displays datapath station association table statistics.
counters	Display the current and high water mark amount of 802.11 associated wireless devices on an Arubacontroller. Values output from this command represent the water-marks since the last boot of the controller. This is the same value obtainable from the Num Associations output from the show stm connectivity command.
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	Hardware address, in hexadecimal format.
tcp	Displays contents of the tcp tunnel table. This command displays all tcp tunnels that are terminated by the controller,
app <app></app>	Name of the application.
counters	Displays the tcp tunnel statistics.
tunnel	Displays the tcp tunnel table.
table	This command displays the Datapath Station Table Statistics detail. Display all associated wireless devices on the Arubacontroller with their corresponding AP BSSID and VLAN ID. Displays the wireless device is associated with the correct encryption type (if the device is associated to an AP BSSID that has encryption enabled and verifies whether the Arubacontroller is having a problem in decrypting the wireless device's frames.
tunnel	Displays contents of the datapath tunnel table. This command displays all the tunnels that are terminated by the controller, including Aruba APs' GRE tunnels. For example, a GRE tunnel is created and terminated on the Arubacontroller for every SSID/BSSID configured on the Aruba AP.
counters	Tunnel counters.

Parameter	Description
ipv4	Displays the tcp tunnel table filtered on IPv4 entries.
ipv6	Displays the tcp tunnel table filtered on IPv6 entries.
station-list	Displays the list of stations on the tunnel.
table	Tunnel table statistics.
user	Displays datapath user statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users and maximum link length.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP.
counters	User counters.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 user entries and statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users, and maximum link length.
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 user entries and statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users, and maximum link length.
table	User table statistics.
utilization	Displays the current CPU utilization of all datapath CPUs.
vlan	Displays VLAN table information such as VLAN memberships inside the datapath including L@ tunnels which tunnel L2 traffic.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of AP.
table	Displays VLAN number, flag, port and datapath VLAN multicast entries.
vlan-mcast	Displays the datapath VLAN multicast table.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of AP.
table	Displays datapath VLAN Multicast table entries.
wifi-reassembly counters	Displays wifi reassembly counters including CPU, current entries, high water- mark, maximum entries, total entries and allocation failures.
wmm counters	Displays VOIP statistics including the number of uplink and downlink resets.

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show datapath** command to display various datapath statistics for debugging purposes.

Example

The following example displays a partial list of crypto parameter statistics.

(host) (config) #show datapath crypto counters

Datapath Crypto Statistics

Crypto Accelerator	Present
Crypto Cores In Use	1
Crypto Cores Total	4
Crypto Requests Total	16
Crypto Requests Queued	0
Crypto Requests Failed	0
Crypto Timeouts	0
Crypto NoCoreFree	0
Crypto BadNPlus	0
Crypto SendNPlusFailed	0
IPSec Encryption Failures	0
IPSec Decryption Failures	0
IPSec Decryption Loops	0
IPSec Decryption BufFail	0
IPSec Decr SPI(client) ERR	0
IPSec Decrypt SA Not Ready	0
IPSec Frag Failures	0
IPSec Bad Pad Length	0
IPSec Invalid TCP Index	0
IPSec Invalid Length	0
IPSec Invalid Head-Room	0
IPSec Invalid Protocol	0
PPTP Encryption Failures	0
PPTP Decryption Failures	0
WEP Encryption Failures	0
WEP Decryption Failures	0
WEP No Key (not serious)	0
TKIP Encryptions	0
TKIP Encryption Failures	0
TKIP Decryptions	0
TKIP Decryption Failures	0
TKIP MIC Failures 0	
TKIP Decrypt Bad Counter	0
TKIP P1Key Not Ready	0

The following parameters appear in the output of the **show datapath crypto counters** command, and are useful for debugging purposes.

Parameter	Description
Crypto BadNPlus	Indicates a queue overrun in the output of the encryption circuit.
Crypto SendNPlusFailed	Indicates a queue overrun in the input of the encryption circuit.
IPSec Frag Failures	This counter increments when the AP detects a failure to fragment a frame before or after IPsec encryption.
IPSec Bad Pad Length:	This counter increments if the Initialization Vector (IV) length and padding don't match after the IPsec packet is decrypted.
IPSec Invalid Length	The inbound IPsec frame length is verified before and after decryption. If the frame length is found to be incorrect, this counter is incremented.
IKE Rate	When the controller firewall receives a UDP packet, it determines if the packet is destined for an IKE (500) or IPSEC_NATT (4500) port. This counter increments when the AP receives an initial IKE packet that has an 8-byte responder cookie defined all 0s.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 5.0	The tcp parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The crypto counters parameter now displays a number of TKIP/AESCCM/AESGCM decriptions per priority level along with any counter errors per priority. The ipv6 filter option is added to the following parameters in the command: • session • tunnel • user • route-cache • route • ip-reassembly
ArubaOS 6.1.3.2	The debug opcode parameter was introduced. Issue this command only under the supervision of Aruba technical support.
ArubaOS 6.2	The firewall-agg-sess parameter is introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show destination

show destination <string>

Description

Display the aliases for default and user-defined network destinations.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
string	Optional parameter to view details of a specific destination alias.

Example

This example displays the network destinations configured in the controller.

```
(host) #show destination
controller
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
----- -----
                     _____
1
    host 10.16.15.1
user
____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
1
      network 255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0
mswitch
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
1 host 10.16.15.1
any
___
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
-----
             -----
1
      network 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Position	Displays the priority position of the alias.
Туре	The rule type of the destination alias.
IP addr	The IP address configured in the alias. This can be a network address, host address or a range.
Mask/Range	Network mark or the IP address range.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Replaced with netdestination in 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	You must have a PEFNG license to configure or view a destination.	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show dialer group

show dialer group

Description

Display dialer group information.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Displays the Dialer Group Table with the current dialing parameters.

Example

	show dialer group roup Table	
Name	Init String	Dial String
evdo_us	ATQ0V1E0	ATDT#777
gsm_us	AT+CGDCONT=1,"IP","ISP.CINGULAR"	ATD*99#

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show dir

show dir usb: disk <disk-name><filesystem-path>

Description

Display the list of directories in the specified disk and the filesystem path.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<disk-name></disk-name>	Name of the USB device. If you do not know the name of the USB disk, issue the command show usb-storage to view a list of device names.
<filesystem-path></filesystem-path>	The USB file system path.

Example

The command below displays the USB directory list for a device named SEGATE-HJ1235_p1.

(host) #(show dir usb: SEGATE-HJ1235_p1/docs

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Permission	Read, write and execute permissions for the directory.
Size	Size of the directory.
Time Stamp	Date and time that the directory was last modified.
Directory Name	Name of the directory on the USB device.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers				

show dot1x ap-table

show dot1x ap-table

Description

Shows the 802.1X AP table.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display details from the AP table.

AP Table									
MAC warding-Mode	IP Profile	Essid	Acl	Туре	AP name	Vlan	Enc	Stations	For
00:1a:1e:87:ff:c0 WARD TUNNEL 80211			1	AP	00:1a:1e:c0:7f:fc	0	-	0	FOR
00:1a:1e:87:ff:d0		sw-pn-	-nokia	AP	00:1a:1e:c0:7f:fc	0	WPA2-AES	0	FOR
WARD_TUNNEL_80211 00:1a:1e:82:ab:a0 WARD TUNNEL 80211	10.3.9.220	efault	1	AP	monitor-124	0	-	0	FOR
00:1a:1e:82:ab:b0 WARD TUNNEL 80211	10.3.9.220		1	AP	monitor-124	0	-	0	FOR
00:1a:1e:87:ff:d1 WARD_TUNNEL_80211 Num APs: 5	10.3.9.242	-		AP	00:1a:1e:c0:7f:fc	0	WPA2-PSK-AES	0	FOR

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	The MAC address of the AP
IP	The IP address of the AP
Essid	The AP's ESSID
Туре	Device type
AP name	Name of the AP
Vlan	Number of VLANs associated with the specified AP
Enc	AP's encryption method
Stations	Number of stations associated with the specified AP
Forwarding Mode	Forwarding mode used by the specified AP
Profile	AP profile
Acl	Number of ACLs this AP belongs to

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x ap-table aes

show dot1x ap-table aes

Description

Shows the AES keys of all APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display AES keys of all APs.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
GTK/Size/Slot	GTK: The group temporal key Size: Size of the AES key Slot: Slot number

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x ap-table dynamic-wep

show dot1x ap-table dynamic-wep

Description

Shows the dynamic WEP keys of all APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display dynamic keys of all APs.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
Key1/Size/Slot	Key1: The WEP key Size: Size of the WEP key Slot: Slot number
Key12/Size/Slot	Key2: The WEP key Size: Size of the WEP key Slot: Slot number

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x ap-table static-wep

show dot1x ap-table static-wep

Description

Shows the static WEP keys of all APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the static WEP keys of all APs.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP's MAC address
Key1/Size	WEP key 1 and its size
Key2/Size	WEP key 2 and its size
Key3/Size	WEP key 3 and its size
Key3/Size	WEP key 3 and its size

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x ap-table tkip

show dot1x ap-table tkip

Description

Displays a table of TKIP keys on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display all TKIP keys.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC Address
GTK/Size/Slot	GTK: The group temporal key Size: Size of the AES key Slot: Slot number

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x counters

show dot1x counters

Description

Displays a table of dot1x counters.

Example

Issue this command to display all 802.1X counter information.

802.1x Counters

AP
Sync Request4
Sync Response3
Up4
Down1
Resps4
Acl53
Station
Sync Request9
Sync Response9
Up2321
Down
Unknown72
EAP
RX Pkts4811
Dropped Pkts4497
TX Pkts5253
WPA
Message-1
Message-263
Message-363
Message-463
Group Message-163
Group Message-263
Rx Failed
IE Mismatches
Key Exchange Failures602 WPA2
Message-1
Message-1
Message-213 Message-313
Message-413
Rx Failed2079
IE Mismatches
Key Exchange Failures549
Radius
Accept
Station Deauths1151

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP Sync Request Sync Response Up Down Resps Acl	 Number of sync requests sent Number of sync responses sent Number of times an AP has come up Number of times an has gone down Number of response messages sent to the AP due to an AP up message Number of access control lists
Station Sync Request Sync Response Up Down Unknown	 Number of sync requests sent to find all APs and stations that are connected Number of sync responses received Number of times a station (any station) connected to the AP Number of times a station (any station) disconnected from the AP Number of times a station attempted to start an EAP exchange before associating to an AP. In other words, the number of times the auth module saw the start of an EAP exchange before auth was notified that a station has associated an AP
EAP · RX Pkts · Dropped Pkts · TX Pkts	 Number of EAP packets received Number of EAP packets dropped (ignored) for any reason, such as bad packet, length, EAP ID mismatch, etc. Number of EAP packets sent
<pre>WPA Message-1 Message-2 Message-3 Message-4 Group Message-1 Group Message-2 Rx Failed IE Mismatches Key Exchange Failures</pre>	 Number of WPA message-1s sent Number of WPA message-2s sent Number of WPA message-3s sent Number of WPA message-4s sent Number of WPA group message-1s sent Number of WPA group message-2s sent Number of WPA related EAP packets dropped for any reason Number of WPA related EAP packets dropped because the station and controller have a different perception of what the connection details are Number of key exchange failures
<pre>WPA2 Message-1 Message-2 Message-3 Message-4 Rx Failed IE Mismatches Key Exchange Failures</pre>	 Number of WPA2 message-1s sent Number of WPA2 message-2s sent Number of WPA2 message-3s sent Number of WPA2 message-4s sent Number of WPA2 related EAP packets dropped for any reason Number of WPA2 related EAP packets dropped because the station and controller have a different perception of what the connection details are Number of key exchange failures
Radius Accept	Number of RADIUS accepts
Station Deauths	Number of stations deaths

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x supplicant-info

show dot1x supplicant-info <supplicant-mac> <ap-mac>

Description

Shows the details about a specific supplicant.

Example

Issue this command to display the details about a supplicant.

	••
Name	MYCORPNETWORKS\ccutler
MAC Address	00:19:7e:a9:8e:b0
AP MAC Address	00:1a:1e:11:5f:11
Status	Authentication Success
Unicast Cipher	WPA2-AES
Multicast Cipher	WPA2-AES
EAP-Type	EAP-PEAP
Packet Statistics:	
EAPOL Starts	0
EAP ID Requests	0
EAP ID Responses	0
EAPOL Logoffs from station	0
EAP pkts to the station	2
EAP pkts from station	2
Unknown EAP pkts from station	0
EAP Successes sent	0
EAP Failures sent	0
Station failed to respond	0
Station NAKs	0
Radius pkts to the server	0
Radius pkts from the server	0
Server failed to respond	0
Server rejects	0
WPA/WPA2-Key Message1	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message2	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message3	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message4	1
WPA-GKey Message1	0
WPA-GKey Message2	0
ID of the last EAP request	0
Length of the last EAP request	151
ID of the last EAP response	0
Length of the last EAP response	0
ID of the last radius request	0
Length of the last radius request	0
ID of the last radius response	0

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Supplicant name.
MAC Address	Supplicant MAC address.

Parameter	Description
AP MAC Address	AP MAC address.
Status	Supplicant's status.
Unicast Cipher	Supplicant's unicast cipher.
Multicast Cipher	Supplicant's multicast cipher.
EAP-Type	Supplicant's EAP-Type.
EAPOL Starts	Number of EAPOL starts.
EAP ID Requests	Number of EAP ID requests.
EAP ID Responses	Number of EAP ID responses.
EAPOL Logoffs from station	Number of EAPOL logoffs from the station.
EAP pkts to the station	Number of EAP packets sent to the station.
EAP pkts from station	Number of EAP packets sent from the station.
Unknown EAP pkts from station	Number of unknown EAP packets sent from the station.
EAP Successes sent	Number of EAP successes sent.
EAP Failures sent	Number of EAP failures sent.
Station failed to respond	Number of times the station failed to respond.
Station NAKs	Number of station negative-acknowledgement characters.
Radius pkts to the server	Number of radius packets set to the server.
Radius pkts from the server	Number of radius packets sent from the server.
Server failed to respond	Number of times the server failed to respond.
Server rejects	Number of times ac connection was rejected by the server.
WPA/WPA2-Key Message1	Number of WPA message-1s sent.
WPA/WPA2-Key Message2	Number of WPA message-2s sent.
WPA/WPA2-Key Message3	Number of WPA message-3s sent.
WPA/WPA2-Key Message4	Number of WPA message-4s sent.
WPA-GKey Message1	Number of WPA group message-1s sent.
WPA-GKey Message2	Number of WPA group message-2s sent.
ID of the last EAP request	The ID of the last EAP request.
Length of the last EAP request	The length of the last EAP request.
ID of the last EAP response	The ID of the last EAP response.

Parameter	Description
Length of the last EAP respons e	The length of the last EAP response.
ID of the last radius request	The ID of the last radius request.
Length of the last radius reques t	The length of the last radius request.
ID of the last radius response	The ID of the last radius response.
Length of the last radius respon se	The length of the last radius response.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x supplicant-info list-all

show dot1x supplicant-info list all

Description

Shows all 802.1X supplicants.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display all 802.1X supplicants as well as additional relevant information.

802.1x User Information

MAC EAP-Type Remote	Name	Auth	AP-MAC	Enc-Key/Type	Auth-Mode
00:15:00:26:f8:f5 EAP-PEAP No	user1	Yes	00:0b:86:8b:68:68	* * * * * * * * */WPA2-AES	Explicit Mode

Station Entries: 1

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	Supplicant MAC address
Name	Supplicant name
Auth	Shows if the supplicant authenticated successfully
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
Enc-Key/Type	Enc-Key: Supplicant's encryption key Type: Encryption type used by the supplicant
Auth-Mode	Authentication mode
ЕАР-Туре	EAP type
Remote	Is the supplicant remote

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x supplicant-info pmkid

show dot1x supplicant-info pmkid <supplicant-mac>

Description

Shows the PMKIDs of the various stations on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the PMKIDs of the various stations on the controller.

```
      PMKID Table

      Mac
      Name
      AP
      PMKID

      ---
      ---
      ---
      ----

      00:03:7f:bf:12:ac
      zoobar22
      00:0b:86:a0:57:60
      c2:7d:12:1a:1c:5b:40:f8:89:46:22:a5:ec:9b:fb

      :a6
      ----
      -----

      00:03:7f:bf:12:ac
      zoobar22
      00:0b:86:c0:04:88
      bb:2d:e1:57:e1:b8:9b:a2:71:f5:98:ad:61:db:47

      :e7
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	Supplicant MAC address
Name	Supplicant name
AP	AP MAC address
PMKID	Station PMKID

Command History

This command was introduces in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show dot1x supplicant-info statistics

show dot1x supplicant-info statistics

Description

Shows the 802.1X statistics of the users.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the 802.1X statistics of the users.

Station Entries: 1

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	Supplicant MAC address.
Name	Supplicant name.
AP	AP MAC address.
Auth-Succs	Number of successful authentications.
Auth-Fails	Number of authentication failures.
Auth-Tmout	Number of authentication timeouts.
Re-Auths	Number of reauthentications.
Supp-Naks	Number of negative-acknowledgement characters sent by the supplicant.
UKeyRotations	Number of unicast key rotations.
MKeyRotations	Number of multicast key rotations.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show esi groups

show esi groups [{group-name <groupname>|{ping-name <ping-name>}]

Description

Show ESI group information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
group-name <groupname></groupname>	View the facility used when logging messages into the remote syslog server.
ping-name <ping-name></ping-name>	Enter the name of a set of ping values to how the names of ESI groups using that set of ping attributes. Define a set of ESI ping values using the command <u>esi ping</u> .
server	Show the IP address of a remote logging server.

Usage Guidelines

The ESI parser is a mechanism for interpreting syslog messages from third party appliances such as anti-virus gateways. Use this command to view configured ESI server groups.

Example

This example below displays the name of each configured ESI group, including its ping definitions and ESI server.

Related Commands

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
<u>esi parser</u> domain	This command configures an ESI syslog parser domain.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	
<u>esi parser</u> <u>rule</u>	This command creates or changes an ESI syslog parser rule.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	
<u>esi parser</u> <u>rule-test</u>	This command allows you to test all of the enabled parser rules.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show esi parser

show esi parser domains|rules|stats

Description

Show ESI parser information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
domains	Show ESI parser domain information.	
rules	Show ESI parser rule information.	
stats	Show ESI parser rule stats.	

Usage Guidelines

The ESI parser is a generic syslog parser on the controller that accepts syslog messages from external third-party appliances such as anti-virus gateways, content filters, and intrusion detection systems. It processes syslog messages according to user-defined rules and takes configurable actions on the corresponding system users.

ESI servers are configured into domains to which ESI syslog parser rules are applied.

Use the show esi parser domains command to show ESI parser domain information.

Example

The ESI Parser Domain table in the example below shows that the controller has two ESI domains and two ESI servers.

(host) #show esi parser domains ESI Parser Domain Table ______ Domain ESI Servers Peer Controllers ______ corp_domain 172.21.5.50 10.3.132.14 remote_domain 192.84.66.30

Total number of servers configured: 2

Related Commands

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
<u>esi parser domain</u>	This command configures an ESI syslog parser domain.	Config mode on master or local controllers.		
esi parser rule	This command creates or changes an ESI syslog parser rule.	Config mode on master or local controllers.		
esi parser rule-test	This command allows you to test all of the enabled parser rules.	Config mode on master or local controllers.		

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show esi ping

show esi ping [ping-name <ping-name>]

Description

Show settings for ESI ping health check attributes.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ping-name <ping-name></ping-name>	Include the optional ping-name <ping-name></ping-name> parameters to display settings for one specified set of ping settings.

Example

This example below shows that the controller has three defined sets of ping attributes.

(host) #show esi groups

ESI Ping Table

Name	Frequency (sec)	Timeout (sec)	Retry Count	ID	Num Groups					
ping_att1 ESIping		5 5	2	2	2	2	0	1	1	0
ESIping2		50	000	2		2			2	2

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of a group of ping settings.
frequency	Specifies the ping frequency in seconds.
timeout	Specifies the ping timeout in seconds.
retry-count	Specifies the ping retry count
ID	ID number assigned to the ping attributes when that set of attributes was defined.
Num Groups	Number of ESI groups to which this set of ping attributes is assigned.

Related Commands

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
<u>esi ping</u>	This command specifies the ESI ping health check configuration.	Config mode on master or local controllers.		

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show esi servers

show esi servers [{group-name <groupname>|{server-name <server-name>}]

Description

Show configuration information for ESI servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
group-name <groupname></groupname>	Include this optional parameter to display information for all ESI servers assigned to a specific ESI group.
server-name <server-name></server-name>	Specify an ESI server name to view configuration information for just that server.

Usage Guidelines

By default, this command displays configuration settings for all ESI servers. You can include the name of an ESI group to view servers assigned to just that group, or specify a server name to view information for that server only.

Example

This example below displays configuration details for the ESI server name forti_1.

```
(host) #show esi servers server-name forti 1
ESI Server Table
_____
Name Trusted IP Untrusted IP Trusted s/p Untrusted s/p Group Mode NAT Port ID
     ____
forti 1 10.168.173.2 10.168.171.3 -/- -/-
                                                 default route 0
                                                                     4
Flags
____
U
Flags:
 C :Datapath Download complete
 U :Server Up
 D :Server Down
 PT:Trusted Ping response outstanding
 PU:Untrusted Ping response outstanding
 HT:Health Check Trusted IP
 HU:Health Check Untrusted IP
 FT:Trusted Ping failed
 FU:Untrusted Ping failed
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of the ESI server.

Column	Description	
Trusted IP	Displays the server IP address on the trusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address	
Untrusted IP	Displays the server IP address on the untrusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address	
Trusted s/p	Shows the slot and port connected to the trusted side of the ESI server; slot/port format.	
Untrusted s/p	Shows the slot and port connected to the untrusted side of the ESI server.	
Group	Name of the ESI group to which this server is assigned. If the server has not yet been assigned to a group, this column will be blank.	
Mode	Specifies the ESI server mode of operation: bridge, nat, or route	
Nat Port	Displays the NAT destination TCP/UDP port.	
ID	ID number assigned to the server when it was first defined.	
Flags	This data column displays any flags associated with this server. The flag key appears below the ESI Server Table.	

Related Commands

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
<u>esi server</u>	This command configures an ESI server.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show fast-roaming-r1-efficiency

show fast-roaming-r1-efficiency <client-mac>

Description

This command displays the hit/miss rate of r1 keys cached on an AP before a Fast BSS Transition roaming.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<client-mac></client-mac>	MAC address of the client.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the hit/miss rate of r1 keys cached on an AP before a Fast BSS Transition roaming. This counter helps to verify if enough r1 keys are pushed to the neighboring APs.

Example

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show faults

show fault [history]

Description

Display a list of faults, which are any problematic conditions of the ArubaOS software or hardware.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
history	Include this parameter to display a history of faults cleared by the controller or the operator.

Usage Guidelines

A controller can maintain a list of up to 100 faults. Once 100 faults have been logged, any faults arising after that are dropped. The controller maintains a history of the last 100 faults that have cleared. Every time a new fault clears clear, the oldest fault in the fault history is purged from the list.

Example

This example below shows all active faults the controller, including the time the fault occurred, the fault ID number, and a description of the problem.

(host) #show faults		
Active Faults		
Time	Number	Description
2009-03-02 18:13:08	93	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	94	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	95	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	96	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	97	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	98	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:08	99	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	100	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:08	101	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	102	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:08	103	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	104	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:08	105	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	106	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:09	107	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	108	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:09	109	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	110	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.		
2009-03-02 18:13:09	111	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.

```
2009-03-02 18:13:09 112 All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09 113 Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09 114 All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought b
ack in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09 115 Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
Total number of entries in the queue :23
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
clear fault <id> all</id>	Manually clear a single fault by specifying the fault ID number, or clear all faults by including the all parameter.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show firewall

show firewall

Description

Display a list of global firewall policies.

(host) (config) #show firewall

Syntax

No parameters

Example

This example below shows all firewall policies currently configured on the controller.

Global firewall policies _____ Policy Action Rate Slot/Port _____ ----- ----_____ Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data Disabled Prohibit RST replay attack Disabled Deny all IP fragments Disabled Prohibit IP Spoofing Enabled Monitor ping attack Disabled Monitor TCP SYN attack Disabled Monitor IP sessions attack Disabled Disabled Deny inter user bridging Log all received ICMP errors Disabled Per-packet logging Disabled Session mirror destination Disabled Enabled Stateful SIP Processing Allow tri-session with DNAT Disabled Disable FTP server No GRE call id processing Disabled Session Idle Timeout Disabled Broadcast-filter ARP Disabled WMM content enforcement Disabled Session VOIP Timeout Disabled Stateful H.323 Processing Enabled Stateful SCCP Processing Enabled Only allow local subnets in user table Disabled Monitor/police CP attacks Disabled Rate limit CP untrusted ucast trafficEnabled20 MbpsRate limit CP untrusted mcast trafficEnabled4 Mbps Rate limit CP trusted ucast trafficEnabled160 MbgRate limit CP trusted mcast trafficEnabled4 Mbps Enabled 160 Mbps Enabled 2 Mbps Rate limit CP route traffic Rate limit CP session mirror trafficEnabled2 MbpsRate limit CP auth process trafficEnabled2 Mbps Deny inter user traffic Disabled Prohibit ARP Spoofing Disabled Stateful VOCERA Processing Enabled Enabled Stateful UA Processing Enforce bw contracts for broadcast traffic Disabled Multicast automatic shaping Disabled Enforce TCP Sequence numbers Disabled AMSDU Enabled

Enabled Disabled Disabled

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Enforce TCP handshake before allowi ng data	If enabled, this feature prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.
Prohibit RST replay attack	If enabled, this setting closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction.
Deny all IP Fragments	If enabled, all IP fragments are dropped.
Prohibit IP Spoofing	When this option is enabled, source and destination IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.
Monitor ping attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of ICMP pings per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
Monitor TCP SYN attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP SYN messages per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
Monitor IP sessions attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP sessions requests per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack sessions.
Deny inter user bridging	If enabled this setting prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic.
Log all received ICMP errors	Shows if the controller will log received ICMP errors.
Per-packet logging	If active, and logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule, this feature logs every packet.
Session mirror destination	Destination to which mirrored packets are sent.
Stateful SIP Processing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled monitoring of exchanges between a voice over IP or voice over WLAN device and a SIP server. This option should be enabled only when thee is no VoIP or VoWLAN traffic on the network
Allow tri-session with DNAT	Shows if the controller allows three-way session when performing destination NAT.

Parameter	Description
Disable FTP server	If active, this feature disables the FTP server on the controller.
GRE call id processing	If active the controller creates a unique state for each PPTP tunnel.
Session Idle Timeout	Shows if a session idle timeout interval has been defined.
Broadcast-filter ARP	If enabled, this feature reduces the number of broadcast packets sent to VoIP clients, thereby improving the battery life of voice handsets.
WMM content enforcement	If traffic to or from the user is inconsistent with the associated QoS policy for voice, this feature reclassifies traffic to best effort and data path counters are incremented.
Session VOIP Timeout	If enabled, a idle session timeout is defined for sessions that are marked as voice sessions.
Stateful H.323 Processing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled stateful H.323 processing.
Stateful SCCP Processing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled stateful SCCP processing.
Only allow local subnets in user ta ble	If enabled, the controller only adds IP addresses which belong to a local subnet to the user table.
Monitor/police CP attacks	If enabled, the controller monitors a misbehaving user's inbound traffic rate. If this rate is exceeded, the controller can register a denial of service attack.
Rate limit CP untrusted ucast traff ic	Shows the inbound traffic rate
Rate limit CP untrusted mcast traff ic	Displays the untrusted multicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP trusted ucast traffic	Displays the trusted unicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP trusted mcast traffic	Displays the trusted multicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP route traffic	Displays the traffic rate limit for traffic that needs generated ARP requests.
Rate limit CP session mirror traffi c	Displays the traffic rate limit for session mirrored traffic forwarded to the controller.
Rate limit CP auth process traffic	Displays the traffic rate limit for traffic forwarded to the authentication process.
Deny inter user traffic	If enabled, this setting disables traffic between all untrused users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer- 2 traffic.

Parameter	Description
Prohibit ARP Spoofing	When this option is enabled, possible arp spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.
Stateful VOCERA Processing	VOCERA processing is disabled by default.
Stateful UA Processing	UA processing is disabled by default.
Enforce bw contracts for broadcast traffic	If enabled, bw contracts are applied ot local subnet broadcast traffic.
Multicast automatic shaping	If enabled, enables multicast optimization and provides excellent streaming quality regardless of the amount of VLANs or IP IGMP groups that are used.
Clear Sessions on Role Update	If enabled, this setting clears all existing user role sessions after a user or client roles is modified.
Enforce TCP Sequence numbers	If enabled, prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed.
AMSDU	Aggregated Medium Access Control Service Data Units (AMSDU) packets are dropped if this option is enabled.
Session-tunnelFIB	Enables session tunnel based forwarding.
Prevent DHCP Exhaustion	If enabled, this option checks for DHCP client hardware address against the packet source MAC address. This com- mand checks the frame's source-MAC against the DHCPv4 cli- ent hardware address and drops the packet if it does not match. This feature prevents a client from submitting multiple DHCP requests with different hardware addresses, thereby preventing DHCP pool depletion.
Session mirror IPsec	If enabled, frames are sent to IP address specified by the session-mirror-destination option.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
firewall	This command configures firewall options on the controller.	Config mode
<u>firewall cp</u>	This command creates whitelist session ACLs	Config mode
<u>firewall cp-bandwidth-contrac</u> <u>t</u>	This command configures bandwidth contract traffic rate limits to prevent denial of service attacks.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

show firewall-cp

show firewall-cp [internal]

Description

Displays the captive-portal (CP) firewall policies on the controller.

Syntax

No Parameters

Example

The output of this command shows the CP firewall policies.

```
(host) #show firewall-cp
```

```
CP firewall policies
```

Source IP	Source Mask	Protocol	Start Port	End Port	Permit/Deny	hits	contr
any		6	21	21	Permit	0	test
10.10.10.10	2.2.2.2	6	8	9	Permit	0	
2:2:2:2:2:2		1	1	2	Permit	0	
	any 10.10.10.10	any 10.10.10.10 2.2.2.2	any 6 10.10.10.10 2.2.2.2 6	any 6 21 10.10.10.10 2.2.2.2 6 8	any 6 21 21 10.10.10 2.2.2.2 6 8 9	any 6 21 21 Permit 10.10.10 2.2.2.2 6 8 9 Permit	any 6 21 21 Permit 0 10.10.10 2.2.2.2 6 8 9 Permit 0

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS6.2	The IP Version parameter was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show firewall-visibility

show firewall-visibility {debug|status}

Description

Displays the policy enforcement firewall visibility process state and status information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
debug	Displays process state information for debugging firewall visibility.
status	Displays the status of firewall visibility as enabled or disabled.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of firewall visibility.

```
(host) #show firewall-visibility status
```

enabled

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
3200XM, 3400, 3600, 6000, and 7200 controllers	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controller

show gap-debug

show gap-debug

Description

Displays the troubleshooting information for the global AP database.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to identify any issues with the global AP database. This command displays the troubleshooting information for the global AP database.

Example

The following is a sample output of this command:

(host) # show gap-debug

```
GAP Master LMS Table
```

IP		Master Cookie	Master Seq	LMS Cookie	LMS Seq	Activity	S
tatus	Msg In	Prog Msg Len Attempt	S				
							-
			-				
172.20	.1.109	0.0.0,50b790c0	0	172.20.1.109,50b79139	1640	46	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.202	0.0.0,50b79102	26	172.20.1.202,50b79188	1804	57	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.203	172.20.1.212,50b7ed3e	0	172.20.1.203,50b7ed42	1244	40	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.205	0.0.0,50b80053	31	172.20.1.205,50b800d2	1252	20	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.206	0.0.0,50b80054	31	172.20.1.206,50b800d4	1359	10	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.210	0.0.0,50b79631	0	172.20.1.210,50b796a9	1617	41	u
р	no						
172.20	.1.216	0.0.0,50b80055	0	0.0.0,00000000	0		u
р	no						
192.16	9.1.207	0.0.0,50b791ef	0	192.169.1.207,50b7920c	1633	20	u
р	no						
192.16	9.1.208	0.0.0,50b791e7	0	192.169.1.208,50b7920e	1632	46	u
р	no						

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
IP	The IP address of the local management switch (LMS).
Master Cookie	The cookie information on the master controller that is used to communicate with the LMS.
Master Seq	The sequence number used by the master controller to sync up with the LMS. This tracks the number of times the master controller has communicated with the LMS.

Column	Description
LMS Cookies	The cookie information on the LMS that is used to communicate with the master controller.
LMS Seq	The sequence number used by the LMS to sync up with the master controller. This tracks the number of times the LMS has communicated with the master controller.
Activity	The time at which the last activity happened on the LMS.
Status	Indicates if the status of the LMS is up or down.
Msg in Prog	Indicates if an active communication is happening between the LMS and the master controller. It can be Yes or No. If it is yes, then the Msg Len and Attempt fields are set.
Msg Len	The length of the message that the master controller is syncing with the LMS.
Attempts	Number of times the master controller has attempted to sync with the LMS.

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers.

show gateway health-check

show gateway health-check

Description

Display the current status of the gateway health-check feature.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The gateway health check feature can only be enabled by Aruba Technical Support.

Example

This example below shows that the gateway health-check feature has not been enabled on the controller.

(host) #show gateway health-check Gateway health check not enabled

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
gateway health-check disable	Disable the gateway health check	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

show global-user-table count

```
show global-user-table count
[current-switch] <IP address>
[authentication-method] {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web}
[role] <role name>
[bssid] <bssid MAC>
[essid] <bssid>
[ap-name] <AP name>
[phy-type] {a | b | g}
[age] <starting time dd:hh:mm> <ending time dd:hh:mm>
```

Description

This command displays a count of global user based on the specified criteria.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-metho d	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
bssid	Count users matching the specified BSSID
essid	Count users matching the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
ap-name	Count users matching the specified AP name
phy-type	Count users matching the specified Phy type
age	Count users matching the specified age

Example

Issue this command to display a global user count. The output shown below is a result of the command **show** global-user-table count current-switch <ip-address>.

```
Complete results.
The number of global users : 2
```

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
The number of global user s:	Total number of global users meeting the specified criteria.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms Master controller only	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show-global-user-table list

```
show global-user-table list
  current-switch] <IP address>
  authentication-method] {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web}
  role <role name>
  bssid <bssid MAC>
  devtype <device>
  essid <essid>
  ap-name <AP name>
  phy-type a|b|g
  age <starting time dd:hh:mm> <ending time dd:hh:mm>
  not
  or
  rows
  sort {sort_by_ap-name | sort_by_authtype | sort_by_bssid | sort_by_current-switch | sort_b
  y essid | sort by ip | sort by mac | sort by name | sort by phy-type | sort by role}{asc |
  desc}
  start
```

Description

This command displays a list of current users on a specified switch.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-metho d	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
bssid	Count users matching the specified BSSID
essid	Count users matching the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
ap-name	Count users matching the specified AP name
phy-type	Count users matching the specified Phy type
age	Count users matching the specified age
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-metho d	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
not	Show users that do not satisfy the given criteria
or	Show users that satisfy any of the given criteria
rows	Number of rows to show

Parameter	Description
sort	Sort the list based on a specified criteria, in ascending or descending order
start	Show user table starting from a specific row

Example

Issue this command to display a global user count. The output of this command is split into two tables in this document, however it appears in one table in the CLI.

```
(host) (config) show user role employee
Global Users
____
           MAC
                      Name
                                       Role Age(d:h:m) Auth VPN link AP
   ΤP
name
             _____
                              _____
                                           ____
_____
                                                    _____ ____
                                                                     _____
                                                                              ____
___
192.168.160.1 00:23:6c:80:3d:bc madisonQ employee 01:05:50 802.1x
                                                                           AP63
10.100.105.100 00:05:4e:45:5e:c8 CorpNetwork2 employee 00:02:22 802.1x
                                                                             wlan
AP
10.100.105.102 00:14:a5:30:c2:7f fdedhia employee 01:20:09 802.1x
                                                                            AP98
                                                                            AP98
10.100.105.97 00:1b:77:c4:a2:fa CorpNetwork2 employee 00:02:18 802.1x
10.100.105.109 00:21:5c:02:16:bb melindayao employee 00:05:40 802.1x
                                                                             AP09
users
____
Roaming
                            Bssid Phy Profile
             Essid
_____
        _____
                                                                      _____ ___
Associated wirelessint-wpa2 00:1a:1e:85:d3:b1 a-HT default
Associated wirelessint-wpa2 00:1a:1e:6f:e5:51 a
                                             default
Associated wirelessint-wpa2 00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1 a default
Associated wirelessint-wpa2 00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1 a default
Associated wirelessint-wpa2 00:1a:1e:85:c2:11 a-HT default
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IP	IP address of user.
MAC	MAC address of user.
Name	User name.
Current Switch	IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated.
Role	User role.
Age	User age, displayed as <i>days:hours:minutes</i> .
Auth	Authentication method used by user.
VPN Link	IP address of the client VPN gateway.
AP name	AP name.
Roaming	Roaming status.

Parameter	Description
Essid	User's extended service set identifier (ESSID).
Bssid	User's basic service set identifier (BSSID).
Phy	User Phy type (<i>a</i> , <i>b</i> or <i>g</i>).
Profile	Profile name
Forward mode	Forwarding mode assigned to the user (tunnel, split-tunnel, decrypt-tunnel or bridge).
Туре	Type of client device, if identified.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The devtype parameter was introduced, and the output of this command expanded to include the Type column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms Master controller only	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show guest-access-email

show guest-access-email

Description

This command shows a guest access email profile configuration. The guest access email process sends email to either the guest or the sponsor whenever a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the current guest access email profile parameters. The Parameter and **Value** columns show the configured SMTP server and SMTP ports. that process guest email.

```
(host) #show guest-access-email
Guest-access Email Profile
Parameter Value
SMTP Server 10.1.1.4
SMTP Port 25
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
guest-access-email	This command shows a guest access email profile configuration.	Enable or Config modes
<u>local-userdb-guest a</u> <u>dd</u>	This command creates a guest user in a local user database.	Enable or Config modes

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show hostname

show hostname

Description

Show the hostname of the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the hostname configured for the controller. A hostname can contain alphanumeric characters, spaces, punctuation, and symbol characters.

```
(host) # show hostname
hostname is SampleHost
```

Related Commands

Configure the controller's hostname using the command hostname.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available on master or local controllers

show iap table

show iap table [branch-key <brkey>]

Description

Shows the details of the branches connected to the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
branch-key <brkey></brkey>	Key for the branch, which is unique to each branch.

Example

This example shows the details of the branches connected to the controller:

(host) (config) #show iap table

Branch Key	Index	Status	Inner IP	MAC Address
d8f6095a01f89b7aea4340c080c3e3c8bd062758461c32c92d	8	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
4619fa8b014ff058d99e9fe63286c19851e61466627d054968	16	DOWN	0.0.0.0	00:1a:1e:08:21:e1
0e26e65a01732247f98b5d463f1fb56c0200d0944fab521e57	3	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
cc0b838d014df7db3eb453ef4f513204df4d74bb4063e46587	7	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:b8:d0
6bccde5901997e534d14b10580371792ef4c13ca868c929150	15	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
764f6038018f2c2765292911e55fedc0c98f86cf79331d8905	6	UP	10.15.207.206	00:24:6c:c9:27:cf
c2b46b530119844dcbdb55ddb94ff308d1f08ec7cb4eda113c	0	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:b8:d6
9deb828c0106f4562b50c8141cfa28ad5c1a3f89b3e171efcc	14	DOWN	0.0.0.0	00:1a:1e:08:23:f4
be5ffcf801eedd92a76b978ceee53f4e2284c8e8f3dbd84457	5	DOWN	0.0.0.0	00:24:6c:c9:27:cf
b5d279460166c39a5fb9462a65559eb91266b9ac9f8e2356a0	13	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
0f7057990174cde7901a0c8779baeb7393b26d974a45eb8602	10	DOWN	0.0.0.0	00:24:6c:c0:41:f2
a1e23c1201cfb76a50fb3328e58c9825e716a259dd71874c67	4	UP	10.15.207.207	00:24:6c:c9:18:64
47f930fc019317069d04fd1c2ffdf6a49a6e51c148c2164ed0	9	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
0c478ce101df81e3c0a46fe4f3ab6eca9bb012151dea99a82f	1	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c
747c20ac0155736c3b11bd972c967ebdf7c9883e69ec2a01fb	2	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:b8:d0
0e40138601b34eb33fb57d94208848b0f8e37bba0a6a0d43ca	12	DOWN	0.0.0.0	00:24:6c:c9:18:64
de293919019196d7c8ac8f04a50fbd5b96c2af3d3576aa1dc2	11	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:b8:d8
208c416e01e1cfaf0fdc11190349ad43334879f39ba9e19188	17	DOWN	0.0.0.0	d8:c7:c8:c0:01:6c

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Branch Key	Key for the branch, which is unique to each branch.
Index	Index assigned to the branch.
Status	Current status of the branch (UP/DOWN).
Inner IP	Internal VPN IP of the branch.
MAC Address	MAC address of the Virtual Controller of the branch.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2

show ids ap-classification-rule

id-classification-rule <rule-name>

Description

Display the IDS AP classification rule profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<rule-name></rule-name>	Enter the AP classification rule profile name.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<rule-name>**option to view the AP Classification Rule Profile list. Add the rule name option to display values for the rule.

Example

Below is the show command without the rule name option:

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the rule named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined. Optionally, you can enter a rule name to view the parameters for that rule. For example:

```
(host) (config) # show ids ap-classification-rule rule1
IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1"
_____
Parameter
                           Value
_____
                           ____
SSID
                          Aruba-ap
Match SSIDs
                          true
Min SNR value
                         0
Max SNR value
                          255
Discovered APs count
                          2
Check for Min Discovered APs true
Classify To AP Type suspected-rogue
Confidence level increase 5
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids ap-rule-matching

Description

Display the IDS active AP rules profile.

Example

(host) (config) #show ids ap-rule-matching

In the above example, the rule names in the *Value* column have been activated by the **ids ap-rule-matching** command.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids dos-profile

show ids dos-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show an IDS Denial Of Service (DoS) Profile

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS DoS profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile-name>parameter to display an IDS DoS profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured DoS profiles.

```
((host) (config) #show ids dos-profile
```

IDS Denial Of Service Profile List

Name	References	Profile Status	
default	4		
test	0		
test1	1		
Wizard-test	1		
Wizard-test2	1		

Total:5

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

The example below displays a partial output for the profile "test1".

(host) (config) #show ids dos-profile test1	
Parameter	Value
Detect Disconnect Station Attack	true
Disconnect STA Assoc Response Theshold	5
Disconnect STA Deauth and Disassoc Theshold	8
Disconnect STA Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Spoofed Deauth Blacklist	Disabled
Detect AP Flood Attack	false
AP Flood Threshold	50
AP Flood Increase Time	3 sec
AP Flood Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Client Flood Attack	false
Client Flood Threshold	150
Client Flood Increase Time	3 sec
Client Flood Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect EAP Rate Anomaly	false
EAP Rate Threshold	60

EAP Rate Time Interval	3 sec
EAP Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect CTS Rate Anomaly	false
CTS Rate Threshold	5000
CTS Rate Time Interval	5 sec
CTS Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect RTS Rate Anomaly	false
RTS Rate Threshold	5000
RTS Rate Time Interval	5 sec
RTS Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Rate Anomalies	false
Rate Thresholds for Assoc Frames	default
Rate Thresholds for Disassoc Frames	default
Rate Thresholds for Deauth Frames	default

For a detailed explanation of the output shown above, see the ids dos-profile command.

Related Commands

Configure IDS DoS profiles using the command ids dos-profile.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids general-profile

show ids general-profile <profile-name>

Description

Display an IDS General profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS General profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the IDS General profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured General profiles.

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

The example below displays the settings for the profile Michael.

(host) (config) #show ids general-profile Michael

IDS General Profile "Michael"		
Parameter	Value	
Stats Update Interval	 60 sec	
Monitored Device Stats Update Interval	0 sec	
AP Inactivity Timeout	20 sec	
Adhoc (IBSS) AP Inactivity Timeout	5 sec	
AP Max Unseen Timeout	600 sec	
Adhoc AP Max Unseen Timeout	180 sec	
STA Inactivity Timeout STA Max Unseen Timeout	60 sec 600 sec	
Min Potential AP Beacon Rate	25 %	
Min Potential AP Monitor Time	2 sec	
Signature Quiet Time	900 sec	
Wireless Containment	deauth-only	
Debug Wireless Containment	false	
Wired Containment	false	

Wired Containment of AP's Adj MACs	false
Mobility Manager RTLS	
IDS Event Generation on AP	
Send Adhoc Info to Controller	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Stats Update Interval	Interval, in seconds, for the AP to update the controller with statistics. This setting takes effect only if the Aruba Mobility Manager is configured. Otherwise, statistics update to the controller is disabled.
Monitored Device Stats Update In terval	Time interval, in seconds, for AP to update the switch with stats for monitored devices. Minimum is 60.
AP Inactivity Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.
Adhoc (IBSS) AP Inactivity Timeo ut	Ad hoc (IBSS) AP inactivity timeout in number of scans.
AP Max Unseen Timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since AP was last seen.
STA Inactivity Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which a station is aged out.
STA Max Unseen Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.
Min Potential AP Beacon Rate	Minimum beacon rate acceptable from a potential AP, in percentage of the advertised beacon interval.
Min Potential AP Monitor Time	Minimum time, in seconds, a potential AP has to be up before it is classified as a real AP.
Signature Quiet Time	After a signature match is detected, the time to wait, in seconds, to resume checking.
Wireless Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled containment from the wireless side.
Debug Wireless Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disable debugging of containment from the wireless side.
Wired Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disable containment from the wired side.
Wired Containment of AP's Adj MA Cs	Enable/disable wired containment of MACs offset by one from APs BSSID.
Mobility Manager RTLS	Shows if RTLS communication with the configured mobility- manager is enabled or disabled.
IDS Event Generation on AP	Enable or disable IDS event generation from the AP. Event generation from the AP can be enabled for syslogs, traps, or both. This does not affect generation of IDS correlated events on the switch.
Send Adhoc Info to Controller	Enable or disable sending Adhoc information to the controller from the AP.

Related Commands

Configure IDS General profiles using the command ids general-profile.

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced	
ArubaOS 5.0	Mobility Manager RTLS parameter introduced	
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids impersonation-profile

show ids impersonation-profile <profile-name>

Description

Display an IDS Impersonation Profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Impersonation profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the IDS Impersonation profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below displays that the controller has five configured Impersonation profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids impersonation-profile
```

IDS Impersonation Profile List

Name	References	Profile	Status
default	4		
test	0		
test1	1		
Wizard-test	1		
Wizard-test2	1		

Total:5

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

The example below displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

(host) (config) #show ids impersonation-profile test1

IDS Impersonation Profile "test1"	
Parameter	Value
Detect AP Impersonation	false
Protect from AP Impersonation	false
Beacon Diff Threshold	50 %
Beacon Increase Wait Time	3 sec
Detect AP Spoofing	true
Detect Beacon Wrong Channel	false
Beacon Wrong Channel Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Hotspotter Attack	true
Hotspotter Quiet Time	900 sec

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Detect AP Impersonation	Shows of the profile has enabled or disabled detection of AP impersonation.
Protect from AP Impersonation	Shows if AP impersonation is enabled or disabled for the profile. When AP impersonation is detected, both the legitimate and impersonating AP are disabled using a denial of service attack.
Beacon Diff Threshold	Percentage increase in beacon rates that triggers an AP impersonation event.
Beacon Increase Wait Time	Time, in seconds, after the beacon difference threshold is crossed before an AP impersonation event is generated.
Detect AP Spoofing	AP Spoofing detection is enabled
Detect Beacon Wrong Channel	Disable detection of beacons advertising the incorrect channel
Beacon Wrong Channel Detection Qu iet Time	Wait 90 seconds after detecting a beacon with the wrong channel after which the check can be resumed.
Detect Hotspotter Attack	Enable detection of the Hotspotter attack to lure away valid clients.
Hotspotter Quiet Time	Wait 90 seconds after detecting an attempt to Use the Hotspotter tool against clients.

Related Commands

Configure IDS impersonation profiles using the command ids impersonation-profile.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids management-profile

Description

Displays the management event correlation for IDS event traps and sylogs (logs).

Example

The following example displays the current management status.

(host) (config) #show ids management-profile

IDS Management Profile	
Parameter	Value
IDS Event Correlation	logs-and-traps
Event Correlation Quiet Time	900 sec

The display output of the above command includes:

Parameter	Description
IDS Event Correlation	Management profile is set for logs-and-traps.
Event Correlation Quiet Ti me	The time to wait, 900 seconds, before the event can be raised again.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command Introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids profile

show ids profile <profile-name>

Description

Display all ids profiles or display a specific profile name.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the list of IDS profiles. Include a profile name to display detailed information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has seven configured IDS Profiles.

Total:7

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

```
(host) (config) #show ids profile test1
IDS Profile "test1"
-----
Parameter Value
-----
IDS General profile test1
IDS Signature Matching profile test1
IDS DOS profile test1
IDS Impersonation profile test1
IDS Unauthorized Device profile test1
```

Parameter	Description
IDS General profile	Name of a IDS General profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS Signature Matching profi le	Name of a IDS Signature Matching profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS DOS profile	Name of a IDS Denial of Service profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS Impersonation profile	Name of a IDS Impersonation profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS Unauthorized Device prof ile	Name of a IDS Unauthorized Device profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.

Related Commands

Configure the IDS profile using the command ids profile.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

show ids rate-thresholds-profile

show ids rate-thresholds-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show an IDS Rate Thresholds profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Rate Threshold profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the IDS Rate Threshold profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured IDS Rate Threshold profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids rate-thresholds-profile
```

IDS Rate Thresholds Profile List

References	Profile Status
20	
10	Predefined
0	
	20

Total:3

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test. \

```
(host) (config) #show ids rate-thresholds-profile test
```

IDS Rate Thresholds Pro	ofile "test"
Parameter	Value
Channel Increase Time	15 sec
Channel Quiet Time	900 sec
Channel Threshold	300
Node Time Interval	15 sec
Node Quiet Time	900 sec
Node Threshold	200

Parameter	Description
Channel Increase Time	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be

Parameter	Description
	exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.
Channel Quiet Time	The time that must elapse after a channel rate alarm before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.
Channel Threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval in an entire channel to trigger an alarm.
Node Time Interval	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.
Node Quiet Time	The time that must elapse after a node rate alarm before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.
Node Threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval for a particular client MAC address to trigger an alarm.

Related Commands

Configure the IDS Rate Threshold profile using the command ids rate-thresholds-profile.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids signature-matching-profile

show ids signature-matching-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show an IDS Signature Matching profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Signature Matching profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the entire IDS Signature Matching profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured Signature Matching profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids signature-matching-profile
```

IDS Signature Matching Profile List

Name	References	Profile Status
default	4	
test1	1	
Wizard-test	1	
Wizard-test2	1	

Total:4

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

```
(host) (config) #show ids signature-matching-profile test1
IDS Signature Matching Profile "test1"
------
Parameter Value
-----
IDS Signature Deauth-Broadcast
IDS Signature Disassoc-Broadcast
```

Parameter	Value
IDS Signature	Broadcast is not authorized
IDS Signature	Disassociate broadcast

Related Commands

Configure the Signature Matching profile using the command ids signature-matching-profile.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids signature-profile

show ids signature-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show an IDS signature profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Signature profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire IDS Signature profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has eight configured Signature profiles.

```
(host) # show ids signature-profile
```

IDS Signature Profile List

Name	References	Profile Status
AirJack	1	Predefined
ASLEAP	1	Predefined
Deauth-Broadcast	1	Predefined
default	1	
Netstumbler Generic	1	Predefined
Netstumbler Version 3.3.0x	1	Predefined
Null-Probe-Response	1	Predefined
sample	0	

Total:8

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile AirJack.

(host) # show ids signature-profile IDS Signature Profile "AirJack" (predefined) -------Parameter Value ------Frame Type beacon SSID = AirJack

Parameter	Description
Frame Type	 Type of 802.11 frame. For each type of frame, further parameters may be included to filter and detect only the required frames. assoc: Association frame type. auth: Authentication frame type. beacon: Beacon frame type. control: All control frames. data: All data frames. deauth: Deauthentication frame type. disassoc: Disassociation frame type. mgmt: Management frame type. probe-request: Probe request frame type. ssid: For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, the SSID as either a string or hex pattern. ssid-length: For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, the length, in bytes, of the SSID.
payload	Pattern at a fixed offset in the payload of an 802.11 frame.
sequence number	Sequence number of the frame.
src- mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.
dst- mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.
bssid	BSSID field in the 802.11 frame header.

Related Commands

Configure the Signature profile using the command ids signature-profile.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

show ids unauthorized-device-profile

show ids unauthorized-device-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show an IDS Unauthorized Device Profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Unauthorized Device profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile-name>**parameter to display the IDS Unauthorized Device profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has five configured Unauthorized Device profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids unauthorized-device-profile
```

IDS Unauthorized Device Profile List

Name	References	Profile	Status
default	4		
test	0		
test1	1		
Wizard-test	1		
Wizard-test2	1		

Total:5

In the example above, the **Reference** column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the **Name** column. The **Profile Status** column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

(host) (config) #show ids unauthorized-device-profile test1

IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "test1"

Parameter	Value
Detect Adhoc Networks	false
Protect from Adhoc Networks	false
Detect Windows Bridge	true
Protect Windows Bridge	false
Detect Wireless Bridge	false
Detect Devices with an Invalid MAC OUI	false
MAC OUI detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Wireless Bridge detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Rogue AP Classification	true
Overlay Rogue AP Classification	true
OUI-based Rogue AP Classification	true

Description Machine AD Classification	+ a
Propagated Wired MAC based Rogue AP Classification Valid Wired MACs	true N/A
Allow Well Known MAC	N/A N/A
	n/A false
Rogue Containment	
Suspected Rogue Containment	false
Suspected Rogue Containment Confidence Level	60
Protect Valid Stations	false
Detect Station Association To Rogue AP	true
Detect Bad WEP	false
Detect Misconfigured AP	true
Protect Misconfigured AP	false
Detect Valid SSID Misuse	false
Protect SSID	false
Privacy	false
Require WPA	false
Detect Unencrypted Valid Clients	true
Unencrypted Valid Client Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Valid 802.11g channel for policy enforcement	N/A
Valid 802.11a channel for policy enforcement	N/A
Valid MAC OUIs	N/A
Valid and Protected SSIDs	N/A
Protect 802.11n High Throughput Devices	false
Protect 40MHz 802.11n High Throughput Devices	false
Detect Active 802.11n Greenfield Mode	false
Detect Adhoc Network Using Valid SSID	true
Adhoc Network Using Valid SSID Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Valid Client Misassociation	true
	01 40

Parameter	Description
Detect AdHoc Networks	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of adhoc networks.
Protect from Adhoc Networks	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection from adhoc networks.
Detect Windows Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of Windows station bridging.
Protect Windows Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection of Windows station bridging.
Detect Wireless Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of wireless bridging.
Detect Devices with an Invalid MAC OUI	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled checking of the first three bytes of a MAC address, known as the organizationally unique identifier (OUI), assigned by the IEEE to known manufacturers.
MAC OUI detection Quiet Time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after an invalid MAC OUI alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.
Wireless Bridge detection Quiet Tim e	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after a wireless bridge alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.

Parameter	Description
Rogue AP Classification	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled rogue AP classification.
Overlay Rogue AP Classification	Shows if the controller allows APs that are plugged into the wired side of the network to be classified as "suspected rogue" instead of "rogue".
Valid Wired MACs	List of valid and protected SSIDs.
Allow Well Known MAC	Shows if the profile allows devices with known MAC addresses to classify rogue APs.
Rogue Containment	Shows if the controller will automatically shut down rogue APs.
Suspected Rogue Containment	Shows if the controller will automatically treat suspected rogue APs as interfering APs.
Suspected Rogue Containment Confide nce Level	Confidence level of suspected Rogue AP to trigger containment, expressed as a percentage.
Protect Valid Stations	Shows if the controller will allow valid stations to connect to a non-valid AP.
Detect Bad WEP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of WEP initialization vectors that are known to be weak and/or repeating.
Detect Misconfigured AP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of misconfigured APs.
Protect Misconfigured AP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection of misconfigured APs.
Detect Valid SSID Misuse	Shows if the detect valid SSID minuse is enabled (true) or disabled (false).
Protect SSID	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled use of SSID by valid APs only.
Privacy	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled encryption as a valid AP configuration.
Require WPA	Shows if the controller will flag any valid AP not using WPA as a misconfigured AP.
Valid 802.11g channel for policy en forcement	A list of valid 802.1b/g channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.
Valid 802.11a channel for policy en forcement	A list of valid 802.11a channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.
Valid MAC OUIs	A list of valid MAC Organizationally Unique Identifiers (OUIs).
Valid and Protected SSIDs	A list of valid and protected SSIDs.
Protect 802.11n High Throughput Dev ices	Shows if the profile enables or disables protection of high- throughput (802.11n) devices.

Parameter	Description
Protect 40MHz 802.11n High Throughp	Shows if the profile enables or disables protection of high-
ut Devices	throughput (802.11n) devices operating in 40 MHz mode.
Detect Active 802.11n Greenfield Mo	Shows if the profile enables or disables detection of high-
de	throughput devices advertising greenfield preamble capability.

Related Commands

Configure the Unauthorized Device profile using the command ids unauthorized-device-profile.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

show ids wms-general-profile

show ids wms-general-profile

Description

Display general statistics for the wms configuration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example shows per-channel statistics for all monitored APs.

(host) #show ids wms-general-profile

IDS	WMS	General	Profile
200		00110101	1101110

Parameter	Value
AP poll interval	60000 msec
AP poll retries	3
AP ageout interval	0 minutes
Adhoc AP ageout interval	31 minutes
Station ageout interval	100 minutes
Statistics update	true
Persistent Neighbor APs	true
Persistent Valid STAs	false
AP learning	false
Propagate Wired Macs	true
Collect Stats for Monitored APs and Clients	false
Learn System Wired Macs	false

Column	Description
AP poll interval	Interval, in milliseconds, for communication between the controller and AMs. The controller contacts the AM at this interval to download AP to station associations, update policy configuration changes, and download AP and station statistics.
AP poll retries	Maximum number of failed polling attempts before the polled AM is considered to be down.
AP ageout interval	Time, in minutes, that an AP must remain unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.
Adhoc AP ageout interv al	Time, in minutes, that an adhoc (IBSS) AP remains unseen before it is deleted (ageout) from the database.
Station ageout interval	Time, in minutes, that an client must unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.
Statistics update	Shows the status of the statistics updates in the database.

Column	Description
Persistent Neighbor APs	Shows the status of known AP neighbors.
Persistent Valid STAs	Shows the status of known AP neighbors.
AP learning	Shows the status of "learning" of non-Aruba APs.
Propagate Wired Macs	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled the propagation of the gateway wired MACs.
Collect Stats for Mon- itored APs and Clients	Shows if the master controller will collect up to 25,000 statistic entries for mon- itored APs and clients.
Learn System Wired Macs	Shows the status of "learning" of wired MACs at the controller.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameters adhoc-ap-ageout-interval debug persistent-neighbor event-correlation event-correlation-quiet-time Minutes Tick

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show image version

Description

Display the current system image version on both partition 0 and 1.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The following example shows that the controller is running ArubaOS 3.4 and booting off partition 0:0.

(host) #show image version			
Partition	: 0:0 (/dev/hda1) **Default boot**		
Software Version	: AOS-W 3.3.2.0		
Build number	: 18661		
Label	: 18661		
Built on	: 2008-06-12 04:24:34 PDT		
Partition	: 0:0 (/dev/hda1)		
Software Version	: AOS-W 3.3.2.0		
Build number	: 18661		
Label	: 18661		
Built on	: 2008-06-12 04:24:34 PDT		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Partition	Partition number and name. The default boot partition will display a **Default boot** notice by the partition name.
Software Version	Version of ArubaOS software running on the partition.
Build number	Build number for the software version.
Label	The label parameter can display additional information for the build. By default, this value is the software build number.
Built on	Date the software build was created.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show interface cellular access-group

show interface cellular access-group

Description

List the Access groups configured on the cellular interface.

Example

(host) (config-cell)#show interface cellular access-group

Cell Interface: session access list 3 is configured

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config-cell)

show interface counters

show interface counters

Description

Displays a table of L2 interfaces counters.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows the output of **show interface counters** on an 650controller.

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
GE1/0	250559459	1664878	0	16
GE1/1	1615683022	1230973	0	16
GE1/2	204909	1511	0	16
GE1/3	2964355	22155	0	17
GE1/4	1612815178	12509415	0	228
GE1/6	23571170611	15545404	0	4
GE1/7	23562566444	15530432	8236	146
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts
GE1/0				
	2504472376	2645877	8243	16770
GE1/1	2504472376 169128719	2645877 820198	8243 8243	16770 17083
GE1/1 GE1/2				
	169128719	820198	8243	17083
GE1/2	169128719 1881584	820198 25785	8243 8243	17083 16771
GE1/2 GE1/3	169128719 1881584 5247669	820198 25785 47718	8243 8243 8245	17083 16771 16813

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Port	Port number.
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface fastethernet

show interface fastethernet <slot/port>

Description

Displays information about a specified fast Ethernet port.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
access-group	Displays access groups configured on this interface.
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.
switchport	Displays L2 interface information.
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.
xsec	Displays xsec configuration.

Examples

The example below shows the output of show interface fastethernet 1/0.

```
FE 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is FastEthernet, address is 00:0B:86:51:14:D1 (bia 00:0B:86:51:14:D1)
Description: fe1/0
Encapsulation ARPA, loopback not set
Configured: Duplex ( AUTO ), speed ( AUTO )
Negotiated: Duplex (Full), speed (100 Mbps)
MTU 1500 bytes, BW is 100 Mbit
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 15 day 21 hr 34 min 53 sec
link status last changed 15 day 21 hr 32 min 16 sec
    1122463 packets input, 196293018 bytes
    Received 661896 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
    661881 multicast, 460567 unicast
    191428 packets output, 97063150 bytes
    0 output errors bytes, 0 deferred
    O collisions, O late collisions, O throttles
This port is TRUSTED
POE Status of the port is OFF
```

Parameter	Description
FE 1/0 is	Displays the status of the specified port.
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type.
address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface.
Description	The port type, name, and connector type.
Encapsulation	Encapsulation method assigned to this port.

Parameter	Description
loopback	Displays whether or not loopback is set.
Configured	Configured transfer operation and speed.
Negotiated	Negotiated transfer operation and speed.
MTU bytes	MTU size of the specified port in bytes.
BW is	Bandwidth of the link.
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.
	Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.
This port is	Whether or not this port is trusted.
POE status of the port is	The POE status of the specified port.

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 access-group

FE 1/0: Port-Vlan Session ACL SessionACL Vlan Status

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
SessionACL	Session ACL name.	
Vlan	VLAN number.	
Status	ACL status.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 counters

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
FE1/0	196310364	460655	661932	15
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts
FE1/0	97074242	191401	3	72

Parameter	Description	
Port	Port number.	
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.	
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.	

Parameter	Description
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

```
#show interface fastethernet 1/0 switchport
Name: FE1/0
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative mode: trunk
Operational mode: trunk
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Operational Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Access Mode VLAN: 0 ((Inactive))
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (Default)
Trunking Vlans Enabled: ALL
Trunking Vlans Active: 1-3
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Port name.
Switchport	Whether or not switchport is enabled.
Administrative mode	Administrative mode.
Operational mode	Operational mode.
Administrative Trunking Encapsul ation	Encapsulation method used for administrative trunking.
Operational Trunking Encapsulati on	Encapsulation method used for operational trunking.
Access Mode VLAN	The access mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Native Mode VLAN	The trunking native mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Vlans Enabled	Number of trunking VLANs currently enabled.
Trunking Vlans Active	Number of trunking VLANs currently active.

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 untrusted-vlan

```
Name: FE1/0
Untrusted Vlan(s)
```

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the specified port.
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface gigabitethernet

show interface gigabitethernet <slot/port>

Description

Displays information about a specified Gigabit Ethernet port.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.
switchport	Displays L2 interface information.
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.
xsec	Displays xsec configuration.

Examples

The example below shows the output of **show interface gigabitethernet 1/0**.

(host) # show interface gigabitethernet 1/0

```
GE 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet, address is 00:0B:86:F0:33:E1 (bia 00:0B:86:F0:33:E1)
Description: GE1/0 (RJ45 Connector)
Encapsulation ARPA, loopback not set
Configured: Duplex (AUTO), speed (AUTO)
Jumbo Support is enabled on this interface MTU 9216
Negotiated: Duplex (Full), speed (100 Mbps)
MTU 1500 bytes, BW is 100 Mbit
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 23 day 4 hr 27 min 54 sec
link status last changed 15 day 3 hr 15 min 21 sec
    2049219 packets input, 112651020 bytes
    Received 911909 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles 26 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
    906926 multicast, 1137310 unicast
    185897 packets output, 58327172 bytes
    {\tt 0} output errors bytes, {\tt 0} deferred
    O collisions, O late collisions, O throttles
This port is TRUSTED
POE Status of the port is ON
Jumbo frame support is enabled
```

Parameter	Description
GE 1/0 is	Displays the status of the specified port.
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type.
address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface.
Description	The port type, name, and connector type.
Encapsulation	Encapsulation method assigned to this port.

Parameter	Description
loopback	Displays whether or not loopback is set.
Configured	Configured transfer operation and speed.
Jumpo support	Jumbo frame support is enabled.
Negotiated	Negotiated transfer operation and speed.
MTU bytes	MTU size of the specified port in bytes.
BW is	Bandwidth of the link.
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.
link status last changed	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.
	Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.
This port is	Whether or not this port is trusted.
POE status of the port is	The POE status of the specified port.

(host) #show interface gigabitethernet 1/0

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
GE1/0	112670646	1137507	907019	4983
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts
GE1/0	58342401	170490	104	15373

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Port	Port number.
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

#show interface gigabitethernet 1/0 switchport

Name: GE1/0 Switchport: Enabled Administrative mode: static access Operational mode: static access Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq Operational Trunking Encapsulation: dot1q Access Mode VLAN: 62 (VLAN0062) Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (Default) Trunking Vlans Enabled: NONE Trunking Vlans Active: NONE

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Port name.
Switchport	Whether or not switchport is enabled.
Administrative mode	Administrative mode .
Operational mode	Operational mode.
Administrative Trunking Encaps ulation	Encapsulation method used for administrative trunking.
Operational Trunking Encapsula tion	Encapsulation method used for operational trunking.
Access Mode VLAN	The access mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Native Mode VLAN	The trunking native mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Vlans Enabled	Number of trunking VLANs currently enabled.
Trunking Vlans Active	Number of trunking VLANs currently active.

(host) #show interface gigabitethernet 1/0 untrusted-vlan

Name: GE1/0 Untrusted Vlan(s)

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the specified port.
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.

(host)# show interface gigabitethernet 1/1 xsec xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIV E	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface loopback

show interface loopback

Description

Displays information about the loopback IP interface.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows the output of **show interface loopback** on a 650controller.

```
#show interface loopback
loopback interface is up line protocol is up
Hardware is Ethernet, address is 00:0B:86:51:14:D0
Internet address is 10.3.49.100 255.255.255.255
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
loopback interface i s	Status of the loopback interface.
line protocol is	Status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Hardware interface type.
address is	MAC address of the loopback interface.
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the loopback interface.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface mgmt

show interface mgmt

Description

Displays information about mgmt interfaces.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows the output of show interface mgmt on a controller.

```
# show interface mgmt
mgmt is up line protocol is up
Hardware is Ethernet, address is 00:0B:86:61:00:5D
Internet address is 10.4.71.10 255.255.0
```

he output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
mgmt is	Status of the mgmt interface.
line protocol is	Status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type.
address is	Interface's MAC address.
Internet address i s	Interface's IP address and subnet mask.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Only available on an M3 with a management port	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface port-channel

show interface port-channel

Description

Displays information about a specified port-channel interface.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
access-group	Displays access groups configured on this interface.	
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.	
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.	
xsec	Displays xsec configuration.	

Example

The example below shows the output of show interface port-channel 0 on a controller.

```
Port-Channel 0 is administratively up
Hardware is Port-Channel, address is 00:00:00:00:00:00 (bia 00:0B:86:F0:36:B1)
Description: Link Aggregate (LACP)
Spanning Tree is disabled
VLAN membership:
                    1
Switchport priority: 0
Member port:
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 3 day 21 hr 23 min 6 sec
link status last changed 3 day 21 hr 23 min 6 sec
   0 packets input, 0 bytes
    Received 0 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
    0 multicast, 0 unicast
    0 packets output, 0 bytes
    0 output errors bytes, 0 deferred
    O collisions, O late collisions, O throttles
Port-Channel 0 is NOT TRUSTED
```

Parameter	Description
Port-Channel 0 is	Status of the specified port.
line protocol is	Status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Hardware interface type.
address is	MAC address of the hardware interface.

Parameter	Description
Description	The port type, name, and connector type. If the LAG is created by LACP, it is indicated as shown in the display output above. If the LAG is created by LACP, you can not statically add or delete any ports under that port channel. All other commands are allowed. If LACP is not shown, then the LAG is created by static configuration.
Spanning Tree is	Spanning tree status on the specified port-channel.
VLAN membership	Number of VLANs the specified port-channel is associated with.
Switchport priority	Switchport priority of the specified port-channel.
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.
	Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.
Port-channel 0 is	Whether or not this port-channel is trusted.

#show interface port-channel 0 access-group

Port-Channel 0:

SessionACI	_	Vlan	S	Status
Port-Vlan	Session	ACL		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
SessionACL	Session ACL name.
Vlan	VLAN number.
Status	ACL status.

#show interf	show interface port-channel 0 counters			
Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
PC 0:	0	0	0	0
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts
PC 0:	0	0	0	0

Parameter	Description	
PC	Port number.	
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.	
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.	

Parameter	Description
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

#show interface port-channel 0 untrusted-vlan

Name: FE1/0 Untrusted Vlan(s)

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the specified port.
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.

#show interface port-channel 0 xsec xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIV E	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Modified to display LACP when applicable.
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface-profile voip-profile

show interface-profile voip-profile <profile-name>

Description

This command displays the specified VoIP profile configuration information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of the VoIP profile.

Examples

The following example shows configuration details for the VoIP profile:

```
(host) #show interface-profile voip-profile profile1
VOIP profile "profile1"
------
Parameter Value
----- ----
VOIP VLAN 1
DSCP 0
802.1 UP 0
VOIP Mode auto-discover
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
VOIP VLAN	The Voice VLAN ID.
DSCP	The DSCP value for the voice VLAN.
802.1 UP	The 802.11p priority level.
VOIP Mode	The mode of VoIP operation. It can be auto-discover or static.

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show interface tunnel

show interface tunnel

Description

Displays information about tunnel interfaces.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows the output of show interface tunnel.

#show interface tunnel 2000

```
Tunnel 2000 is up line protocol is up
Description: Tunnel Interface
Internet address is 3.3.3.1 255.255.255.0
Source 192.168.203.1
Destination 192.168.202.1
Tunnel mtu is set to 1100
Tunnel is an IP GRE TUNNEL
Tunnel is Trusted
Inter Tunnel Flooding is enabled
Tunnel keepalive is disabled
```

he output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Tunnel 2000 is	Status of the specified tunnel.
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified tunnel.
Description	Description of the specified interface.
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the specified interface.
Source	IP address of the tunnel's source.
Destination	IP address of the tunnel's source.
Tunnel mtu is set to	Size of the specified tunnel's MTU.
Tunnel is an	Description of the specified tunnel.
Tunnel is	Whether or not the specified tunnel is trusted.
Inter tunnel flooding i s	Status of inter tunnel flooding on the specified tunnel.
Tunnel keepalive is	Status of tunnel keepalive on the specified tunnel.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show interface vlan

show interface vlan

Description

Displays information about a specified VLAN interface.

Syntax

No parameters

Example

The example below shows the output of show interface vlan 1 on a 650 controller.

#show interface vlan 1

VLAN1 is up line protocol is down Hardware is CPU Interface, Interface address is 00:0B:86:61:82:40 (bia 00:0B:86:61:82:40) Description: 802.1Q VLAN Internet address is 10.3.49.50 255.255.0 Routing interface is enable, Forwarding mode is enable Directed broadcast is disabled, BCMC Optimization disabled ProxyARP disabled Suppress ARP disa bled Encapsulation 802, loopback not set MTU 1500 bytes Last clearing of "show interface" counters 4 day 0 hr 28 min 58 sec link status last changed 4 day 0 hr 28 min 58 sec Proxy Arp is disabled for the Interface DHCP Option-82 mac and essid are configured on this Interface

Parameter	Description	
VLAN1 is	Status of the specified VLAN	
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port	
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type	
Interface address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface	
Description	Description of the specified VLAN	
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the specified VLAN	
Routing interface is	Status of the routing interface	
Forwarding mode is	Status of the forwarding mode	
Directed broadcast is	Displays whether or not directed broadcast is enabled	
Encapsulation	Encapsulation type	
loopback	Loopback status	

Parameter	Description
MTU	MTU size of the specified port in bytes
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared
link status last changed	Time since link status last changed
Proxy ARP is	Status of proxy ARP on the specified interface
DHCP Option-82 is	Status of DHCP Option 82. If the MAC address and ESSID are configured on this interface

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show inventory

show inventory

Description

Displays hardware inventory of the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the hardware component inventory of the controller. The output of this command will vary, depending upon controller type.

```
Supervisor Card slot: 1Mobility Processor: Fill
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     : FPGA Rev 0x30030920
 Mobility Processor Assembly#: 2010027BMobility Processor Serial#: F00488202SCAssembly#: 2010032B (Rev:02.00)SCSerial#: FP0001470 (Date:07/01/24)SCModel#: M3mk1Mgmt Port HW MAC Addr: 00:0B:86:F0:23:02HW MAC Addr: 00:0B:86:01:C5:00 to 00:0B:86:01:C5:7FXPLD Version: (Rev: 20)PEER Supervisor Card: AbsentLine Card 0: AbsentLine Card 1: Not accessible from this SCLine Card 2: PresentLine Card 2 Switch Chip: Broadcom 56308 Rev 0x3Line Card 2 SPOE: Present
     Mobility Processor Assembly# : 2010027B
 Line Card 2 Mez Card : Present

Line Card 2 SPOE : Present

Line Card 2 Sup Card 0 : Absent

Line Card 2 Sup Card 1 : Present (Active)

Line Card 2 Serial# : 2000001C (Rev:03.00) (24FE+2GE)

Line Card 2 Serial# : C0000277 (Date:02/22/05)

Line Card 2 SPOE Serial# : FP0000100

Line Card 2 SPOE Serial# : FP0000100

Line Card 2 MEZZ Assembly# : 200002A (Rev:01.00)

Line Card 3 : Present

Line Card 3 : Present
Line Card 2 MEZZ Serial#

Line Card 3

Line Card 3 FPGA

Line Card 3 Switch Chip

Line Card 3 Mez Card

Line Card 3 SPOE

Line Card 3 Sup Card 0

Line Card 3 Sup Card 0

Line Card 3 Sup Card 1

Line Card 3 Serial#

Line Card 3 SPOE Assembly#

Line Card 3 SPOE Assembly#

Line Card 3 MEZZ Assembly#

Line Card 3 MEZZ Serial#

FAN 0

FAN 1

FAN 2

Fan Tray Assembly#

Line Card A Serial#

Line Card A MEZZ Serial#

COUNT C (Rev:01.00)

Line Card A MEZZ Serial#

COUNT C (Rev:01.00)
```

Back Plane Assembly# Back Plane Serial# Power Supply type Power Supply 0 Power Supply 1	: C00013879 (Date:12/18/04) : 2000006B (Rev:01.00) : A00000250 (Date:12/18/04) : Power One (400W) : OK (400W) : FAILED : Absent	
M3mkl Card Temperatures		47 C
1	: CPU	47 C
AMP Card Temperatures	: Processor Card	41 C
	: Mobility Processor	56 C
M3mk1 Card Voltages	: M3mk1 5000mV	5010 mV
	: M3mk1 3300mV	3340 mV
	: M3mk1 2500mV	
		1790 mV
		1490 mV
		1260 mV
	: M3mk1 1200mV	
	: M3mk1 IBC 12000mV	
	: M3mk1 CPU Fan Speed	
	: M3mk1 CPU CORE 1200mV	
	: M3mk1 XGMII VTT 750mV	
	: M3mk1 VTT0(a&b) 900mV	
	: M3mk1 VTT1(c&d) 900mV	
	: AMP 3300mV	3320 mV
	: AMP 2500mV	2480 mV
	: AMP 1800mV	1800 mV
	: AMP 1500mV	1500 mV
	: AMP BCM 1200mV	
	: AMP FPGA 1200mV(1) : AMP FPGA 1200mV(2) 1200 mV	1200 mV

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Supervisor Card Slot	Supervisor card slot number
Mobility Processor	Revision of the image downloaded to the FPGA. This can change if a newer image is included in a newer release.
Mobility Processor Assembly#	Assembly number of the mobility processor. This only applies to M3 cards.
Mobility Processor Serial#	Serial number of the mobility processor. This only applies to M3 cards.
SC Assembly#	Assembly number of the supervisor card.
SC Serial#	Serial number of the supervisor card.
SC Model#	Model number of the supervisor card.
Mgmt Port HW MAC Address	MAC address of the mgmt port
HW MAC Address	MAC address
FXPLD Version	Revision of programmable logic device on supervisor card.
PEER Supervisor Card	States whether or not a PEER supervisor card is present.

Parameter	Description
Line Card <slot number=""></slot>	States whether or not a line card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> FPGA</slot>	Name/type of FPGA associated with the specified line card slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Switch Chip</slot>	Name/type of switch card associated with the specified line card slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Mez Car d</slot>	States whether or not a mezzanine card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> SPOE</slot>	States whether or not a SPOE card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Sup Car d O</slot>	States whether or not a supervisor card 0 is present in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Sup Car d 1</slot>	States whether or not a supervisor card 1 is present in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Assembl y#</slot>	Assembly number of the line card in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> Serial#</slot>	Serial number of the line card in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> SPOE As sembly#</slot>	Assembly number of SPOE line card in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> SPOE Se rial#</slot>	Serial number of SPOE line card in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> MEZZ As sembly#</slot>	Assembly number of the mezzanine card in the specified slot
Line Card <slot number=""> MEZZ Se rial#</slot>	Serial number of the mezzanine card in the specified slot
FAN <fan number=""></fan>	Status of the specified fan
Fan Tray Assembly#	Assembly number of the fan tray
Fan Tray Serial#	Serial number of fan tray
Back Plane Assembly#	Assembly number of the back plane
Back Plane Serial#	Serial number of the back plane
Power Supply Type	Power supply type
Power Supply <power numb<br="" supply="">er></power>	Power supply status
M3mk1 Card Temperatures · M3mk1 card	
· MSMKI Card · CPU	The temperature from the sensor on the supervisor card The temperature from the CPU die
AMP Card Temperatures • Processor Card • Mobility Processor	The temperature from the sensor on the Mobility Processor card The temperature from the FPGA die

Parameter	Description
M3mk1 Card Voltages	This parameter displays to columns of voltages for many components displayed previously by this command. The voltage displayed in the right column should match the corresponding value in the left column, generally with +/- 5%.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show iostat

show iostat

Description

Displays IO statistics information. This command reports Central Processing Unit (CPU) statistics and input/output statistics for devices and partitions.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the IO statistics of the controller.

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
сри	The number of jiffies (1/100th of a second) that the system spent in user mode, user mode with low priority, system mode, and the idle task, respectively.
page	The number of pages the system paged in and the number that were paged out (from disk).
swap	The number of swap pages that have been brought in an out.
intr	The number of interrupts received from the system boot.
disk_io	(x,y) is (major, minor):(xx, xx, xxxx, x, x) is (noinfo, read_io_ops, blks_read, write_ io_ops, blks_written)
ctxt	The number of context switches that the system underwent.
btime	The boot time, in seconds.
processes	The number of forks since boot.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show ip access-group

show ip access-group

Description

Display access control lists (ACLs) configured for each port on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Examples

The example below shows part of the output of this command. If a port does not have a defined session ACL, the *Port-Vlan Session ACL* table will be blank.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Session ACL	Name of the ACL applied to the interface.
VLAN	If the ACL was applied to a VLAN associated with this port, this column will show the VLAN ID.
Status	Shows whether or not the session ACL is configured.

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>interface fastethernet gigabitethernet</u> <u>ip access-</u> <u>group</u>	Configure an access group for an interface.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The VLAN output parameters was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip access-list

show ip access-list {brief|<string>}

(Host) #show ip access-list brief

Description

Display a table of all configured access control lists (ACLs), or show details for a specific ACL.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
brief	Display a table of information for all ACLs.
<string></string>	Specify the name of a single ACL to display detailed information on that ACL.

Examples

The example below shows general information for all ACLs in the Access List table.

Access list table			
Name	Туре	Use Count	Roles
200	eth		
33	standard		
allowall	session	2	trusted-ap default-vpn-role
ap-acl	session	2	rap role ap-role
captiveportal	session	4	 coltrane-logon wizardtest-logon test-logon logon
captiveportal6	session	2	guest-logon logon
control	session	7	ap-role coltrane-logon wizardtest-logon guest stateful
test-logon logon			
cplogout	session	1	guest
default	session		
guest	session		
log-https	session		
srcnat	session		
stateful-dot1x	session	2	stateful-dot1x logon
stateful-kerberos	session		
validuser	session	1	test-24325

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of an access-control list (ACL).
Туре	 Shows that the ACL is one of the following ACL policy types: Ethertype Standard Session MAC Extended

Parameter	Description
Use Count	Number of rules defined in the ACL.
Roles	Names of user roles associated with the ACL.

Include the name of a specific ACL to show detailed configuration information for that ACL. The output in the example below has been divided into two sections to better fit int this document. The output in the command-line interface will appear in a single, long table.

```
(host) # show ip access-list captiveportal6
ip access-list session captiveportal6
captiveportal6
_____
Priority Source Destination Service Action TimeRange Log Expired Queue
   user controller6 svc-https
                                               captive
1
                                                                                    Low
      user any svc-http captive
user any svc-https captive
user any svc-http-proxyl captive
user any svc-http-proxy2 captive
user any svc-http-proxy3 captive
2
                                               captive
                                                                                    Low
3
                                                                                    Low
4
                                                                                    Low
5
                                                                                    Low
6
                                                                                    Low
6
TOS 8021P Blacklist Mirror DisScan ClassifyMedia IPv4/6
 --- ----- ------ ------ -------
                                                          6
                                                          6
                                                          6
                                                          6
                                                          6
                                                          6
```

The output of this command may include some or all of the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Priority	Name of an access-control list (ACL).
Source	 The traffic source, which can be one of the following: alias: The network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: Matches any traffic. host: A single host IP address. network: The IP address and netmask. user: The IP address of the user. localip: The set of all local IP addresses on the system, on which the ACL is applied.
Destinatio n	 The traffic destination, which can be one of the following: alias: The network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: Matches any traffic. host: A single host IP address. network: An IP address and netmask. user: The IP address of the user. localip: The set of all local IP addresses on the system, on which the ACL is applied.

Parameter	Description
Service	 Network service, which can be one of the following: An IP protocol number (0-255). The name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services). any: Matches any traffic. tcp: A TCP port number (0-65535). udp: A UDP port number (0-65535).
Action	 Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: deny: Reject packets. dst-nat: Perform destination NAT on packets. dual-nat: Perform both source and destination NAT on packets. permit: Forward packets. redirect: Specify the location to which packets are redirected, which can be one of the following: Datapath destination ID (0-65535). esi-group: Specify the ESI server group configured with the esi group command opcode: Specify the datapath destination ID (0x33, 0x34, or 0x82). Do not use this parameter without proper guidance from Aruba. tunnel: Specify the ID of the tunnel configured with the interface tunnel command. src-nat: Perform source NAT on packets.
Timerange	Any defined time range for this rule.
Log	Shows if the rule was configured to generate a log message when the rule is applied.
Expired	Shows if the rule has expired.
Queue	Shows if the rule assigns a matching flow to a priority queue (high/low).
Tos	
8021.p	802.11p priority level applied by the rule (0-7).
Blacklist	Shows if the rule should blacklist any matching user.
Mirror	Shows if the rule was configured to mirror all session packets to datapath or remote destination.
DisScan	Shows if the rule was configured to pause ARM scanning while traffic is present.
IPv4/6	Shows the IP version.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip access-list session	Configure an access list for an interface.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip cp-redirect-address

show ip cp-redirect-address

Description

Show the captive portal automatic redirect IP address.

Syntax

No parameters.

Examples

The example below shows the IP address to which captive portal users are automatically directed.

```
(host) # show ip cp-redirect-address
Captive Portal redirect Address... 10.3.63.11
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip cp-redirect-address	This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip dhcp

show ip dhcp {binding|database|statistics}

Description

Show DHCP Server Settings.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
binding	Show DHCP server bindings.
database	Show DHCP server settings.
statistics	Show DHCP pool statistics.

Examples

The example below shows DHCP statistics for two configured networks.

```
(host) # show ip dhcp statistics
Network Name 172.19.42.0/24
Free leases 137
Active leases 115
Expired leases 0
Abandoned leases 0
Network Name 10.14.86.0/24
Free leases 126
Active leases 126
Expired leases 0
Abandoned leases 0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Network Name	Range of addresses that the DHCP server may assign to clients.
Free leases	Number of available DHCP leases.
Expired leases	Number of leases that have expired because they have extended past their valid lease period.
Abandoned leases	Number of abandoned leases. Abandoned leases will not be reassigned unless there are no free leases available.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

show ip domain-name

show ip domain-name

Description

Show the full domain name and server.

Syntax

No parameters.

Examples

The example below shows that the IP domain lookup feature is enabled, but that no DNS server has been configured on the controller.

```
(host) #show ip domain-name
IP domain lookup: Enabled
IP Host.Domain name: MyCompany2400.
```

No DNS server configured

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip domain lookup</u>	This command enables Domain Name System (DNS) hostname to address translation.
<u>ip domain-name</u>	This command configures the default domain name.
ip dhcp pool	This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip igmp

show ip igmp config|counters|{group maddr <maddr>}|{interface [vlan <vlan>]}|{proxy-group vlan
<vlan>}|{proxy-mobility-group maddr <maddr>}|proxy-mobility-stats|proxy-stats

Description

Display Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config	Show the current IGMP configuration
counters	Display a list counters for the following IGMP queries: received-total received-queries received-v1-reports received-v2-reports received-leaves received-unknown-types len-errors checksum-errors not-vlan-dr transmitted-queries forwarded
group maddr <maddr></maddr>	Show IGMP group information
interface vlan <vlan></vlan>	Show IGMP interface information
proxy-group vlan <vlan></vlan>	Show IGMP proxy group information for a specific interface.
proxy-mobility-group maddr <ma ddr></ma 	Display the IGMP proxy group information stored for mobile clients which are away from the controller.
proxy-mobiity-stats	Display the most important messages exchanged between the mobility process and the IGMP proxy.
proxy-stats	Display the number of messages transmitted and received by the IGMP proxy on the upstream interface

Examples

The example below displays the IGMP interface table for all VLANs on the controller.

```
(host) # show ip igmp interface vlan 2
IGMP Interface Table
_____
VLAN Addr Netmask
n IGMP Proxy
                         MAC Address
                                        IGMP
                                                 Snooping Querier Destinatio
----
              _____
                          -----
                                         ____
                                                 -----
                                                                   -----
_ _____
  10.6.4.252 255.255.255.0 00:0b:86:01:99:00 disabled disabled 10.6.4.252 CP
64
                                                  disabled
65
   10.6.5.252 255.255.255.0 00:0b:86:01:99:00 disabled disabled 10.6.5.252 CP
                                                   disabled
```

1	10.6.2.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled 10.6.2.252	CP
					disabled	
66	10.6.6.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled 10.6.6.252	CP
					disabled	
63	10.6.3.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled 10.6.3.252	CP
					disabled	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
VLAN	A VLAN ID number.
Addr	IP address of a VLAN router.
Netmask	Subnet mask for the IP address.
MAC Address	MAC destination address.
IGMP	Indicates if IGMP is enabled (or disabled) on the interface.
Snooping	Indicates if IGMP snooping is enabled (or disabled).
Querier	IP address of an IGMP querier.
Destination	Traffic destination.
IGMP Proxy	Indicates if IGMP proxy is enabled (or disabled).

The following example displays the current IGMP configuration settings for the controller.

```
(host) #show ip igmp config
```

```
IGMP Config
_____
Name
                                   Value
____
                                   ____
robustness-variable
                                   2
                                  125
query-interval
query-response-interval100startup-query-interval31startup-query-count2
startup-query-count
                                   2
last-member-query-interval 10
                                   2
last-member-query-count
version-1-router-present-timeout 400
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
robustness-variable	This variable is increased from its default level of 2 to allow for expected packet loss on a subnetwork.
query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends host-query messages to the multicast group address 224.0.0.1 to solicit group membership information.

Parameter	Description
query-response-interval	Maximum time, in .1 second intervals, that can elapse between when the controller sends a host-query message and when it receives a response. This must be less than the query-interval .
startup-query-count	Number of queries that the controller sends out on startup, separated by startup-query-interval. The default setting is the value of the robustness-variable parameter.
startup-query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends general queries on startup. The default value of this parameter is 1/4 of the query-interva l.
last-member-query-count	Number of group-specific queries that the controller sends before assuming that there are no local group members.
last-member-query-interval	Maximum time, in seconds, that can elapse between group- specific query messages.
version-1-router-present-timeout	Timeout, in seconds, if the controller detects a version 1 IGM router.

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip igmp</u>	This command configures Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

show ip mobile

```
show ip mobile
    active-domains
    binding [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
    domain [<name>]
    global
    hat
    host [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
    packet-trace [<count>]
    remote <host-ip>|<host-macaddr>
    trace <ip-addr>|<mac-addr>| force <ip-addr>|<mac-addr>}
    traffic dropped|foreign-agent|home-agent|proxy|proxy-dhcp
    trail <host-ip>|<host-macaddr>
    tunnel
    visitor [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
```

Description

Display statistics and configuration information for the mobile protocol.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
active domains	IP mobility domains active on this switch
binding	Display a list of Home Agent Bindings
[<host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Home Agent Bindings list to display data for a specific host IP address.
[<host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Home Agent Bindings list to display data for a specific host MAC address.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.
domain [<name>]</name>	Display subnet, VLAN and home agent information for all mobility domains, or specify a mobility domain name to view data for that domain only.
global	View the current Mobility Agents global configuration
hat	Display the Active Home Agent Table
host	Display a list of Mobile IP hosts.
[<host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Mobile Host List to display data for a specific host IP address.
[<host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Mobile Host List to display data for a specific host MAC address.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.
packet-trace [<count>]</count>	The output of this command shows when packets of different types were sent between a source IPor MAC address and a destination IP or MAC

Parameter	Description
	address.
remote <host-ip> <host-macad dr></host-macad </host-ip>	This is a debug command which can be used to identify the controller associated with the specified client IP address or MAC address. The out- put of this command shows the home agent (HA) and foreign agent (FA) for a mobile client, as well as the client's roaming status.
trace	Show if the Mobile IP feature will poll remote controllers for mobility status of station
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	Host IP address
<mac-addr></mac-addr>	Host MAC address
force <ip-addr> <mac-add r></mac-add </ip-addr>	Show if the Mobile IP feature will poll remote controllers for mobility status of station.
traffic	Display mobile IP protocol statistics for: Proxy DHCP Proxy Mobile IP Home Agent Registrations Foreign Agent Registrations Registration Revocations
dropped	Show only counters for dropped mobility traffic.
foreign-agent	Show only mobile IP foreign agent statistics. A foreign agent is the controller which handles all mobile IP communication with a home agent on behalf of a roaming client.
home-agent	Show only mobile IP home agent statistics. A home agent for a mobile client is the controller where the client first appears when it joins the mobility domain.
proxy	Show only counters for mobile IP proxy traffic.
proxy-dhcp	Show only counters for mobile IP proxy DHCP traffic.
trail <host-ip> <host-macadd r></host-macadd </host-ip>	Show the mobile IP roaming trail by entering a host's IP or MAC address.
tunnel	Show the Mobile Tunnel Table for IPIP Tunnels.
visitor	Display a list of mobile nodes visiting a foreign agent.
[<host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Foreign Agent Visitor list to display data for a specific host IP adddress.
[<host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Foreign Agent Visitor list to display data for a specific host MAC adddress.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.

Examples

The example below lists mobility domains configured on the controller, and shows information for any subnets defined on these domains.

(host) #show ip mobile domain

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
subnet	Subnet configured for the IP mobility service.
mask	Subnet mask
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the VLAN used by the subnet.
Home Agent	IP address of the home agent or mobility agent.
Description	Description of the HAT entry.

Use the show ip mobile host command to track mobile users.

(host) #show ip mobile host

```
Mobile Host List, 1 host(s)
-------
9c:b7:0d:3f:a4:8a 10.15.26.162 test
Roaming Status: Home Switch/Home VLAN, Service time 0 days 00:09:05
Home VLAN 3 on network 10.15.26.0/24
DHCP lease for Harsha-PC at Fri Apr 27 02:15:49 2012 for 240 secs from 10.15.24.11
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr> <ip-addr></ip-addr></mac-addr>	MAC and IP addresses of the host
Roaming Status	Displays how long the host has used its current controller and VLAN.
Home VLAN	VLAN ID, IP address and subnet of the home VLAN.
DHCP lease	Displays the amount of time the station has had its current DHCP lease.

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip mobile active-domain</u>	This command configures the mobility domain that is active on the controller.

Command	Description
<u>ip mobile domain</u>	This command configures the mobility domain on the controller.
ip mobile foreign-agent	This command configures the foreign agent for IP mobility.
ip mobile home-agent	This command configures the home agent for IP mobility.
<u>ip mobile proxy</u>	This command configures the proxy mobile IP module in a mobility- enabled controller.
ip mobile revocation	This command configures the frequency at which registration revocation messages are sent.
<u>ip mobile trail (deprecate</u> <u>d)</u>	This command configures the capture of association trail for all devices.

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip nat pool

show ip nat pool

Description

Display pools of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT.

Syntax

No parameters

Examples

The example below shows the current NAT pool configuration on the controller.

	(host) # show ip nat pools NAT Pools				
Name	Start IP	End IP		DNAT	IP
2net		2.1.1.1	2.1.1.125		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the NAT pool.
Start IP	IP address that defines the beginning of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.
End IP	IP address that defines the end of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.
DNAT IP	Destination NAT IP address, if defined.

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip nat</u>	This command configures a pool of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT).

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Though this command is available in the operating system, you must have a PEFNG license to configure a NAT pool.	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip ospf

```
show ip ospf [database] | [debug route] | [interface tunnel | vlan <id>] | [neighbor] | [redistribute] |
[subnet]
```

Description

Display statistics and configuration information for the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
database	Show database information for the OSPF protocol.
debug route	Show debugging information for OSPF routes.
interface tunnel vlan <id></id>	Display the status of OSPF on an individual interface by specifying a tunnel or VLAN ID number.
neighbor	Display data for OSPF neighboring routers.
redistribute	Display OSPF route distribution information.
subnet	Display the subnets manually added to the Subnet Exclude List via the router ospf subnet exclude <addr> <mask> command.</mask></addr>

Example

If you issue this command without any of the optional parameters described in the table above, the show ip ospf command will display general router and area settings for the OSPF.

```
(host) (config-subif)# show ip ospf
OSPF is currently running with Router ID 123.45.110.200
Number of areas in this router is 1
Area 10.1.1.0
        Number of interfaces in this area is 2
        Area is totally stub area
```

SPF algorithm executed 0 times

The output of this command includes the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
OSPF Router ID	Verifies that OSPF is running and the router ID that OSPF is running on.
Number of areas	List the number of areas configured in the router.
Area	Displays the Area ID followed by: number of interfaces in the area indicates if the area is a totally stub area number of times the SPF algorithm has been executed

To display OSPF settings for an individual interface, you must specify a VLAN or tunnel ID number. The example below displays part of the output of the **show ip ospf interface vlan** command.

(host) # show ip ospf interface vlan 10

Vlan 3 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 3.3.3.1, Mask 255.255.255.0, Area 10.1.1.1
Router ID 10.4.131.227, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State WAIT, Priority 1
Designated Router id 0.0.0.0, Interface Address 3.3.3.1
Backup designated Router id 0.0.0.0, Interface Address 3.3.3.1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Retransmit 5
Neighbor Count is O
Tx Stat: Hellos 1 DbDescr 0 LsReq 0 LsUpdate 0 LsAck 0 Pkts 1
Rx Stat: Hellos 0 DbDescr 0 LsReq 0 LsUpdate 0 LsAck 0 Pkts 0
DisCd 0 BadVer 0 BadNet 0 BadArea 0 BadDstAdr 0 BadAuType 0
BadAuth 0 BadNeigh 0 BadPckType 0 BadVirtLink 0

•••

The output may include some or all of the following parameters.

Parameter	Description
Vlan <number></number>	Identifies that the interface type and ID are up and functional.
Internet Address	Internet address, network mask, and area assigned to the interface.
Router ID	Displays the router ID, that the network type is Broadcast, and the cost value.
Transmit Delay	Details of the transmit delay, state, and priority.
Designated Router	Details of the designated router ID and interface address.
Backup Designated Router ID	Details of the backup router ID and interface address.
Timer intervals configured	Details of elapse time intervals for Hello, Dead, Transmit (wait), and retransmit.
Neighbor Count	Details the number of neighbors and adjacent neighbors.
Tx Stat	 Counters and statistics for transmitted data. Hellos: Number of transmitted hello packets. These packets are sent every hello interval. DbDescr: Number of transmitted database description packets. LsReq: Number of transmitted link state request packets. LsUpdate: Number of transmitted link state update packets. LsAck: Number of transmitted link state acknowledgment packets Pkts: Total number of transmitted packets.
Rx Stat	 Counters and statistics for received data. Hellos: Number of received hello packets. These packets are sent every hello interval. DbDescr: Number of received database description packets. LsReq: Number of received link state request packets. LsUpdate: Number of received link state update packets. LsAck: Number of received link state acknowledgment packets Pkts: Total number of received packets.
DisCd	Number of received packets that are discarded.
BadVer	Number of received packets that have bad OSPF version number.

Parameter	Description
BadNet	Number of received packets that belong to different network than the local interface.
BadArea	Number of received packets that belong to different area than the local interface.
BadDstAdr	Number of received packets that have wrong destination address.
BadAuType	Number of received packets that have different authentication type than the local interface.
BadAuth	Number of received packets where authentication failed.
BadNeigh	Number of received packets which didn't have a valid neighbor.
BadPckType	Number of received packets that have wrong OSPF packet type.
BadVirtLink	Number of received packets that didn't match have a valid virtual link.

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip ospf</u>	Configure OSPF on the interface
router ospf	Configure OSPF on the router

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip pppoe-info

show ip pppoe-info

Description

Display configuration settings for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE).

Syntax

No parameters.

Examples

The example below shows the current PPPoE configuration.

(host) #show ip pppoe-info
PPPoE username: rudolph123
PPPoE password: <HIDDEN>
PPPoE service name: ppp2056
PPPoE VLAN: 22

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
PPPoE username	PAP username configured on the PPPoE access concentrator.
PPPoE password	If this parameter displays the word <hidden></hidden> , a PAP password is configured on the PPPoE access concentrator. If this parameter is <none></none> , there is no PPOE password configured.
PPPoE service nam e	PPPoE service name.
PPPOE VLAN	VLAN configured to use PPPoE to obtain an IP address via the command interface vlan <id> ip address pppoe.</id>

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip radius

show ip radius nas-ip|source-interface

Description

Display global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

Syntax

Command	Description
nas-ip	Show the Network Access Server (NAS) IP address attribute sent in outgoing RADIUS requests
source-interface	Show the source address of outgoing RADIUS requests

Examples

The example below shows the RADIUS client NAS IP address.

(host) #show ip radius nas-ip

```
RADIUS client NAS IP address = 10.168.254.221
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip radius</u>	This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ip route

show ip route [static]

Description

View the Aruba controller routing table.

Syntax

Command	Description
static	Include this optional parameter to display only static routes.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays static routes configured on the controller via the <u>ip route</u> command. Use the <u>ip default-gateway</u> command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

Examples

The example below shows the ip address of routers and the VLANs to which they are connected.

(host) #show ip route Codes: C - connected, O - OSPF, R - RIP, S - static M - mgmt, U - route usable, * - candidate default Gateway of last resort is 10.6.2.254 to network 0.0.0.0 S* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.6.2.254* 10.9.2.0 is directly connected, VLAN1 С С 10.9.3.0 is directly connected, VLAN63 С 10.9.4.0 is directly connected, VLAN64 С 10.9.5.0 is directly connected, VLAN65 С 10.9.6.0 is directly connected, VLAN66 С 0.0.0.0 is directly connected, Tunnel 1 С 10.100.103.253 is an ipsec map default-local-master-ipsecmap

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>ip radius</u>	This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ipc statistics app-ap

```
show ipc statistics app-ap {am|sapd|sta} {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-add
r>}
```

Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific AP or BSSID.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
am	Show IPC statistics for an air monitor.
sapd	Show IPC statistics for the SAPD process.
stm	Show IPC statistics for station management communications.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show IPC statistics for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show IPC statistics for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show IPC statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command at the request of Aruba support to troubleshoot application errors.

Example

The following example shows IPC statistics for the SAPD process on an AP named mpp125.

(host) #show ipc st Local Statistics	tatistics	app-ap sa	apd ap-na	me mpp125					
To application Ack	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msg	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx
MESH 1	3	0	1	0	3	1	1	0	
RF Client	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	
STM 0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
Nanny O	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
Remote Statistics									
To application Ack	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msg	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx
AMAPI CLI Client 1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
STM 0	248	0	0	0	0	248	0	0	
Allocated Buffers Static Buffers Static Buffer Size	0 1 1444								

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Tx Msg	Number of transmitted messages.
Tx Blk	Number of blocking messages transmitted.
Tx Ret	Number of transmitted messages that were returned.
Tx Fail	Number of failure messages that were transmitted.
Rx Ack	Number of received acknowledgements.
Rx Msg	Number of received messages.
Rx Drop	Number of received messages that were dropped.
Rx Err	Number of received messages with errors.
Tx Ack	Number of transmitted acknowledgements.
Allocated Buffers	Number of allocated buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffers	Number of static buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffer Size	Size of the static buffer.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show ipc statistics app-id

show ipc statistics app-id <app-id>

Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific AP or BSSID.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<app-id></app-id>	Application ID number. This number must be obtained from Aruba support.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command at the request of Aruba support to troubleshoot application errors.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers			

show ipc statistics app-name

show ipc statistics app-name <name>

Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific application.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<name></name>	 One of the following application names: aaa: Administrator Authentication ads: Anomaly Detection authmgr: User Authentication certmgr: Certificate Manager cfgm: Config Manager cpsec: Control-Plane Security Manager cts: Transport Service dbsync: Database Synchronization dhcp: DHCP Server esi: Server Load Balancing fpapps: Layer 2,3 control httpd: HTTPD ike: IKE Daemon 	 I2tp: L2TP licensemgr: License Manager mobileip: Mobile IP ntp: NTP Daemon ospf: OSPF pim: Protocol Independent Multicast pktfilter: Packet Filter pptp: PPTP profmgr: Profile Manager publisher: Publish subscribe service resolver: Resolver sapm: SAPM snmp: SNMP agent stm: Station Management Low Priority stm: Station Management syslogd: Syslog Manager userdb: User Database Server wms: Wireless Management

Example

The following example shows IPC statistics for the STM process.

(host) #show ipc statistics app-name stm

```
Local Statistics
To application
                Tx Msg
                         Tx Blk
                                  Tx Ret Tx Fail Rx Ack Rx Msg Rx Drop
                                                                            Rx Err
                                                                                    Τx
Ack
AMAPI Web Client
                               0
                                       0
                                                            34405
                                                                                     3
                     0
                                               0
                                                       0
                                                                        0
                                                                                0
4405
Layer2/3
                  233098
                                       0
                                                   233095
                                                                                0
                               1
                                               0
                                                               12
                                                                        0
12
                                       0
Authentication Se 1076236
                               0
                                               0 1076236
                                                                0
                                                                        0
                                                                                0
 0
Authentication
                 54494
                            7448
                                      54
                                               1
                                                    54050
                                                           468811
                                                                        0
                                                                                0
 0
Publisher
                      4
                               0
                                       0
                                               0
                                                        4
                                                                2
                                                                       52
                                                                                0
 2
                     1
                               0
                                       0
                                               0
                                                              702
                                                                        0
                                                                                0
AMAPI CLI Client
                                                       1
702
                             1
                                       0
                                               0
                                                       1
                                                               0
                                                                        0
                                                                                0
                     1
Profile Manager
 0
```

Mobile IP O	1120303	0	0	0	1076236	1	0	0	
Syslog Manager 0	2	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	
WMS 19	0	0	0	0	0	19	0	0	
PIM 1	2	1	0	0	2	1	1	0	
Configuration Man 12	2	1	0	0	2	13	0	0	
License Manager O	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	
Datapath O	3281237	66425	1	0	1907552	1382289	104	6	
Nanny O	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Remote Statistics									
To application Ack	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msg	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx
WMS O	59	0	0	0	59	0	0	0	
STM O	54983	0	0	0	0	1527435	0	0	
Allocated Buffers Static Buffers Static Buffer Size	0 4 1400								

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Tx Msg	Number of transmitted messages.
Tx Blk	Number of blocking messages transmitted.
Tx Ret	Number of transmitted messages that were returned.
Tx Fail	Number of failure messages that were transmitted.
Rx Ack	Number of received acknowledgements.
Rx Msg	Number of received messages.
Rx Drop	Number of received messages that were dropped.
Rx Err	Number of received messages with errors.
Tx Ack	Number of transmitted acknowledgements.
Allocated Buffers	Number of allocated buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffers	Number of static buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffer Size	Size of the static buffer.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show ipv6 access-list (deprecated)

show ipv6 access-list [<string> | brief]

Description

Displays IPv6 access list configured in the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
string	To view details of a specific ACL.
brief	To view a summary of all IPv6 ACLs.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show ip access-list command.

show ipv6 datapath session counters (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath session counters

Description

Displays datapath session table statistics.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 counters command.

show ipv6 datapath session table (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath session table <IPv6 Address>

Description

Displays current IPv6 session on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6 address="" ip=""></ipv6>	Optional parameter. If specified, displays IPv6 datapath session table for that IP address. By default, displays session table for all IPv6 addresses.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 table command.

show ipv6 datapath user counters (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath user counters

Description

Displays datapath user table statistics.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.

show ipv6 datapath user table (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath user table

Description

Displays ipv6 datapath user table entries.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.

show ipv6 firewall

show ipv6 firewall

Example

This example displays the status of all firewall configurations.

```
(host) #show ipv6 firewall
Global IPv6 firewall policies
-----
Policy
                                      Action Rate Slot/Port
                                      _____ ____
_____
Monitor ping attack
                                      Disabled
Monitor TCP SYN attack
                                     Disabled
Monitor IPv6 sessions attack
                                     Disabled
Deny inter user bridging
                                     Disabled
Deny all IPv6 fragments
                                     Disabled
                                     Disabled
Per-packet logging
Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data Disabled
Prohibit RST replay attack
                                      Disabled
Session Idle Timeout
                                      Disabled
Session mirror destination
                                     Disabled
Prohibit IPv6 Spoofing
                                     Disabled
Enable IPv6 Stateful Firewall
                                     Disabled
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Monitor ping attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of ICMP pings per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
Monitor TCP SYN attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP SYN messages per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
Monitor IPv6 sessions attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP session requests per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack sessions.
Deny inter user bridging	If enabled this setting prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic.
Deny all IPv6 fragments	If enabled, all IPv6 fragments are dropped.
Per-packet logging	If active, and logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule, this feature logs every packet.

Parameter	Description
Enforce TCP handshake before allow ing data	If enabled, this feature prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. Enabling this option causes mobility to fail. So, disable this option if you have mobile clients on the network as.
Prohibit RST replay attack	If enabled, this setting closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction.
Session Idle Timeout	Shows if a session idle timeout interval has been defined.
Session mirror destination	Destination to which mirrored packets are sent.
Prohibit IPv6 Spoofing	Status on IPv6 spoofing. When this option is enabled, IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.
Enable IPv6 Stateful Firewall	Shows if IPv6 stateful firewall is enabled.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

show ipv6 interface

show ipv6 interface [brief]

Description

View IPv6-related information on all interfaces.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
brief	Optional parameter. If specified, displays the IPv6-related information on all the interfaces in a summary format.

Example

```
host) #show ipv6 interface brief
```

```
Interface [Status/Protocol]
vlan 1 [ up/up ]
   fe80::b:8600:161:1328/64
loopback [ up/up ]
   fe80::b:860f:ff61:1328/64
mgmt [down/down]
   unassigned
IPv6 is disabled
```

The following table details the columns and content in the show command.

Column	Description
Interface	List the interface and interface identification with the IPv6 address and netmask for the interface, if configured.
Status/Protocol	States the administrative status and the IPv6 status on the interface. Enabled–up Disabled–down

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

show ipv6 mld config

show ipv6 mld config

Description

Displays Multicast Listener Discover (MLD) configuration details.

Example

This example displays the current MLD configuration values.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
robustness-variable	Denotes the value that is used to calculate the timeout value of an MLD client.
query-interval	Denotes the time interval at which the MLD query is sent.
query-response-interval	Denotes the time interval at which the MLD query response should be received.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers		

show ipv6 mld counters

show ipv6 mld counters

Description

Displays the statistics of MLD.

Example

This example displays the MLD statistics for the following values.

(host) #show ipv6 mld o	counters			
MLD Statistics				
Name	Value			
received-total	0			
received-queries 0				
received-v1-reports 0				
received-leaves 0				
received-unknown-types 0				
len-errors 0				
checksum-errors 0				
not-vlan-dr 0				
transmitted-queries 0				
forwarded 0				

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
received-total	The total number of MLD messages.
received-queries	The total number of MLD queries.
received-v1-reports	The total number of MLD v1 reports received.
received-leaves	The total number of MLD v1 leave messages received.
received-unknown-types	The total number of unrecognized messages received.
len-errors	The total number of error message where the length check has failed.
checksum-errors	The total number of error message where the checksum has failed.
not-vlan-dr	The number of messages received for which the current controller is not the designated router.
transmitted-queries	The total number of transmitted MLD queries.
forwarded	The total number of MLD messages forwarded.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers		

show ipv6 mld group

show ipv6 mld group

Example

This example displays MLD group details.

(host) #show ipv6 mld group
MLD Group Table

Group Members

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Group	Name of MLD groups.
Members	Number of members in an MLD group.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers		

show ipv6 mld interface

show ipv6 mld interface

Example

This example displays MLD status on VLANs. To view details for a specific VLAN, you can specify the VLAN ID.

```
(host) #show ipv6 mld interface
```

```
MLD Interface Table
```

VLAN	Addr	Netmask	MAC Address	MLD	Snooping	Querier	Destination
224	10.224.224.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
1	10.15.44.10	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
50	156.1.50.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
211	211.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
51	156.1.51.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
999	99.1.1.2	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
7	7.7.7.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
170	192.170.1.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
VLAN	Denotes the VLAN ID.
Addr	IP address of the VLAN interface.
Netmask	Network mask of the VLAN interface IP address.
MAC Address	MAC address of VLAN interface.
MLD	Status of MLD.
Snooping	Status of MLD snooping.
Querier	IPv6 address of the MLD querier for the VLAN.
Destination	Denotes the destination of the MLD messages.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers	

show ipv6 neighbors

show ipv6 neighbors

Description

Displays the IPv6 neighbors configured on a VLAN interface.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the IPv6 neighbors configured on a VLAN interface via the ipv6 neighbor command.

Examples

The example below shows the ipv6 neighbors configured on VLAN 1.

```
(host) #show ipv6 neighbors vlan 1

IPv6 Neighbors

______

IPv6 Address Age Link-layer Addr State Interface

______ cce:205:160:100::fe - 00:0b:86:61:13:28 PERMANENT vlan 1
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ipv6 ra status

show ipv6 ra status

Description

Displays the IPv6 RA status on the VLAN interfaces.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the IPv6 RA status on the VLAN interfaces.

Examples

The example below shows the IPv6 RA status on the VLAN interfaces .

(host) #show ipv6 ra status

IPv6 RA Status
-----VlanId State Prefix(es)
-----1 enabled 2001:abcd:1234:dead::/64
220 enabled 2200:eab:feed:12::/64
230 enabled 2300:eab:feed::/64
7 enabled 2001:470:faca:2::/64
2001:470:faca:3::/64

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show ipv6 route

show ipv6 route [static]

Description

Displays the Aruba controller IPv6 routing table.

Syntax

Command	Description
static	Include this optional parameter to display only static IPv6 routes.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays static IPv6 routes configured on the controller via the <u>ipv6 route</u> command. Use the <u>ipv6</u> <u>default-gateway</u> command to set the default gateway to the IPv6 address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

Examples

The examples below show the ipv6 address of routers and the VLANs to which they are connected.

(host) #show ipv6 route Codes: C - connected, O - OSPF, R - RIP, S - static M - mgmt, U - route usable, * - candidate default Gateway of last resort is 2001::3 to network ::/128 at cost 1 S* ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::3* C 2001::/64 is directly connected, VLAN1 C 2010:abcd:1234:dead::/64 is directly connected, VLAN10 (host) #show ipv6 route static Gateway of last resort is 2001::3 to network ::/128 at cost 1 S* ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::3*

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show ipv6 user-table

```
show ipv6 user-table [authentication-method {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web} |
bssid <bssid> |
debug {rows | unique} |
essid <essid-name> |
internal {rows} |
ip <IPv6-address> |
location <ap-group-name> |
mac <mac-address> |
mobile {bindings | rows | unique | visitors} |
name <user-name> |
phy-type {a | b} |
role <role-name> |
station |
verbose ]
```

Description

Displays IPv6 user table entries. You can filter the output based on various parameters are described in table.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
authentication-method	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that matches the following authentication methods: dot1x mac stateful-mac vpn web
bssid	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are associated to the specified BSSID.
debug	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are in debug mode.
essid	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are associated to the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
internal	Displays internal IPv6 users.
ip	Displays IPv6 users that match the specified IPv6 IP address.
location	This value refers to the AP-group of the IPv6 client. Use the show aaa state ap-group to get the AP group and the location ID mapping.
mac	Displays users with the specified MAC address.
mobile	 Displays list of mobile users in the IPv6 user table. The following filters are available for this parameter: bindings—list of users that have moved away from the current controller. rows—displays entries that match the specified row number. unique—displays unique entries in the IPv6 user-table. visitors—displays users that have associated with the current controller.

Parameter	Description
name	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match the specified name.
phy-type	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match a or b phy-type.
role	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match the specified role.
rows	Displays specific rows in the IPv6 user table. Enter the starting row number and the number of rows to be displayed.
station	Displays the station table information for the IPv6 user table entries.
verbose	Displays the complete IPv6 user table with all details.

Example

This example displays dot1x authenticate users in IPv6 user table.

(host) show ipv6 user-table authentication-method dot1x

```
Users
```

IP			MAC	Name	Role	Age(d:h:m)	Au
th VPN link	AP name	Roaming	Essid/Bssid/Ph	Y		Profile	
				-			
fe80::216:ceff:	fe2c:b485	00	:16:ce:2c:b4:85	Wing-A	logon	00:00:06	802
.1x	00:0b:86:c1:0e:8c	Wireless	Wing-A/00:0b:86	:90:e8:c0	/g defaul	t-dot1x	
2003:d81f:f9f0:	1001:617c:9151:6d2	5:f754 00	:16:ce:2c:b4:85	Wing-A	logon	00:00:06	802
.1x	00:0b:86:c1:0e:8c	Wireless	Wing-A/00:0b:86	:90:e8:c0	/g defaul	t-dot1x	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IP	IP address of the client in that row that authenticating using dot1x
MAC	MAC address of the client.
Name	Name of the client.
Role	The role assigned to the client.
Age (d:h:m)	Total time that client is connected to controller.
Auth	Authentication type.
AP name	Name of the AP associated with the client.
Roaming	Current roaming status of the client.
Essid/Bssid/Phy	ESSID/BSSID/Phy to which the client is associated.
Profile	Displays the AAA profile.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms Licensing		Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers		

show keys

show keys [all]

Description

Show whether optional keys and features are enabled or disabled on the controller.

Syntax

Paramete r	Description
all	Include this optional parameter to display the status of all optional keys and features. If this parameter is omitted, the output displays the status of the most commonly used features and keys.

Example

The following example displays the status of the most commonly used keys and features on the controller.

(host) #show keys Licensed Features	
Feature	Status
Access Points Remote Access Points Outdoor Mesh Access Points RF Protect Voice Service Module VPN Server Module	64 64 64 Unlimited 512
xSec Module Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall Module Advanced Cryptography Service provider AP RF Protect Policy Enforcement Firewall Remote APs External Services Interface Client Integrity Module VPN Server Wired 802.1X xSec Module MMC AP Netgear AP Voice Services Module Mesh Point APs AP Developers Module Power Over Ethernet Internal Test Functions Public Access Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN users Advanced Cryptography Service Provider Access Point	96 64 2024 0 ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED DISABLED DISABLED DISABLED DISABLED DISABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED ENABLED
L2/L3 Switching Maritime Regulatory Domain	DISABLED ENABLED

Related Commands

To view the license usage database (including the license key strings) use the command <u>show license on page</u> <u>1144</u>.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show lacp

show lacp <group_number> {counters | internal | neighbor}

Description

View the LACP configuration status.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<group_number></group_number>	Enter the Link aggregation group number. Range: 0-7
counters	Enter the keyword counters to view the LACP traffic.
internal	Enter the keyword internal to view the LACP internal information.
neighbor	Enter the keyword neighbor to view the LACP neighbor information.

Example

The port uses the group number +1 as its "actor admin key". By default, all the ports use the long timeout value (90 seconds).

(Host)#	show la	cp O	neighbor			
Flags:	S - De	vice	is reques	ting Si	low L	ACPDUS
	F - De	vice	is reques	ting fa	ast L	ACPDUs
	A - De	vice	is in act	ive mod	de P	- Device is in passive mode
Partner	's info	rmati	on			
Port	Flags	Pri	OperKey	State	Num	Dev Id
FE 1/1	-	1	0x10	0x45	0x5	00:0b:86:51:1e:70
FE 1/2	SA	1	0x10	0x45	0x6	00:0b:86:51:1e:70

When a port, in a LAG, is misconnected (that is, the partner device is different than the other ports or the neighborship times out or can not exchange LACPDUs with the partner), the port status is displayed as "DOWN" (see the following example).

The "counters" option allows you to view LACP received (Rx) traffic, transmitting (Tx) traffic, data units (DU) received and transmitted by port.

(Host)#show lacp 0 counters Port LACPDUTx LACPDURx MarkrTx MarkrRx MrkrRspTx MrkrRspRx

FE 1/1	10	10	0	0	0	0
FE 1/2	12	12	0	0	0	0

Related Command

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port-channel interface
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Configuration modes for Master and Local controllers

show lacp sys-id

show lacp sys-id

Description

View the LACP system MAC address and port priority.

Example

This command returns the port priority and the MAC address (comma separated). In the example below, the port priority is the default value 32768 followed by the MAC address 00:0B:86:40:37:C0.

(Host)#show lacp sys-id 32768,00:0B:86:40:37:C0

Related Commands

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
lacp port-priority	Configure the LACP port priority
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Configuration modes (config) for Master and Local controller

show lcd-menu

show lcd-menu

Description

Displays the current LCD Menu configuration.

Syntax

None.

Example

An example output of the show lcd-menu command.

```
lcd-menu
_____
                                         Value
Parameter
_____
                                         ____
menu maintenance upgrade-image partition0 enabled
menu maintenance upgrade-image partition1 enabled
menu maintenance upgrade-image
                                         enabled
menu maintenance upload-config
                                         enabled
                                     enabled
menu maintenance factory-default
menu maintenance media-eject
                                       enabled
menu maintenance reload-system
                                       enabled
menu maintenance halt-system
                                        enabled
                                         enabled
menu maintenance
                                         enabled
menu
```

Related Commands

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.2	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
7200	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

show license

show license [limits]

Description

Displays the license table.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
limits	Enter the keyword limit to display the current license limits.

Example

An example output of the show license command.

(host) # show license License Table _____ Key Installed Expires Flags Service Type ----- ----- -----___ _____ x7kbiBm5-3jI5MiBY-HVTAH/ci-llxPiKBV-dY8QGBMg-240 2010-01-21 Never Access Points: 1 024 21:00:22 itY24Hca-HSQlvJhi-yZtW6RB7-HGuBXzIq-N6hd6TNV-nZk 2010-01-21 Never Ε 120abg Upgrade: 128 21:01:03 oqdLOxZ6-+FS5DT2P-iNmtvc3o-NFyasYrO-ixGUrszE-4uo 2010-01-21 Never Ε 121abg Upgrade: 128 21:01:13 GIleLrCX-d81xt3z5-vQC50n60-f31amOxu-Rf0uEoTn-qXQ 2010-01-21 Never Ε 124abg Upgrade: 128 21:01:22 ldsXG7ik-pj/HVm4t-Qt3541UC-3wzC+Efj-yn08g/HF-/Dg 2010-01-21 Never Ε 125abg Upgrade: 128 21:01:3 sJvaPL88-gWDdlMpj-LZMZ2YKK-2fU8NV61-XIH4wRk8-44I 2010-05-05 Never Ε RF Protect: 512 08:51:57 QtemJpLj-Qm5D9WvK-8c9lbaL6-t2nU6/Pj-LSNd00FZ-tJo 2010-05-05 Never Ε RF Protect: 1024 08:52:07 21:18:55 WNx6RasB-Qn9YVZ+5-giraq0Uy-aoIqS3as-FXmFh5dY-cSs 2010-01-21 Never xSec Module: 102 Ε 4 21:20:56 u/GdQHWa-m4bzUCMC-ydMsWTif-hDMDajyB-qAlIMwnN-pGM 2010-01-25 Never Е Policy Enforceme nt Firewall for VPN users 18:44:19 F9dGNdjV-EmwLhqlI-oKMQQepZ-b9Jl3OB2-HQjwmc+r-vhI 2010-01-25 Never Е Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall Module: 128 18:44:19 License Entries: 11 Flags: A - auto-generated; E - enabled; R - reboot required to activate

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Кеу	The license key.
Installed	The license installation date and time.
Expires	The date that your evaluation license expires is listed in this column. Permanent license will always have a "Never" in this column. Expired evaluation licenses will also be indicated in this column.
Flags	 This column displays some status about your license. The legend for this column appears at the bottom of the display output. They are: A: The license is auto-generated. E: The license if fully enabled. R: You must reboot your controller to fully enable this license.
Service Type	The license name (feature).

Related Commands

To view additional statistics for license key usage, use the command show keys.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS1.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	Verbose parameter was deprecated. This command now displays the entire license key by default.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

show license-usage

show license-usage acr | ap | user | xsec

Description

Display license usage information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
acr	Show ACR license usage
ap	Show AP license usage information.
user	Show Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEF) user license usage.
xsec	Show Extreme Security (xSec) user and tunnel license usage.

Examples

The following example displays the user license usage.

(host) #show license-usage user

User License Usage

Name		Value
License	Limit	2048
License	Usage	12
License	Available	2036
License	Exceeded	0

The AP license usage is displayed below:

(host) #show license-usage acr

AP Licenses

Туре		Number
AP Licenses		128
RF Protect Licens	ses	128
PEF Licenses		128
Overall AP Licens	se Limit	128
AP Usage		
Туре	Count	
CAPs	0	
RAPs	0	
Remote-node APs	0	
Tunneled nodes	0	
Total APs	0	

```
Remaining AP Capacity
-----
Type Number
---- -----
CAPs 32
RAPs 128
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The following parameters were introduced in the output of show license-usage ap . Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses 802.11n-120abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses 802.11n-121abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses 802.11n-124abg Licenses 802.11n-125abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses Used
ArubaOS 5.0	Deprecated the option "vpn"
ArubaOS 6.1	Added option for ACR license
ArubaOS 6.2	The output of the show license-usage ap and show license-usage user commands was reorganized to reflect the newest license scheme.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The output of this command varies, according to the licenses currently installed on the controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

show local-userdb-ap

```
local-userdb-ap
  mac-address <macaddr>
  start
```

Description

View detailed information for the obsolete RAP whitelist database used in ArubaOS 6.1 and earlier.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-add r></mac-add 	MAC address of the remote AP to be removed from the Remote AP Whitelist table.
start <offset></offset>	Start displaying the table at the specified record in the database

Usage Guidlines

When you upgrade from ArubaOS 5.0-6.1 to ArubaOS 6.2 or later, the remote AP whitelist table will automatically move from the legacy Remote AP whitelist to the newer Remote AP whitelist. Issue the **show local-userdb-ap** command to view and troubleshoot any AP entries that did not properly move to the new table during the upgrade procedure. In the example below, the command output has been divided into two tables to fit on a single page of this document. In the command-line interface, this output would appear in a single, wide table.

```
(host) #show local-userdb-ap
```

```
AP-entry Details
```

```
AP-Group AP-Name
                                      Full-Name
Name
                                                Authen-Username Revoke-Text
____
                                       _____
               _____ ____
                                                 _____
                                                                _____
00:0b:86:c3:58:38 local
                       chuck
                                      chuck
                                                 naveen
00:0b:86:66:01:aa default rap2
                                      moscato
                                                               AP is not valid
anymore
00:1a:1e:c0:1b:e0 default 00:1a:1e:c0:1b:e0
                                                 naveen
00:0b:86:66:03:3f default rap moscato-rap INDIAQA\naveen
00:0b:86:66:02:09 default 00:0b:86:66:02:09
AP Authenticated Description Date-Added
                                              Enabled
-----
                         _____
                                              _____
Authenticated
                         Thu Mar 5 21:25:36 2009 Yes
Provisioned
                        Thu Mar 5 21:25:49 2009 No
Authenticated
                       Wed Mar 4 20:16:16 2009 Yes
Authenticated
                       Tue May 19 07:53:29 2009 Yes
Provisioned
                        Fri May 8 10:37:40 2009 Yes
```

AP Entries: 5

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description	
Name	MAC address of the AP.	
AP-Group	Name of the AP group to which the AP has been assigned.	
AP-name	Name of the AP. If no name has been specified, this column will display the AP's MAC address	
Full-name	Text string used to identify the AP. This field often describes the AP's user, and corresponds to the User Name field in the RAP whitelist in the WebUI.	
Authen-Username	User name of the user who authenticated the remote AP. This parameter holds the user name of the user who authenticated the remote AP. This is related to the zero touch authentication feature, as a user needs authenticate an AP before it gets its complete configuration. Before the AP is authenticated, it is given a restricted configuration to allow users to perform captive portal authorization via the remote AP's ENET ports to authenticate the remote AP. The username used during captive portal authentication will be stored in this field. This cannot be added manually when creating a local-userdb-ap entry.	
Revoke-Text	The command local-userdb-aprevoke includes an optional revoke-comment parameter that allows network administrators to explain why the AP was revoked. If an AP is revoked, and a revoke comment entered, this text appears in the revoke-text column in the show local-userdb-ap command. When a local DB entry is reenabled via the command local-userdb-ap modify mac-addr mode enable, this field is cleared.	
AP_Authenticated	 This column indicates the authorization status of the AP. An AP can either be Authenticated or Provisioned. Remote APs that <i>do not</i> support certificated-based provisioning will always display a Provisioned status. Remote APs that support certificated-based provisioning can display either a Authenticated or Provisioned status, depending on their configuration and authentication status. If the remote AP has a defined AP authorization profile, the remote AP will be in a "Provisioned" state with a limited configuration until it is authenticated. After it the remote AP has been authenticated, it will be in an "Authenticated" state. If the remote AP does not have a defined AP authorization profile, the remote AP will be in a "Provisioned" state, but will still receive the full configuration assigned to that AP and its AP group. 	
Description	A text string used to further identify the remote AP.	
Date-Added	Date and time that the AP was added to the local user database	
Enabled	This column shows if the entry in the database is enabled or disabled. Database entries can be enabled or disabled using the CLI commands: local-userdb-ap {add modify} mac-address <mac-addr> mode {enable disable} and local-userdb-ap revoke mac-address <mac-addr></mac-addr></mac-addr>	

Related Commands

Command	Description
local-userdb-ap del	Delete Remote AP entries from the remote AP whitelist table.

	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced.

show local-userdb-guest

show local-userdb-guest

Description

Shows information about guest accounts in the local user database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
maximum-expiration	How long the account is valid, in minutes, in the internal database.
<offset></offset>	The user account record's location (by number) as it is listed in the database.
<page_size></page_size>	The number of user account records that display on one page.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without any parameters to display a general overview of guest accounts in the database. Use the **maximum-expiration** parameter to show how long the account is valid for in minutes. Use the **start <offset> page <page_size>** parameters to control which guest account records in the database display initially and the number of account records displayed on a page.

Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user accounts in the database.

(host) #show local-userdb-guest maximum-expiration start 5 page 4

```
local-userdb-guest maximum-expiration 90
```

Guest UserSummary

Name	Password	Role	E-Mail	Enabled	Expiry	Status	Sponsor-Name	Grantor-Name
guest-0657984	******	guest		Yes		Active		admin
guest-8330301	*******	guest		Yes		Active		admin
guest-5433352	*******	guest		Yes		Active		admin
guest-3469360	******	guest		Yes		Active		admin

User Entries: 11

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the user.
Password	The user's password.

Parameter	Description
Role	Role for the user. This role takes effect when the internal database is specified in a server group profile with a server derivation rule. If there is no server derivation rule configured, then the user is assigned the default role for the authentication method.
E-mail	Shows the email address of the user account.
Enabled	Shows whether the account is enabled or disabled.
Expiry	Shows the expiration date for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.
Status	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled the ability to use the HTTP protocol to redirect users to the captive portal page.
Sponsor-Name	Shows the sponsor's name.
Grantor-Name	Shows the grantor's name.
User Entries	Shows the number of user accounts in the database.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>local-userdb add</u>	Use this command to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Enable and Config modes
local-userdb-guest add	Use this command to configure parameters for a guest user account.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The Expiry, Status, Sponsor-name and Grantor-name were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers	

show local-userdb-remote-node

show local-userdb-remote-node mac-address <mac-addr> start <offset>

Description

The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned Remote Node profile for of each Remote Node Controller associated with that Remote Node Controller master.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-add r></mac-add 	How long the account is valid, in minutes, in the internal database.
start	The user account record's location (by number) as it is listed in the database.
<page_size></page_size>	The number of user account records that display on one page.

Usage Guidelines

If your network incudes multiple Remote Node Controller-masters under a single master controller the output of this command shows all Remote Node Controllers and Remote Node Controller-masters on the network.By default, this command displays all entries in the whitelist. To display only part of the Remote Node Controller whitelist, include the **start <offset>** parameters to start displaying the Remote Node Controller whitelist at the specified entry value. You can also include the optional **mac-address <mac-addr>** parameters to display values for a single Remote Node Controller entry.

Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user accounts in the database.

```
(host) #show local-userdb-remote-node mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
```

Remote-Node Entries: 1

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Mac address of the Remote Node Controller.
remote-node profile	Name of the Remote Node Controller profile
Remote Node Controller Entri es	Number of Remote Node Controller entries on this controller.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>remote-node-profile</u>	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node Controller profile.	Config mode

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

show local-userdb

show local-userdb {[maximum-expiration][start <offset> page <page_size]}</pre>

Description

Shows information about user's accounts in the local user database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
maximum-expiration	How long the account is valid, in minutes, in the internal database.
<offset></offset>	The user account record's location (by number) as it is listed in the database.
<page_size></page_size>	The number of user account records that display on one page.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without any parameters to display a general overview of user's accounts in the database. Use the **maximum-expiration** parameter to show how long the account is valid for in minutes. Use the **start <offset> page <page_size>** parameters to control which user account records in the database display initially and the number of account records displayed on a page.

Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user accounts in the database.

User Entries: 11

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the user.
Password	The user's password.

Parameter	Description	
Role	Role for the user. This role takes effect when the internal database is specified in a server group profile with a server derivation rule. If there is no server derivation rule configured, then the user is assigned the default role for the authentication method.	
E-mail	Shows the email address of the user account.	
Enabled	Shows whether the account is enabled or disabled.	
Expiry	Shows the expiration date for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	
Status	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled the ability to use the HTTP protocol to redirect users to the captive portal page.	
Sponsor-Name	Shows the sponsor's name.	
Grantor-Name	Shows the grantor's name.	
User Entries	Shows the number of user accounts in the database.	

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>local-userdb add</u>	Use this command to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Enable and Config modes
<u>local-userdb-guest ad</u> <u>d</u>	Use this command to configure parameters for a guest user account.	Enable and Config modes

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The Expiry, Status, Sponsor-name and Grantor-name were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

show local-userdb username

show local-userdb username <name>

Description

Shows information about specific user account in the internal controller database.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to display an overview of a particular user account in the database.

Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user account Paula in the database.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

show local-userdb username

show local-userdb username <name>

Description

Shows information about specific user account in the internal controller database.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to display an overview of a particular user account in the database.

Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user account Paula in the database.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

show localip

show localip

Description

Displays the IP address and VPN shared key between master and local.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the controller's IP address and shared key between master and local controllers.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show log all

show log all [<number>]

Description

Show the controller's full log.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.

Example

This example shows the most ten recent log entries for the controller.

```
(host) #show log all 10
```

```
Mar 3 13:26:20 localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 3 13:26:20 localdb[567]: <133016> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 3 13:26:20 localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin was not found in the data
base
Mar 3 13:26:20 localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin was not found in the data
base
Mar 3 13:46:54 fpcli: USER: admin connected from 10.100.100.66 has logged out.
Mar 3 13:57:53 fpcli: USER: admin has logged in from 10.100.100.66.
Mar 3 13:57:53 localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 3 13:57:53 localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 3 13:57:53 localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 3 13:57:53 localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin was not found in the data
base
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log ap-debug

show log ap-debug{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's AP debug logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the AP debug logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the ten most recent AP debug logs for the controller.

```
(host) #show log ap-debug 10
```

```
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): Copyright (c) 2005-2006 Atheros Communications, Inc.
All Rights Reserved
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): wifi0: Base BSSID 00:1a:1e:25:97:d0, 16 available BSS
ID(s)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): wifi1: Base BSSID 00:1a:1e:25:97:c0, 16 available BSS
ID(s)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): ^H<6>Ethernet Channel Bonding Driver: v3.0.1 (Januar
y 9, 2006)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): secure_jack_link_state_change: Error finding device e
th0
Nov 24 20:54:25 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): Kernel watchdog refresh ended.
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log bssid-debug

show log bssid-debug{[<number>][all]}

Description

A Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) uniquely defines each wireless client and Wireless Broadband Router. This command shows the controller's BSSID debug logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the BSSID debug logs for the controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes

show log errorlog

show log errorlog{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's system errors and other critical information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the error logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the ten most recent system log errors.

```
(host) #show log errorlog 10
Mar 5 10:30:34 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Roque
AP detected with SSID cto-dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and
IP 10.3.49.254
Mar 5 10:31:39 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC
network detected with Src 00:13:ce:45:91:a0, BSSID 02:13:ce:2d:37:50, ESSID adhoc ap70 Channel
11 and RSSI 22
Mar 5 10:32:12 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue
AP detected with SSID cto-dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and
IP 10.3.49.254
Mar 5 10:32:46 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue
AP detected with SSID cto-dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and
IP 10.3.49.254
Mar 5 10:40:32 <localdb 133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin was not found in the database
Mar 5 10:40:32 <localdb 133006> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication
Mar 5 10:41:10 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Roque
AP detected with SSID sw-rlo-open, BSSID 00:0b:86:c9:9e:20, Wired MAC 00:00:00:00:00:00, and I
P 0.0.0.0
Mar 5 10:41:31 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue
AP detected with SSID QA MARORA VOCERA, BSSID 00:0b:86:c9:9e:21, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00,
and IP 10.3.49.254
Mar 5 10:48:01 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC
network detected with Src 00:13:ce:45:d9:4d, BSSID 02:13:ce:28:40:48, ESSID adhoc ap70 Channel
11 and RSSI 8
Mar 5 11:04:21 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC
network detected with Src 00:13:ce:45:d9:4d, BSSID 02:13:ce:2d:37:50, ESSID adhoc ap70 Channel
11 and RSSI 9
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log essid-debug

show log essid-debug{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's ESSID debug logs.

An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is used to identify the wireless clients and Wireless Broadband Routers in a WLAN. All wireless clients and Wireless Broadband Routers in the WLAN must use the same ESSID.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the ESSID debug logs for the controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log network

show log network{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's system network errors.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the network logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's recent network log errors

(host) #show log network all

Feb	17	14:47:14	:209801:	<warn></warn>	fpapps	Physical	link	down:	port	1/1
Feb	17	14:48:04	:209801:	<warn></warn>	fpapps	Physical	link	down:	port	1/1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log security

show log security{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's security logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the security logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's last seven security logs.

```
(host) #show log security 7
```

```
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124004: <DBUG> |authmgr| Local DB auth failed for user admin, error (User no
t found in UserDB)
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124003: <INFO> |authmgr| Authentication result=Authentication failed(1), met
hod=Management, server=Internal, user=10.100.100.66
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124004: <DBUG> |authmgr| Auth server 'Internal' response=1
Mar 5 11:53:43 :125027: <DBUG> |aaa| mgmt-auth: admin, failure, , 0
Mar 5 11:53:43 :125024: <NOTI> |aaa| Authentication Succeeded for User admin, Logged in from
10.100.100.66 port 1778, Connecting to 10.3.49.100 port 22 connection type SSH
Mar 5 11:53:58 :103060: <DBUG> |ike| ipc.c:ipc_get_cfgm_role:2826 Sending REQUEST for CFGM R
ole
Mar 5 11:53:58 :103060: <DBUG> |ike| ipc.c:get_local_cfg_trigger_ike:2653 IKE got trigger fr
om CFGM : state :3
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log system

show log system{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's system logs.

(host) #show log system 10

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the system logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's last ten system logs.

```
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316073: <DBUG> |wms| Received New AP Message: AP 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Status 1
Num-WM 0
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316083: <DBUG> |wms| mysql: UPDATE ap_table SET ssid='qa-abu-customerissue',
current_channel='11', type='generic-ap', ibss='no', phy_type='80211g', rap_type='interfering',
match mac='00:00:00:00:00:00', power level='255', status='up' WHERE id='71575';
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316029: <DBUG> |wms| Sending message to Probe: IP:10.3.49.253 Msg-Type:PROB
E RAP TYPE AP 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Type:1
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316036: <DBUG> |wms| Received New STA Message: MAC 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Status
0
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316032: <DBUG> |wms| STA Probe: ADD Probe 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40 for STA 00:0b:86
:b5:87:c2
Mar 5 11:56:00 :399814: <DBUG> |fpapps| PoE: RAN THRU ITERATION 2
Mar 5 11:56:00 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM: am_read_bss_data_stats: radio
0: pktsIn 0 pktsOut 0 bytesIn 0 bytesOut 0
Mar 5 11:56:00 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM: am read bss data stats: radio
0: pktsIn 0 pktsOut 52107 bytesIn 0 bytesOut 18143486
Mar 5 11:56:01 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM: MPPS 2722 CPPS 338 PKTS 45203
6609 BYTES 2062458092 INTR 334327351
Mar 5 11:56:02 :399814: <DBUG> |fpapps| PoE: Evaluating port 1/5 rv is 0 and crv is 1
state :3
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log user

show log user{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's user logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the user logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's last ten user logs.

```
(host) #show log user 10
```

```
Mar 5 13:29:57 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:32:08 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:36:41 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:38:42 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:40:41 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:42:51 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:47:03 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:49:07 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:53:08 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
Mar 5 13:55:14 :501083: <WARN> |stm| Probe request: 00:0b:86:cd:1a:00: Invalid Station MAC a
ddress from AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log user-debug

show log user-debug{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's user debug logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the user debug logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's last ten user debug logs.

```
(host) #show log user-debug 10
```

Mar 5 13:57:24 :501090: :86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 SSID	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b
Mar 5 13:57:24 :501090: :86:a2:e7:41-1.1.1 SSID	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b
Mar 5 13:58:26 :501082:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe request: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:
86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 Mar 5 13:58:26 :501085:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe request: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:
86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 SSID Mar 5 13:58:26 :501090:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b
:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 SSID Mar 5 13:58:26 :501090:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b
:86:a2:e7:41-1.1.1 SSID Mar 5 13:58:27 :501082:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe request: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:
86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 Mar 5 13:58:27 :501085:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe request: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:
86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 SSID Mar 5 13:58:27 :501090:	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b
:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1 SSID		-
Mar 5 13:58:27 :501090: :86:a2:e7:41-1.1.1 SSID	<dbug> stm </dbug>	Probe response: 00:18:f8:ab:77:a4: AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show log wireless

show log wireless{[<number>][all]}

Description

Show the controller's wireless logs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the wireless logs for the controller.

Example

This example shows the controller's last ten wireless logs.

(host) #show log wireless 10

Mar 5 13:59:31 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID mak-cp-psk and BSSID 00:0b:86:8b:70:20 Mar 5 13:59:35 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID and BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:83 Mar 5 13:59:38 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID and BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:85 Mar 5 13:59:41 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID and BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:42 Mar 5 13:59:41 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID QA-SANJAY-OSUWIRELESS and BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:40 Mar 5 13:59:44 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID QA-SANJAY-OSUVOICE and BSSID 00:0b:86:8c:fb:c0 Mar 5 13:59:44 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID Google and BSSID 00:0b:86:4f:82:c0 Mar 5 13:59:47 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID QA-SANJAY-OSUVOICE and BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:41 Mar 5 13:59:50 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID and BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:86 Mar 5 13:59:50 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1010.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected with SSID cto-dnh-blah and BSSID 00:0b:86:60:b8:80

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show logging

show logging facility|server|{level [verbose]}

Description

the IP address of the remote logging server, as well as facility log types and their associated facility levels.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
facility	View the facility used when logging messages into the remote syslog server.
server	Show the IP address of a remote logging server.
level [verbose]	Show logging levels at which the messages are logged. Include the optional verbose parameter to display additional data for logging subcategories and processes.

Usage Guidelines

The ArubaOS logging levels follow syslog convention:

- level 7: Emergency
- level 6: Alert
- level 5: Critical
- level 4: Errors.
- level 3: Warning
- level 2:Notices
- level 1:Informational
- level 0: Debug

The default logging level is level 1. You can change this setting via the logging command.

Example

This example below displays defined logging levels for each logging facility.

```
(host) #show logging level
LOGGING LEVELS
Facility Level
------
network warnings
security warnings
system warnings
user warnings
wireless warnings
```

This example below displays the IP address of a remote log server. If a remote log server has not yet been defined, this command will not display any output.

(host) #show logging server

```
Remote Server: 1.1.1.1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<u>logging</u>	Use this command to specify the IP address of the remote logging server, as well as facility log types and their associated facility levels.	Config mode on master and local controllers

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

show loginsessions

show loginsessions

Description

Displays the current administrator login sessions statistics.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the admin login session statistics.

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
ID	Sessions identification number
User Name	Administrator's user name
User Role	Administrator's role
Connection From	The IP address from which the administrator is connecting
Idle Time	Amount of time the user has been idle
Session Time	Total time the session has been open

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show mac-address-table

show mac-address-table

Description

Displays a MAC forwarding table.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display the MAC forwarding table.

Dynamic Address Coun	t:	0			
Static Address (User	-defined)	Count	t:	0	
System Self Address	Count:			0	
Total MAC Addresses	:	6			
Maximum MAC addresses	s :			6	
MAC Address Table					
Destination Address	Address	Туре	VLAN	Destinatio	on Port
00:0b:86:00:00:00	Mgmt		1	vlan 1	
00:0b:86:f0:05:60	Mgmt		1	vlan 1	
00:0b:86:00:00:00	Mamt		62	vlan 62	
00:0b:86:f0:05:60	Mgmt		62	vlan 62	
00:0b:86:f0:05:60 00:0b:86:00:00:00	5		62 4095	vlan 62 vlan 4095	
	Mgmt				

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Dynamic Address Count	Count of dynamic addresses currently associated with the controller
Static Address (User-defined) C ount	Count of static, user-defined addresses associated with the controller
System Self Address Count	Number of self system addresses
Total MAC Addresses	Total number of MAC addresses associated with the controller
Maximum MAC Addresses	Maximum number of MAC addresses
Destination Address	Destination MAC address
Address Type	Destination address type
VLAN	Associated VLAN
Destination Port	Destination port

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show master-configpending

show master-configpending

Description

Displays the list of global commands which are not saved and are not sent to the local controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example below displays the commands which are not saved and are not sent to the local controller.

```
(host) #show master-configpending
aaa profile "default-xml-api"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2" key "12345678"
aaa profile "default-xml-api"
aaa profile "default-xml-api" xml-api-server "10.17.93.2"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" captive-portal "default"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" no captive-portal "default"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" captive-portal "default"
voice rtp-analysis-config
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config no rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
master-redundancy	This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.
master-local	This command displays the statistics between the local and the master controllers.
switches	This command provides the details on the switches connected to the master controller, including the master controller itself.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers.

show master-local stats

show master-local stats [<ip-addr>] [<page>]

Description

Display statistics for communication between master and local controllers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	Include the IP address of a controller to display statistics that controller only.
<page></page>	Start displaying the output of this command at the specified page number.

Usage Guidelines

By default, master and Local controllers exchange heartbeat messages every 10 seconds. These "Heartbeats" a include configuration timestamp. If a master controller has later timestamp than the local controller, the state of the local controller changes from 'Update Successful' to 'Update Required'.

Example

This example below shows statistics for all communications between the master and local controller.

```
(host) #show master-local stats
```

```
Missed -> HB Resp from Master
```

IP Address HB Req Last Synced	HB Resp	Total Missed	Last Sent Missed	Peer Reset	Cfg Terminate	
10.6.2.252 194721 Thu Feb 26 21:12:04	194208 2009	926	0	105	1	

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
IP Address	IP address of the local controller.
HB Req	Heartbeat requests sent from the local controller.
HB Resp	Heartbeat responses sent from the master controller.
Total Missed	Total number of heartbeats that were not received by the local controller.
Last Sent Missed	This counter will increment if controller misses the last heartbeat from the peer controller. This counter will keep on incrementing until the heartbeat message is received from peer.

Parameter	Description
Peer Reset	The number of times the connection to peer is been reset. The connection could reset due to network connectivity problems or when the peer switch reboots.
Cfg Terminate	Number of times the controller has failed to upgrade to a new configuration
Last Synced	Timestamp showing the last time the local controller synched its configuration from the master controller.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show master-redundancy

show master-redundancy

Description

Display the master controller redundancy configuration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example below shows the current master redundancy configuration, including the ID number of the master VRRP virtual router and the IP address of the peer controller for master redundancy.

```
(host) #show master-redundancy
Master redundancy configuration:
    VRRP Id 2 current state is MASTER
    Peer's IP Address is 2.1.1.4
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
<u>master-redundancy</u> master-vrrp	This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.
vrrp	This command configures the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers.

show memory

show memory [ap {meshd|rfd|sapd} {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}]|[aut
h | cfgm |debug [[verbose]]|dbsync |fpapps | fpcli| isakmpd | l2tpd | mobileip | ospf | pim |
pptpd | profmgr | slb| snmpd | stm | udbserver |wms]

Description

Show the amounts of free and available memory on the controller, or include a process name to show memory information for a process on the AP or controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap	Show memory information for a process running on a specific AP.
meshd	Display memory information for the meshd process on the specified AP.
rfd	Display memory information for the rfd process on the specified AP.
sapd	Display memory information for the rfd process on the specified AP.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified BSSID.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified IP address.
auth	Display memory information for the auth process on the controller.
cfgm	Display memory information for the cfgm process on the controller.
debug [verbose]	Display detailed memory information to debug memory errors the controller. This command should only be used under the supervision of Aruba Technical Support.
dbsync	Display memory information for the dbsync process on the controller.
fpapps	Display memory information for the fpapps process on the controller.
fpcli	Display memory information for the fpcli process on the controller.
isakmpd	Display memory information for the isakmpd process on the controller.
l2tpd	Display memory information for the l2tpd process on the controller.
mobileip	Display memory information for the mobileip process on the controller.
ospf	Display memory information for the ospf process on the controller.
pim	Display memory information for the pim process on the controller.
pptpd	Display memory information for the pptpd process on the controller.
profmgr	Display memory information for the profmgr process on the controller.

Parameter	Description
slb	Display memory information for the slb process on the controller.
apsnmpd	Display memory information for the apsnmpd process on the controller.
stm	Display memory information for the auth process on the controller.
udbserver	Display memory information for the udbserver process on the controller.
wms	Display memory information for the wms process on the controller.

Usage Guidelines

Include the name of a process to show memory information for that process. Use this command under the supervision of Aruba technical support to help debug process errors.

Example

The command **show memory** displays, in Kilobytes, the total memory on the controller, the amount of memory currently being used, and the amount of free memory.

(host) # show memory Memory (Kb): total: 256128, used: 162757, free: 93371

Include the name of a process to show memory statistics for that process. The example below shows memory statistics for **mobileip**.

(host) # show memory m	nobileip			
Type Num A	Allocs Size	Allocs Tot	tal Allocs	Total Size
default 92		14	45622	
		PC		
0x1000be14	1	64		
0x10016cb0	1	41000		
0x10021604	1	80		
0x10032e34	1	24		
0x30019a24	1	2200		
0x30019bd8	1	41000		
0x30019bf0	1	41000		
0x30019c28	1	11263		
0x3001b134	2	1967		
0x300326b8	9	72		
0x30032738	4	64		
0x3019dfdc	1	44		
0x3019ee60	3	48		
0x3019ef18	1	784		
0x301b63bc	13	312		
0x301b6470	10	200		
0x301b648c	10	920		
0x301b7614	3	36		
0x301b7770	8	128		
0x301bd460	3	60		

The output of this command includes the following columns:

Column	Description	
Туре	The show memory command currently shows information for predefined processes only, so this column always displays the parameter default.	
Num Alloc	Current number of memory allocations.	
Size Allocs	Total size of all memory allocations, in bytes.	
Total Allocs	Maximum number of allocations used throughout in the life of the process. Maximum size of allocations used throughout in the life of the process, in bytes. Program counter: the address of a memory allocation. (For internal use only.)	
Total Size		
PC		
Allocs	Number of memory allocations at that program counter. (For internal use only.)	
Size Size of all memory allocations at that program counter. (For interna		

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Platforms Licensing Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show mgmt-role

show mgmt-role

Description

This command allows the user to view a list of management role configurations.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display a list of management user roles.

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
ROLE	Name of the management user role
DESCRIPTION	Description of the management user role

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system Enable or config mode on master control	

show mgmt-users

```
show mgmt-users [ <username> |
   local-authentication-mode <username> |
   ssh-pubkey <username> |
   webui-cacert <username> ]
```

Description

Displays list of management users on the controller and also details of each management users.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
username	To view details of a specific management user.	
local-authentication-mode	Status of local-authentication mode.	
ssh-pubkey	Number of management users using the ssh-pubkey.	
webui-cacert	Number of management users using web CA certificates.	

Example

The output of this command shows the client certificate name, username, user role, and revocation checkpoint for management users using the ssh-pubkey in the controller.

```
(host) #show mgmt-user ssh-pubkey
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show tunneled-node config

show tunneled-node config

Description

Displays wired tunneled node configuration details.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the tunneled node configuration details.

```
(host) # show tunneled-node config
```

```
Tunneled Node:Enabled
Tunneled Node Server:4.4.4.1
Tunnel Loop Prevention:Disabled
Tunnel Node MTU:5000
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name was changed to show tunneled-node config.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show netdestination

show netdestination <netdestination name>

Description

Displays IPv4 and IPv6 network destination information.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

Issue this command to display all netdestination configured on this controller. The output below displays information for all configured IPv4 and IPv6 netdestinations. To display additional detailed information for an individual netdestinations, include the name of the netdestination at the end of the command.

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Network destination name
Position	Network destination position
Туре	Network destination type
IP addr	IP address of the network destination
Mask/Range	Network destination subnet mask and range

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	You must have a PEFNG license to configure or view a netdestination.	Enable or config mode on master controllers

show netexthdr

show netexthdr <alias-name>

Description

This command displays the IPv6 extension header (EH) types that are denied.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<alias-nam e></alias-nam 	Specify the EH alias name.	default

Usage Guidelines

Example

The following command displays the denied extended header types in the default EH:

(host) #show netexthdr default
Extended Header type(s) Denied

51,

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on the master controllers

show netservice

show netservice [<string>]

Description

Show network services

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<string></string>	Name of a network service.

Usage guidelines

Issue this command without the optional **<string>** parameter to view a complete table of network services on the controller. Include the **<string>** parameter to display settings for a single network service only.

Example

The following example shows the protocol type, ports and application-level gateway (ALG) for the DHCP service.

68

```
(host) #show netservice svc-dhcp
Services
-----
Name Protocol Ports ALG
---- ------
svc-dhcp udp 67
```

Related Commands

To configure an alias for network protocols, use the command netservice.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show netstat

show netstat [stats]

Description

Show current active network connections.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<string></string>	Show network statistics, filtered by protocol type.

Usage guidelines

Issue this command without the optional **stats** parameter to view a complete table of active network connections. Include the **stats** parameter to display aggregate statistics for IP, ICMP, TCP and UDP protocols.

Example

The following example shows incoming and outgoing packet statistics for the controller.

```
(host) #show netstat stats
Ip:
   1084012095 total packets received
    2 with invalid headers
    3 forwarded
   426940 incoming packets discarded
   932097114 incoming packets delivered
   1004595164 requests sent out
    52847 fragments dropped after timeout
    201323411 reassemblies required
    50179757 packets reassembled ok
    53204 packet reassembles failed
   136827034 fragments created
Icmp:
   1969625 ICMP messages received
    5 input ICMP message failed.
    ICMP input histogram:
       destination unreachable: 1752058
        timeout in transit: 1684
        redirects: 70805
        echo requests: 145073
        echo replies: 5
    249806 ICMP messages sent
    0 ICMP messages failed
    ICMP output histogram:
        destination unreachable: 51944
        time exceeded: 52796
       redirect: 2
       echo replies: 145064
Tcp:
   3 active connections openings
   0 passive connection openings
   0 failed connection attempts
    0 connection resets received
    2 connections established
```

```
1006383 segments received

1147229 segments send out

9603 segments retransmitted

0 bad segments received.

2568 resets sent

Udp:

928478757 packets received

40767 packets to unknown port received.

426937 packet receive errors

910267627 packets sent
```

Related Commands

To configure an alias for network protocols, use the command netservice.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

show network-printer

show network-printer [config | job <printer-name> | status]

Description

Displays configuration, job status details, and printer status of USB printers connected to a 600 Series controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config	Displays the configuration details of the printer service on the controller.
job	Displays the list of job in queue in all printers connected to the controller.
status	Displays the status of all printers connected to the controller.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of all printers connected to the controller.

(host) #show network-printer status

Networked Printer Status			
Printer Name	Printer Alias	Status	Comment
usblp_Hewlett-Packard_HP_Color_LaserJet_CP3505_CNBJ8B1003	—	idle	enabled
usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX	HPOJ_L7500	idle	enabled

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controller	Base operating system	Enable mode

show network-storage

```
show network-storage [ files opened |
   shares {<file-system-path> | disk |
   status |
   users {disk <disk-name>} ]
```

Description

Displays details about the USB storage device connect to a 600 Series controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
files opene d	Displays the list of opened files in the USB storage device connected to the controller.
shares	 Displays the list of shares that are created in the USB storage device. This option provides the following details: name of the share name of the disk by alias. the folder associated with the share, the access mode
status	Displays the status of the storage service on the controller.
users	Displays the list of users by IP address, connected share name and connection time.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of all printers connected to the controller.

```
(host) #show network-storage users
NAS Users
------
Share Name Machine Connected at
------
Documents 192.168.1.4 Fri Apr 21 14:28:59 2009
Documents 192.168.1.5 Fri Apr 21 14:17:09 2009
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controller	Base operating system	Enable mode

show ntp peer

show ntp peer <a.b.c.d>

Description

Show NTP peer information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of an NTP peer

Usage guidelines

The **show ntp peer** command is used for NTP server troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Aruba technical support. Issue the <u>show ntp servers</u> command to view basic settings for currently configured NTP servers.

Related Commands

To configure an NTP server, use the command <u>ntp server</u>.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show ntp servers

show rft servers [brief]

Description

Show information for Network Time Protocol (NTP) servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
brief	Display the IP address of the defined NTP servers, iburst and key settings.

Examples

The following example shows values for the primary and backup NTP servers. The primary server is marked with an asterisk (*) and the backup server is marked with an equals sign (=). Note that a backup server will not display delay, offset or dispersion data, as it is not currently in use.

(host) #show ntp servers

remote	local	st p	poll	reach	delay	offset	disp
=10.4.0.21	10.6.2.253	16 1	1024	0	0.00000	0.000000	0.00000
*10.1.1.250	10.6.2.253	2 2	1024	377	0.00081	-0.010376	0.03040

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
remote	IP address of the remote NTP server defined using the cli command <u>ntp server</u> .
local	IP address of the local clock.
st	NTP uses hierarchical levels of clock sources, or strata, and assigns each layer a number starting with zero at the root. The st column in the output of this command represents the number of servers between the configured NTP server and the root reference clock.
poll	Interval, in seconds, between the local NTP server's attempt to poll the remote NTP server.
reach	An index that measures whether or not the remote NTP server could be reached at eight most recent polling intervals. If the NTP server has just been configured and hasn't yet been polled successfully, the value will be zero (0). A value of 377 indicates that the last eight poll queries were successful.
delay	Delay, in seconds, between the time that the local clock polls the NTP server and the NTP server returns a reply.
offset	The difference in time, in seconds, between the local clock and the NTP server.
disp	Dispersion represents the maximum error of the local clock relative to the reference clock, and is a measurement of the time server and network quality. Lower dispersion values are preferred over higher dispersion values.

The following example shows the **ntp servers** configuration. The NTP server IP address, key ID and iburst status are shown when the **ntp servers brief** command is used.

(host) (config) #show ntp servers brief server 1.1.1.1 key 1234 server 10.1.1.245 iburst key 12345

Related Commands

To configure an NTP server, use the command <u>ntp server</u>.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The key-id parameter output displays when the ntp servers brief command is used.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show ntp status

show ntp status

Description

Show information for a NTP server.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The following example shows values for the primary NTP server.

(host) #show ntp status

system uptime:	7594
time since reset:	7594
bad stratum in packet:	0
old version packets:	113
new version packets:	0
unknown version number:	0
bad packet format:	0
packets processed:	110
bad authentication:	0
packets rejected:	0
system peer:	10.1.1.250
system peer mode:	client
leap indicator:	00
stratum:	3
precision:	-18
root distance:	0.03236 s
root dispersion:	0.06728 s
reference ID:	[10.1.1.250]
reference time:	cd45b701.bcbc05d5 Tue, Feb 17 2009 14:21:53.737
system flags:	auth monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:	0.005020 s
stability:	0.866 ppm
broadcastdelay:	0.003998 s
authdelay:	0.000000 s

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
system uptime	The number of seconds the local NTP server has been associated with the switch.
time since reset	The number of seconds since the last time the local NTP server was restarted.
bad stratum in packet	The number of NTP packets with a corrupted stratum bit.
old version packets	Number of packets that match the previous NTP version. A version number is in every NTP packet.
new version packets	Number of packets that match the current NTP version.

Parameter	Description
unknown version number	Number of packets with an unknown NTP version.
bad packet format	Number of NTP packets dropped due to an invalid packet format.
packets processed	Number of NTP packets received and processed by the controller.
bad authentication	Number of NTP packets that failed to be authenticated.
packets rejected	Number of NTP packets rejected because they had an invalid format.
system peer	The IP address of the peer NTP server.
system peer mode	The peer mode of this remote association: Symmetric Active Symmetric Passive Client Server Broadcast
leap indicator	 This parameter indicates whether or not a leap-second should be inserted or removed at the end of the last day of the current month. 00 no warning 01 +1 second (following minute has 61 seconds) 10 -1 second (following minute has 59 seconds)
stratum	The stratum level of the peer
precision	The advertised precision of the switch. This value can range from -4 and -20, inclusive.
root distance	Total round trip delay to the stratum 1 reference clock.
root dispersion	Total dispersion to the stratum 1 reference clock. This value is a cumulative measure of all errors associated with the network hops and servers between the NTP server and its stratum 1 server.
reference ID	IP address of the remote NTP server
reference time	Time when the local system clock was last set or corrected, in NTP timestamp format.
system flags	This parameter displays any flags configured for this NTP entity.
jitter	The average magnitude of jitter between several time queries.
stability	The average magnitude of offset between several time queries
broadcastdelay	The broadcast delay of this NTP server association, in seconds.
authdelay	The authentication delay of this NTP server association, in seconds.

Related Commands

To configure an NTP server, use the command <u>ntp server</u>.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show packet-capture

show packet-capture

Description

Displays packet capture status on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the packet capture configuration details.

(host) # show packet-capture Current Active Packet Capture Actions (current switch) _____ Packet filtering TCP with 1 port(s) enabled: 2 Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled: 5 Packet filtering for internal messaging opcodes disabled. Packet filtering for all other packets enabled. Packet Capture Defaults (across switches and reboots if saved) _____ Packet filtering TCP with 1 port(s) enabled: 2 Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled: 5 Packet filtering for internal messaging opcodes disabled. Packet filtering for all other packets enabled.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show packet-capture-defaults

show packet-capture-defaults

Description

Displays the status of default packet capture options.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows packet capture status.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show papi-security (deprecated)

show papi-security

Description

This command shows a configured papi-security profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
PAPI Key	The key string. The key authenticates the messages between systems.	Range: 10-64 characters	-
Enhanced security mod e	Indicates if the enhanced security mode is enabled or disabled. This mode causes the system to reject messages when an incorrect key is used.	_	disabled

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the selected papi-security profile configuration. The **papi-security** command is used to enforce advanced security options and provides an enhanced level of security.

The **Parameter** column displays the PAPI Key and Enhanced security mode parameters. The **Value** column displays a Papi key value (encrypted) and indicates whether the Enhanced security mode is enabled or disabled. If an AP cannot be authenticated because it has the wrong key, the show ap database command displays a "Bad key" status.

```
(host) #show papi-security
PAPI Security Profile
-----
Parameter Value
-----
PAPI Key ********
Enhanced security mode Enabled
```

Related Commands

Use the command papi-security (deprecated) to configure a papi-security profile.

Command History

	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	Command deprecated

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

show phonehome

```
show phonehome
global
history
report-status
stats
```

Description

Use this command to view current configuration settings and debugging statistics for the phonehome automatic reporting feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
global	Show whether the phonehome service and auto-reporting is enabled or disabled and display current SMTP settings for this feature.	
history	Issue this command under the guidance of Aruba support troubleshoot phonehome automatic reporting.	
report-status	Issue this command under the guidance of Aruba support troubleshoot phonehome automatic reporting.	
status	Include this parameter to show the number of reports successfully sent to the SMTP server, the number of times the controller attempted to retry sending a report to the SMTP server and the number of reports that failed to reach the SMTP server after one or more retry attempts, and	

Usage Guidelines

The automatic reporting feature, also known as *PhoneHome*, allows a controller to securely contact Aruba support servers over the Internet to report events such as hardware failures, software malfunctions, and other critical events. When the PhoneHome automatic reporting feature is enabled, the controller sends Aruba support weekly reports about the controller's configuration, licenses, software and hardware versions, and any software malfunctions via a secure email.

This feature requires that your network has a local SMTP server capable of relaying email. When the controller generates the report email with the phonehome data file attachment, it forwards the email to the SMTP server configured on your local network, which then delivers the message to Aruba. If your email server requires the sender to be authenticated before message delivery, the controller can connect to the SMTP by supplying the sender's user name and password.

Each PhoneHome report attachment is encrypted before it is transmitted to the SMTP server, and is decrypted by Aruba support when it is received. If the PhoneHome status report email is larger than the maximum email size supported by your SMTP server, the controller will divide the PhoneHome attachment into multiple smaller attachments and send the report to Aruba in multiple emails.

In the event that you need to contact Aruba support with a question about your controller, you can use the **phonehome now** command in enable mode to generate and immediately send a status report, so that Aruba support can diagnose the issue with the most current controller data.

Example

The following command turns on the PhoneHome feature, enables weekly auto-reports, and identifies the SMTP server to be used by this feature:

(host) #show phonehome global PhoneHome information: PhoneHome Service: Disabled PhoneHome Auto-Report: Disabled Local SMTP server: 172.21.18.170:25 SMTP From Email: admin@mycorp.com Max Attachment Size: 10 MB

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers.

show poe

show poe [slot/port]

Description

Displays the PoE status of all or a specific port on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the PoE status of port 10 in slot 1.

(host) # show poe 1/10 PoE Status ------Port Status Voltage(mV) Current(mA) Power (mW) ---- ------FE 1/10 Off N/A N/A N/A

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show policer-profile (deprecated)

show policer-profile <profile-name>

Description

Displays the policer profile configuration.

Command History

This command was deprecated in ArubaOS 6.2.

show port link-event

show port link-event

Description

Displays the link status on each of the port on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

(host) # show port link-event

Slot/Port	UP	DOWN	Slot/Port	UP	DOWN
2 / 0	0	0	2 / 1	0	0
2 / 2	0	0	2/3	1	1
2 / 4	0	0	2 / 5	0	0
2/6	0	0	2/7	1	1
2 / 8	0	0	2/9	0	0
2 / 10	10	9	2 / 11	2	1
2 / 12	1	0	2 / 13	0	0
2 / 14	1	0	2 / 15	6	5
2 / 16	5	4	2 / 17	9	8
2 / 18	1	0	2 / 19	5	4
2 / 20	0	0	2 / 21	4	4
2 / 22	2	2	2 / 23	9	9
2 / 24	0	0	2 / 25	0	0
3 / 0	24	23	3 / 1	0	0
3 / 2	0	0	3/3	0	0
3 / 4	1	0	3 / 5	1	0
3 / 6	0	0	3 / 7	0	0
3 / 8	94	94	3/9	0	0
3 / 10	0	0	3 / 11	5886	5886
3 / 12	49751	49750	3 / 13	50	49
3 / 14	2589	2588	3 / 15	228	227
3 / 16	2	1	3 / 17	2423	2423
3 / 18	8245	8244	3 / 19	5098	5098
3 / 20	74	73	3 / 21	2	2
3 / 22	1	0	3 / 23	0	0
3 / 24	0	0	3 / 25	0	0

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show port monitor

show port monitor

Description

Displays the list of ports that are configured to be monitored.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

```
(host) # show port monitor
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show port stats

show port status

Description

Displays the activity statistics on each of the port on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

(host) # show port stats

Port Statistics

Port	PacketsIn	PacketsOut	BytesIn	BytesOut	InputErrorBytes	OutputErrorBytes	CRCEr
rors							
FE1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/10	0	2041530	0	296644355	0	0	0
FE1/11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/14	0	3	0	138	0	0	0
FE1/15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/16	2937495	1861880	582814945	244607030	32	0	2
FE1/17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/18	591066	1220117	67049881	143261677	0	0	0
FE1/19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/20	1205264	836266	211330696	85313659	80	0	5
FE1/21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show port status

show port status

Description

Displays the status of all ports on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of all ports in the controller.

(host) # show port status

Port Status

Slot-Port	PortType	adminstate	operstate	poe	Trusted	SpanningTree	PortMode
1/0	FE	Enabled	Up	Enabled	Yes	Forwarding	Access
1/1	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/2	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/3	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/4	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/5	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/6	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/7	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/8	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/9	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/10	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/11	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/12	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/13	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/14	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/15	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/16	FE	Enabled	Up	Enabled	Yes	Forwarding	Access

• • •

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show port trusted

show port trusted

Description

Displays the list of ports configured with trusted profiles.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of ports with trusted profile.

(host) # show port trusted

FE 1/0 FE 1/1 FE 1/2 FE 1/3 FE 1/4 FE 1/5 FE 1/6 FE 1/7 FE 1/8 FE 1/9 FE 1/10 FE 1/11 FE 1/12 FE 1/13 FE 1/14 FE 1/15 FE 1/16 FE 1/17 FE 1/18 FE 1/19 FE 1/20 FE 1/21 FE 1/22 FE 1/23 GE 1/24 GE 1/25

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show port xsec

show port xsec

Description

Displays the list of xSec enabled ports.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of xSec enabled ports.

(host) #show port xsec Xsec Ports _____ Interface xsec vlan state

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platfo	rms	Licensing	Command Mode
All plat	forms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show priority-map

show priority-map

Description

Displays the list of priority maps on a interface.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the priority maps configured on all interfaces.

(host) # show priority-map Priority Map _______ ID Name DSCP-TOS DOT1P-COS _______ 1 my-map 4-20,60 4-7

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show processes

show processes [sort-by {cpu | memory}]

Description

Displays the list of all process running on the controller. You can sort the list either by CPU intensive or memory intensive processes.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
sort-by	Add a sort filter to the output	
cpu	This will sort output based on CPU usage.	
memory	This will sort output based on memory usage.	

Example

The output of this command shows list of processes sorted by CPU usage.

```
(host) # show priority-map
```

```
%CPU S PID PPID VSZ RSS F NI START
                                          TIME
                                                  EIP CMD
3.7 S 595 517 20908 12184 040 0 Apr24 03:39:04 303a4fa8 /mswitch/bin/fpapps
0.2 S 12354 410 1028 296 000 0 02:13 00:00:00 30087fa8 sleep 10
0.1 S 536 441 12012 7264 040 0 Apr24 00:09:08 100e4a74 /mswitch/mysql/libexec/mysqld --
basedir=/mswitch/mysql --datadir=/var/
0.0 S 2 1 0 0.040 0 Apr24 00:00:00 00000000 [keventd]
0.0 S
       4 0 0 0 040 0 Apr24 00:00:00 00000000 [kswapd]
0.0 S
        6 0 0 0.040 0 Apr24 00:00:00 00000000 [kupdated]
0.0 S 57 1
                  0 0 040 0 Apr24 00:00:00 00000000 [kjournald]
0.0 S 67 1 1036 424 000 0 Apr24 00:00:00 30087fa8 /bin/sh /mswitch/bin/syslogd sta
rt.
0.0 S
      1 0 1028 384 100 0 Apr24 00:00:12 30087fa8 init
0.0 S 397
             1 1732 804 100 0 Apr24 00:00:00 30152fa8 /mswitch/bin/nanny /mswitch/bin/
nanny list 0
0.0 S 399 397 14140 10172 100 0 Apr24 00:00:16 303c8fa8 /mswitch/bin/arci-cli-helper
0.0 S 402 1 768 268 040 0 Apr24 00:00:00 30060fa8 /sbin/tftpd -s -1 -u nobody /msw
itch/sap
0.0 S 69 67 1404 752 100 0 Apr24 00:01:27 300d3fa8 /mswitch/bin/syslogd -x -r -n -m
0 -f /mswitch/conf/syslog.conf
0.0 S 407 397 3100 1028 100 0 Apr24 00:00:00 302a0fa8 /mswitch/bin/packet filter
0.0 S 408 397 4296 1340 100 0 Apr24 00:00:00 30339fa8 /mswitch/bin/certmgr
0.0 R 3 0 0 040 19 Apr24 00:00:01 00000000 [ksoftirgd CPU0]
0.0 S 453 397 700 284 000 0 Apr24 00:01:20 30087fa8 /mswitch/bin/msgHandler -g
             397 1236 492 100 0 Apr24 00:00:00 300f8fa8 /mswitch/bin/pubsub
      468
0.0 S
0.0 S
      484 397 18456 14064 100 0 Apr24 00:00:19 303c8fa8 /mswitch/bin/cfgm
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platformss	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-errors

show profile-errors

Description

Displays the list of invalid user-created profiles.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows list of profiles that are invalid and also displays the error in those profiles. In this example, the VLAN 1000 that is mapped to a virtual-ap that does not exist. (host) #show profile-errors

```
Invalid Profiles
-----
Profile Error
-----
```

wlan virtual-ap "test-vap" VLAN 1000 does not exist

The following are the list of some profile errors:

Error	Description	
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is removed	These errors are displayed if a virtual AP profile is configure with a VLAN that does not exist.	
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is not mapped		
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is invalid		
VLAN [x] does not exist		
Server group is invalid	This error is displayed if an AAA profile is configured an invalid server group.	
User derivation rule is invalid	This error is displayed if a user role in an AAA profile is invalid.	
User role is invalid		
Controller country code is undefined	These errors are displayed, if your controller is not set to the correct country code or if the country code specified in a WLAN profile does not match the controller's country code.	
Country [country_name] does not match controller country [country_name]		
Opmode requires WPA key	This message is displayed if a SSID profile is configured without a WPA key.	
WARNING: if weptxkey = [x], wepkey[x] must be set in order to use static WEP	This message is displayed if a SSID profile is configured to use a static WEP and the WEP is not configured.	

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-hierarchy

show profile-hierarchy

Description

Displays the profile hierarchy template.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The output of this command shows how profiles relate to each other, and how some higher-level profiles reference other lower-level profiles. The output of this command will vary, depending upon controller configuration and licenses.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list aaa

show profile-list aaa [{authentication [captive-portal | dot1x | mac | stateful-ntlm | wispr]}
|{authentication-server [ldap | radius | tacacs | windows]} | {profile} | {rfc-3576-server} |
{server-group} | {xml-api}]

Description

Displays the list of AAA profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
authentication	List of aaa authentication profiles.	
captive-portal	Captive portal authentication profiles.	
dot1x	802.1X authentication profiles.	
mac	MAC authentication profiles.	
stateful-ntlm	Stateful-NTLM authentication profiles.	
wispr	WISPr authentication profiles.	
authentication-server	List of aaa authentication servers	
ldap	List of servers using LDAP for AAA authentication.	
radius	List of servers using RADIUS for AAA authentication.	
tacacs	List of servers using TACACS+ for AAA authentication.	
windows	List of Windows servers used for AAA authentication.	
profile	Displays the AAA profile details.	
rfc-3576-server	Displays IP address of RADIUS servers that use RFC 3576 specification to exchange authorization messages.	
server-group	List of server group used for RADIUS accounting.	
xml-api	List of servers configured in an external XML API server.	

Example

The output of this command shows list of AAA profiles that use captive-portal authentication.

(host) # show profile-list aaa authentication captive-portal

```
Captive Portal Authentication Profile List
-----
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
default 1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list ap

```
show profile-list ap [ enet-link-profile | mesh-cluster-profile |
mesh-ht-ssid-profile | mesh-radio-profile | regulatory-domain-profile |
snmp-profile | snmp-user-profile | system-profile | wired-ap-profile ]
```

Description

Displays the list of AP profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
enet-link-profile	Display a list of AP Ethernet link profiles.
mesh-cluster-profile	Display a list of mesh cluster profiles used by mesh nodes.
mesh-ht-ssid-profile	Display a list of mesh high-throughput SSID profiles used by mesh nodes.
mesh-radio-profile	Display a list of mesh radio profiles used by mesh nodes.
regulatory-domain-profile	Display a list of AP regulatory profiles.
snmp-profile	Display a list of SNMP profiles.
snmp-user-profile	Display a list of SNMPv3 user profiles.
system-profile	Display a list of AP system profiles.
wired-ap-profile	Display a list of wired AP profiles.

Example

The output of this command shows list of profiles that are invalid and also displays the error in those profiles.

```
(host) # show profile-list aaa authentication captive-portal
```

```
Captive Portal Authentication Profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
default 1
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list ap-group

show profile-list ap-group

Description

Displays the status of AP groups profiles in the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of AP group profiles in the controller.

```
(host) # show profile-list ap-group
AP group List
------
Name Profile Status
---- default
```

Total:1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list ap-name

show profile-list ap-name

Description

Displays the status of AP profiles in the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows status of AP profiles in the controller.

```
(host) # show profile-list ap-name
```

```
AP name List
-----
Name Profile Status
----
```

Total:0

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list ids

```
show profile-list ids [dos-profile | general-profile | impersonation-profile |
profile | rate-thresholds-profile | signature-matching-profile |
signature-profile | unauthorized-device-profile ]
```

Description

Displays the status of all IDS profiles in the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dos-profile	Display a list of IDS DoS profiles.
general-profile	Display a list of IDS generate profiles.
impersonation-profile	Display a list IDS impersonation profile.
profile	Display a list of IDS profiles.
rate-thresholds-profile	Display a list of IDS rate threshold profiles.
signature-matching-profile	Display a list of IDS signature-matching profiles.
signature-profile	Display a list of IDS signature profiles.
unauthorized-device-profile	Display a list of IDS unauthorized device profiles.

Example

The output of this command shows a list of all IDS DoS profiles.

(host) # show profile-list ids dos-profile

IDS Denial Of Service P	rofile List	
Name	References	Profile Status
default	1	
ids-dos-disabled	1	Predefined
ids-dos-high-setting	1	Predefined
ids-dos-low-setting	1	Predefined
ids-dos-medium-setting	1	Predefined

Total:5

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list rf

```
show profile-list rf [ arm-profile | dot11a-radio-profile | dot11g-radio-profile |
event-thresholds-profile | ht-radio-profile | optimization-profile ]
```

Description

Displays the status of all radio profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
arm-profile	Details of Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile.
dot11a-radio-profile	Details of AP radio settings for the 5GHz frequency band, including the ARM profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.
dot11g-radio-profile	Details of AP radio settings for the 2.4 GHz frequency band, including the ARM profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.
event-thresholds-profile	Details of events thresholds profile.
ht-radio-profile	Details of high-throughput AP radio settings
optimization-profile	Details of the RF optimization profile

Example

The output of this command shows status of ARM profile.

(host) # show profile-list rf arm-profile

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List
-----Name References Profile Status

default 2

Total:1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show profile-list wlan

```
show profile-list wlan [ dotllk-profile | edca-parameters-profile | ht-ssid-profile |
ssid-profile | traffic-management-profile | virtual-ap | voip-cac-profile | wmm-traffic-man
agement-profile]
```

Description

Displays the status of WLAN profiles on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dot11k-profile	Show a list of all 802.11K Profiles
edca-parameters-profile	Show a list of all enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations)
ht-ssid-profile	Show a list of all high-throughput SSID profile.s
traffic-management-profile	Show a list of all traffic management profiles.
virtual-ap	Show a list of all the virtual AP profiles.
voip-cac-profile	Show a list of all voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) profiles
wmm-traffic-management-profil e	Show a list of all WMM traffic management profiles.

Example

The output of this command shows that the controller has a single ARM profile, "default".

```
(host) # show profile-list rf arm-profile
```

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List
-----Name References Profile Status
---- -----default 2

Total:1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show provisioning-ap-list

show provisioning-ap-list

Description

Displays the list of all APs that are in queue to be provisioned by the admin.

Syntax

No parameters.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show provisioning-params

show provisioning-params

Description

Displays the list of parameters and the values used to provision the APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows list of all provisioning parameters and their values.

(host) # show provisioning-para AP provisioning	ns
Parameter	Value
	value
AP Name	N/A
AP Group	default N/A
Location name	
SNMP sysLocation	N/A N/A
Master	
Gateway	N/A
Netmask	N/A
IP Addr	N/A
DNS IP	N/A
Domain Name	N/A
Server Name	N/A
Server IP	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11g	N/A
Use external antenna	No
Antenna for 802.11a	both
Antenna for 802.11g	both
IKE PSK	N/A
PAP User Name	N/A
PAP Password	N/A
PPPOE User Name	N/A
PPPOE Password	N/A
PPPOE Service Name	N/A
PPPOE CHAP Secret	N/A
USB User Name	N/A
USB Password	
USB Device Type	any
USB Device Identifier	N/A
USB Dial String	N/A
USB Initialization String	N/A
USB TTY device path	N/A
Mesh Role	none
Installation	default
Latitude	N/A
Longitude	N/A
Altitude	N/A
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	N/A
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11a	
	, ==

N/A

Antenna tilt angle for 802.11g N/A Mesh SAE sae-default

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show qos-profile (deprecated)

show qos-profile <profile-name>

Description

Displays the QoS profile configuration.

Command History

This command was deprecated in ArubaOS 6.2.

show rap-wml

show rap-wml [cache <server-name> | server | wired-mac <bssid-of-AP>]

Description

Displays the name and attributes of a MySQL database or a MySQL server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
cache	Displays the cache of all lookups for a database server.
servers	Displays the database server state.
wired-mac	Displays the wired MAC discovered on traffic through the AP.

Example

The output of this command shows status of all database servers.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show references aaa authentication

<profile-name>}|{dot1x <profile-name>}|{dot1x <profile-name>}|{mac <profile-name>}|wgmt|stateful-dot1x|{stateful-ntlm <profile-name>}|vpn|wired|{wispr {profile-name>}} [page <number>] [start <number>]

Description

Show AAA profile references.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
captive-portal <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a captive-portal profile.
dot1x <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a 802.1X authentication profile.
mac <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a MAC authentication profile.
mgmt <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a management authentication profile.
stateful-dot1x	Show the number of references to the stateful 802.1X authentication profile.
stateful-ntlm <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to the specified stateful NTLM authentication profile.
vpn	Show the number of references to VPN authentication.
wired	Show the number of references to wired authentication.
wired	Show the number of references to a wispr authentication.
wispr <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to the specified WISPr authentication profile.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

Use this command to show where a specified AAA profile has been applied. The output of the example shown below indicates that the aaa profile **default-dot1x** contains a single reference to the 802.1X authentication profile **default**.

(host) #show references aaa authentication dot1x default

```
References to 802.1X Authentication Profile "default"
------
Referrer
-----
aaa profile "default-dot1x" authentication-dot1x 1
Total References:1
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The stateful-ntlm and wispr parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references aaa authentication-server

show references aaa authentication-server {ldap <ldap-server-name>} | {radius <radius-server-nam
e>} [tacacs <tacacs-server-name>} [page <number>] [start <number>]

Description

Display information about AAA authentication servers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ldap <ldap-server-name></ldap-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified LDAP server.
radius <radius-server-name></radius-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified RADIUS server.
tacacs <radius-server-name></radius-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified TACACS server.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

Issue this command to show the AAA server groups that include references to the specified server. The example below shows that two server groups, **default** and **rad**, each include a single reference to the radius server **rad01**.

(host) #show references aaa authentication-server radius rad01

References to RADIUS Server "rad01"	
Referrer	Count
aaa server-group "default" server_group	1
aaa server-group "rad" server_group	1
Total References:2	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references aaa profile

show references aaa profile <profile-name>

Description

Show references to an AAA Profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an AAA profile for which you want to view references.

Example

Issue this command to show the wlan virtual AP profiles that include references to the specified AAA profile. The example below shows that seven different virtual AP profiles include a single reference to the AAA profile **default**.

```
(host) #References to AAA Profile "default"
```

```
_____
                                                   Count.
Referrer
_____
                                                   ____
wlan virtual-ap "1.0.0 corporateHQ-wpa2" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "110.0.corporateHQ-wpa2" aaa-profile
                                                            1
wlan virtual-ap "default" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "corporateHQ-vocera" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "corporateHQ-voip-wpa2" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "Test123" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "branch12" aaa-profile
                                                   1
Total References:7
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references aaa server-group

show references aaa server-group <sg-name> [page] [start]}

Description

Show references to a server group.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
server-group <sg-name></sg-name>	Name of the server group for which you want to show references
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

Issue this command to display a list of AAA profiles that include references to the specified server group.

(host) #show references aaa server-group default

```
References to Server Group "default"
```

Referrer		Count	
aaa profile "a	aircorp-office-ssid" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "a	amigopod-guest" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-airwave-office" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	defaultcorporate" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	defaultcorporate-no-okc" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	defaultcorporate-okc" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-dot1x" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-India" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-india-hotel" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-India-split" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "v	voip-psk" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-dot1x-psk" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-mac-auth" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-open" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "d	default-xml-api" mac-server-group	1	
Total Reference	ces:16		

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references ap

```
show references ap
enet-link-profile <profile-name>
mesh-cluster-profile <profile-name>
mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
mesh-radio-profile <profile-name>
regulatory-domain-profile <profile-name>
system-profile <profile-name>
wired-ap-profile <profile-name>
page <number>
start <number>
```

Description

Show the number of references to a specific AP profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<pre>enet-link-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this Ethernet link profile.
<pre>mesh-cluster-profile <profile-nam e=""></profile-nam></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh cluster profile.
<pre>mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-nam e=""></profile-nam></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh high- throughput SSID profile.
<pre>mesh-radio-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh radio profile.
regulatory-domain-profile <profil e-name></profil 	Show AP groups that include a references to this regulatory domain profile.
system-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Show AP groups that include a references to this system profile.
wired-ap-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Show AP groups that include a references to this wired AP profile.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

The example below shows that 10 different AP groups include links to the AP Ethernet link profile **Default**. These 10 AP groups reference the **Default** Ethernet link profile for both their Ethernet 0 and Ethernet 1 interfaces, for a total of 20 references altogether.

(host) #show references ap enet-link-profile default

References to AP Ethernet Link profile "default"

Referrer		Count
ap-group	"10.0.0" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"10.0.0" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"corp" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"corp" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch1" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch1" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch6" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch6" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"corpTest" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"corpTest" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"default" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"default" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"India_Local" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"India_Local" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"ops" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"ops" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"voip-test" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"voip-test" enet1-profile	1
ap-group	"voip-test-nokia" enet0-profile	1
ap-group	"voip-test-nokia" enet1-profile	1
Total Ref	Ferences:20	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references guest-access-email

show references guest-access-email [page <number>] [start <number>]

Description

Show references to the global guest access email profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

```
(host) #show references guest-access-email
```

```
References to Guest-access Email Profile

Referrer Count

Total References:0
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references ids

```
show references ids
  dos-profilegeneral-profile
  general-profile
  impersonation-profile
  profile
  rate-thresholds-profile
  signature-matching-profile
  signature-profile
  unauthorized-device-profile
```

Description

Displays IDS profile references.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dos-profilegeneral-profile	Show references to an IDS Denial Of Service Profile
general-profile	Show references to an IDS General Profile
impersonation-profile	
profile	
rate-thresholds-profile	Show references to an IDS Rate Thresholds Profile
signature-matching-profile	Show references to an IDS Signature Matching Profile
signature-profile	Show references to an IDS Signature Profile
unauthorized-device-profil e	Show references to an IDS Signature Profile

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references papi-security

show references papi-security [page <number>] [start <number>]

Description

Show references to a PAPI security profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

```
(host) #show references papi-security
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references rf

```
show references rf
   dot11a-radio-profile <profile-name>
   dot11g-radio-profile <profile-name>
   event-thresholds-prof <profile-name>
   ht-radio-profile <profile-name>
   optimization-profile <profile-name>
```

Description

Show RF profile references.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dot11a-radio-profile	Show references to a 802.11a radio profile
dot11g-radio-profile	Show references to a 802.11g radio profile
event-thresholds-prof	Show references to an RF Event Thresholds Profile
ht-radio-profile	Show references to a High-throughput radio profile
optimization-profile	Show references to an RF Optimization Profile

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references user-role

show references user-role <role name>

Description

Show access rights for user role.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<role_name></role_name>	The role name assigned to a user.

Example

(host) #show references user-role guest

```
References to User Role "guest"
```

```
aaa profile "airwave-office-ssid" mac-default-role
aaa profile "amigopod-guest" mac-default-role
aaa profile "corpl344-voip" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-airwave-office" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-corpl344" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-corpl344-no-okc" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-corpl344-okc" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-dot1x" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-dot1x" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-dot1x-psk" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-dot1x-psk" dot1x-default-role
aaa profile "default-India" mac-default-role
aaa profile "default-india-hotel" mac-default-role
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references web-server

show references web-server [page <number>] [start <number>]

Description

Show the Web server configuration references.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

Example

(host) #show references web-server

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show references wlan

```
show references wlan
  dot11k-profile <profile-name>
  edca-parameters-profile <profile-name>
  ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  ssid-profile <profile-name>
  traffic-management-pr <profile-name>
  virtual-ap <profile-name>
  voip-cac-profile <profile-name>
```

Description

Shows WLAN profile references.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
dot11k-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a 802.11K profile.
edca-parameters-profile <profile-nam e></profile-nam 	Shows references to an EDCA parameters profile.
ht-ssid-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a high-throughput SSID profile.
ssid-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to an SSID management profile.
traffic-management-pr <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a traffic management profile.
virtual-ap <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a virtual AP profile.
voip-cac-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a VOIP Call Admission Control profile.

Example

(host) #show references web-server

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show rf am-scan-profile

show rf am-scan-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

Display the Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile list. Optionally display parameter and values of a specified Air Monitor profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile.

Usage Guidelines

Enter the basic show command to view a list of profiles, the number of profiles and the profile status. For example:

```
(host) #show rf am-scan-profile
```

AM Scanning profile List

Total:2

Example

In the example above, their are two profile names; default and north. The Reference column indicates the number of references to this profile name. The Profile Status column is blank unless the profile is predefined.

Optionally, you can enter a profile name to view the parameters for that profile. For example:

```
(host) #show rf am-scan-profile default
```

AM Scanning pr	ofile "default"		
Parameter	Parameter Value		
Scan Mode		all-reg-domain	
Dwell time: Ac	tive channels	500	
Dwell time: Re	gulatory Domain channels	250	
Dwell time: no	n-Regulatory Domain channels	200	
Dwell time: Ra	re channels	100	

The explanation of the display output is described in the table below.

Parameter	Description
Scan-mode	The scanning mode for the radio

Parameter	Description
all-reg-domain	Scan channels in all regulatory domain
rare	Scan all channels (all regulatory domains and rare channels)
reg-domain	Scan channels in the APs regulatory domain
Dwell time: Active channels	Dwell time (in ms) for channels where there is wireless activity
Dwell time: Regulatory Domain channels	Dwell time (in ms) for AP's Regulatory domain channels
Dwell time: non-Regulatory Domain channels	Dwell time (in ms) for channels not in the APs regulatory domain
Dwell time: Rare channels	Dwell time (in ms) for rare channels

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	RFProtect	Configuration Mode (config)

show rf arm-profile

show rf arm-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show an Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an ARM profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>** parameter to display the entire ARM profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has five configured ARM profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the ARM profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) # show rf arm-profile
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List
_____
Name
               References Profile Status
                -----
____
airwave
                2
default
                4
               2
default-AP85
               1
no-scanning
Wireless-rf-profile
                             1
```

Total:5.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile Wireless_rf_profile.

(host) #show rf arm-profile default
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile "Wireless_rf_profile"

Parameter	Value
Assignment	single-band
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	a-only
Client Aware	Enabled
Max Tx EIRP	127 dBm
Min Tx EIRP	9 dBm
Multi Band Scan	Enabled
Rogue AP Aware	Disabled
Scan Interval	10 sec
Active Scan	Disabled
Scanning	Enabled

Scan Time 11	10 msec
VoIP Aware Scan D:	isabled
Power Save Aware Scan D:	isabled
Video Aware Scan En	nabled
Ideal Coverage Index 10	0
Acceptable Coverage Index 4	
Free Channel Index 23	5
Backoff Time 24	40 sec
Error Rate Threshold 50	0 %
Error Rate Wait Time 30	0 sec
Noise Threshold 75	5 –dBm
Noise Wait Time 12	20 sec
Minimum Scan Time 8	
Load aware Scan Threshold 12	250000 Bps
Mode Aware Arm D:	isabled
Scan Mode a	ll-reg-domain

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Assignment	Displays the current ARM channel/power assignment mode.
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	Shows if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz (802.11a) or 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g) frequency band only, on all frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.
Client Aware	Shows if the client aware feature is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the AP does not change channels when there are active clients.
Max Tx Power	The highest transmit power levels for the AP, from 0-30 dBm in 3 dBm increments. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities. In the event that an AP is configured for a Max Tx Power setting it cannot support, this value will be reduced to the highest supported power setting.
Min Tx Power	The lowest transmit power levels for the AP, from 0-30 dBm, in 3 dBm increments. Note that power settings will not change if the Assignment option is set to disabled or maintain.
Multi Band Scan	If enabled, single-radio APs will try to scan across bands for rogue AP detection.
Rogue AP Aware	If enabled, Aruba APs may change channels to contain off-channel rogue APs with active clients. This security features allows APs to change channels even if the Client Aware setting is disabled. This setting is disabled by default, and should only be enabled in high-security environments where security requirements are allowed to consume higher levels of network resources. You may prefer to receive Rogue AP alerts via SNMP traps or syslog events.
Scan Interval	If Scanning is enabled, the Scan Interval defines how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band. Off-channel scanning can impact client performance. Typically, the shorter the scan interval, the higher the impact on performance. If you are deploying a large number of new APs on the network, you may want to lower the Scan Interval to help those APs find their optimal settings more quickly. Raise the Scan Interval back to its default setting after the APs are functioning as desired.

Parameter	Description
Active Scan	If enabled, the AP initiates active scanning via probe request. This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should not be enabled except under the direct supervision of Aruba Support.
Scanning	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled AP scanning of other channels.
Scan Time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, an AP will drift out of the current channel to scan another channel.
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if Aruba's VoIP Call Admission Control (CAC) prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls. If CAC is enabled, you should also enable VoIP Aware Scan in the ARM profile, so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call.
Power Save Aware Scan	When enabled, the AP will not scan if Power Save is active.
Video Aware Scan	If Video Aware Scan is enabled in the ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active video session.
Ideal Coverage Index	The coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Acceptable Coverage Index	The minimal coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Free Channel Index	The difference in the interference index between the new channel and current channel must exceed this value for the AP to move to a new channel. The higher this value, the lower the chance an AP will move to the new channel.
Backoff Time	Time, in seconds, an AP backs off after requesting a new channel or power level.
Error Rate Threshold	The percentage of errors in the channel that triggers a channel change.
Error Rate Wait Time	Time, in seconds, that the error rate has to maintain or surpass the error rate threshold before it triggers a channel change.
Noise Threshold	Maximum level of noise (in -dBm) in a channel that triggers a channel change.
Noise Wait Time	Time, in seconds, the noise has to be high to trigger a channel change.
Minimum Scan Time	Time, in seconds, that a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment.
Load aware Scan Threshold	The traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning, in bytes/second. A value of 0 to disables this feature.
Mode Aware Arm	If enabled, ARM will turn APs into Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).
Scan Mode	 This parameter defines the scan mode for the AP. all-reg-domain: The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting. reg-domain:Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf dot11a-radio-profile

show rf dot11a-radio-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show an 802.11a Radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an 802.11a profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the> **<profile** parameter to display the entire 802.11a Radio profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured 802.11a Radio profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11a Radio profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) # show rf dot11a-radio-profile
802.11a radio profile List
_____
Name
           References Profile Status
            _____
____
default
            18
default-AP85 1
           1
test
Total:3.
This example displays the configuration settings for the profile default.
(host) # show rf dot11a-radio-profile default
802.11a radio profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                           Value
_____
                                           ____
Radio enable
                                           Enabled
Mode
                                           ap-mode
High throughput enable (radio)
                                           Enabled
Channel
                                           149+
Beacon Period
                                           100 msec
Beacon Regulate
                                           Disabled
Transmit EIRP
                                           15 dBm
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities
                                          Disabled
TPC Power
                                           15 dBm
Spectrum load balancing
                                          Disabled
Spectrum Load balancing mode
                                          channel
Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec) 30 seconds
Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)
                                           20 percent
Advertised regulatory max EIRP
                                           0
Spectrum Load Balancing domain
                                           N/A
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse
                                           disable
```

RX Sensitivity Threshold	0 -dBm
Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	Level-2
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
ARM/WIDS Override	Disabled
Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity)	0 dB
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	default
High-throughput Radio Profile	default-a
Maximum Distance	0 meters
Spectrum Monitoring	Disabled
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	default-a
AM Scanning Profile	default

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Radio enable	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled transmissions on this radio band.
Mode	 Access Point operating mode. Available options are: am-mode: Air Monitor mode ap-mode: Access Point mode apm-mode: Access Point Monitor mode sensor-mode: RFprotect sensor mode
High throughput enable (radio)	Name of a high-throughput profile referenced by this 802.11a radio profile. A high-throughput profile manages 40 Mhz tolerance settings, and controls whether or not APs using this profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. (This option is disabled by default, allowing 40 MHz operation.) A high-throughput profile also determines whether an AP radio using the profile will stop using the 40 MHz channels surrounding APs or stations advertise 40 Mhz intolerance. This option is enabled by default.
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	If enabled, this option introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air. This option is disabled by default.
Transmit EIRP	Maximum transmit power (EIRP) in dBm from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments. Further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	If enabled, the radio advertises its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (Transmit Power Control) capabilities.
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses
Spectrum load balancing	The Spectrum load balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Aruba AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing will be enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.

Parameter	Description
Spectrum load balancing mode	SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Channel-based load- balancing balances clients across channels. Radio-based load-balancing distributes clients across radios on the same band, independent of channels.
Spectrum load balancing mode update interval	This parameter specifies how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.
Spectrum load balancing threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter controls the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.
Advertised Regulatory Max EIRP	Shows if the radio is configured to work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by capping for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons. The supported value is1-31 dBm.
Spectrum load balancing domain	 Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>isalso</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain will be considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	 Shows if the channel reuse feature's current operating mode, static, dynamic or disable. Static: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa. Dynamic: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client. Disable: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.
RX Sensitivity Threshold	If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (-dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. For example, if the RX sensitivity threshold was set to -65 dBm, the AP would ignore signals with a strength from -1 dBM to -64 dBm. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.

Parameter	Description
Enable CSA	Shows if Channel Switch Announcements (CSAs) are enabled or disabled. CSAs, as defined by IEEE 802.11h, enable an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. This allows clients that support CSA to transition to the new channel with minimal downtime.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent prior to switching to a new channel. The default CSA count is 4 announcements.
Management Frame Throttle Interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting mgmt frames from this radio, in seconds. A management frame throttle interval of 0 seconds disables rate limiting.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come in from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	If enabled, this option disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions and slightly increases packet processing performance. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then the ARM/WIDS override functions are always enabled, regardless of whether or not this check box is selected.
Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity)	The cell size reduction feature allows you manage dense deployments and to increase overall system performance and capacity by shrinking an AP's receive coverage area, thereby minimizing co-channel interference and optimizing channel reuse. The possible range of values for this feature is 0-55 dB. The default 0 dB reduction allows the radio to retain its current default Rx sensitivity value.
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	Name of an Adaptive Radio Management profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
High-throughput Radio Profile	Name of a High Throughput Radio profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
Maximum Distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.
Spectrum Monitoring	If enabled, the AP operates as a hybrid AP that can simultaneously serve clients and monitor a single channel for spectrum analysis data.
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	The spectrum monitoring profile referenced by APs using this 802.11a radio profile. For details, see rf spectrum-profile on page 552
AM Scanning Profile	The AM scanning profile referenced by APs using this 802.11a radio profile. For details, see <u>rf am-scan-profile on page 519</u>

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.0	 Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override
ArubaOS 3.4.2	Support for the Beacon Regulate parameter
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: AM Scanning Profile Advertised regulatory max EIRP Spectrum Load balancing mode Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)
ArubaOS 6.1	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum Monitoring Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)
ArubaOS 6.2.1.0	The Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity) parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf dot11g-radio-profile

show rf dot11g-radio-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show an 802.11g Radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a 802.11g profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire 802.11g profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured 802.11g profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11g profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

(host) # show rf arm-profile Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List

Name	References	Profile Status
airwave	4	
default	4	
no-scanning	1	
nokia-rf-profile	1	

Total:4.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile airwave.

(host) # show rf dot11g-radio-profile default	
Parameter	Value
Radio enable	Enabled
Mode	ap-mode
High throughput enable (radio)	Enabled
Channel	N/A
Beacon Period	100 msec
Beacon Regulate	Disabled
Transmit EIRP	15 dBm
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	Disabled
TPC Power	15 dBm
Spectrum load balancing	Disabled
Spectrum Load balancing mode	channel
Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)	30 seconds
Advertised regulatory max EIRP	0
Spectrum Load Balancing domain	N/A
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	disable
RX Sensitivity Threshold	0 -dBm

Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	Level-2
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
ARM/WIDS Override	Disabled
Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity)	0 dB
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Enabled
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	default
High-throughput Radio Profile	default-g
Maximum Distance	0 meters
Spectrum Monitoring	Disabled
5 5 1	2
Spectrum Monitoring	Disabled
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	default-a
AM Scanning Profile	default

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Radio enable	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled transmissions on this radio band.
Mode	Access Point operating mode. Available options are: am-mode: Air Monitor mode ap-mode: Access Point mode apm-mode: Access Point Monitor mode sensor-mode: RFprotect sensor mode
High throughput enable (radio)	Name of a high-throughput profile referenced by this 802.11a radio profile. A high-throughput profile manages 40 Mhz tolerance settings, and controls whether or not APs using this profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. (This option is disabled by default, allowing 40 MHz operation.) A high-throughput profile also determines whether an AP radio using the profile will stop using the 40 MHz channels surrounding APs or stations advertise 40 Mhz intolerance. This option is enabled by default.
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	If enabled, this option introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air. This option is disabled by default.
Transmit EIRP	Maximum transmit power (EIRP) in dBm from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments. Further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	If enabled, the radio advertises its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (Transmit Power Control) capabilities.
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses
Spectrum load balancing	The Spectrum load balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Aruba AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing will be enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.

Parameter	Description
Spectrum load balancing mode	SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Channel-based load- balancing balances clients across channels. Radio-based load-balancing distributes clients across radios on the same band, independent of channels.
Spectrum load balancing mode update interval	This parameter specifies how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.
Spectrum load balancing threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter controls the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.
Advertised Regulatory Max EIRP	Shows if the radio is configured to work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by capping for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons. The supported value is1-31 dBm.
Spectrum load balancing domain	 Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods. If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>isalso</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain will be considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	 Shows if the channel reuse feature's current operating mode, static, dynamic or disable. Static: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa. Dynamic: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client. Disable: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.
RX Sensitivity Threshold	If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (-dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. For example, if the RX sensitivity threshold was set to -65 dBm, the AP would ignore signals with a strength from -1 dBM to -64 dBm. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.

Parameter	Description
Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	 Show the current value for 802.11 Interference Immunity on the 2.4 Ghz band. The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range. The levels for this parameter are: Level-0: no ANI adaptation. Level-1: noise immunity only. Level-2: noise and spur immunity. Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity. Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity. Level-5: disable PHY reporting.
Enable CSA	Shows if Channel Switch Announcements (CSAs) are enabled or disabled. CSAs, as defined by IEEE 802.11h, enable an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. This allows clients that support CSA to transition to the new channel with minimal downtime.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent prior to switching to a new channel. The default CSA count is 4 announcements.
Management Frame Throttle Interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting mgmt frames from this radio, in seconds. A management frame throttle interval of 0 seconds disables rate limiting.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come in from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	If enabled, this option disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions and slightly increases packet processing performance. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then the ARM/WIDS override functions are always enabled, regardless of whether or not this check box is selected.
Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity)	The cell size reduction feature allows you manage dense deployments and to increase overall system performance and capacity by shrinking an AP's receive coverage area, thereby minimizing co-channel interference and optimizing channel reuse. The possible range of values for this feature is 0-55 dB. The default 0 dB reduction allows the radio to retain its current default Rx sensitivity value.
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection for 802.11b clients.
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	Name of an Adaptive Radio Management profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
High-throughput Radio Profile	Name of a High Throughput Radio profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
Maximum Distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.

Parameter	Description
Spectrum Monitoring	If enabled, the AP operates as a hybrid AP that can simultaneously serve clients and monitor a single channel for spectrum analysis data.
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	The spectrum monitoring profile referenced by APs using this 802.11g radio profile. For details, see <u>rf spectrum-profile on page 552</u>
AM Scanning Profile	The AM scanning profile referenced by APs using this 802.11g radio profile. For details, see <u>rf am-scan-profile on page 519</u>

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced protection for 802.11b clients and support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard
ArubaOS 3.4	 Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override
ArubaOS 3.4.2	Support for the Beacon Regulate parameter
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: AM Scanning Profile Advertised regulatory max EIRP Spectrum Load balancing mode Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)
ArubaOS 6.1	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum Monitoring Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)
ArubaOS 6.2.1.0	The Reduce Cell Size (Rx Sensitivity) parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf event-thresholds-profile

show rf event-thresholds-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show an Event Thresholds profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	name of an Event Thresholds profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire Event Thresholds profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Event Thresholds profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Event Thresholds profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

```
(host) # show rf event-thresholds-profile
```

RF Event Thresholds Profile List
----Name References Profile Status
---- ----default 6
event1 2

Total: 2.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile default.

```
(host) # show rf event-thresholds-profile default
RF Event Thresholds Profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                    Value
                                   Disabled
Detect Frame Rate Anomalies
Bandwidth Rate High Watermark
                                   0 %
                                   0 %
Bandwidth Rate Low Watermark
Frame Error Rate High Watermark
                                   0 %
                              0 %
Frame Error Rate Low Watermark
Frame Fragmentation Rate High Watermark 16 %
Frame Fragmentation Rate Low Watermark 8 %
Frame Low Speed Rate High Watermark 16 %
                                   8 %
Frame Low Speed Rate Low Watermark
Frame Non Unicast Rate High Watermark 0 %
Frame Non Unicast Rate Low Watermark
                                   0 8
Frame Receive Error Rate High Watermark 16 %
Frame Receive Error Rate Low Watermark 8 %
Frame Retry Rate High Watermark
                                    16 %
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Detect Frame Rate Anomalies	Shows of the profile enables or disables detection of frame rate anomalies.
Bandwidth Rate High Watermark	If bandwidth in an AP exceeds this value, it triggers a bandwidth exceeded condition . The value represents the percentage of maximum for a given radio. (For 802.11b, the maximum bandwidth is 7 Mbps. For 802.11 a and g, the maximum is 30 Mbps.) The recommended value is 85%.
Bandwidth Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a bandwidth exceeded condition, the condition persists until bandwidth drops below this value.
Frame Error Rate High Watermark	If the frame error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame error rate exceeded condition.
Frame Error Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame error rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame error rate drops below this value.
Frame Fragmentation Rate High Watermark	If the frame fragmentation rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition.
Frame Fragmentation Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame fragmentation rate drops below this value.
Frame Low Speed Rate High Watermark	If the rate of low-speed frames (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a low-speed rate exceeded condition.
Frame Low Speed Rate Low Watermark	After a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the percentage of low-speed frames drops below this value.
Frame Non Unicast Rate High Watermark	If the non-unicast rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a non-unicast rate exceeded condition. This value depends upon the applications used on the network.
Frame Non Unicast Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a non-unicast rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the non-unicast rate drops below this value.
Frame Receive Error Rate High Watermark	If the frame receive error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame receive error rate exceeded condition.
Frame Receive Error Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame receive error rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame receive error rate drops below this value.
Frame Retry Rate High Watermark	If the frame retry rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame retry rate exceeded condition.
Frame Retry Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame retry rate drops below this value.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf ht-radio-profile

show rf ht-radio-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a High-throughput Radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a High-throughput Radio profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire High-throughput Radio profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has five configured High-throughput Radio profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the High-throughput Radio profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined and editable, and if that predefined profile has been changed from its default settings. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) # show rf ht-radio-profile
High-throughput radio profile List
```

Name	References	Profile Status	
default	0		
default-a	8	Predefined	(editable)
default-g	3	Predefined	(changed)
legacystation	1		
test	1		

Total:5

This example displays the configuration settings for the predefined profile default-a.

```
(host) #show rf ht-radio-profile default-a
High-throughput radio profile "default-a" (Predefined (editable))
------
Parameter Value
------
40 MHz intolerance Disabled
Honor 40 MHz intolerance Enabled
Diversity spreading workaround Disabled
CSD Override Disabled
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
40 MHz intolerance	Shows whether or not APs using this radio profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. By default, 40 MHz operation is allowed.
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	If this parameter is enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.
CSD Override Diversity Spreading Workaround	When this feature is enabled, all legacy transmissions will be sent using a single antenna. This enables interoperability for legacy or high-throughput stations that cannot decode 802.11n cyclic shift diversity (CSD) data. This feature is disabled by default and should be kept disabled unless necessary.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Support for the dsss-cck-40mhz parameter was removed
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced the single-chain-legacy parameter.
ArubaOS 6.2	The CSD Override parameter was renamed to diversity spreading workaround.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf optimization-profile

show rf optimization-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show an Optimization profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	name of an ARM profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire Optimization profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Optimization profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Optimization profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) # show rf optimization-profile
RF Optimization Profile List
-----
Name References Profile Status
---- default 6
profile2 1
```

Total:2

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile profile2.

```
(host) #show rf optimization-profile profile2
RF Optimization Profile "profile2"
_____
Parameter
                                  Value
_____
                                  ____
Station Handoff Assist
                                 Disabled
                                 Disabled
Detect Association Failure
                                 Disabled
Coverage Hole Detection
Hole Good RSSI Threshold
                                  20
Hole Good Station Ageout
                                 30 sec
                                 180 sec
Hole Detection Interval
Hole Idle Station Ageout
                                 90 sec
Hole Poor RSSI Threshold
                                 10
Detect interference
                                 Disabled
Interference Threshold
                                 90 %
Interference Threshold Exceed Time 25 sec
Interference Baseline Time
                                  25 sec
RSSI Falloff Wait Time
                                  0 sec
Low RSSI Threshold
                                  0
RSSI Check Frequency
                                  0 sec
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Station Handoff Assist	If enabled, this parameter allows the controller to force a client off an AP when the RSSI drops below a defined minimum threshold.
Detect Association Failure	Shows if the profile enables or disables STA association failure detection.
Coverage Hole Detection	Shows if the profile enables or disables coverage hole detection.
Hole Good RSSI Threshold	Time, in seconds, after a coverage hole is detected until a coverage hole event notification is generated. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Good Station Ageout	Stations with signal strength above this value are considered to have good coverage. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Detection Interval	Time, in seconds, after which a station with good coverage is aged out. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Idle Station Ageout	Time, in seconds, after which a station in a poor coverage area is aged out. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Poor RSSI Threshold	Stations with signal strength below this value will trigger detection of a coverage hole. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Detect interference	Enables or disables interference detection.
Interference Threshold	Percentage increase in the frame retry rate (FRR) or frame receive error rate (FRER) before interference monitoring begins on a given channel.
Interference Threshold Exceed Time	Time, in seconds, the FRR or FRER exceeds the threshold before interference is reported.
Interference Baseline Time	Time, in seconds, the air monitor should learn the state of the link between the AP and client to create frame retry rate (FRR) and frame receive error rate (FRER) baselines.
RSSI Falloff Wait Time	Time, in seconds, to wait with decreasing RSSI before a deauthorization message is sent to the client. The maximum value is 8 seconds.
Low RSSI Threshold	Minimum RSSI above which deauthorization messages should never be sent.
RSSI Check Frequency	Interval, in seconds, to sample RSSI.

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Base operating system

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Output parameters displaying load balancing status were removed. You can now view the status of the load balancing feature via the commands <u>show rf</u> <u>dot11a-radio-profile</u> and <u>show rf dot11g-radio-profile</u> .

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rf spectrum-profile

rf spectrum-profile <profile-name>

Description

Show a spectrum profile used by the spectrum analysis feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a spectrum profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the **<profile>**parameter to display the entire spectrum profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured spectrum profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the spectrum profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

```
(host) #show rf spectrum-profile
```

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile spectrum1.

```
(host) #show rf spectrum-profile default
```

```
Spectrum profile "default"
_____
                                        Value
Parameter
_____
                                        ____
Age Out: WIFI
                                        600 sec
Age Out: Generic Interferer
                                        30 sec
Age Out: Microwave
                                        15 sec
Age Out: Microwave (Inverter type)
                                       15 sec
Age Out: Video Device
                                        60 sec
Age Out: Audio Device
                                       10 sec
Age Out: Cordless Phone Fixed Frequency 10 sec
Age Out: Generic Fixed Frequency
                                       10 sec
                                       25 sec
Age Out: Bluetooth
Age Out: Xbox
                                        25 sec
Age Out: Cordless Network Frequency Hopper 60 sec
Age Out: Cordless Base Frequency Hopper 240 sec
Age Out: Generic Frequency Hopper
                                        25 sec
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Age Out: WIFI	The number of seconds for which a wifi device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 600 seconds.
Age Out: Generic Interferer	The number of seconds for which an unknown device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 30 seconds.
Age Out: Microwave	The number of seconds for which a microwave device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 15 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Microwave (inverter typ e)	The number of seconds for which an inverter microwave must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 15 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Video Device	The number of seconds for which a video device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 60 seconds.
Age Out: Audio Device	The number of seconds for which an audio device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Cordless Phone Fixed Fre quency	The number of seconds for which a fixed frequency cordless phone must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Generic Fixed Frequency	The number of seconds for which a generic fixed frequency device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Xbox	The number of seconds for which an Xbox device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Bluetooth	The number of seconds for which a bluetooth device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.

Parameter	Description
Age Out: Cordless Network Frequen cy Hopper	The number of seconds for which a frequency-hopping cordless network device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 60 seconds.
Age Out: Cordless Base Frequency Hopper	The number of seconds for which a frequency-hopping cordless phone base must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 240 seconds.
Age Out: Generic Frequency Hopper	The number of seconds for which a generic frequency-hopping device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds.

Related Commands

rf spectrum-profile

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	 The spectrum-band parameter was deprecated. The following default ageout times were changed: cordless-fh-base default timeout is 240 seconds (was 25 seconds in previous releases). cordless-fh-network default timeout is 60 seconds (was 10 seconds in previous releases). generic-interferer default timeout is 30 seconds (was 25 seconds in previous releases). video default timeout is 60 seconds (was 10 seconds in previous releases).

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master and local controllers

show rft profile

show rft profile {all|antenna-connectivity|link-quality|raw}

Description

Show parameters for the predefined RF test profiles.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Show all predefined profiles.
antenna-connectivity	Show configured parameters for the predefined Antenna Connectivity test profile.
link-quality	Show configured parameters for the predefined Link Quality test profile.
raw	Show configured parameters for the predefined RAW test profile.

Usage guidelines

The <u>fft</u> command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Aruba technical support. Issue the **show rft profile** command to view the profiles used for these RF tests.

Example

The following example shows the testing parameters for the predefined link-quality RF test profile.

(host) #show rft profile link-quality

Profile LinkQuality: Built-in profile

Parameter	Value
Antenna	1 and/or 2
Frame Type	Null Data
Num Packets	100 for each data-rate
Packet Size	1500
Num Retries	0
Data Rate	All rates are tried

Related Commands

To view the results of an RF test, use the command show rft result.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rft result

show rft result all|{trans-id <trans-id>}

Description

Show the results of an RF test.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Show the most recent test result for each test type (antenna-connectivity, link- quality or raw).
trans-id <trans-id></trans-id>	Each RF test is assigned a transaction ID. Include the trans-id <trans-id></trans-id> parameters to show the test result for a specific transaction ID.

Usage guidelines

The <u>rft</u> command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Aruba technical support.

Related Commands

To view a list of the most recent transaction IDs for each test type, use the command show rft transactions.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rft transactions

show rft transactions

Description

Show transaction IDs of RF tests.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage guidelines

The <u>fft</u> command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Aruba technical support. Issue the **show rft transaction** command to view the transaction IDs for the most recent test of each test type.

Example

The following example shows the transaction IDs for the latest RAW, link-quality and antenna-connectivity tests.

(host) #show rft transactions

RF troubleshooting transactions

Profile	Transaction	ID
RAW	2001	
LinkQuality	2101	
AntennaConnectivity	1801	

Related Commands

Use transaction IDs with the command show rft result to view results for individual RF tests.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show rights

show rights [<name-of-a-role>]

Description

Displays the list of user roles in the roles table with high level details of role policies. To view role policies of a specific role specify the role name.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
name-of-a-role	Enter the role name to view its policy details.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of roles in the role table.

(host) # show rights

```
RoleTable
```

Name	ACL	Bandwidth	ACL List
Туре			
ap-role System	4	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	control/,ap-acl/
authenticated	39	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	allowall/,v6-allowall/
User			
default-vpn-role User	37	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	allowall/,v6-allowall/
guest	3	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	http-acl/,https-acl/,dhcp-acl/ User
guest-logon User	6	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	logon-control/,captiveportal/
logon User	1	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	<pre>logon-control/,captiveportal/</pre>
stateful-dot1x System	5	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	
voice User	38	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	<pre>sip-acl/,noe-acl/,svp-acl/,vocera-acl/</pre>

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show roleinfo

show roleinfo

Description

Displays the role of the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the role of the controller.

```
(host) # show roleinfo
switchrole:master
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show rrm dot11k admission-capacity

show rrm dot11k admission-capacity

Description

Displays the available admission capacity for voice traffic on an AP.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the available admission capacity for voice traffic on all APs.

Num APs:2

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show rrm dot11k ap-channel-report

```
show rrm dot11k ap-channel-report [ap-name <name-of-an-ap> |
bssid <bssid-of-an-ap> | ip-addr <ip-address-of-an-ap>]
```

Description

Displays the channel information gathered by the AP. You can either specify an ap-name, bssid or ip-address of an AP to see more details.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Enter the name of the AP.
bssid	Enter the BSSID address of the AP.
ip-addr	Enter the IP address of the AP.

Example

The output of this command shows the channel information for r-wing-94:94.

```
(host) # show rrm dotl1k ap-channel-report ap-name r-wing-94
```

```
      802.11K AP Channel Report Details

      Freq Band Channel List

      2.4 GHz
      11,

      5 GHz
      36, 40, 157, 161, 165,
```

Num Entries:2

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show rrm dot11k beacon-report

show rrm dot11k beacon-report

Description

Displays the beacon report information sent by a client to its AP.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the beacon report for the client 00:1f:6c:7a:d4:fd.

Num Elements:1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show rrm dot11k neighbor-report

show rrm dot11k neighbor-report [ap-name |
 bssid <bssid-of-an-ap> | ip-addr <ip-address-of-an-ap>]

Description

Displays the neighbor information for a particular AP. If the AP name or the AP's IP address is specified, the user should specify the ESSID to get the neighbor information. If the ESSID is not specified, the command will display the neighbor information for all the Virtual AP's configured on the AP.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Identify the AP for which you want to view information.
<name-of-an-ap></name-of-an-ap>	Name of an AP.
<essid></essid>	ESSID of the AP. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
bssid	Enter the BSSID address of the AP.
ip-addr	Enter the IP address of the AP.

Example

The output of this command shows the neighbor information for r-wing-94.

(host) # show rrm dot11k neighbor-report ap-name r-wing-94

```
802.11K Neighbor Report Details
```

Flags: S: Spectrum Management, Q: QoS, A: APSD, R: Radio Measurement

ESSID lags	BSSID	Channel	Reachability	Security	Authenticator	Preference	F
							-
r-wing-voice R	00:0b:86:6d:3e:30	165	Reachable	Same	Same	1	S
r-wing-voice R	00:0b:86:6d:3e:20	1	Reachable	Same	Same	1	S
r-wing-data R	00:0b:86:6d:3e:40	6	Reachable	Same	Same	1	S
r-wing-data R	00:0b:86:6d:4e:41	153	Reachable	Same	Same	1	S

Num Entries:4

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show rrm dot11k transmit-stream-report station-mac

show rrm dot11k transmit-stream-report station-mac <mac-addr>

Description

This is a diagnostic option for quick verification of received transmit stream measurement reports. Displays the contents of the transmit stream measurement reports received from a client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-addr	MAC address of the client.

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show running-config

show running-config

Description

Displays the current controller configuration, including all pending changes which are yet to be saved.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the running configuration on the controller.

```
(host) # show running-config
version 5.0
enable secret "*****"
telnet soe
loginsession timeout 0
hostname "vjoshi-2400"
clock timezone PST -8
location "Building1.floor1"
mms config 0
controller config 986
ip access-list eth validuserethacl
 permit any
!
netservice svc-netbios-dgm udp 138
netservice svc-snmp-trap udp 162
netservice svc-https tcp 443
netservice svc-dhcp udp 67 68 alg dhcp
netservice svc-smb-tcp tcp 445
netservice svc-ike udp 500
netservice svc-l2tp udp 1701
. . .
. . .
. . .
netservice svc-bootp udp 67 69
netservice svc-snmp udp 161
netservice svc-v6-dhcp udp 546 547
netservice svc-icmp 1
--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show session-acl-list

show session-acl-list

Description

Displays the list of configured session ACLs in the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the session ACLs in the controller.

```
(host) # show session-access-list
v6-icmp-acl
allow-diskservices
control
validuser
v6-https-acl
vocera-acl
icmp-acl
v6-dhcp-acl
captiveportal
v6-dns-acl
allowall
test
sip-acl
https-acl
. . .
. . .
. . .
v6-http-acl
dhcp-acl
http-acl
stateful-dot1x
ap-acl
svp-acl
noe-acl
stateful-kerberos
v6-logon-control
h323-acl
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show slots

show slots

Description

Displays the list of slots in the controller, including the status and card type.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp community

show snmp community

Description

Displays the SNMP community string details.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

(host) # show snmp community SNMP COMMUNITIES ______ COMMUNITY ACCESS VERSION ______

public READ ONLY V1, V2c

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp inform

show snmp inform

Description

Displays the length of SNMP inform queue.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

(host) # show snmp inform stats
Inform queue size is 100
SNMP INFORM STATS
HOST PORT INFORMS-INQUEUE OVERFLOW TOTAL INFORMS

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp trap-host

show snmp trap-host

Description

Displays the configured SNMP trap hosts.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows details of a SNMP trap host.

(host) # show snmp trap-hosts

SNMP TRAP HOSTS

HOST	VERSION	SECURITY NAME	PORT	TYPE	TIMEOUT	RETRY
10.16.14.1	SNMPv2c	public	162	Trap	N/A	N/A

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp trap-list

show snmp trap-list

Description

Displays the list of SNMP traps.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps and the status.

(host) # show snmp trap-list SNMP TRAP LIST _____ TRAP-NAME CONFIGURABLE ENABLE-STATE _____ ----authenticationFailure Yes Enabled coldStart Yes Enabled linkDown Enabled Yes Enabled linkUp Yes Enabled warmStart Yes wlsxAPBssidEntryChanged Enabled Yes Yes Enabled wlsxAPEntryChanged wlsxAPImpersonation Yes Enabled wlsxAPInterferenceCleared Yes Enabled wlsxAPInterferenceDetected Yes Enabled Enabled wlsxAPRadioAttributesChanged Yes Enabled wlsxAPRadioEntryChanged Yes wlsxAccessPointIsDown Yes Enabled wlsxAccessPointIsUp Yes Enabled Yes wlsxAdhocNetwork Enabled wlsxAdhocNetworkBridgeDetected Yes Enabled wlsxAdhocNetworkBridgeDetectedAP Enabled Yes . . . • • • wlsxFanOK Enabled Yes Yes wlsxFanTrayInserted Enabled --More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp trap-queue

show snmp trap-queue

Description

Displays the list of SNMP traps in queue.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps sent to host.

(host) # show snmp trap-queue

2009-04-29 00:47:40 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 1, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More info rmation can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:f c:18:b5:35.

2009-04-29 00:49:01 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 10, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:a0, SSID 1-wing-94). More i nformation can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:1 a:1e:a8:2d:a0.

2009-04-29 00:49:19 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 1, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More info rmation can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:fc:18:b5:35.

2009-04-29 00:49:20 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 1, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:0b:86:5c:d8:e0, SSID r-wing-94). More in formation can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:0b :86:5c:d8:e0.

2009-04-29 00:49:31 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 1 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 36, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:1a:1e:8d:dc:20, SSID). More informatio n can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:1a:1e:8d:d c:20.

2009-04-29 00:50:15 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and chan nel 1, detected an interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More info rmation can be obtained from http://10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:f c:18:b5:35.

--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show snmp user-table

```
show snmp user-table [user <username> auth-prot [sha | md5] <value> priv-prot [aes | des] <val
ue>]
```

Description

Displays the list of SNMP user profile for a specified username.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
auth-prot	Authentication protocol for the user, either HMAC-MD5-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (MD5) or HMAC-SHA-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (SHA), and the password for use with the designated protocol.
priv-prot	Privacy protocol for the user, either Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) or CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol (DES), and the password for use with the designated protocol.

Example

The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps sent to host.

```
(host) # show snmp user-table
```

```
SNMP USER TABLE
```

USER	AUTHPROTOCOL	PRIVACYPROTOCOL	FLAGS
Sam	SHA	AES	
fire	SHA	AES	

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show spanning-tree

```
show spanning-tree
   <interface [fastethernet slot/port | gigabitethernet slot/port | port-channel id]
   <vlan vlan-id>
```

Description

View the RSTP and PVST+ configuration.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
interface	 Enter the keyword interface followed by the interface and slot/port or port-channel id: for Fast Ethernet enter the keyword fastethernet followed by the slot/port For Gigabit Ethernet enter the keyword gigabitethernet followed by the slot/port For Port Channel enter the keyword port-channel followed by an id number Range: 0 to 7
vlan	Enter the keyword vlan follow by the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094 Default: 1

Example-show spanning-tree

(host) # show spanning-tree

Spanning tree instance for vlan 10 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 35 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 Timers: hello 0, notification 0 Last topology change: 2 days, 0 hours, 31 mins, 21 secs

Spanning tree instance for vlan 20 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 3 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 Timers: hello 0, notification 0 Last topology change: 1 days, 0 hours, 3 mins, 2 secs

Example-show spanning-tree vlan

(host) # show spanning-tree vlan 2 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 35 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	PVST+ added
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode and Configuration mode (config) on master controllers			

show spantree

```
show spantree
  <blocking> | <enable> | <forwarding> | <off> | <vlan>
```

Description

View the global RSTP and PVST+ topology.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
blocking	View the spanning tree ports in the Blocking state.
enable	View the spanning tree ports in the Enable state.
forwarding	View the spanning tree ports in the Forwarding state.
off	View the ports with spanning tree disabled
vlan	View the spanning tree instance for the VLAN.

Example

```
(host) # show spantree
Spanning tree instance vlan 10
Designated Root MAC 00:0b:86:f0:20:00
Designated Root Priority 32768
This bridge is the root
Root Max Age 20 sec Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

        Bridge MAC
        00:0b:86:f0:20:00

        Bridge Priority
        32768

Configured Max Age 20 sec Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15
Interface Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
_____ _____
                RootForwarding2128.131P2pPeerDesignatedForwarding2128.129EdgeP2p
eth1/3
eth1/1
Rapid Spanning Tree port configuration
_____

        Port
        State
        Cost
        Prio
        PortFast
        P-to-P
        Role

        ----
        ----
        ----
        ----
        ----
        ----

FE 1/3 Discarding 0 128 Disable Enable Disabled
FE 1/1 Forwarding 4 128 Disable Enable Designated
Spanning tree instancevlan 20Designated Root MAC00:0b:86:f0:20:20
Designated Root Priority 32768
Root Cost
                                     11
Root Max Age 20 sec Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
Bridge MAC00:0b:86:f0:20:30Bridge Priority32768
Configured Max Age 20 sec Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15
Rapid Spanning Tree port configuration
 -----
```

Port	State	Cost	Prio	PortFast	P-to-P	Role
FE 1/3	Discarding	0	128	Disable	Enable	Disabled
FE 1/1	Forwarding	4	128	Disable	Enable	Designated

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	PVST+ added
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode and Configuration mode (config) on master controllers

show ssh

show ssh

Description

Displays the SSH configuration details.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows SSH configuration details.

(host) # show ssh
SSH Settings:

DSA Enabled
Mgmt User Authentication Method username/password

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers			

show startup-config

show startup-config

Description

Displays the configuration which will be used the next time the controller is rebooted. It contains all the options last saved using the write memory command. Any unsaved changes are not included.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

```
(host) # show startup-config
version 3.4
enable secret "608265290155fb924578f15b12670a75a37045cbdf62fb0d3a"
telnet cli
telnet soe
loginsession timeout 30
hostname "FirstFloor2400"
clock timezone PST -8
location "Building1.floor1"
mms config 0
controller config 22
ip access-list eth validuserethacl
 permit any
1
netservice svc-snmp-trap udp 162
netservice svc-dhcp udp 67 68
netservice svc-smb-tcp tcp 445
netservice svc-https tcp 443
netservice svc-ike udp 500
netservice svc-l2tp udp 1701
netservice svc-syslog udp 514
. . .
. . .
. . .
netservice svc-msrpc-udp udp 135 139
netservice svc-ssh tcp 22
netservice svc-http-proxyl tcp 3128
--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show station-table

show station-table [mac <mac_address>]

Description

Displays the internal station table entries and also details of a station table entry.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows details of an entry in the station table.

(host) # show station-table mac 00:1f:6c:7a:d4:fd

Association Table

BSSID	IP	Essid	AP name	Phy	Age
00:0b:86:6d:3e:30	10.15.20.252	sam	-	а	01:03:41

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show storage

show storage

Description

Displays the storage information on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the storage details on the controller.

(host) # show storage					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Available	Use%	Mounted on
/dev/root	57.0M	54.6M	2.3M	96%	/
none	70.0M	2.0M	68.0M	3%	/tmp
/dev/hda3	149.7M	9.3M	132.6M	7%	/flash
/dev/usb/flash3	1.5G	168.6M	1.3G	12%	/flash
/dev/usbdisk/2	3.5G	71.4M	3.2G	2%	/mnt/usbdisk/2
/dev/usbdisk/1	3.9G	131.OM	3.8G	3%	/mnt/usbdisk/1

The number at the end of the USB device's name is the partition. Unlike the controller's flash, the USB device has more than two partitions; not just 0 and 1. When copying a file from a USB device, you must know which partition the target file is on.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show switch ip

show switch ip

Description

Displays the IP address of the controller and VLAN ID.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the IP address and VLAN ID of the controller.

(host) # show switch ip Switch IP Address: 10.16.15.1 Switch IP is from Vlan Interface: 1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show switch software

show switch software

Description

Displays the details of the software running in the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the details of software running in the controller.

```
(host) # show switch software
```

```
Alcatel-Lucent Operating System-Wireless.

AOS-W (MODEL: OAW-650-US), Version 3.4.0.0

Website: http://www.alcatel.com/enterprise

All Rights Reserved (c) 2005-2009, Alcatel-Lucent.

Compiled on 2009-05-31 at 21:59:21 PDT (build 21443) by p4build

ROM: System Bootstrap, Version CPBoot 1.0.0.0 (build 21083)

Built: 2009-04-06 20:51:16

Built by: p4build@re_client_21083

Switch uptime is 23 hours 15 minutes 4 seconds

Reboot Cause: User reboot.

Supervisor Card

Processor XLS 408 (revision A1) with 907M bytes of memory.

32K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.

256M bytes of Supervisor Card System flash (model=NAND 256MB).
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show switches

show switches [all | state {complete | incomplete | inprogress | required} | summary]

Description

Displays the details of switches connected to the master controller, including the master controller itself.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
all	List of all switches.	
state	Configuration status of all switches.	
summary	Status of all switches connected to the master.	

Example

The output of this command shows that there is a single local controller connected to the master controller.

(host) # show switches all

All Switches					
IP Address Name Config Sync Time (sec)	Location	Туре	Version	Status	Configuration State
10.16.12.1 r-wing-94 0192.0.2.12 CorpA2400 0	Building1.floor1 Building1.floor1		_	-	UPDATE SUCCESSFUL UPDATE SUCCESSFUL

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.0	The version column in the output of this command was expanded to include both the version and the build number for controllers running ArubaOS 6.0 and later releases.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show switchinfo

show switchinfo

Description

Displays the latest and complete summary of controller details including role, last configuration change, hostname, reason for last reboot.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command lists all controllers connected to the master controller including the master controller.

```
(host) # show switchinfo
Hostname is Techpubs
Console Baudrate: 115200
Location not configured
System Time: Tue Nov 27 16:22:14 PST 2012
            Alcatel-Lucent Operating System-Wireless.
            AOS-W (MODEL: OAW-7220), Version 6.2.0.0
            Website: http://www.alcatel.com/enterprise
            All Rights Reserved (c) 2005-2012, Alcatel-Lucent.
Compiled on 2012-11-26 at 17:06:31 PST (build 36290) by p4build
ROM: System Bootstrap, Version CPBoot 1.2.0.9 (build 35873)
Built: 2012-10-24 13:51:09
Built by: p4build@re client 35873
Switch uptime is 9 hours 34 minutes 3 seconds
Reboot Cause: User reboot.
Built: 2012-10-24 13:51:0
Built by: p4build@re client 35873
Internet address is 172.16.0.254 255.255.255.0
Routing interface is enable, Forwarding mode is enable
Directed broadcast is disabled
Encapsulation 802, loopback not set
MTU 1500 bytes
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 0 day 9 hr 34 min 3 sec
link status last changed 0 day 9 hr 34 min 3 sec
Proxy Arp is disabled for the Interface
switchrole:master
Configuration unchanged since last save
Crash information available.
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show syscontact

show syscontact

Description

Displays the contact information for support.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the contact information for technical support.

(host) # show syscontact

admin@mycompany.com

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show syslocation

show syslocation

Description

Displays the location details of the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command location of the controller.

(host) # show syslocation

Building 1, Floor 1

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show tech-support

show tech-support

Description

Displays all information about the controller required for technical support purposes.

Syntax

No parameters.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show telnet

show telnet

Description

Displays the status of telnet access using the command line interface (CLI) or Serial over Ethernet (SOE) to the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of CLI and SOE access to the controller.

```
(host) # show telnet
telnet cli is enabled
telnet soe is enabled
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show threshold

show threshold

```
all|controlpath-cpu|controlpath-memory|datapath-cpu|
no-of-aps|no-of-locals|total-tunnel-capacity|user-capacity|
```

Description

This command shows controller capacity thresholds which, when exceeded, will trigger alerts.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Display all alert thresholds.
controlpath-cpu	Display the alert threshold for controlpath CPU capacity. The output of this command shows the percentage of the total controlpath CPU capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.
controlpath-memory	Display the alert threshold for controlpath memory consumption. The output of this command shows the percentage of the total memory capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 85%.
datapath-cpu	Display the alert threshold for datapath CPU capacity. The output of this command shows the percentage of the total datapath CPU capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 30%.
no-of-APs	The maximum number of APs that can be connected to a controller is determined by that controller's model type and installed licenses. This threshold triggers an alert when the number of APs currently connected to the controller exceeds a specific percentage of its total AP capacity. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.
no-of-locals	Display the alert threshold for the master controller's capacity to support remote nodes and local controllers. A master controller can support a combined total of 256 remote nodes and local controllers. The output of this command shows the percentage of the total master controller capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.
total-tunnel-capacity	Display the alert threshold for the controller's tunnel capacity. The output of this command shows the percentage of the controller's total tunnel capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%
user-capacity	Display the alert threshold for the controller's user capacity. The output of this command shows the percentage of the total resource capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.

Usage Guidelines

The controller will send a *wlsxThresholdAbove* SNMP trap and a syslog error message when the controller has exceeded a set percentage of the total capacity for that resource. A *wlsxThresholdBelow* SNMP trap and error

message will be triggered if the resource usage drops below the threshold once again.

Example

The following command shows the current alert thresholds for all monitored controller resources:

```
(host) (config) #show threshold allController Capacity Threshold ValuesRESOURCETHRESHOLD(%)Datapath-Cpu30 %Controlpath-Cpu80 %Controlpath-Memory85 %Total-Tunnel-Capacity80 %User-Capacity80 %No-of-APs80 %No-of-locals80 %
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master and local controllers	

show threshold-limits

```
show threshold-limits
controlpath-memory|fan-speed|no-of-aps|no-of-locals|total-tunnel-capacity|user-capacity
```

Description

This command shows current values of the different resources monitored by the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description		
controlpath-memory	The output of this command displays the default memory threshold which, when exceeded, will trigger an alert, the current configured threshold, the total memory (in MB) and the currently available memory (in MB).		
fan-speed	The output of this command displays the fan alert threshold. This parameter is only available for controllers with fans, such as the 6000 and 7200 series.		
no-of-aps	 The output of this command displays the following values: The default threshold for the number of APs, which, when exceeded, will trigger an alert The current configured threshold. The maximum number of APs supported by the controller, The number of available licenses for campus and remote APs, The total number of APs, and the current number of campus, remote and virtual APs. 		
no-of-locals	The output of this command displays the default threshold for the number of local controllers which, when exceeded, will trigger an alert, and the current configured threshold. The output also displays the maximum number of local controllers that can be connected to this master controller, and the number of local controllers currently connected.		
total-tunnel-capacity	The output of this command displays the default tunnel capacity threshold which, when exceeded, will trigger an alert, as well as the current configured tunnel threshold. The output also includes the maximum number of tunnels supported by the controller, as well as the number of tunnels currently used by the controller.		
user-capacity	The output of this command displays the default user capacity threshold which, when exceeded, will trigger an alert, as well as the current configured user threshold. The output also includes the maximum number of users supported by the controller, as well as the number of users currently associated with the con- troller.		

Usage Guidelines

The controller will send a *wlsxThresholdAbove* SNMP trap and a syslog error message when the controller has exceeded a set percentage of the total capacity for that resource. A *wlsxThresholdBelow* SNMP trap and error message will be triggered if the resource usage drops below the threshold once again.

Example

The following command shows the current alert thresholds for controlpath memory resources:

(host) (config) #show threshold-limits controlpath-memory

Threshold Values For Controlpath Memory

Default(%)	Current(%)	Total Memory (MB)	Available Memory	(MB)		
85	77	67	9	225		

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master and local controllers

show tpm cert-info

show tpm cert-info

Description

Displays the TPM and Factory Certificate information on MIPS controllers (M3, , 3000 Series, 600 Series, 7200).

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to verify that TPM and factory certificates are installed as expected. This command should be executed *before* enabling CPSec on MIPS controllers (M3, , 3000 Series, 600 Series, 7200).

Example

In the example below, the TPM and certificates are installed.

```
(host) #show tpm cert-info
```

```
subject= /CN=AF0000168::00:0b:86:f0:33:e0
issuer= /DC=com/DC=arubanetworks/DC=ca/CN=DEVICE-CA2
serial=1F023F0500000015087
notBefore=Jan 30 01:38:57 2009 GMT
notAfter=Jan 25 01:38:57 2029 GMT
```

In the example below, the controller is not able to verify the TPM or Factory Certificate information.

(host) #show tpm cert-info

Cannot get TPM and Factory Certificate Info TPM and/or Factory Certificates might be missing.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
MIPS controllers (M3, , 3000 Series, 600 Series, 7200)	Base operating system	Enable Mode

show trunk

show trunk

Description

Displays the list of trunk ports on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows details of a trunk port.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Pslatforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show tunneled-node

show tunneled-node [state|database]

Description

Displays the state of the tunneled node and lists all tunneled nodes connected to the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the tunneled node state.

```
(host) # show tunneled-node state
Tunneled Node State
______
IP MAC s/p state vlan tunnel inactive-time
______
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/23 complete 10 9 1
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/22 complete 10 10 1
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/20 complete 10 11 1
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name was changed to tunneled-node. The database parameter was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show uplink

show uplink [config|{connection <link_id>}|signal|{stats <link_id}]</pre>

Description

Displays uplink configuration details on an 600 Series controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config	Enter the keyword config to display the uplink manager, the default wired priority and default cellular priority
connection	Enter the keyword connection followed by the uplink ID number to display the connection details.
signal	Enter the keyword signal to display the cellular uplink signal strength.
stats	Enter the keyword stats followed by the uplink ID number to display the statistical information on the designated uplink.

Example

The output of this command displays the controller uplink status .

```
(host) ##show uplink
Uplink Manager: Enabled
```

Uplink Management Table

Id	Uplink Type	Properties	Priority	State	Status
1	Wired	vlan 1	200	Initializing	Waiting for link
2	Cellular	Novatel_U727	100	Standby	Ready

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show usb

show usb [cellular|ports|test|verbose]

Description

Display detailed USB device information.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
cellular	Enter the keyword cellular to display cellular devices.
ports	Enter the keyword ports to display detailed TTY port information such as signal strength.
test	Enter the keyword test to test the USB TTY ports. NOTE: Testing an invalid modem port may cause the controller to "hang". To resolve this, unplug and re-plug the modem.
verbose	Enter the keyword verbose to display detailed USB information including serial number and USB type.

Examples

The USB Device table, in the example below, displays the USB port is in the 'Device Ready' state, meaning that the port has passed the diagnostic test and is ready to send and receive data.

```
(host) (config-cellular new_modem)# show usb
USB Device Table
------
```

Address	Product	Vendor	ProdID	Serial	Туре	Profile	State
18 eady	Novatel Wireless CDMA	1410	4100	091087843891000	Cellular	new_modem	Device r

Below is an example of the show usb verbose display output (partial).

```
(host) #show usb verbose
...
T: Bus=01 Lev=02 Prnt=02 Port=00 Cnt=01 Dev#= 3 Spd=12 MxCh= 0
D: Ver= 1.10 Cls=00(>ifc ) Sub=00 Prot=00 MxPS=64 #Cfgs= 1
P: Vendor=1410 ProdID=4100 Rev= 0.00
S: Manufacturer=Novatel Wireless Inc.
S: Product=Novatel Wireless Inc.
S: Product=Novatel Wireless CDMA
S: SerialNumber=091087843891000
C:* #Ifs= 5 Cfg#= 1 Atr=a0 MxPwr=500mA
...
```

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series and 7200 controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

show user

show user

```
ap-group <ap-group>
ap-name <ap-name>
authentication-method dot1x|mac|opensystem|psk|stateful-dot1x|via-vpn|vpn|web[rows <NUMBER>
<NUMBER>]
bssid <A:B:C:D:E:F> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
devtype <device>
essid <STRING> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
internal rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
ip <A.B.C.D> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
location b.f.l rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
mac <A:B:C:D:E:F>
mobile {[bindings][visitors]} [rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>]
name <STRING>
phy-type {[a] | [b] } [rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>]
role <STRING> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
```

Description

Displays detailed information about the controller's connection to a user device, in regards to mobility state and statistics, authentication statistics, VLAN assignment method, AP datapath tunnel info, radius accounting statistics, user name, user-role derivation method, datapath session flow entries, and 802.11 association state and statistics. The **show user** command allows you to filter specific information by parameter.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Filter the output of this command by showing users connected to APs that belong to the specified AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the output of this command by the name of the AP to which the user is conected.
authentication-method	Filter the output of this command by the authentication method used for the device:
dotlx	Show data for devices using 802.1X authentication.
mac	Show data for devices using MAC authentication.
opensystem	Show data for devices using open (no) authentication.
psk	Show data for devices that do not use authentication but use a pre- shared key for encryption.
stateful-dot1x	Show data for devices using stateful 802.1X authentication.
via-vpn	Show data for devices that authenticate using Aruba VIA.
vpn	Show data for devices using VPN authentication.
web	Show data for devices using captive portal authentication.

Parameter	Description		
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Displays the log output from the specified number of rows from the end of the log and the total number of rows to display.		
bssid <a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f>	Show user data for a specific device BSSID.		
devtype <device></device>	Show output for a specified device type, if identified. If the device name includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.		
essid <string></string>	Show user data for a specific ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.		
internal rows <number> <number></number></number>	Display internal user entries only. Include the rows options to filter the output of this command by specifying the number of rows from the end of the output and the total number of rows to display/		
ip <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Show user data for a specific IP address .		
<pre>mac <a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f></pre>	MAC address .		
mobile	Filter the output of this command to show data for Mobile users.		
bindings	Show data for users that have moved away from their home network.		
visitors	Show data for mobility users that are visiting the network.		
name <string></string>	User's name.		
phy-type	801.11 type		
a	Matches PHY type a.		
g	Matches PHY type b or g.		
role <string></string>	User role such as employee, visitor and so on.		
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Filter the output of the show user role command by specifying the number of rows from the end of the output and the total number of rows to display/		
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Filter the output of the show user command by specifying the number of rows from the end of the output and the total number of rows to display/		

Usage Guidelines

Use the **show user** command to show detailed user statistics which includes the entire output of the user-table, mobility state and statics, authentication statistics, VLAN assignment method, AP datapath tunnel information, radius accounting statistics, user-role derivation method, datapath session flow entries and 802.11 association state and statistics.

Examples

This example displays users currently in the **employee** role. The output of this command is split into two tables in this document, however it appears in one table in the CLI.

```
(host) (config) show user role employee
Users
_____
IP MAC Name Role Age(d:h:m) Auth VPN link AP
name
```

192.168.160	.1	00:23:6c:80:3d:bc	madisonl	employee	01:05:50	802.1x	1263
10.100.105.	100	00:05:4e:45:5e:c8	CORP1NETWORKS	employee	00:02:22	802.1x	wla
n-qa-cage							
10.100.105.	102	00:14:a5:30:c2:7f	pdedhia	employee	01:20:09	802.1x	2198
10.100.105.	97	00:1b:77:c4:a2:fa	CORP1NETWORKS	employee	00:02:18	802.1x	2198
10.100.105.	109	00:21:5c:02:16:bb	myao	employee	00:05:40	802.1x	1109
Users							
Roaming	Ess	id/Bssid/Phy		Profil	e		
Associated	eth	ersphere-wpa2/00:1a	:1e:85:d3:b1/a-	HT defaul	t		
Associated	eth	ersphere-wpa2/00:1a	:1e:6f:e5:51/a	defaul	t		
Associated	eth	ersphere-wpa2/00:1a	:1e:87:ef:f1/a	defaul	t		
Associated	eth	ersphere-wpa2/00:1a	:1e:87:ef:f1/a	defaul	t		
Associated			HT defaul	t			

The output of the **show user mac <mac-addr>** and **show user ip <ip-addr>** commands include the following information.

(host) # show user-table ip 5.5.5.2 Name: 98:0c:82:45:d6:7b, IP: 5.5.5.2, MAC: 98:0c:82:45:d6:7b, Role: mac-role, ACL: 54/0/0, Ag e: 00:00:07 Authentication: Yes, status: started, method: MAC, protocol: PAP, server: Internal Bandwidth = No Limit Bandwidth = No Limit Role Derivation: default for authentication type MAC VLAN Derivation: unknown Idle timeouts: 0, Valid ARP: 0 Mobility state: Wireless, HA: Yes, Proxy ARP: No, Roaming: No Tunnel ID: 0 L3 Mob: 0 Flags: internal=0, trusted ap=0, l3auth=0, mba=1, vpnflags=0, u stm ageout=1 Flags: innerip=0, outerip=0, vpn_outer_ind:0, guest=0, download=1, wispr=0 Auth fails: 0, phy type: g-HT, reauth: 0, BW Contract: up:0 down:0, user-how: 14 Vlan default: 3, Assigned: 5, Current: 5 vlan-how: 0 DP assigned vlan:0 Mobility Messages: L2=0, Move=0, Inter=0, Intra=0, Flags=0x0 Tunnel=0, SlotPort=0x2000, Port=0x1000d (tunnel 13) Role assignent - L3 assigned role: n/a, VPN role: n/a, Dot1x cached role: n/a Current Role name: mac-role, role-how: 1, L2-role: mac-role, L3-role: mac-role Essid: 1 wlan 135, Bssid: d8:c7:c8:38:f4:a0 AP name/group: d8:c7:c8:cb:8f:4a-135/groupfor135 P hy-type: g-HT RadAcct sessionID:n/a RadAcct Traffic In 4/216 Out 2/420 (0:4/0:0:0:216,0:2/0:0:0:420) Timers: reauth 0 Profiles AAA:1 wlan 135-aaa prof, dot1x:dot1x prof-rwv10, mac:pMac CP: def-role:'logon' sip-ro le:'' via-auth-profile:'' ncfg flags udr 0, mac 1, dot1x 1, RADIUS interim accounting 0 IP Born: 1354560806 (Mon Dec 3 10:53:26 2012) Core User Born: 1354560805 (Mon Dec 3 10:53:25 2012) Upstream AP ID: 0, Downstream AP ID: 0 Device Type: Dalvik/1.4.0 (Linux; U; Android 2.3.6; SAMSUNG-SGH-I777 Build/GINGERBREAD) Session Timeout from Radius: No, Session Timeout Value:0 Address is from DHCP: yes

The **role-how** and **vlan-how** parameters in the output of this command display a code that corresponds to the following values:

Role Derivation Code	Description
0	Default logon role
1	Default user role for authentication type
2	Role derived from server rules
3	Role derived from user rules
4	Predefined Guest role
5	Role inherited from station
6	Forced role
7	Role derived from Aruba vendor-specific attribute (VSA)
8	RFC 3576 (Change of Authorization) role
9	Role derived from external captive portal
10	Default role from AAA profile
11	Role assigned by an Extended Service Interface (ESI) server group

VLAN Derivation Code	Description
1	VLAN derived from user rule
2	VLAN derived from user role
3	VLAN derived from server rule
4	VLAN derived from Aruba vendor-specific attribute (VSA)
5	VLAN derived from Microsoft Tunnel attributes (Tunnel-Type, Tunnel Medium Type, and Tunnel Private Group ID)
6	VLAN assigned from derived role

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The devtype parameter was introduced, and the output of this command expanded to include the Type column.
ArubaOS 6.1	The devtype parameter was introduced, and the output of this command expanded to include the Type column.
ArubaOS 6.2	Output for IP address show if it is from DHCP.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

show user_session_count (deprecated)

show user_session_count

Description

Show the number of users using an ESSID for different time intervals.

Syntax

No parameters

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Command deprecated

show util_proc

show util_proc guest-email counters

Description

Show counters for the guest email process.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

As part of guest provisioning, the guest access email feature allows you to define the SMTP port and server that processes guest provisioning email. This server sends email to the guest or the sponsor when a guest user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page, or when a user creates a guest account.

Example

The output of this command shows the numbers of guest emails received, sent and dropped since the controller was last reset

(host) #show util proc guest-email counters

Related Commands

To configure SMTP servers and server ports for guest email, use the command guest-access-email.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show valid-network-oui-profile

show valid-network-oui-profile

Description

This command displays the Valid Equipment OUI Profile table

Syntax

No parameters

Usage Guidelines

If you used the valid-networkoui-profile to add a new OUI to the controller, issue the show valid-network-oui-profile command to see a list of current OUIs.

Example

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show version

show version

Description

Show the system software version.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

```
host) #show version
Alcatel-Lucent Operating System-Wireless.
AOS-W (MODEL: OAW-4504-US), Version 6.0.0.0
Website: http://www.alcatel.com/enterprise
All Rights Reserved (c) 2005-2010, Alcatel-Lucent.
Compiled on 2008-12-17 at 22:52:36 PST (build 20263) by p4build
```

ROM: System Bootstrap, Version CPBoot 1.2.11 (Sep 13 2005 - 17:39:11)

Switch uptime is 41 days 8 hours 57 minutes 18 seconds Reboot Cause: User reboot. Supervisor Card Processor 16.20 (pvr 8081 1014) with 256M bytes of memory. 32K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory. 256M bytes of Supervisor Card System flash (model=CF 256MB).

The output of this command includes the following information

Parameter	Description	
Model	Controller model type.	
Version	Version of ArubaOS software.	
ROM	System bootstrap version.	
Switch Uptime	Switch uptime (time elapsed since the last controller reset.	
Reboot Cause	Reason the controller was last rebooted.	
Supervisor Card	Details for the controller's internal supervisor card.	

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

show via

```
show via
version
websessions
```

Description

Displays VIA version and web session details.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
version	Displays the version of VIA client available on the controller.	_	_
websessions	Displays the list of users connected to the VIA controller using the VIA client.	_	-

Example

The following example displays the version of VIA client available on the controller.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show vlan-bwcontract-explist

show vlan-bwcontract-explist [internal]

Description

Show entries in the VLAN bandwidth contracts MAC exception lists.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
internal	Include the optional internal parameter to display the MAC addresses in the internal, preconfigured VLAN bandwidth contracts MAC exception list.

Example

The following command displays the MAC addresses in the internal MAC exception list.

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

show vlan

show vlan <id>

Description

This command shows a configured VLAN interface number, description and associated ports.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	1-4094	1

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the selected VLAN configuration. The VLAN column lists the VLAN ID. The **Description** column provides the VLAN name or number and the **Ports** column shows the VLAN's associated ports. The **AAA Profile column** shows if a wired AAA profile has been assigned to a VLAN, enabling role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller.

```
(host) #show vlan
```

```
VLAN CONFIGURATION
```

VLAN	Description	Ports	AAA Profile
1	Default	GE0/3-7 GE0/9 XG0/10-11 Pc0-7	N/A
10	VLAN0010	GE0/8	N/A
20	RAP_VLAN		N/A
25	VLAN0025	GE0/0	mac-auth-aaa-prof
30	VLAN0030		N/A
56	VLAN0056		default
57	VLAN0057		default
58	VLAN0058		default
57	VLAN0057		default

Related Commands

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 6.0	The output of this command was modified to include the AAA Profile column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

show vlan mapping

show vlan mapping

Description

This command shows a configured VLAN name, its pool status, assignment type and the VLAN IDs assigned to the pool.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	1-4094	1

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the selected VLAN configuration. The VLANName column displays the name of the VLAN pool. The **Pool Status** column indicates if the pool is enabled or disabled. The VLAN IDs column lists the VLANs that are part of the pool.

```
(host) #show vlan mapping
```

```
Vlan Mapping Table
```

VLAN Name	Pool Status	Assignment Type	VLAN IDs
mygroup	Enabled	Hash	62,94
newpoolgroup	Enabled	Even	
vlannametest	Enabled	Even	62,1511
yourvlan	Disabled	N/A	62

Related Commands

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

Command History

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.2	The Assignment Type parameter was introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

show vlan status

show vlan status <id>

Description

This command shows the current status of all VLANs on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the status of VLANs on the controller. The VLANID column displays the VLAN ID name or number. The IP Address column provides the VLAN's IP address. The Adminstate column indicates if the VLAN is enabled or disabled. The Operstate column indicates if the VLAN is currently up and running. The PortCount column shows how many ports are associated with the VLAN. The Nat Inside column displays whether source Nat is enabled for the VLAN interface. If Nat is enabled, all the traffic passing through this VLAN interface is the source natted to the outgoing interface's IP address.

(host) #show vlan status Vlan Status

VlanId	IPAddress	Adminstate	Operstate	PortCount	Nat Inside
1	10.168.254.221/255.255.255.252	Enabled	Up	5	Disabled
2	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
4	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	1	Disabled
25	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	1	Disabled
212	10.168.212.2/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
213	10.168.213.2/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
1170	10.3.132.14/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Up	2	Disabled

Related Commands

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

show vlan summary

show vlan summary

Description

This command shows the number of existing VLANs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
Number of existing VLANs	The number of existing VLANs on the controller.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to show the number of existing VLANs on the controller.

(host) #show vlan summary

Number of existing VLANs :13

Related Commands

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-cdrs

```
show voice call-cdrs [bssid <value> | cid <value> | count <number> | detail | essid <value> |
extn <value> | ip <ip-address> | proto {sip | svp | noe | sccp | vocera | h323} | rtpa | sta <
mac-address>]
```

Description

Displays detailed call records of voice client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.
cid	View the detailed records filtered on the CDR ld.
count	Specify the number of records to be displayed by entering a number.
detail	Include this parameter to view the following additional information for each call record. Reason Codec Band Setup Time (sec) Re-Assoc Initial-BSSID Initial-ESSID Initial-AP Name
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.
extn	View detailed records for a particular extension number.
ip	View detailed records of voice client using its IP address.
proto	View detailed records filtered on protocol.
rtpa	Include this parameter to view the voice call quality reports based on the call quality analysis from the RTP media streams. NOTE: This parameter is applicable only if Real Time Call Quality Analysis is enabled on the voice calls.
sta	View the detailed records filtered on the MAC address of a voice client.

Example

The output of this command shows detailed call records filtered by SIP protocol and limited to 5 entries.

(host) #show voice call-cdrs proto sip count 5 detail

Voice Client(s) CDRs (Detail) ------CDR Id Client IP Client Name ALG Dir Called/Calling Party Status Dur(sec) Orig ti me R-value Reason Codec Band Setup Time(sec) Re-Assoc Initial-BSSID In itial-ESSID Initial-AP Name

NA 10.15.20.74 6202	sip IC 6203	CONNEC	TED 2773 Aug 19
13:39:09 82	G729 GREEN 0	0	00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80 le
gap AP-65-2			
NA 10.15.20.75 6203	sip OG 6202	CONNEC	CTED 2774 Aug 19
13:39:08 65	G729 YELLOW 3	0	NA NA
NA			
56 10.15.20.74 6202	sip IC 6203	SUCC	390 Aug 19
13:20:03 60 Terminated	G729 YELLOW 0	0	00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80 le
gap AP-65-2			
55 10.15.20.75 6203	sip OG 6202	SUCC	390 Aug 19
13:20:03 61 Terminated	G729 YELLOW 3	0	00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80 le
gap AP-65-2			
54 10.15.20.75 6203	sip OG 6203	FAIL	0 Aug 19
13:19:57 NA	NA NA O	0	00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80 le
gap AP-65-2			
Num CDRS:5			

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The cid and rtpa parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-counters

show voice call-counters

Description

Displays outgoing, incoming and terminated call counter details. The total calls equals the sum of the calls originated and terminated. It also equals the sum of the active, success, failed, blocked, aborted, and forwarded calls.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows call counter statitics.

. ,	(host) # show voice call-counters System Wide Voice Call Counters							
Total	Call Originated	Call Terminated	Active	Success	Failed	Blocked	Aborted	Forwarded
 31	 16	 15	0	29	0	0	2	0

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-density

```
show voice call-density [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
    ip <ip-address> | proto <protocol>]
```

Description

Displays call density report for voice calls.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.
proto <protocol></protocol>	 Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP SVP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323

Example

The output of this command shows call density report for extension 3015.

(host) # show voice call-density extn 3015

VoIP	Call	Density	Report	for	Client	'3015'
------	------	---------	--------	-----	--------	--------

Sample Time	Orig	Term	Active	Succ	Fail	Blocked	Aborted	Forwarded	R-Value
Jan 31 16:0	1:42 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 16:0	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:5	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:4	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:3	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:2	0:00 0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	73.000000
Jan 31 15:1	0:00 0	2	3	2	0	0	0	0	84.000000
Jan 31 15:0	0:00 0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	80.000000
Jan 31 14:5	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:4	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:3	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:2	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:1	0:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA

•••

· · ·

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-perf

```
show voice call-perf [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
ip <ip_address> | proto <value>
```

Description

Displays the performance of voice calls of all clients connected to the controller. You can filter the report based on BSSID, ESSID, extension, IP address or the VOIP protocol type.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.
proto <protocol></protocol>	 Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323

Example

The output of this command shows call performance report for extension 3015.

```
(host) # show voice call-perf extn 3015
VoIP Call Performance Report for Client '3015'
_____
Sample Time Delay(ms) AP-Switch Delay(ms) Jitter Packet Loss R-Value MOS
                                                                                    Band
_____
                ----- ---- ----- ----- ----- -----
                                                                                     ____
Jan 31 15:54:46 0.00
                                                0.000 0.00
                          0.00
                                                                    0.00
                                                                              NA
                                                                                     NA
Jan 31 15:50:00 0.00
                          0.00
                                               0.000 0.00
                                                                    0.00
                                                                              NA
                                                                                     NA
Jan 31 15:40:00 0.00
                          0.00
                                               0.000 0.00
                                                                    0.00 NA
                                                                                     NA
                         0.00
Jan 31 15:30:00 0.00
                                               0.000 0.00
                                                                    0.00
                                                                             NA
                                                                                     NA

      Jan 31 15:20:00
      108.24
      0.00

      Jan 31 15:10:00
      106.67
      0.00

      Jan 31 15:00:00
      0.00
      0.00

      Jan 31 14:50:00
      0.00
      0.00

                                                                     73.00
                                                7.793 8.81
                                                                              3.60 YELLOW
                                               12.500 4.44
0.000 0.00
0.000 0.00
                                                                    84.00 4.02 GREEN
                                                                    0.00 NA
                                                                                     NA
                                                                    0.00 NA
                                                                                     NA
                                               0.000 0.00
                                                                    0.00 NA
                                                                                     NA
Jan 31 14:30:00 0.00 0.00
                                               0.000 0.00
                                                                    0.00
                                                                             NA
                                                                                     NA
. . .
. . .
```

```
. . .
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-quality

```
show voice call-quality [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
ip <ip_address> | proto <value> | rtpa | sta <mac-address>
```

Description

Displays voice call quality for each call over a period of time.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.	
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.	
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.	
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of a voice client.	
proto <protocol></protocol>	 Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323 	
rtpa	Include this parameter to view the voice call quality reports based on the call quality analysis from the RTP media streams. NOTE: This parameter is applicable only if Real Time Call Quality Analysis is enabled on the voice calls.	
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.	

Example

The output of this command shows call quality report for calls made by extension 3015.

```
(host) # show voice call-quality extn 3015
```

Voice Client(s) Call Quality Reports

	Client(MAC) ation Codec Delay		-	2			Called	d/Callin ESSID
10.100.1.10	00:11:22:33:bc:bd	3015	sccp	Jan 31	15:10:44	IC	3042	
141	108.241	7.793 8	.809	73	YELLOW	00:0b:86:5c:	d6:08	nkrtp
voice-a								±
10.100.1.10	00:11:22:33:bc:bd	3015	sccp	Jan 31	15:07:48	TC	3042	
119	115.333		-					nkrtp
voice-a	110.000	13.000 0	.100	10	TEDDOW	00.00.00.00.00	uu.uu	IIKLUP
		2015		- 01	1 - 01 00		2040	
	00:11:22:33:bc:bd		-					
35	98.000	12.000 0	.391	90	GREEN	00:0b:86:5c:	d6:08	nkrtp
voice-a								

10.100.1.10 00:11:22:33:bc:bd 3015 sccp Jan 31 14:58:58 IC 3042 100 G711 103.528 6.056 4.622 80 GREEN 00:0b:86:5c:d6:08 nkrtp voice-a Num Records:4

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.0	The rtpa and sta parameters were introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice call-stats

```
show voice call-stats [bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> |
    extn <value> | ip <ip_address> | proto <value> | sta <value>]
```

Description

Displays voice call statistics for each client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.
cip	Filter records based on a client's IP address.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.
proto <protocol></protocol>	 Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.

Example

The output of this command shows call quality report for calls made by extension 6210.

```
(host) # show voice call-stats
```

```
Voice Client(s) Call Statistics
```

	Client MAC d Aborted Duratio		ALG Originated R-Value	Terminated Band	Active	Failed	Su
		-					
10.15.86.248	00:1f:6c:7a:d4:fd	6005	sccp 3	2	0	0	5
0	0 20489.0/	2.0/4173.0	93.00/79.00/89.00	GREEN			
10.15.86.247	00:1f:6c:7a:d5:f8	6002	sccp 2	3	0	0	4
0	1 57709.0/	2.0/11616.8	93.00/71.00/87.00	GREEN			
Num Clients:2							

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice client-status

show voice client-status [active-only | bssid | essid <value> |
 extn <value> | ip <ip address> | proto <value> | sta <value>]

Description

Displays list of voice clients and their status. You can also view details of a specifc voice client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
active-only	Filter records based on active voice clients
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of a voice client.
proto <protocol></protocol>	Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP SVP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.

Example

The output of this command shows details about all the voice clients on a controller.

```
(host) #show voice client-status
```

Voice Client(s) Status

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The sta parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice configurations

show voice configurations

Description

Displays the details of the voice related configurations on your controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows details about all voice configurations on a controller. (host) #show voice configurations Voice firewall policies _____ Policy Action _____ _____ Stateful SIP Processing Enabled Broadcast-filter ARP Disabled SSID Profiles _____ WMM WMM-UAPSD TSPEC Min Inactivity(msec) ... EDCA STA prof E Profile Name DCA AP prof Strict SVP _____ ____ _____ Enabled Enabled 100000 default ... default d efault Disabled qa-ma-vocera Enabled Enabled 0 default d efault Disabled AP Group Profiles _____ Profile Name VoIP CAC Profile ----default default local default Virtual AP Group Profiles _____ Profile Name 802.11K Profile HA Discovery on-assoc. Drop Broadcast/Multicast Broa dcast ARP to Unicast _____ _____ _____ abcd default Disabled Disabled Disa bled VoIP Call Admission Control Profiles _____ Profile Name VoIP CAC ----default Disabled 802.11K Profiles _____ Profile Name Advertise 802.11K Capability ----default Disabled

SIP settings ------s Parameter Value -----Session Timer Disabled Session Expiry 300 sec Dialplan Profile N/A

Voice rtcp-inactivity:disable Voice sip-midcall-req-timeout:disable

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice dialplan-profile

show voice dialplan-profile <profile>

Description

Displays list of SIP voice dialplan. You can also specify a dialplan to view configuration.

Syntax

No parameter.

Example

The output of this command shows list of all dialplans and the configuration of long distance dialplan.

```
(host) (config) #show voice dialplan-profile
Dialplan Profile List
_____
    References Profile Status
Name
---- ----- ----- default 1
extenstion 0
         0
local
longDistance 0
Total:4
(host) (config) #show voice dialplan-profile longDistance
Dialplan Profile "longDistance"
_____
Parameter Value
_____ ____
dialplan 102 +1XXXXXXXX 9%e
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice logging

show voice logging

Description

Displays the MAC address of the voice client that has logging enabled.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the MAC address of the voice client that has logging enabled.

(host) #show voice logging
VoIP Logging
----Parameter Value
----Client's MAC Address for Logging 11:22:33:44:55:67

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice msg-stats

```
show voice msg-stats
[sccp { bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> | ip <ip_address> |
sta <client-MAC-address> } ]
[sip { bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> | ip <ip_address> | sta <cli
ent-MAC-address> } ]
```

Description

Displays voice message counters for each call using either the SCCP or SIP protocol.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.
cip	Filter records based on a client's IP address.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.
ip	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.

Example

The output of the command in the example below shows voice message statistics for essid sam filtered on SCCP protocol. In this example, the output has been divided into multiple sections to better fit on the pages of this document. In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

(host) # show voice msg-stats sccp essid sam

SCCP Voice	Client(s) Msg St	tatistics									
Client Name ster	e Client	IP	AP Name	BSSID		ES	SID Re	gister	Regis	ster Ack	Unre	egi
6005 2	10.15.	86.248	AP-68-862	00:0b:86:	6d:3e:	30 sa	m 43	5		1		
6002 2	10.15.	86.247	AP-68-862	00:0b:86:	6d:3e:	30 sa	m 39	6		2		
Unregister oseRecvChar		palive	Keepalive	Ack OpenR	ecvCha	nnel	OpenRec [.]	vChanne	l Ack	StartMe	dia 	Cl
	 5950 6	6185		7		4			6		7	
Ę	5936 6	6048		4		4			4		7	
StopMedia	OffHook	OnHook	Ringing	Connected	Busy	Hold	Transf	er Inv	alid			
5	17	2	8	0	0	0		0				
4	18	3	4	0	0	0		0				
Num Clients	s:2											

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice real-time-analysis

show voice real-time-analysis [sta <client MAC address>]

Description

Displays the call quality parameters based on the call quality analysis on the RTP media streams for voice calls.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
sta	View the detailed Real Time Call Quality analysis report for a voice client based on the MAC address. You can also view the average call quality values for all the clients without passing the MAC address.

Example

The output of this command shows the detailed call quality parameters based on the RTP media stream for a specific voice client.

#show voice real-time-analysis sta 00:1f:6c:7a:d5:30

Real-Time Analysis detail report

```
_____
               Jitter(U) (msec) Pkt-loss(U) (%) Delay(U) (usec) rvalue(U) Jitter(D) (msec)
Time
Pkt-loss(D)(%) Delay(D)(usec) rvalue(D)
_____
                                                                    _____
----- ------ -------
Aug 17 11:55:18 71.000
                                           0.000
                                                         93.360 0.000
                             0.000
0.000 0.000
Aug 17 11:55:13 76.000
0.000 0.000
                         NA
                                           0.000
                                                         93.360
                                                                   0.000
                           0.000
                          NA

        Aug 17 11:55:08
        69.000
        NA

        Aug 17 11:55:03
        71.000
        0.000
        NA

                                                         93.360
                            0.000
                                           0.000
                                                                   0.000
                          NA
                                           0.000
                                                         93.360
                           0.000
                                                                   0.000
. . .
```

• • •

•••

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice real-time-analysis-config

show voice real-time-analysis-config

Description

Displays the status of Real Time Call Quality Analysis configuration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of Real Time Call Quality Analysis configuration on a controller.

```
(host) #show voice real-time-config
```

```
Configure Real-Time Analysis
------
Parameter Value
-----
Real-Time Analysis of voice calls Enabled
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice rtcp-inactivity

show voice rtcp-inactivity

Description

Displays the status of RTCP protocol.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of RTCP protocol.

(host) #show voice rtcp-inactivity

Voice rtcp-inactivity:disable

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice sip

show voice sip

Description

Displays the SIP settings on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the SIP settings on a controller.

(host) #show voice sip

SIP settings ------s Parameter Value -----Session Timer Enabled Session Expiry 300 sec Dialplan Profile N/A

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

show voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

Description

Displays the status of the SIP mid-call request timeout configuration on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the status of the SIP mid-call request timeout configuration on a controller.

```
(host) #show voice sip-midcall-req-timeouts
```

Voice sip-midcall-req-timeout:disable

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show voice statistics

show voice statistics [cac | sip-dialplan-hits | tspec-enforcement]

Description

Displays the CAC, UDP SIP dial plan hits, and TSPEC enforced voice statistics.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
cac	Displays the dropped SIP Invites and SIP Status Code for both server and the client side. Note: This filter supports only the SIP protocol and will work only if CAC is enabled for the parameters.
sip-dialplan-hits	Displays the statistics of SIP dialplan hits.
tspec-enforcement	Displays the statistics of the number of TSPEC requests accepted, rejected, or denied.

Example

The output of this command shows statistics for TSPEC enforced calls.

(host) # show voice statistics tspec-enforcement

```
TSPEC Enforcement statistics
```

Name	Value
TSPEC ADDTS Request	16
TSPEC accepted	16
TSPEC denied due to CAC	0
TSPEC enforcement timer events	2
Calls established within enforcement period	0
TSPEC deleted after enforcement period	1

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show voice trace

```
show voice trace
[ sccp {count <value> | ip <ip_address> | mac <mac_address>} ]
[ sip {count <value> | ip <ip_address> | mac <mac_address>} ]
```

Description

Displays the signalling message trace details for all clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
count	View the specified number of the latest SIP or SCCP voice client messages. Specify an integer value.	
ip	Specify the IP address of a client to display its SIP or SCCP voice client messages.	
mac	Specify the IP address of a client to display its SIP or SCCP voice client messages.	

Example

The output of this command shows signaling message trace.

```
(host) #show voice trace sip count 4
```

```
SIP Voice Client(s) Message Trace
```

ALG	Clien	t Name BSSID	Client(MAC)	Client(IP)	Event Time	Direction	Msg
		DOOID					
SIP	6201		00:24:7d:99:49:01	10.15.20.59	Aug 17 10:21:22	Server-To-Client	200 OK
		00:1a:	1e:a8:2d:80				—
SIP	6201		00:24:7d:99:49:01	10.15.20.59	Aug 17 10:21:22	Client-To-Server	REGISTER
		00:1a:	1e:a8:2d:80		-		
SIP	6201		00:24:7d:99:49:01	10.15.20.59	Aug 17 10:21:22	Server-To-Client	4XX REQUE
ST F	AILURE	00:1a	:1e:a8:2d:80		-		_
SIP	6201		00:24:7d:99:49:01	10.15.20.59	Aug 17 10:21:22	Client-To-Server	REGISTER
		00:1a:	1e:a8:2d:80				
Num	Num of Rows:4						

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The trace output included the BSSID parameter.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

show vpdn l2tp configuration

show vpdn 12tp configuration

Description

Displays the VPN L2TP tunnel configuration.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the L2TP tunnel configuration.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms Licensing		Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

show vpdn pptp configuration

show vpdn pptp configuration

Description

Displays the PPTP configuration on the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the L2TP tunnel configuration.

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show vpdn pptp local pool

show vpdn pptp local pool <pool_name>

Description

Displays the IP address pool for VPN users using Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the all IP address pools for VPN users.

(host) # show vpdn pptp local pool

```
IP addresses used in pool localgroup
O IPs used - 11 IPs free - 11 IPs configured
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show vpn-dialer

show vpn-dialer <dialer_name>

Description

Displays the VPN dialer configuration for users using VPN dialers.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the VPN dialer configuration for remote Users.

(host) # show vpn-dialer remoteUser

remoteUser	
Attribute	Value
 PPTP L2TP	disabled
DNETCLEAR	disabled
WIREDNOWIFI	disabled
PAP	enabled
CHAP	enabled
MSCHAP	enabled
MSCHAPV2	enabled
CACHE-SECURID	disabled
IKESECS	4000
IKEENC	3des
IKEGROUP	ONE
IKEHASH	MD5
IKEAUTH	PRE-SHARE
IKEPASSWD	******
IPSECSECS	4000
IPSECGROUP	GROUP1
IPSECENC	ESP-3DES
IPSECAUTH	ESP-MD5-HMAC
SECURID_NEWPINMODE	disabled

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show vrrp

show vrrp <vrid>

Description

Displays the list of all VRRP configuration on the controller. To view a specific VRRP configuration, specify the VRID number.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the VRRP configuration enabled in one of the floors of the building.

```
(host) # show vrrp
Virtual Router 2:
    Description Floor-1 Settings
    Admin State DOWN, VR State INIT
    IP Address 10.15.1.10, MAC Address 00:00:5e:00:01:02, vlan 1
    Priority 2, Advertisement 10 sec, Preemption Enable Delay 10
    Auth type PASSWORD, Auth data: 123456
    tracking type is master-up-time, duration 500 minutes, value 3
    tracking type is vrrp-master-state, vrid 10, value 1
    tracking type is vlan, vlanid 1, subtract value 3
    tracking type is interface, fastethernet 1/1, subtract value 3
    tracked priority 2
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The add option was removed from the tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show web-server

show web-server

Description

Displays the configuration of the controller's web server.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of this command shows the web-server configuration.

```
(host) # show web-server
Web Server Configuration
_____
                                           Value
Parameter
                                           ____
_____
Cipher Suite Strength
                                           high
SSL/TLS Protocol Config
                                           sslv3 tlsv1
Switch Certificate
                                           default
Captive Portal Certificate
                                           default
Management user's WebUI access method
                                          username/password
User session timeout <30-3600> (seconds)
                                          900
Maximum supported concurrent clients <25-400> 25
```

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

show whitelist-db cpsec

show whitelist-db cpsec [mac-address <mac-address>]

Description

Display the campus AP whitelist for campus APs using the control plane security feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the campus AP you want to enter into the cpsec whitelist database.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the contents of the control plane security whitelist. To view information for a single AP, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec mac-address <mac-address>**. To view a list of all secure APs on your controller, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec**. If your deployment includes both master and local controllers, then the campus AP whitelist on every controller contains an entry for every secure AP on the network, regardless of the controller to which it is connected.

Example

The output of the following command shows the campus AP whitelist entry for an AP with the MAC address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1:

Whitelist Entries: 1

The output of this command includes

Syntax

Parameter	Description
MAC-Address	MAC address of the campus AP.
Enable	Shows whether the campus AP has been enabled or disabled.
State	 Shows the current state of the campus AP. unapproved-no-cert: AP has no certificate and is not approved. unapproved-factory-cert: AP has a preinstalled certificate that was not approved. approved-ready-for-cert: AP is valid, but is waiting to receive a certificate.

Fri Oct 16 01

Parameter	Description
	 certified-factory-cert: AP has an approved factory-installed certificate certified-controller-cert: AP has an approved certificate from the controller. certified-hold-factory-cert: An AP is put in this state when the controller thinks the AP has been certified with a factory certificate yet the AP requests to be certified again. Since this is not a normal condition, the AP will not be reapproved as a secure AP until a network administrator manually changes the status of the AP to verify that it is not compromised. certified-hold-controller-cert: An AP is put in this state when the controller thinks the AP has been certified with a controller certificate yet the AP requests to be certified again. Since this is not a normal condition, the AP will not be reapproved as a secure AP until a network administrator manually changes to be certified again. Since this is not a normal condition, the AP will not be reapproved as a secure AP until a network administrator manually changes to be certified again. Since this is not a normal condition, the AP will not be reapproved as a secure AP until a network administrator manually changes the status of the AP to verify that it is not compromised.
Cert-Type	Type of certificate used by the AP. switch-cert : AP received a certificate from the controller factory-cert : AP has a factory-installed certificate
Description	If you included an optional description when you added the AP to the campus AP whitelist, that description will appear here.
Revoke Text	If you included an optional revoke description when you manually revoked the AP, that description will appear here.
Secondary Key	For internal use only.
Last Updated	Date and time that the AP record was last updated in the database.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address <ma c-address></ma 	Configure the campus AP whitelist for the control plane security feature.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list

show whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list [mac-address <mac-address>]

Description

Display the list of local controllers with APs using the control plane security feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the local controller whose data you want to view.

Usage Guidelines

When you use the control plane feature on a network with both master and local controllers, the master controller maintains a whitelist of local controllers with APs using control plane security. When you change a campus AP whitelist on any controller, that controller contacts the master controller to check the local switch whitelist, then contacts every other controller on the local switch whitelist to notify it of the change. This allows an AP to move between local controllers and still stay connected to the secure network.

To view information for a single local controller, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec-local-list mac-address <mac-address>**. To view a list of all local controllers, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list**.

Example

The following command shows information for all local controllers in the local controller whitelist:

Whitelist Entries: 2

The output of this command includes

Syntax

Parameter	Description
MAC-Address	MAC address of the local controller.
IP-Address	IP address of the local controller.

Parameter	Description
Sequence Number	The number of times the local controller in the whitelist received and acknowledged a campus AP whitelist change from the master controller. In the example above, both local controllers received and acknowledged three campus AP whitelist changes sent from the master controller.
Remote Sequence Numbe r	The number of times that the master controller has received and acknowledged a campus AP whitelist change from the local controller in the whitelist. In the example above, the master controller received and acknowledged a single campus AP whitelist change from the local controller with the MAC address 00:0b:86:51:a5:4c.
Null Update Count	The number of times the controller has checked its control plane security whitelist and found nothing to synchronize with the remote controller. By default, the controller compares its control plane security whitelist against whitelists on other controllers every minute. If the null update count reaches 5, the controller will send an "empty sync" heartbeat to the remote controller to ensure the sequence numbers on both controllers are the same, then reset the null update count to zero.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
$\frac{\text{whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-lis}}{\underline{t}}$	Configure the local controller whitelist for the control plane security feature.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-local-ctrlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-local-switch-list

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list

show whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list [mac-address <mac-address>]

Description

Display the master switch list whitelist on local controllers with APs using the control plane security feature.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<pre>mac-address <mac-address></mac-address></pre>	MAC address of the master controller.

Usage Guidelines

When you use the control plane feature on a network with both master and local controllers, each local controller has a master switch whitelist which contains the IP and MAC addresses of its master controller. If your network has a redundant master controller, then this whitelist will contain more than one entry.

To view information for a single master controller, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list mac-address <mac-address>**. To view a list of all master controllers, use the command **show whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list**.

Example

The following command shows that the local controllers have a single master controller with the IP address 10.3.53.3:

Whitelist Entries: 1

The output of this command includes

Syntax

Parameter	Description
MAC-Address	MAC address of the master controller.
IP-Address	IP address of the master controller.
Sequence Number	The number of times the master controller in the whitelist received and acknowledged a campus AP whitelist change from the local controller. In the example above, the master controller received and acknowledged one campus AP whitelist change from the local controller.

Parameter	Description
Remote Sequence Numbe r	The number of times that the local controller has received and acknowledged a campus AP whitelist change from the master controller in the whitelist. In the example above, the local controller received and acknowledged three campus AP whitelist updates from the master controller.
Null Update Count	The number of times the controller has checked its control plane security whitelist and found nothing to synchronize with the master controller. By default, the controller compares its control plane security whitelist against whitelists on other controllers every minute. If the null update count reaches 5, the controller will send an "empty sync" heartbeat to the remote controller to ensure the sequence numbers on both controllers are the same, then reset the null update count to zero.

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
whitelist-db cpsec-master-switc h-list	Configure the master controller whitelist for the control plane security feature.	Config mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-master-ctrlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-master-switch- list

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on local controllers

show whitelist-db cpsec-seq

show whitelist-db cpsec-seq

Description

Display the current sequence number for the master or local controller whitelists.

Syntax

No Parameters

Usage Guidelines

The current sequence number in the **Sequence Number Details** table shows the number of changes to the campus AP whitelist made on this controller.

Each controller compares its campus AP whitelist against whitelists on other controllers every two minutes. If a controller detects a difference, it will send its changes to the other controllers on the network. If all other controllers on the network have successfully received and acknowledged all whitelist changes made on this controller, every entry in the **sequence number** column in the controller whitelist will have the same value as the number displayed in the **Sequence Number Details** table. If a controller in the master or local controller whitelist has a lower sequence number, that controller may still be waiting to complete its update, or its update acknowledgement may not have yet been received.

Example

The output of the first command below shows that the campus AP whitelist has been updated 3 times on the master controller. The second command shows the local controller list on the master controller, and verifies that both local controllers have received and acknowledged all three of these changes.

```
(host) #show whitelist-db cpsec-seq
Sequence Number Details
_____
Table Name Current Seq Number
cpsec whitelist 3
Whitelist Entries: 97
(host) # show whitelist-db cpsec-local-list
Registered Local Controller Details
_____
MAC-Address
            IP-Address Sequence Number Remote Sequence Number NULL Update Count
00:0b:86:51:a5:4c 10.3.53.2
                              3
                                1
0
                              3
00:A0:C9:14:C8:29 10.3.53.4
                                  0
0
```

```
Whitelist Entries: 2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
<pre>whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address <ma c-address=""></ma></pre>	Configure the campus AP whitelist for the control plane security feature.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show whitelist-db cpsec-status

show whitelist-db cpsec-status

Description

Display aggregate status information APs in the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

The output of the following command shows current status information for all APs in the campus AP whitelist:

```
(host) #show whitelist-db cpsec cpsec-status
Entries in Whitelist database
Total entries: 41
Approved entries: 0
Unapproved entries: 0
Certified entries: 0
Revoked entries: 1
Marked for deletion entries: 0
```

(Host) #

The output of this command includes

Syntax

Parameter	Description
Total entries	Total number of entries in the campus AP whitelist
Approved entries:	Number of APs that are valid, but is waiting to receive a certificate.
Unapproved entries	Number of APs that have certificate that was not not approved.
Certified entries	Number of APs that have an approved certificate.
Certified hold entries	Number of APs in the certified hold state. An AP is put in this state when the controller thinks the AP a certified certificate yet the AP requests to be certified again. Since this is not a normal condition, the AP will not be reapproved as a secure AP until a network administrator manually changes the status of the AP to verify that it is not compromised.
Revoked entries	Number of APs whose entries have been revoked
Marked for deletion entri es	Number of APs whose entries have been marked for deletion. An entry will not be permanently deleted until all other controllers on the network acknowledge the deletion.

40

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Display the campus AP whitelist for campus APs using the control plane security feature.	Config mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Enable mode on master or local controllers

The example below shows that the controller has two configured 3GPP profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the advertisement profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

The example below shows that the controller has two configuredDomain Name profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Domain Name profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

The example below shows that the controller has three configured IP Address Availability profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the IP Address Availability profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

The example below shows that the controller has three configured NAI Realm profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the NAI Realm profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Network Authentication profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Network Authentication profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

(host) # show wlan anqp-nwk-auth-profile ANQP Network Authentication Profile List -----References Profile Status Name -----____ auth1 0 default 0 Total:2 (host) #show wlan anqp-nwk-auth-profile default ANQP Network Authentication Profile "default" -----Parameter Value _____ ____ Type of Network Authentication acceptance Redirect URL N/A

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Roaming Consortium profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Roaming Consortium profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Venue Name profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Venue Name profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the **Profile Status** column.

show wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile

show wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile<profile-name>

Description

Shows configuration and other information about the parameters for the Beacon Report Request frames.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a WLAN advertisement profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Beacon Report Request profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

For this profile to take effect, the 802.11K feature needs to be enabled.

Examples

(host) #show wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile Beacon Report Request Profile List	e
Name References Profile Status	
default 1 test 0 Total:2	
<pre>(host) # (host) #show wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile</pre>	e default
Beacon Report Request Profile "defau	lt"
Parameter	Value
Interface	1
Regulatory Class	12
Channel	9
Randomization Interval	100
Measurement Duration	100
Measurement Mode for Beacon Reports	active-all-ch
Reporting Condition	2
ESSID Name	aruba-ap
Reporting Detail	Disabled
Measurement Duration Mandatory Request Information values	Disabled 0/21/22

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Interface	Specifies the Radio interface for transmitting the Beacon Report Request frame. It can have a value of either 0 or 1.	
Regulatory Class	Specifies the Regulatory Class field in the Beacon Report Request frame.	
Channel	Specifies the Channel field in the Beacon Report Request frame.	
Randomization Interval	Specifies the Randomization Interval field in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Randomization Interval is used to specify the desired maximum random delay in the measurement start time. It is expressed in units of TUs (Time Units).	
Measurement Duration	Specifies the Measurement Duration field in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Measurement Duration is set to the duration of the requested measurement. It is expressed in units of TUs.	
Measuremement Mode for Beacon Reports	Specifies the mode used for the measurement. The valid measurement modes are: active-all-ch active-ch-rpt beacon-table passive	
Reporting Condition	Specifies the value for the "Reporting Condition" field in the Beacon Reporting Information sub-element present in the Beacon Report Request frame.	
ESSID Name	Specifies the value for the "SSID" field in the Beacon Report Request frame.	
Reporting Detail	Indicates the value for the "Detail" field in the Reporting Detail sub- element present in the Beacon Report Request frame.	
Measurement Duration Mandatory	Specifies the "Duration Mandatory" bit of the Measurement Request Mode field of the Beacon Report Request frame.	
Request Information values	Indicates the contents of the Request Information IE that could be present in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Request Information IE is present for all Measurement Modes except the 'Beacon Table' mode. It consists of a list of Element IDs that should be included by the client in the response frame.	

Command History

The command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show wlan dot11k-profile

show wlan dot11k-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all 802.11k profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific 802.11k profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an 802.11k profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the 802.11k profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured 802.11k profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11k profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show wlan dot11k-profile
```

802.11K Profile List			
Name		References	Profile Status
default		8	
11kprofile2	1		
Total: 2			

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile default.

```
(host) #show wlan dot11k-profile default
```

```
802.11K Profile "default"
_____
                                                                     Value
Parameter
_____
                                                                      ____
Advertise 802.11K Capability
                                                                     Disabled
Forcefully disassociate on-hook voice clients
                                                                     Disabled
Measurement Mode for Beacon Reports
                                                                     beacon-table
Configure specific channel for Beacon Requests
                                                                     Disabled
Channel requested for Beacon Reports in 'A' band
                                                                     36
Channel requested for Beacon Reports in 'BG' band
                                                                     1
Time duration between consecutive Beacon Requests
                                                                     60 sec
Time duration between consecutive Link Measurement Requests
                                                                     60 sec
Time duration between consecutive Transmit Stream Measurement Requests 90 sec
```

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Advertise 802.11K Capability	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled the 802.11K feature.
Forcefully disassociate on-hook voice clients	If enabled, the AP may forcefully disassociate clients that reach the maximum CAC peak capacity or call handoff reservation.
Measurement Mode for Beacon Reports	 Shows the profile's beacon measurement mode: active: In this mode, the client sends a probe request to the broadcast destination address on all supported channels, sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report. beacon-table: In this mode, the client measures beacons and returns a report with stored beacon information for any supported channel with the requested SSID and BSSID. The client does not perform any additional measurements. This is the default beacon measurement mode. passive: In this mode, the client sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show wlan edca-parameters-profile

show wlan edca-parameters-profile ap|station [<profile>]

Description

Display an Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations). EDCA profiles are specific either to APs or clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a EDCA Parameters profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display a EDCA Parameters profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three EDCA Parameters profiles configured for stations. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the EDCA Parameters profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

Total:3

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile station-corp1.

(host) #show wlan edca-parameters-profile ap station-corpl EDCA Parameters ------AC ECWmin ECWmax AIFSN TXOP ACM -- ----- ----- ---- ----Best-effort 4 6 3 0 0 Background 4 10 7 0 0 Video 3 4 1 94 0 Voice 2 3 1 47 0

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
AC	Name of an Access channel queue (Best-effort, Background, Video or Voice).

Parameter	Description
ECWmin	The exponential (n) value of the minimum contention window size, as expressed by 2^{n} -1. A value of 4 computes to 2^{4} -1 = 15.
ECWmax	The exponential (n) value of the maximum contention window size, as expressed by 2^{n} -1. A value of 4 computes to 2^{4} -1 = 15.
AIFSN	Arbitrary inter-frame space number.
TXOP	Transmission opportunity, in units of 32 microseconds.
ACM	If this column displays a 1, the profile has enabled mandatory admission control. If this column displays a 0, the profile has disabled this feature.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system, but the controller must have the PEFNG license in order to configure EDCA Parameter Profiles.	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

show wlan handover-trigger-profile

show wlan handover-trigger-profile [<profile-name>]

Description

Displays the current configuration settings for a handover trigger profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display a handover trigger profile profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

For this profile to take effect, the 802.11K feature needs to be enabled.

Example

```
(host) #show wlan handover-trigger-profile default
Handover Trigger Profile "default"
------
Parameter
-----
Enable Handover Trigger feature
d
Threshold signal strength value at which Handover Trigger should be sent to the client 25 -dB
m
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Enable Handover Trig- ger feature	Shows if the handoff trigger feature is enabled of disabled. If enabled, the controller will initiate the handover of a voice client (for example: dual mode handsets) roaming at the edge of Wi-Fi coverage to an alternate carrier or connection. The handover trigger is initiated if the Wi-Fi signal strength reported by the voice client (received from all APs) is equal to or less than the threshold value.
Threshold signal strength value at which Handover Trig- ger should be sent to the client	Shows the threshold RSSI value below which a handover trigger message will be sent to an associated client by the AP.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show wlan ht-ssid-profile

show wlan ht-ssid-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all High-throughput SSID profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific Highthroughput SSID profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a High-throughput SSID profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire High-throughput SSID profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured High-throughput SSID profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the High-throughput SSID profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

Total:2

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile default2.

```
(host) #show wlan ht-ssid-profile default
High-throughput SSID profile "default2"
_____
Parameter
                                                             Value
_____
                                                             ____
40 MHz channel usage
                                                             Enabled
BA AMSDU Enable
                                                             Enabled
Temporal Diversity Enable
                                                             Disabled
High throughput enable (SSID)
                                                             Enabled
Legacy stations
                                                             Allowed
Low-density Parity Check
                                                             Enabled
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception
                                                             1
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission 1
MPDU Aggregation
                                                             Enabled
Max received A-MPDU size
                                                             65535 bytes
Max transmitted A-MPDU size
                                                             65535 bytes
Min MPDU start spacing
                                                             8 usec
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode
                                                             Enabled
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode
                                                             Enabled
```

.

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
40 MHz channel usage	Shows if the profile enables or disables the use of 40 MHz channels.
BA AMSDU Enable	Shows of the AP has enabled or disabled the ability to receive AMSDU in BA negotiation.
Temporal Diversity Enable	Shows if temporal diversity has been enabled or disabled. When this feature is enabled and the client is not responding to 802.11 packets, the AP will launch two hardware retries; if the hardware retries are not successful then it attempts software retries.
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the profile enables or disables high-throughput (802.11n) features.
Legacy stations	Allow or disallow associations from legacy (non-HT) stations. By default, this parameter is enabled (legacy stations are allowed).
Low-density Parity Check	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception	Shows the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission	Shows the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Series and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.)
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the profile enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation.
Max received A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Min MPDU start spacing	Configured minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	Displays a list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node.
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mod e	Shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 20 MHz mode.
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mod e	Shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The Legacy Stations parameter was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) was introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	 The following parameters were introduced: Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode Low-density Parity Check Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission The allow weak encryption parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms but operates with IEEE 802.11n compliant devices only		Config mode on master controllers

show wlan ssid-profile

show wlan ssid-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all SSID profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific SSID profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an SSID profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire SSID profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

SSID Profile List

The example below shows that the controller has six configured SSID profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the SSIDs profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show wlan ssid-profile
```

DDID IIOIIIE HIDC		
Name	References	Profile Status
coltrane-ssid-profile	1	
corp1 -ssid-profile		3
Remote	1	
Secure-Profile2	0	
test-ssid-profile	1	
wizardtest-ssid-profile	1	

Total:6

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the SSID Profile Remote.

```
(host) #show wlan ssid-profile remote
(host) #show wlan ssid-profile remote
SSID Profile "Remote"
(host) #show wlan ssid-profile remote
_____
Parameter
                                                 Value
_____
                                                 ____
SSID enable
                                                 Enabled
ESSID
                                                 aruba-ap
                                                 opensystem
Encryption
Enable Management Frame Protection
                                                 Disabled
Require Management Frame Protection
                                                 Disabled
DTIM Interval
                                                 1 beacon periods
802.11a Basic Rates
                                                 6 12 24
802.11a Transmit Rates
                                                 6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
802.11g Basic Rates
                                                 1 2
```

802.11g Tr	ansmit Rates	1 2 5 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 54
Station Ag	geout Time	1000 sec
Max Transm	nit Attempts	8
RTS Thresh	nold	2333 bytes
Short Prea	amble	Enabled
Max Associ	ations	64
Wireless M	Multimedia (WMM)	Disabled
Wireless M	Multimedia U-APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Powersave	Enabled
WMM TSPEC	Min Inactivity Interval	0 msec
Override I	OSCP mappings for WMM clients	Disabled
DSCP mappi	ng for WMM voice AC	N/A
DSCP mappi	ng for WMM video AC	N/A
DSCP mappi	ng for WMM best-effort AC	N/A
DSCP mappi	ng for WMM background AC	N/A
Multiple 1	'x Replay Counters	Disabled
Hide SSID		Disabled
Deny Broad	lcast Probes	Disabled
Local Prob	e Request Threshold (dB)	0
Disable Pr	cobe Retry	Enabled
Battery Bo	post	Disabled
WEP Key 1		N/A
WEP Key 2		N/A
WEP Key 3		N/A
WEP Key 4		N/A
WEP Transm	nit Key Index	1
WPA Hexkey	7	N/A
WPA Passph	irase	N/A
Maximum Tr	ansmit Failures	0
EDCA Param	eters Station profile	N/A
EDCA Param	eters AP profile	N/A
BC/MC Rate	e Optimization	Disabled
Rate Optim	nization for delivering EAPOL frames	Disabled
Strict Spe	ectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Disabled
High-throu	ghput SSID Profile	default
802.11g Be	eacon Rate	default
802.11a Be	eacon Rate	default
Advertise	QBSS Load IE	Disabled
Advertise	Location Info	Enabled
Advertise	AP Name	Disabled
802.11R Pr	cofile	N/A
Enforce us	er vlan for open stations	Enabled

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
SSID	Shows of the profile has enabled or disabled this SSID
ESSID	Name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
Encryption	The layer-2 authentication and encryption type used on this ESSID.
DTIM Interval	The interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon.
802.11a Basic Rates	List of supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.

Parameter	Description
802.11a Transmit Rates	Set of 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data.
802.11g Basic Rates	List of supported 802.11b/g rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.
802.11g Transmit Rates	Set of 802.11b/g rates at which the AP is allowed to send data.
Station Ageout Time	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.
Max Transmit Attempts	Maximum transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.
RTS Threshold	Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this defined threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS).
Short Preamble	Shows if the profile enables or disables short preamble for 802.11b/g radios
Max Associations	Maximum number of wireless clients for the AP
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if the profile enables or disables WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF)
Wireless Multimedia U-APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Powersave	Shows if the profile enables or disables Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave.
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	Specifies the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.
902il Compatibility Mode	(For clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones only) When enabled, the controller does not drop packets from the client if a small or old initialization vector value is received.
Hide SSID	Shows if the profile enables or disables hiding of the SSID name in beacon frames.
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID

Parameter	Description	
Local Probe Response	Shows if the profile enables or disables local probe response on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses	
Disable Probe Retry	Shows if the profile enables or disables battery MAC level retries for probe response frames.	
Battery Boost	If enabled, this feature converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval.	
WEP Key 1	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.	
WEP Key 2	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.	
WEP Key 3	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.	
WEP Key 4	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.	
WEP Transmit Key Index	Show the key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used	
WPA Hexkey	WPA pre-shared key (PSK).	
WPA Passphrase	WPA passphrase used to generate a pre-shared key (PSK).	
Maximum Transmit Failures	Maximum transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.	
EDCA Parameters Station profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) Station profile that applies to this SSID.	
EDCA Parameters AP profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) AP profile that applies to this SSID.	
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the profile enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to an AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate	
Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL frames Disabled	If this option is enabled, APs using this profile use a more conservative rate for more reliable delivery of EAPOL frames.	
Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Shows if the profile enables or disables strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP).	
High-throughput SSID Profile	Name of the high-throughput SSID profile associated with this SSID profile.	
Advertise Location Info	APs that are part of this VAP will broadcast their GPS coordinates in the beacons and probe response frames as part of a vendor-specific Information Element.	
Enforce user vlan for open stations	Shows the strict enforcement of data traffic only in user's assigned vlan (Open stations only).	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show wlan traffic-management-profile

show wlan traffic-management-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all traffic management profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific traffic management profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a Traffic Management profile.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Traffic Management profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured Traffic Management profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Traffic Management profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile mgmt1.

```
(host) #show wlan traffic-management-profile mgmt1
Traffic management profile "default"
------
Parameter Value
-----
Proportional BW Allocation N/A
Report interval 5 min
Station Shaping Policy default-access
```

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Proportional BW Allocatio n	Minimum bandwidth, as a percentage of available bandwidth, allocated to an SSID when there is congestion on the wireless network. An SSID can use all available bandwidth if no other SSIDs are active.

Parameter	Description
Report interval	Number of minutes between bandwidth usage reports.
Station Shaping Policy	 Shows which of three possible Station Shaping policies is configured on the profile. default-access: Traffic shaping is disabled, and client performance is dependent on MAC contention resolution. This is the default traffic shaping setting. fair-access: Each client gets the same airtime, regardless of client capability and capacity. This option is useful in environments like a training facility or exam hall, where a mix of 802.11a/g, 802.11g and 802.11n clients need equal to network resources, regardless of their capabilities. The bw-alloc parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network. You must set traffic shaping to fair-access to use this bandwidth allocation value for an individual virtual AP. preferred-access: High-throughput (802.11n) clients do not get penalized because of slower 802.11a/g or 802.11b transmissions that take more air time due to lower rates. Similarly, faster 802.11a/g clients get more access than 802.11b clients.

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show wlan tsm-req-profile

show wlan tsm-req-profile

Description

Shows configuration and other information about the parameters for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frames.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. name must be 1-63 characters.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire TSM Request profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

For this profile to take effect, the 802.11K feature needs to be enabled.

Examples

```
(host) #show wlan tsm-req-profile default
TSM Report Request Profile "default"
_____
                               Value
Parameter
_____
                               ____
Request Mode for TSM Report Request normal
Number of repetitions
                               65535
Duration Mandatory
                              Enabled
                              0
Randomization Interval
Measurement Duration
                              25
                               96
Traffic ID
                               200
Bin 0 Range
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Request mode for TSM Report Request	Shows the request mode for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.
Number of repe- titions	Shows the "Number of Repetitions" field in the TransmitStream/Category Measurement Request frame.
Duration Mandatory	Shows the "Duration Mandatory" bit of the Measurement Request Mode field of the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.
Randomization Inter- val	Shows the Randomization Interval field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.

Parameter	Description
Measurement Duration	Shows the Measurement Duration field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.
Traffic ID	Shows the Traffic Identifier field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.
Bin 0 Range	Shows the 'Bin 0 Range' field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

show wlan virtual-ap

show wlan virtual-ap [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all Virtual AP profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific Virtual AP profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a Virtual AP profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Virtual AP profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has six configured Virtual AP profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Virtual AP profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

(host) #show wlan virtual-ap

Virtual AP profile List		
Name	References	Profile Status
coltrane-vap-profile	1	
default		
MegTest		
Remote	1	
test-vap-profile	1	
wizardtest-vap-profile	1	
Total: 6		

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile wizardtest-vap-profile.

```
(host) #show wlan virtual-ap test-vap-profile
Virtual AP profile "wizardtest-vap-profile"
-----
Parameter
                                              Value
_____
                                              ____
AAA Profile
                                              default
802.11K Profile
                                              default
SSID Profile
                                              default
Virtual AP enable
                                              Enabled
VLAN
                                              N/A
Forward mode
                                              tunnel
Allowed band
                                              all
Band Steering
                                              Disabled
Steering Mode
                                             prefer-5ghz
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO)
                                             Disabled
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO)
                                             Threshold 6
Drop Broadcast and Multicast
                                              Disabled
```

Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast Authentication Failure Blacklist Time Blacklist Time Deny inter user traffic Deny time range DoS Prevention HA Discovery on-association Mobile IP Preserve Client VLAN Remote-AP Operation Station Blacklisting Strict Compliance VLAN Mobility	Enabled 3600 sec Disabled N/A Disabled Disabled Disabled Standard Enabled Disabled Disabled
1	
FDB Update on Assoc WMM Traffic Management Profile	Disabled N/A

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
AAA Profile	Name of the AAA profile associated with this virtual AP.
802.11K Profile	Name of an 802.11k profile associated with this virtual AP.
SSID Profile	Name of an SSID profile associated with this virtual AP.
Virtual AP enable	Shows if the profile enables or disables the virtual AP.
VLAN	The VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address.
Forward mode	 Forwarding mode defined on the profile: tunnel mode bridge mode split-tunnel mode decrypt-tunnel mode decrypt-tunnel mode The forwarding mode controls whether data is tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). When an AP is configured to use the decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode, that AP decrypts and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a client and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. When the controller sends traffic to a client, the controller sends 802.3 traffic through the GRE tunnel to the AP, which then converts it to encrypted 802.11 and forwards to the client.
Allowed band	 The band(s) on which to use the virtual AP: a-802.11a band only (5 GHz) g-802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz) all-both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)
Band Steering	If enabled, ARM's band steering feature encourages dual- band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones.

Parameter	Description
Steering Mode	 Band steering supports three different band steering modes. Force-5GHz: When the AP is configured in force-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to force 5Ghz-capable APs to use that radio band. Prefer-5GHz (Default): If you configure the AP to use prefer-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to steer the client to 5G band (if the client is 5G capable) but will let the client connect on the 2.4G band if the client persists in 2.4G association attempts. Balance-bands: In this band steering mode, the AP tries to balance the clients across the two radios in order to best utilize the available 2.4G bandwidth. This feature takes into account the fact that the 5Ghz band has more channels than the 2.4 Ghz band, and that the 5Ghz channels operate in 40MHz while the 2.5Ghz band operates in 20MHz. NOTE: Steering modes do not take effect until the band steering feature has been enabled. The band steering feature in ArubaOS versions 3.3.2-5.0 does not support multiple band-steering modes. The band-steering feature in these versions of ArubaOS functions the same way as the default prefer-5GHz steering mode available in ArubaOS 6.0 and later.
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO)	If enabled DMO techniques will be used to reliably transmit video data.
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO) Threshold	Maximum number of high-throughput stations in a multicast group beyond which dynamic multicast optimization stops.
Drop Broadcast and Multicast	If enabled, the virtual AP will filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air.
Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client.
Authentication Failure Blacklist Time	Time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. An authentication failure blacklist time of 0 blocks failed users indefinitely.
Blacklist Time	Number of seconds that a client is quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.
Deny Inter User Traffic	This option, when enabled, denies traffic between the clients using this virtual AP profile. The firewall comand includes an option to deny all inter-user traffic, regardless of the Virtual AP profile used by those clients. If the global setting to deny inter-user traffic is enabled, all inter-user traffic between clients will be denied, regardless of the settings configured in the virtual AP profiles. If the setting to deny inter-user traffic is disabled globally but enabled on an individual virtual ap, only the traffic between un-trusted users and the clients on that particular virtual AP will be blocked.
Deny time range	Time range for which the AP will deny access.

Parameter	Description
DoS Prevention	If enabled, APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third-party APs.
HA Discovery on-association	If enabled, home agent discovery is triggered on client association instead of home agent discovery based on traffic from client. Mobility on association can speed up roaming and improve connectivity for clients that do not send many uplink packets to trigger mobility (VoIP clients). Best practices is to leave this parameter disabled as it increases IP mobility control traffic between controllers in the same mobility domain. Enable this parameter only when voice issues are observed in VoIP clients. NOTE: ha-disc-onassoc parameter works only when IP mobility is enabled and configured on the controller.
Mobile IP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled IP mobility.
Preserve Client VLAN	This parameter allows clients to retain their previous VLAN assignment if the client disassociates from an AP and then immediately re-associates either with same AP or another AP on same controller.
Remote-AP Operation	 Shows how the virtual AP operates on a remote AP: always: Permanently enables the virtual AP. backup: Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller. persistent: Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller. standard: Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller.
Station Blacklisting	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.
Strict Compliance	If enabled, the AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11-compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non-compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.
Multi Association	If enabled, this feature allows a station to be associated to multiple APs. If this feature is disabled, when a station moves to new AP it will be de authorized by the AP to which it was previously connected, deleting station context and flushing key caching information
Fast Roaming	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled fast roaming.
VLAN Mobility	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled VLAN (Layer-2) mobility.
WMM Traffic Management Profile	WMM Traffic Management Profile associated with this Virtual AP Profile

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show wlan voip-cac-profile

show wlan voip-cac-profile [<profile>]

Description

Show a list of all VoIP Call Admission Control profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific VoIP Call Admission Control profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a VoIP Call Admission Control profile

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire VoIP Call Admission Control profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured VoIP Call Admission Control profiles. The **References** column lists the number of other profiles with references to the VoIP Call Admission Control profile, and the **Profile Status** column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile QAlab-voip .

```
(host) #show wlan voip-cac-profile
VoIP Call Admission Control profile "QAlab-voip "
```

Parameter	Value
VoIP Call Admission Control	Disabled
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	Disabled
VoIP Call Capacity	10
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	2000
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	20 %
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	Enabled
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	Disabled
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Disabled
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	1 sec
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (client)	486
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (server)	486

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
VoIP Call Admission Control	Shows if the profile enables or disables WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features.
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	Shows the desired call admission control (CAC) Mechanism: Disable - CAC is based on Call Counts Enable - CAC should be based on Bandwidth.
VoIP Call Capacity	Number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	The maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	Percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	Shows if the profile enables or disables sending of <i>SIP 100 - trying</i> messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding.
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	If enabled, the controller disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Shows if the profile enables or disables validation of TSPEC requests for CAC.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	Maximum time for the station to start the call after the TSPEC request
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status cod e (client)	Display the status code sent back to the client if the profile is configured to drop a SIP Invite: 480: Temporary Unavailable 486: Busy Here 503: Ser vice Unavailable none: Don't send SIP status code
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status cod e (server)	Display the status code sent back to the server if the profile is configured to drop a SIP Invite: 480: Temporary Unavailable 486: Busy Here 503: Ser vice Unavailable none: Don't send SIP status code

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

show wms ap

show wms ap {<bssid>}|list|{stats [mon-mac <mon-mac> bssid <bssid>}

Description

Display information for APs currently monitored by the ArubaOS Wireless Management System (WMS).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<bssid></bssid>	Enter the AP's BSSID number in hexadecimal format (XX:XX:XX:XX:XX).
list	Show the AP Tree table for all APs.
stats	Show the AP Statistics table for all APs.
mon-mac <mon-mac></mon-mac>	Show the AP Tree table for an AP with the specified MAC address.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP Tree table for an AP with the specified BSSID.

Usage Guidelines

The WMS feature periodically sends statistics that it has collected for APs and Probes to the WMS process. When WMS receives an event message from an AM, it will save the event information along with the BSSID of the AP that generated the event in the WMS database. When WMS receives statistics from the AM, it updates its state, and the database.

Examples

The command show wms ap <bssid> displays a list of AP MAC addresses and the BSSIDs seen by each AP.

```
(host) # show wms ap 00:1a:1e:88:01:e0
```

AP Info

```
_____
             SSID Channel Type RAP_Type Status Match MAC
BSSID
                                                            Ageout HT-Ty
pe HT-Sec-Chan
____
              ---- ----- ----
                                  ----- -----
                                                               _____ ____
-- -----
00:1a:1e:88:01:e0 sw-ad 11 soft-ap valid up 00:00:00:00:00:00 -1
Probe Info
_____
                             Type Status AP Type
                 Name
MAC
              ΙP
___
              ___
                        ____
00:1a:1e:88:02:80 10.3.129.94 ad-ap125-13 soft-ap up
                                                125
00:1a:1e:88:01:e0 10.3.129.96 mp3 soft-ap up
                                               125
00:1a:1e:81:c6:00 10.3.129.99 ad-ap124-11 soft-ap down 124
00:0b:86:8a:15:20 10.3.129.93 sap61-1-6 soft-ap down 65
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
SSID	The Service Set Identifier that identifies a wireless network.
Channel	Channel used by the AP's radio.
Туре	A WMS AP type can be one of the following: soft-ap: an Aruba Access Point (AP). air-monitor: An Aruba Air Monitor (AM).
RAP_Type	Indicates one of the following Rogue AP types: Valid (not a rogue AP) Interfering Rogue Suspected Rogue Disabled Rogue Unclassified Known Interfering
Status	If up, the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00:00.
Ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1, the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
HT-type	 The type of high-throughput traffic sent by the AP: HT-20mhz: The AP radio uses a single 20 mHz channel HT-40mhz: The AP radio uses a 40 MHz channel pair comprised of two adjacent 20 MHz channels.
HT-Sec-Chan	Secondary channel used for 40 MHz high-throughput transmissions.
MAC	MAC address of a probe that can see the specified AP.
IP	IP address of a probe that can see the specified AP.
Name	Name of the probe.
Туре	Displays the probe type: A WMS probe can be one of the following: soft-ap: an Aruba Access Point (AP). air-monitor: An Aruba Air Monitor (AM).
Status	If up, the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
АР Туре	AP model type.

The example below shows received and transmitted data statistics for each BSSID seen by a monitoring AP.

(host)# show wms ap stats AP Stats Table								
Monitor-MAC	BSSID	RSSI	TxPkt	RxPkt	TxByte	RxByte	HTRates-Rx	
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	00:0b:86:9a:f2:00	12	1575675	65	173239998	9340	0	
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	00:0b:86:9a:f2:08	12	1560559	0	162297938	0	0	

00:0b:86:c1:be:56	00:0b:86:9b:e5:60	12	1683013	4188	184400159	257583	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	00:0b:86:9b:e5:68	12	1580152	105	164216336	1470	0
00:0b:86:c2:0a:98	00:0b:86:a0:a9:80	48	1608023	40596	166962148	568386	0
00:0b:86:c2:1c:08	00:0b:86:a1:c0:80	42	1587097	26236	164904668	453196	0
00:0b:86:c2:1c:38	00:0b:86:a1:c3:80	42	1573040	20511	174536514	654024	0
00:0b:86:c2:3e:a9	00:0b:86:a3:ea:90	48	1588204	34179	165017293	897431	0
00:0b:86:c4:0f:3c	00:0b:86:c0:f3:d0	48	1571202	14258	174338376	351148	0
00:0b:86:c4:4d:06	00:0b:86:c4:d0:70	48	1598423	56198	182267018	3805826	0
00:1a:1e:c0:88:82	00:1a:1e:88:88:30	18	1717310	247532	394461405	14998234	8
00:1a:1e:c0:88:82	00:1a:1e:88:88:20	18	1092023	114722	242006054	2442917	10
00:1a:1e:c0:88:88	00:1a:1e:88:88:90	36	1783226	485620	460219125	27781583	16

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Monitor-MAC	MAC address of an AP.
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier of a station.
RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indicator for the station, as seen by the AP.
txPkt	Number of transmitted packets.
RxPkt	Number of received packets.
TxByte	Number of transmitted bytes.
RxByte	Number of received bytes.
HTRates-Rx	Number of bytes received at high-throughput rates.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The mon-mac <mon-mac></mon-mac> and bssid <bssid></bssid> parameters for the list option were deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms channel

show wms channel stats

Description

Display per-channel statistics for monitored APs.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example shows per-channel statistics for monitored APs.

(host) #show wms channel stats

Channel Stats Table

Monitor-MAC	Channel	NumAP	NumSta	TotalPkt	TotalByte	Noise
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	1	1	0	5228276	613640650	97
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	6	1	0	1355	168764	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	11	8	0	5880	1040338	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	36	0	0	2	28	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	40	0	0	2	112	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	44	0	0	50	903	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	48	0	0	23	544	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	149	1	0	27094	557579	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	153	3	0	4648662	544817261	99
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	165	1	0	1655	200349	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	1	43	4	14446324	1959058619	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	6	8	1	14168505	1955474600	96
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	11	72	1	180553	23987119	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	36	53	0	14716	1022825	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	40	8	0	3033	501568	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	44	3	0	1453	217596	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	48	4	0	5330	1067660	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	149	0	0	609279	72205247	105
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	153	1	0	7615369	779579648	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	165	1	0	4238	486121	0
00:0b:86:c2:0a:98	40	4	0	4247	434512	0
00:0b:86:c2:0a:98	48	5	0	4052	420436	0
00:0b:86:c2:0a:98	149	4	0	6548323	732910481	104
00:0b:86:c2:1c:08	40	3	0	4613	478188	0
00:0b:86:c2:1c:08	48	4	0	6235436	658263321	103
00:0b:86:c2:1c:08	149	5	0	18904	803078	0

Column	Description
Monitor-MAC	MAC address of an AP.
Channel	802.11 radio channel.

Column	Description
NumAP	Number of other APs seen on the specified channel.
NumSta	Number stations seen on the specified channel.
TotalPkt	Number of received packets.
TotalByte	Number of received bytes.
Noise	Current noise level.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms client

show wms client <mac>|{list}|{probe <mac>}|{stats [mon-mac <mon-mac> mac <mac>]}

Description

Display a list of client information for the clients that can be seen by monitoring APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description				
<mac></mac>	Show statistics for a client with the specified MAC address, including the BSSID of the AP to which that client is currently associated, and the MAC addresses of other monitoring APs that can see that client.				
list	Show statistics for all monitored clients.				
probe <mac></mac>	Specify a client's MAC address to show the BSSIDs of all probes that can see that client.				
stats	Show the STA stats table, which displays data for all clients seen by each monitoring AP.				
mon-mac <mon-mac> mac < mac></mon-mac>	Enter a monitoring AP's MAC address (<mon-mac>) and the MAC address of a client (<mac>) to show data for traffic received from and sent to a specific client as seen by a specific AP.</mac></mon-mac>				

Example

The AP Info table in the example below shows that the client is associated to an AP with the BSSID **00:0b:86:cd:86:a0**. The Probe info table shows the MAC addresses of three other APs that can see the client.

(host) #show wms client 00:0e:35:29:9b:28

```
STA Info
```

MAC	Туре	Status	Ageout
00:0e:35:29:9b:28	valid	up	-1

AP Info

BSSID	SSID	Channel	Туре	RAP_Type	Status	Match MAC	Ageout
00:0b:86:cd:86:a0	MySSiD	11	soft-ap	valid	up	00:00:00:00:00:00	-1

Ρ	r	0	b	e		Ι	n	f	0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

MAC	IP	Name	Туре	Status	Name	АР Туре
00:0b:86:a2:2b:50	192.168.2.10	0	soft-ap	up	LeftAP	61
00:0b:86:ad:94:40	192.168.2.5	0	soft-ap	up	1.1.1	61
00:0b:86:cd:86:a0	192.168.2.4	0	soft-ap	up	CEO	70

Column	Description
MAC	MAC address of the client
Туре	Station type (valid, interfering, or disabled rogue client)
Status	If up , the client is active. If down (or no information is shown) the client is inactive.
ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1 , the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
BSSID	BSSID of the AP to which the client is associated.
SSID	Extended service set identifier (ESSID) of the BSSID.
RAP_Type	Indicates one of the following Rogue AP types: Valid (not a rogue AP) Interfering Rogue Disabled Rogue Suspected Rogue Unclassified Known Interfering
Status	If up , the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00:00.
Ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1 , the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
MAC	MAC address of a WMS probe.
IP	IP address of a WMS probe.
Туре	A WMS AP type can be one of the following: soft-ap : an Aruba Access Point (AP). air-monitor : An Aruba Air Monitor (AM).
Status	If up , the probe is active. If down (or no information is shown) the probe is inactive.
Name	Name of the probe. If a name has not been defined for the probe, this column may display a zero (0).
AP type	Model type of the probe.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms counters

show wms counters [debug|event]

Description

Show WMS event and debug counters. If you omit the optional **debug** and **events** parameters, the **show wms counters** command will display wms debug and events counters in a single table.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
debug	Show show debug counters only
events	Show events counters only. If you omit the debug and events parameters, the show wms counters will display debug and events counters in a single table.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays counters for database entries, messages and data structures. The counters displayed will vary for each controller; if the controller does not have an entry for a particular counter type, it will not appear in the output of this command

Example

This example shows part of the output of the command show wms counters.

```
(host) #show wms counters
Counters
_____
Name
                          Value
                           ____
____
                          288268
DB Reads
                          350870
DB Writes
                         2477
Probe Table DB Reads
Probe Table DB Writes
Probe Table DB Reads
                         952
AP Table DB Reads
                          143992
                       138867
AP Table DB Writes
                          40404
STA Table DB Reads
STA Table DB Writes 99687
Probe STA Table DB Reads 101352
Probe STA Table DB Writes 117566
Probe Register 2476
Probe State Update 37077
Set RAP Type 42552
Set RAP Type
                          42552
Set RAP Type Conf Level 152
. . .
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms monitor-summary

show wms channel stats

Description

Display the numbers of different AP and client types monitored over the last 5 minutes, 1 hour, and since the controller was last reset.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

The WLAN management system (WMS) on the controller monitors wireless traffic to detect any new AP or wireless client station that tries to connect to the network. When an AP or wireless client is detected, it is classified and its classification is used to determine the security policies which should be enforced on the AP or client. Use the **show wms monitor-summary** command to view a quick summary of each classified AP and client type currently on the network.

If AP learning is enabled (with the wms general command), non-Aruba APs connected on the same wired network as Aruba APs are classified as valid APs. If AP learning is disabled, a non-Aruba AP is classified as an unsecure or suspect-unsecure AP.

Example

This example shows that the controller currently has 144 valid APs and 32 active valid clients, and verifies that the controller currently aware of a single disabled rogue AP.

(host) #show wms monitor-summary

WMS Monitor Summary

	Last 5 Min	Last Hour	All
-			
Valid APs	1	1	1
Interfering APs	57	57	60
Rogue APs	3	3	3
Manually Contained APs	0	0	0
Unclassified APs	0	0	0
Neighbor APs	0	0	0
Suspected Rogue APs	138	138	139
Valid Clients	0	0	0
Interfering Clients	1	1	1
Manually Contained Clients	0	0	0

Command History

Release	Release
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The Disabled Rogue AP , Known Interfering APs and Interfering Clients entries were removed from the show command output, and the suspected- rogue , Manually Contained APs and Manually Contained Clients output entries were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms probe

show wms probe

Description

Display detailed information for a list of WMS probes.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example shows the Probe List table for WMS probes. The output below has been split into two tables to better fit in this document. In the actual command-line interface, this information appears in a single, long table.

```
(host) #show wms monitor-summary
```

WMS Monitor Summary

	Last 5 Min	Last Hour	All
-			
Valid APs	1	1	1
Interfering APs	57	57	60
Rogue APs	3	3	3
Manually Contained APs	0	0	0
Unclassified APs	0	0	0
Neighbor APs	0	0	0
Suspected Rogue APs	138	138	139
Valid Clients	0	0	0
Interfering Clients	1	1	1
Manually Contained Clients	0	0	0

Column	Description
Monitor Eth MAC	Ethernet MAC address of a probe.
BSSID	Probe Radio BSSID.
РНҮ Туре	Radio PHY type:
IP	IP address of the AP.
LMS IP	IP address of the AP's local controller.
Scan	Shows if the Air Monitor is performing scanning.
Status	If the scan column displays a status of Up, the AP or AM is active

Column	Description
Updates	Number of updates the AP or AM sent to the WMS database since the controller was last reset.
Reqs/Fails	Number of database update requests that have not yet been added into the database. and the number of failed database requests.
Stats	Total number of statistics updates sent to the database.
Туре	A WMS AP type can be one of the following: soft-ap : an Aruba Access Point (AP). air-monitor : An Aruba Air Monitor (AM).

The output of this command includes the following information:

Command History

Release	Release
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command was modified to show the number of failed database requests.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms rogue-ap

show wms rogue-ap <mac>

Description

Display statistics for APs classified as rogues APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a rogue AP.

Example

The output of this command shows statistics for a suspected Rogue AP, including how it was classified as a suspected rogue.

(host) #show wms roque-ap 00:0b:86:d4:ca:12

```
SSIDalusa-apChannel1Typegeneric-apRAPTypesuspected-rogue
Confidence Level 30%
Status
              up
Match TypeAP-RuleMatch MAC00:0b:86:61:8a:d0Match IP0.0.0
Match Rule Name rule2
Match Method Exact-Match
Match Time
               Sun Sep 19 19:11:40 2010
Confidence Level Info
_____
Match Type Match Method Conf Level
Eth-Wired-Mac OUI-Match 20%
AP-Rule rule1
                          5%
AP-Rule
            rule2
                          5%
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
BSSID	BSSID of the suspected rogue AP.
SSID	The rogue AP's Extended service set identifier.
Channel	Channel used by a radio on the rogue AP.

Column	Description	
Туре	Indicates if the AP is an Aruba AP, a Cisco AP, or an AP from any other manufacturer (generic AP).	
RAP Туре	Type of rogue AP, Suspect-unsecure: AP has not been confirmed as a rogue AP. unsecure: AP has been confirmed as a rogue AP	
Status	Shows if the AP is active (up) or inactive (down).	
Match Type	 Describes how the AP was classified as a rogue. Eth-Wired-MAC: An Aruba AP or AM detected that a single MAC address was in both the Ethernet Wired-Mac table and a non-valid AP wired-Mac table. AP-Wired-MAC: An interfering AP is marked as rogue when the Aruba AP finds a MAC address in one of its valid AP wired-mac table and in an interfering AP wired-mac table. You can enable or disable the AP-Wired-MAC matching method using the CLI command ids unauthorized-device-profile overlay-classification. Config-Wired-MAC: This type of classification occurs when an Aruba AP or AM detects a match between a wired MAC table and a pre-defined MAC address that has manually defined via the command ids unauthorized-device-profile valid-wired-mac. External-Wired-MAC: This type of classification occurs when an Aruba AP or AM detects a match between a wired MAC table entry and a pre-defined MAC address that has manually defined in the <u>rap-wml</u> table. Base-BSSID-Override: If an Aruba AP is detected as rogue, then all virtual APs on the particular rogue are marked as rogue using Base-BSSID-Override match type. Manual: An AP is manually defined as a rogue by via the command <u>wms ap</u> clossid>mode rogue. EMS: An AP is manually defined as a rogue by via the Element Management System 	
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00:00.	
Match IP	IP address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue.	
Match AM	Aruba Air Monitor that reporting seeing the rogue AP.	
Match Method	This variable indicates the type of match.	
Suspect Match Types	Describes how an AP was classified as a suspected rogue AP.	
Helper Ap BSSID	BSSID of the AP or AM that helped classify a rogue AP.	
AP name	Names of APs that are able to see the specified MAC address.	
Match Time	Time the AP was identified as a rogue AP.	
Confidence Level	 Shows the level of confidence that the AP was classified correctly for each match type. The suspected-rogue classification mechanism are: Each mechanism that causes a suspected-rogue classification is assigned a confidence level increment of 20%. AP classification rules have a configured confidence level. When a mechanism matches a previously unmatched mechanism, the confidence level increment associated with that mechanism is added to the current confidence level (the confident level starts at zero). The confidence level is capped at 100%. 	

Column	Description
	If your controller reboots, your suspected-rogue APs are not checked against any new rules that were configured after the reboot. Without this restriction, all the mechanisms that classified your APs as suspected-rogue may trigger again causing the confidence level to surpass their cap of 100%. You can explicitly mark an AP as "interfering" to trigger all new rules to match against it.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Confidence level information was added to the output of this command.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms routers

show wms routers <mac>

Description

Show Learned Router Mac Information for WMS APs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a probe that can see the router.

Usage Guidelines

This command displays the MAC addresses of devices that have been determined to be routers by the listed APs. This output of this command will be blank if there is not any broadcast/multicast activity in an AP's subnet.

Example

In the example below, a single WMS AP has learned MAC information for four different routers.

```
(host) #show wms routers
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:12 is Seen by APs
-----
AP-Name
_____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:29 is Seen by APs
_____
AP-Name
_____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:57 is Seen by APs
_____
AP-Name
_____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:6e is Seen by APs
_____
AP-Name
_____
AP32
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show wms rules

show wms rules config state summary

Description

Display the internal state and matching information of rules created using the ids ap-classification-rule change command.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
config	Display the following information for each AP classification rule. name ids match-ssid min-snr max-snr min-prcnt max-prcnt ssids enabled classify conf-incr flags match-cnt
state	 Display the following informatoin for each AP classification rule: SSID Match Table SSID Exclude Table SNR Table Probe Count Table
summary	Display an AP classification rules summary.

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to view existing AP classification rules. AP classification rule configuration is performed only on a master controller. If AMP is enabled via the mobility-manager command, then processing of the AP classification rules is disabled on the master controller. A rule is identified by its ASCII character string name (32 characters maximum). The AP classification rules have one of the following specifications:

- SSID of the AP
- SNR of the AP
- Discovered-AP-Count or the number of APs that can see the AP

Example

The output in the example below shows that although two rules have been defined, neither have been enabled using the **ids ap-rule-matching rule-name <name>** command.

(host) (config) #show wms rules summary

AP Classification Rules Summary

Parameter	Value
Num Rules	2
Num Active-Rules	0
Num SSID-to-match	0
Num SSID-to-exclude	0
Num SNR-bounds	0
Num Probe-Count-bounds	0

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

show wms system

show wms system

Description

Show the WMS system configuration and system state.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

This example shows the WMS System Configuration and System State tables.

```
(host) #show wms system
System Configuration
_____
                       Value
Key
___
                       ____
max-threshold
                      0
max-rbtree-entries 0
max-system-wm 1000
system-wm-update-interval 8
System State
_____
Key
               Value
                ____
___
Max Threshold 25000
Current Threshold 230
Total AP Count 228
Total STA Count 5
MAX RB-tree Count 50000
Total Tree Count 195
Poll Count (Max) 1(2)
Learned OUIs for Deployed APs
_____
```

OUI

00:1a:1e:00:00:00

Column	Description
Max Threshold	The maximum number of table entries allowed. If this table displays a zero (0), there is no configured limit. NOTE: If a configured maximum limit has reached, the controller will not create new WMS entries for monitored APs and monitored stations. If new APs are deployed after this limit is reached, those APs will not be marked as 'valid', which will impair the effectiveness of the Adaptive Radio Management feature. If there are new Rogue APs in the network, they will not be classified as a rogue.
Current Threshold	Current number of table entries.

Column	Description
Total AP Count	Total number of statistics entries for monitored APs in the AP table.
Total STA Count	Total number of statistics entries for monitored stations in the Station table.
MAX RB-tree Count	Maximum number of entries allowed in the statistics.
Total Tree Count	Total number of entries currently in the statistics tree. If this limit has been reached, the controller will not add entries with the RSSI information for APs, monitored APs and monitored clients that are seen by them. This can negatively affect the RF Plan application.
Poll Count (Max)	Current and maximum poll counts.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show wms wired-mac

show wms wired-mac gw-mac [<mac>] monitored-ap-wm <mac> prop-eth-mac reg-ap-oui summary system-gw-mac system-wired-mac wireless-device}

Description

Display a summary table of Wireless Management System (wms) wired MAC information. This command can display a list of APs aware of a specific gateway MAC address, or list the wired MAC addresses known to a single AP.

Syntax

Column	Description
gw-mac <mac></mac>	Show Gateway Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.
monitored-ap-wm <mac></mac>	Show Monitored AP Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.
prop-eth-mac <mac></mac>	Show Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.
reg-ap-oui <mac></mac>	Show Registered AP OUI Information Collected from the APs, including each registered OUI, and the time that OUI was last seen. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only
summary	 Display a wired MAC summary that includes the number of each of the following MAC types: Registered AP OUIs Propagated Ethernet MACs. Potential Wireless Device MACs Monitored AP Wired MACs System Wired MACs System Gateway MACs
system-gw-mac	Show system gateway MAC information learned at the controller, including the age of each MAC address. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.
system-wired-mac	Show system wired MAC information learned at the controller. If you include the optional <mac></mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.

Column	Description
wireless-device	Show Routers or potential wireless devices information, including the MAC address of the device, and the MAC address of the AP or controller that saw the device.

Example

This example shows the wired MAC summary.

```
(host) #show wms system
System Configuration
-----
Кеу
                      Value
___
                       _____
                       0
max-threshold
                     0
max-rbtree-entries
max-system-wm
                       1000
system-wm-update-interval 8
System State
-----
Key
               Value
                _____
___
Max Threshold
                25000
Current Threshold 230
Total AP Count 228
Total STA Count 5
MAX RB-tree Count 50000
Total Tree Count 195
Poll Count (Max) 1(2)
Learned OUIs for Deployed APs
_____
OUI
___
00:1a:1e:00:00:00
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The ap-name <ap-name> parameter was deprecated, and the following parameters were introduced: gw-mac monitored-ap-wm prop-eth-mac reg-ap-oui summary system-gw-mac system-wired-mac wireless-device</ap-name>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

show ip interface brief

show ip interface brief

Description

View IP-related information on all interfaces in summary format.

Syntax

No parameters.

Example

(host) #show ip interface brief

Interface	IP Address / IP Netmask	Admin	Protocol
vlan 1	172.16.0.254 / 255.255.255.0	up	up
vlan 2	10.4.62.9 / 255.255.255.0	up	up
loopback	unassigned / unassigned	up	up
mgmt	unassigned / unassigned	down	down

The following table details the columns and content in the show command.

Column	Description
Interface	List the interface and interface identification, where applicable.
IP Address /IP Netmask	List the IP address and netmask for the interface, if configured.
Admin	States the administrative status of the interface. Enabled–up Disabled–down
Protocol	Status of the IP on the interface. Enabled–up Disabled–down

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

shutdown

shutdown all

Description

This command disables all interfaces on the controller.

Usage Guidelines

This command stops all traffic through the physical ports on the controller. The console port remains active. Use this command only when you have physical access to the controller, so that you can continue to manage using the console port.

To shut down an individual interface, tunnel, or VLAN, use the shutdown option within the interface command. To restore the ports, use the no shutdown command.

Example

The following example shuts down all physical interfaces on the controller.

```
(host) (config) #shutdown all
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

snmp-server

```
snmp-server
community <string>
enable trap
engine-id
host <ipaddr> version {1 <name> udp-port <port>}|2c|{3 <name>} [inform] [interval <second
s>] [retrycount <number>] [udp-port <port>]}
inform queue-length <size>
source
stats
trap enable|disable|{source <ipaddr>}
user <name> [auth-prot {md5|sha} <password>] [priv-prot {AES|DES} <password>]
```

Description

This command configures SNMP parameters.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
community	Sets the read-only community string.	-	-
enable trap	Enables sending of SNMP traps to the configured host.	-	disabled
engine-id	Sets the SNMP server engine ID as a hexadecimal number.	24 characters maximum	-
host	Configures the IP address of the host to which SNMP traps are sent. This host needs to be running a trap receiver to receive and interpret the traps sent by the controller.	-	-
version	Configures the SNMP version and security string for notification messages.	-	-
inform	Sends SNMP inform messages to the configured host.	-	disabled
inform	Specifies the length for the SNMP inform queue.	100-350	250
stats	Allows file-based statistics collection for MMS. The controller generates a file that contains statistics data used by MMS to display information in chart and graph formats. File-based statistics collection is transparent to the user and increases the efficiency of transferring information between the controller and MMS.		enabled
trap	Source IP address of SNMP traps.	-	disabled
disable	Disables an SNMP trap. You can get a list of valid trap names using the show snmp trap-list command.	_	_
enable	Enables an SNMP trap.	_	-
source	Enter the source IP address for sending traps.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
udp-port	The port number to which notification messages are sent.	-	162
user	Configures an SNMPv3 user profile for the specified username.	-	_
auth-prot	Authentication protocol for the user, either HMAC-MD5-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (MD5) or HMAC-SHA-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (SHA), and the password for use with the designated protocol.	MD5/SHA	SHA
priv-prot	Privacy protocol for the user, either Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) or CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol (DES), and the password for use with the designated protocol.	AES/DES	DES

Usage Guidelines

This command configures SNMP on the controller only. You configure SNMP-related information for APs in an SNMP profile which you apply to an AP group or to a specific AP. To configure SNMP hostname, contact, and location information for the controller, use the **hostname**, **syscontact**, and **syslocation** commands.

Example

The following command configures an SNMP trap receiver:

(host) (config) #snmp-server host 191.168.1.1 version 2c 12345678

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The stats parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

spanning-tree (Global Configuration)

spanning-tree

```
[forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <value> | vlan rang
e <WORD>
```



RSTP is backward compatible with STP and is enabled by default. For ease of use, this command uses the spanning tree keyword.

Description

This command is the global configuration for the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) and Per VLAN Spanning Tree (PVST+). See spanning-tree (Configuration Interface) for details on the RSTP (config-if) command.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
forward-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, the port spends in the listening and learning state. During this time, the port waits to forward data packets.	4-30	15 seconds
hello-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, between each bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) transmitted by the root bridge.	1-10	2 seconds
max-age	Specifies the time, in seconds, the root bridge waits to receive a hello packet before changing the STP topology.	6-40	20 seconds
priority	Set the priority of a bridge to make it more or less likely to become the root bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority. When configuring the priority, remember the following: The highest priority bridge is the root bridge. The highest priority value is 0 (zero).	0-65535	32768
vlan range <word></word>	Enter the keywords vlan range followed by the range of VLAN iID's. Separate the VLAN IDs with a hyphen, comma or both to indicate the range. For example: 2-3 or 2,4,6 or 2-6,11	_	-

Usage Guidelines

This command configures the global RSTP settings on the controller and is backward compatible with past versions of ArubaOS using STP.

By default, all interfaces and ports on the controller run RSTP as specified in 802.1w and 802.1D. The default RSTP values can be used for most implementations.

Use the no spanning-tree command to disable RSTP.

Examples

The following command sets the time a port spends in the listening and learning state to 3 seconds:

spanning-tree forward-time 3

The following command sets the time the root bridge waits to transmit BPDUs to 4 seconds:

spanning-tree hello-time 4

The following command sets the time the root bridge waits to receive a hello packet to 30 seconds:

spanning-tree max-age 30

The following command sets the bridge priority to 10, making it more likely to become the root bridge:

spanning-tree priority 10

The follow command sets a spanning-tree VLAN range

spanning-tree vlan range 2-8,11

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for PVST+ and VLAN and VLAN Range
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration (config)

spanning-tree mode

spanning-tree mode <rapid> | <rapid-pvst>

Description

Set the spanning tree mode to either Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w) or PVST+ (Per VLAN Spanning Tree).

Syntax

Parameter	Description
rapid	Set the spanning tree mode to RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).
rapid-pvst	Set the spanning tree mode to PVST+ (Per VLAN Spanning Tree protocol)

Usage Guidelines

Once the spanning tree mode is set, you can configure RSTP or PVST+.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	PVST+ added
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration mode (config) on master controllers

spanning-tree (Configuration Interface)

spanning-tree



RSTP is backward compatible with STP and is enabled by default. For clarity, this RSTP command uses the spanning tree keyword.

Description

Aruba's RSTP implementation interoperates with both PVST (Per VLAN Spanning Tree 802.1D) and Rapid-PVST (802.1w) implementation on industry-standard router/switches. Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
cost <value></value>	Enter the spanning tree path cost. Use the cost values to determine the most favorable path to a particular destination: the lower the cost, the better the path	1 - 65535	Default: Based on Interface type: Fast Ethernet 10Mbs–100 Fast Ethernet 100Mbs–19 1Gigabit Ethernet–4 0 Gigabit Ethernet–2
point-to-point	Set the interface to a point-to-point	n/a	Enabled
port-priority <value></value>	Change the spanning tree priority.	0 - 255	128
portfast	Change from blocking to forwarding	n/a	Disabled
vlan <vlan-id></vlan-id>	Enter the keyword vlan followed by the VLAN-ID	n/a	-
cost <value></value>	Enter th keyword cost followed by the cost value to change the interface's spanning tree path cost.	1 - 65535	
port-priority <valu e></valu 	Change the spanning tree priority.	0 - 255	128
vlan range <word></word>	Enter the keywords vlan range followed by the range of VLAN iID's. Separate the VLAN IDs with a hyphen, comma or both to indicate the range. For example: 2-3 or 2,4,6 or 2-6,11	_	_

Usage Guidelines

Aruba supports global instances of RSTP and PVST+. Therefore, the ports on industry-standard routers/switches must be on the default or untagged VLAN for interoperability with controllers.

ArubaOS supports RSTP on the following interfaces:

- FastEthernet IEEE 802.3–fastethernet
- Gigabitethernet IEEE 802.3–gigabitethernet
- Port Channel ID–port-channel

In addition to port state changes, RSTP introduces port roles for all the interfaces.

RSTP (802.1w) Port Role	Description
Root	The port that receives the best BPDU on a bridge.
Designated	The port can send the best BPDU on the segment to which it is connected.
Alternate	The port offers an alternate path, in the direction of root bridge, to that provided by bridge's root port.
Backup	The port acts as a backup for the path provided by a designated port in the direction of the spanning tree.

Example

The RSTP default values are adequate for most implementation. Use caution when making changes to the spanning tree values.

```
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree cost 345
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree point-to-point ?
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree portfast ?
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree vlan range 2-8,11
```

Related Commands

spanning-tree (Global Configuration)

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for PVST+ and VLAN and VLAN Range
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP).

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface (config-if)

spanning-tree vlan range (PVST+)

spanning-tree vlan range <WORD>
[forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <value>]

Description

Configure PVST+ on a range of VLANs.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<word></word>	Enter a string representing the VLAN range		
forward-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, the VLANs spends in the listening and learning state before transition to the forward state.	4-30	15 seconds
hello-time	Set the time interval, in seconds, between transmission of BPDUs.	1-10	2 seconds
max-age	Set the time interval for the PVST+ bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.	6-40	20 seconds
priority	Set the priority of a bridge to make it more or less likely to become the root bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority. When configuring the priority, remember the following: The highest priority bridge is the root bridge. The highest priority value is 0 (zero).	0-65535	32768

Example

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 spends in the listening and learning state to 3 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 forward-time 3

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 waits to transmit BPDUs to 4 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 hello-time 4

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 waits to receive a hello packet to 30 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 max-age 30

The following command sets the VLAN range 2-3 priority to 10, making it more likely to become the root bridge: spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 priority 10

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config)

ssh

ssh disable_dsa | mgmt-auth {public-key [username/password] | username/password [public-key]}

Description

This command configures SSH access to the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
disable_dsa	Disables DSA authentication for SSH. Only RSA authentication is used.	-
mgmt-auth	Configures authentication method for the management user. You can specify username/password only, public key only, or both username/password and public key.	username/ password

Usage Guidelines

Public key authentication is supported using a X.509 certificate issued to the management client. If you specify public-key authentication, you need to load the client X.509 certificate into the controller and configure certificate authentication for the management user with the mgmt-user ssh-pubkey command.

Example

The following commands configure SSH access using public key authentication only:

```
(host) (config) #ssh mgmt-auth public-key
  mgmt-user ssh-pubkey client-cert ssh-pubkey cli-admin root
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The mgmt-auth parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

stm

```
add-blacklist-client <macaddr>
kick-off-sta <macaddr> <bssid>
purge-blacklist-clients
remove-blacklist-client <macaddr>
```

Description

This command is used to manually disconnect a client from an AP or control the blacklisting of clients.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
add-blacklist-client	MAC address of the client to be added to the denial of service list.
kick-off-sta	When you use the kick-off-sta feature specify a client's MAC address and BSSID, the AP sends deauthorization frames to the station to disconnect it.
<macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of client to be disconnected.
<bssid></bssid>	The associated BSSID of the client to be disconnected.
purge-blacklist-client	Clear the entire client blacklist.
remove-blacklist-client <macad dr></macad 	Specify the MAC address of a client to remove it from the denial of service list.

Usage Guidelines

When you blacklist a client, the client is not allowed to associate with any AP in the network. If the client is connected to the network when you blacklist it, a deauthentication message is sent to force the client to disconnect. The blacklisted client is blacklisted for the duration specified in the virtual AP profile. The client blacklist supports up to 4,000 individual client entries.

The controller retains the client blacklist in the user database, so the information is not lost if the controller reboots. When you import or export the controller's user database, the client blacklist will be exported or imported as well.

Example

The following command blacklists a client:

(host) #stm add-blacklist-client 00:01:6C:CC:8A:6D

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The purge-client-blacklist parameter was introduced. The start-trace and stop-trace parameters are no longer functional.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

support

support

Description

This command, which should be used only in conjunction with Aruba customer support, is for controller debugging purposes only.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

This command is used by Aruba customer support for debugging the controller. Do not use this command without the guidance of Aruba customer support.

Example

The following command allows Aruba customer support to debug the controller:

(host) #support

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 2.4	Command introduced as the secret command
ArubaOS 3.1	Command renamed to support

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

syscontact

syscontact <syscontact>

Description

This command configures the name of the system contact for the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
syscontact	An alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system contact.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter the name of the person who acts as the system contact or administrator for the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the alphanumeric string. For example, to create the system contact name Lab Technician 1, enter "Lab Technician 1" at the prompt.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. The new name takes affect immediately. To unconfigure the name, enter "" at the prompt.

Example

The following command defines LabTechnician as the system contact name:

```
(host) (config) #syscontact LabTechnician
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

syslocation

syslocation <syslocation>

Description

This command configures the name of the system location for the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
syslocation	An alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system location.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to indicate the location of the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the text string.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. To unconfigure the location, enter "" at the prompt.

Example

The following command defines SalesLab as the location for the controller:

```
(host) # syslocation "Building 10, second floor, room 21E"
syscontact LabTechnician
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

tar

tar clean {crash|flash|logs}| crash | flash | logs [tech-support]

Description

This command archives a directory.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
clean	Removes a tar file
crash	Removes crash.tar
flash	Removes flash.tar.gz
logs	Removes logs.tar
crash	Archives the crash directory to crash.tar. A crash directory must exist.
flash	Archives and compresses the /flash directory to flash.tar.gz.
logs	Archives the logs directory to log.tar. Optionally, technical support information can be included.

Usage Guidelines

This command creates archive files in Unix tar file format.

Example

The following command creates the log.tar file with technical support information:

```
tar logs tech-support
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

telnet

telnet {cli|soe}

Description

Enable telnet to the controller or to an AP through the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
cli	Enable telnet using the CLI.	Disabled
soe	Enable telnet using Serial over Ethernet (SoE).	Disabled

Usage Guidelines

Use the **cli** option to enable telnet to the controller.

Use the **soe** option to enable telnet using the SoE protocol. This allows you to remotely manage an AP directly connected to the controller.

Example

The following example enables telnet to the controller using the CLI.

```
(host) (config) #telnet cli
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

threshold

threshold

```
controlpath-cpu <percentage>
controlpath-memory <percentage>
datapath-cpu <percentage>
no-of-APs <percentage>
no-of-locals <percentage>
total-tunnel-capacity <percentage>
user-capacity <percentage>
no ...
```

Description

This command configures controller capacity thresholds which, when exceeded, will trigger alerts.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
controlpath-cpu <percentage></percentage>	Set an alert threshold for controlpath CPU capacity. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the total controlpath CPU capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.</percentage>
controlpath-memory <percentag e></percentag 	Set an alert threshold for controlpath memory consumption. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the total memory capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 85%.</percentage>
datapath-cpu <percentage></percentage>	Set an alert threshold for datapath CPU capacity. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the total datapath CPU capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 30%.</percentage>
no-of-APs <percentage></percentage>	The maximum number of APs that can be connected to a controller is determined by that controller's model type and installed licenses. Use this command to trigger an alert when the number of APs currently connected to the controller exceeds a specific percentage of its total AP capacity. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.
no-of-locals <percentage></percentage>	Set an alert threshold for the master controller's capacity to support remote nodes and local controllers. A master controller can support a combined total of 256 remote nodes and local controllers. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the total master controller capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.</percentage>
total-tunnel-capacity <percent age></percent 	Set an alert threshold for the controller's tunnel capacity. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the controller's total tunnel capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%</percentage>

Parameter	Description
user-capacity <percentage></percentage>	Set an alert threshold for the controller's user capacity. The <percentage> parameter is the percentage of the total resource capacity that must be exceeded before the alert is sent. The default threshold for this parameter is 80%.</percentage>

Usage Guidelines

The controller will send a *wlsxThresholdExceeded* SNMP trap and a syslog error message when the controller has exceeded a set percentage of the total capacity for that resource. A *wlsxThresholdCleared* SNMP trap and error message will be triggered if the resource usage drops below the threshold once again.

Example

The following command configures a new alert threshold for controlpath memory consumption:

(host) (config) #threshold datapath-cpu 90

If this threshold is exceeded then subsequently drops below the 90% threshold, the controller would send the following two syslog error messages.

```
Mar 10 13:13:58 nanny[1393]: <399816> <ERRS> |nanny| Resource 'Control-Path Memory' has gone
above 90% threshold, value : 93
Mar 10 13:16:58 nanny[1393]: <399816> <ERRS> |nanny| Resource 'Control-Path Memory' has come
below 90% threshold, value : 87
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

time-range

time-range <name> absolute [end <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm>] [start <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm>]
time-range <name> periodic
Daily <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Friday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Monday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Saturday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Thursday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Tuesday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Wednesday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Weekday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Weekend <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
Weekend <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>

Description

This command configures time ranges.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name of this time range. You can reference this name in other commands.
absolute	Specifies an absolute time range, with a specific start and/or end time and date.
periodic	Specifies a recurring time range. Specify the start and end time and Daily, Weekday, Weekend, or the day of the week.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

Usage Guidelines

You can use time ranges when configuring session ACLs. Once you configure a time range, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

Example

The following command configures a time range for daytime working hours:

```
(host) (config) #time-range working-hours periodic
  weekday 7:30 to 18:00
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license.	Config mode on master controllers

tracepath

tracepath <global-address>

Description

Traces the path of an IPv6 host.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<global-address></global-address>	The IPv6 global address of the host.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to identify points of failure in your IPv6 network.

Example

The following command traces the path of the specified IPv6 host.

```
(host) #tracepath 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on local or master controllers

traceroute

traceroute <ipaddr>

Description

Trace the route to the specified IP address.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	The destination IP address.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to identify points of failure in your network.

Example

The following command traces the route to the device identified by the IP address 10.1.2.3.

```
(host) (config) #traceroute 10.1.2.3
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on local or master controllers

trusted

trusted all

Description

This command makes all physical interfaces on the controller trusted ports.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Makes all ports on the controller trusted.

Usage Guidelines

Trusted ports are typically connected to internal controlled networks. Untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or any other network to which the controller should provide access control. When APs are attached directly to the controller, set the connecting port to be trusted.

By default, all ports on the controller are treated as trusted. You can use the **interface fastethernet** or **interface gigabitethernet** commands to make individual ports trusted.

Example

The following command makes all ports trusted:

```
(host) (config) #trusted all
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

tunnel-loop-prevention

tunnel-loop-prevention

Description

This command prevents prevent forwarding loops between tunneled nodes on the controller.



The tunneled node loop prevention function appears on the WebUI as the "Enable Wired Access Concentrator Loop Prevention" option. It is located on the **Configuration > Advanced Services > Wired Access > Wired Access Concentration Configuration** pane

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

To prevent broadcast traffic being flooded on the tunneled nodes. You need to enable **broadcast-filter-arp** if you want to allow a tunneled node-connected machine communicate with another controller that is connected client on the same subnet.

Example

The following command prevents tunneled node forwarding:

(host) (config) #tunnel-loop-prevention

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name changed from mux-loop-prevention to tunnel-loop-prevention.

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show tunneled-node config
(host) (config) #show tunneled-node state

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

tunnel-node-mtu

tunnel-node-mtu <mtu>

Description

This command configures the MTU of a tunneled node.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
tnode-mtu	Value of the MTU for the tunneled nodes Range - 1024 to 9216

Usage Guidelines

An Aruba controller can operate as a Wi-Fi controller, terminating GRE tunnels from tunneled node switches. As a Wi-Fi controller, the controller does not perform full Wi-Fi switching functions. Instead, it accepts traffic from ports designated as tunneled node ports, packages this traffic inside a GRE tunnel, and forwards the traffic back to a central controller for processing.

Example

The following command configures the MTU of a controller for tunneled nodes:

```
(host) (config) #tunnel-node-mtu 1030
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

tunneled-node-address

tunneled-node-address <ipaddr>

Description

This command configures the IP address of a tunneled node server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
tunneled-node-addres s	IP address of the controller. This is the loopback or IP address of the controller acting as a tunneled node controller.

Usage Guidelines

An Aruba controller can operate as a Wi-Fi controller, terminating GRE tunnels from tunneled node switches. As a Wi-Fi controller, the controller does not perform full Wi-Fi switching functions. Instead, it accepts traffic from ports designated as tunneled node ports, packages this traffic inside a GRE tunnel, and forwards the traffic back to a central controller for processing.

Example

The following command configures the address of a controller for tunneled nodes:

(host) (config) #tunneled-node-address 192.168.1.245

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name changed to tunneled-node-port.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

uplink

uplink {cellular priority <prior>}|disable|enable|{wired priority <prior>}|{wired vlan <id>}

Description

Manage and configure the uplink network connection on the 600 Series controllers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
cellular priority <prior></prior>	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	1-255
enable	Enable the uplink manager.	_
disable	Disable the uplink manager.	_
wired priority <prior></prior>	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	1-255
wired vlan <id></id>	Define the VLAN identification (ID) of the uplink VLAN . A maxmim of four wired VLANs can be defined	1-4094

Usage Guidelines

The 600 Series controllers supports multiple 3G cellular uplinks in addition to its standard wired ports, providing redundancy in the event of a connection failure. If an 600 Series' wired link cannot access the internet, the controller can fail over to a secondary cellular link and continue routing traffic.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The wired prority parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Seriescontrollers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

usb-printer

usb-printer [printer <printer-name> alias <alias-name>]

Description

This command allows you to provide an alias to USB printers connected to 650 series controllers.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
printer	Enter the default printer name. To get the default printer name use the show network-printer status command.
alias	Enter a new alias name for the printer.

Example

The following command creates an alias for a printer:

```
(host) usb-printer printer usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX alias HPOJ_L7500
(host) #show network-printer status
```

 Networked Printer Status

 Printer Name

 usblp_Hewlett-Packard_HP_Color_LaserJet_CP3505_CNBJ8B1003

 HPLJ_P3005
 idle

 usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Enable mode.

usb reclassify

usb reclassify <address>

Description

Disconnect and reclassify an USB device.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<address></address>	USB device address from the <u>show usb</u> command.

Usage Guidelines

There's no way to power off an USB port on the 600 Series controller, but you can re-initialize the device using the usb reclassify command. This command removes the modem from the USB device list, then detects it via the USB table.

Command History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

user-role

```
user-role <name>
access-list {eth|mac|session} <acl> [ap-group <group>] [position <number>]
bw-contract <name> [per-user] {downstream|upstream}
captive-portal <profile>
dialer <name>
max-sessions <number>
no ...
pool {l2tp|pptp} <name>
reauthentication-interval <minutes>
session-acl <string> [ap-group <group>] [position <number>]a
stateful-ntlm <ntlm_profile_name>
vlan {VLAN ID|VLAN name}
wispr <wispr_profile_name>
```

Description

This command configures a user role.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name of the user role.	-	-
access-list	Type of access control list (ACL) to be applied: eth: Ethertype ACL, configured with the ip access-list eth command. mac: MAC ACL, configured with the ip access-list mac command. session: Session ACL, configured with the ip access-list session command.	_	-
<acl></acl>	Name of the configured ACL.		
ap-group	(Optional) AP group to which this ACL applies.	_	-
position	(Optional) Position of this ACL relative to other ACLs that you can configure for the user role. 1 is the top.	_	(last)
bandwidth-con tract	Name of a bandwidth contract or rate limiting policy configured with the aaa bandwidth-contract command. The bandwidth contract must be applied to either downstream or upstream traffic.	_	-
downstream	Applies the bandwidth contract to traffic from the controller to the client.	-	-
per-user	Specifies that bandwidth contract is assigned on a per-user basis instead of a per-role basis. For example, if two users are active on the network and both are part of the same role with a 500 Kbps bandwidth contract, then each user is able to use up to 500 Kbps.	_	(per role)
upstream	Applies the bandwidth contract to traffic from the client to the controller.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
captive-portal	Name of the captive portal profile configured with the aaa authentication captive-portal command.	_	_
dialer	If VPN is used as an access method, name of the VPN dialer configured with the vpn-dialer command. The user can login using captive portal and download the dialer. The dialer is a Windows application that configures the VPN client.	_	-
max-sessions	Maximum number of datapath sessions per user in this role.	0- 65535	65535
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
pool	If VPN is used as an access method, specifies the IP address pool from which the user's IP address is assigned: I2tp: When a user negotiates a Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)/ IPsec session, specifies an address pool configured with the ip local pool command. pptp: When a user negotiates a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) session, specifies an address pool configured with the pptp ip local pool command.	_	-
<name></name>	Name of the L2TP or PPTP pool to be applied.	_	_
reauthentica tion-interval	Interval, in minutes, after which the client is required to reauthenticate.	0-4096, 0 to disable	0 (disable d)
session-acl <strin g></strin 	Session ACL configured with the ip access-list session command. You can specify both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.	_	_
ap-group	(Optional) AP group to which this ACL applies.	-	_
position	(Optional) Position of this ACL relative to other ACLs that you can configure for the user role. 1 is the top.	-	(last)
stateful-ntlm	Apply stateful NTLM authentication to the specified user role		
vlan	Identifies the VLAN ID or VLAN name to which the user role is mapped. This parameters works only when using Layer-2 authentication such as 802.1X or MAC address, ESSID, or encryption type role mapping because these authentications occur before an IP address is assigned. If a user authenticates using a Layer-3 mechanism such as VPN or captive portal this parameter has no effect. NOTE: VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.	_	-
wispr	Apply WISPr authentication to the specified user role.		

Usage Guidelines

Every client in a user-centric network is associated with a user role. All wireless clients start in an initial role. From the initial role, clients can be placed into other user roles as they pass authentication.

Example

The following command configures a user role:

```
(host) (config) #user-role new-user
  dialer default-dialer
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The stateful-ntlm and wispr parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipv6 session-acl parameter was removed. The session-acl parameter is common for both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

valid-network-oui-profile

```
valid-network-oui-profile
    no
    oui <oui>
```

Description

This command allows you to add a new OUI to the controller

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
oui <oui></oui>	The new OUI to be added. Use the aa:bb:cc format to input the new OUI.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

This command adds a new OUI to the controller. The new OUI must be entered in a aa:bb:cc format.

Example

The following command adds a new OUI to the controller.

```
(host) (config) #valid-network-oui-profile
(host) (Valid Equipment OUI profile) #
(host) (Valid Equipment OUI profile) #oui 00:11:22
This should only be used when adding equipment with a new OUI. Are you sure you
want to proceed? [y/n]: y
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

vlan-bwcontract-explist

vlan-bwcontract-explist mac <mac>

Description

Use this command to add entries to or remove entries from the MAC exception list for bandwidth contracts on broadcast/multicast traffic.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a protocol that should be added to or removed from the exception list for bandwidth contracts.

Usage Guidelines

Bandwidth contracts on a VLAN can limit broadcast and multicast traffic. ArubaOS version 6.0 and later includes an internal exception list to allow broadcast and multicast traffic using the VRRP, LACP, OSPF, PVST and STP protocols. To remove per-vlan bandwidth contract limits on an additional broadcast or multicast protocol, add the MAC address for that broadcast/multicast protocol to the Vlan Bandwidth Contracts MAC Exception List.

Example

The following command adds the MAC address for CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) and VTP (Virtual Trunking Protocol to the list of protocols that are not limited by VLAN bandwidth contracts.

(host) (config) #vlan-bwcontract-explist mac 01:00:0C:CC:CC

Command History

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

vlan-name

vlan-name <name> [pool|assignment {even|hash}]

Description

This command creates a named VLAN on the controller. It can be added to a pool and given an assignment type.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	<name></name>	
[pool]	Sets the named VLAN to be a pool.	-
assignment	Sets the assignment type. This determines how a VLAN assignment is handled by the controller.	_
even	Sets the assignment type as even.The Even assignment type is based on an even distribution of VLAN pool assignments.	
hash	Sets the assignment type as hash. The hash type means that the VLAN assignment is based on the station MAC address.	_

Usage Guidelines

Create a named VLAN so you can set up a VLAN pool. A VLAN pool consists of a set of VLAN IDs which are grouped together to efficiently manage multi-controller networks from a single location.



VLAN pooling should not be used with static IP addresses.

The Even VLAN Pool assignment type maintains a dynamic latest usage level of each VLAN ID in the pool. Therefore, as users age out, the number of available addresses increases. This leads to a more even distribution of addresses.

The Even type is only supported in tunnel and dtunnel modes. It is not supported in split or bridge modes and it is not allowed for VLAN pools that are configured directly under a virtual AP. It can only be used under named VLANs. If a VLAN pool is given an Even assignment in bridge mode, a message displays indicating that the Hash assignment is automatically used instead to retrieve the VLAN ID.



L2 Mobility is not compatible with the existing implementation of the Even VLAN pool assignment type.

Example

The following command creates a VLAN pool named mygroup with the assignment type "even" on the controller:

(host) (config) #vlan-name mygroup pool assignment even

Related Commands

(host) (config) #show vlan

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The pool parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.2	The assignment type parameter was introduced along with the even and hash options.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

vlan

vlan <id> [<description>] |[<name> <vlan-ids>]|[range <range>]|[wired aaa-profile <profile>]

Description

This command creates a VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs on the controller.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	2-4094	1
<description></description>	Description of a VLAN ID.	1-32 characters; cannot begin with a numeric character	VLAN000 x, where x is the ID number.
<name></name>	(Optional) Identification name of the VLAN. The VLAN name was created using the vlan-name command.	1-32 characters; a name cannot begin with a numeric character	VLAN <id></id>
<vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	(Optional) List of VLAN IDs that are associated with this VLAN. If two or more IDs are listed, the VLAN needs to specified first as a VLAN pool using the vlan-name command.	Existing VLAN IDs	1
range <range></range>	Create a range of multiple VLAN IDs by specifying the beginning and ending VLAN ID separated by a hyphen. For example, 55-58	2-4094	_
wired aaa-profile <prof ile></prof 	Assign an AAA profile to a VLAN to enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller. This parameter applies to wired clients only. Note that this profile will only take effect if the VLAN and/or the port on the controller is untrusted. If both the port and the VLAN are trusted, no AAA profile is assigned.	_	_

Usage Guidelines

Use the interface vlan command to configure the VLAN interface, including an IP address. Use the vlan-name command to create a named VLAN to set up a VLAN pool. A VLAN pool consists of a set of VLAN IDs which are grouped together to efficiently manage multi-controller networks from a single location.

To enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN and/or port on the controller, you must use the **wired aaa-profile** parameter to specify the wired AAA profile you would like to apply to that VLAN. If you do not specify a per-VLAN wired AAA profile, traffic from clients connected to an untrusted wired port or VLAN will use the global wired AAA profile, if configured.

Example

The following command creates VLAN ID 27 with the description myvlan on the controller.

(host) (config) #vlan 27 myvlan

The following command associates the VLAN IDs 5, 12 and 100 with VLAN guestvlan on the controller.

vlan guestvlan 5,12,100

The following command creates VLAN IDs 200-300, 302, 303-400.

(host) (config) #vlan range 200-300,302, 303-400

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vlan	This command shows a configured VLAN interface number, description and associated ports
aaa authentication wired	This command configures authentication for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 3.4	vlan-ids parameter introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	vlan range parameter introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	wired aaa-profile parameter introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

voice dialplan-profile

```
voice dialplan-profile <profile>
  clone <source>
  dialplan {<sequence> <pattern> <action>}
  no...
```

Description

This command allows you to create a dial plan profile and configure dial plans to the profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the dial plan profile.
clone	Name of the existing dial plan profile from which parameter values are copied.
dialplan	Configures a dialplan with the sequence, pattern, and action specified for the profile. You can configure upto 20 dialplans for a profile.
<sequence></sequence>	A number that positions the dial plan in the list of dial plans configured in the controller. The range is 100 - 65535.
<pattern></pattern>	 A digit pattern or the number of digits that will be dialed by the user. You can specify the digit pattern using 'X', 'Z', 'N', '[]' and '.'. X is a wild card that represents any character from 0 to 9. Z is a wild card that represents any character from 1 to 9. N is a wild card that represents any character from 2 to 9. [] is a wild card that represents the number or the range specified in the brackets. . (period) is a wild card that represents any-length digit strings.
<action></action>	A prefix code that is automatically prefixed to the dialed number. This is specified as <prefix-code>%e. Examples of dial plans are: 9%e: The number 9 is prefixed to the dialed number. 91%e: The number 91 is prefixed to the dialed number.</prefix-code>

Usage Guidelines

You can configure dial plans on the controller that are required by the local EPABX system to provide outgoing PSTN call facility from a SIP device.



Dial plan can be configured only for SIP over UDP.

Example

The following command creates a dial plan for the dial plan profile, local:

```
(host) (config) #voice dialplan-profile local
(host) (Dialplan Profile "local") #dialplan 300 Z. 91%e
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice logging

```
voice logging
   client mac <client mac>
   no ...
```

Description

This command allows you to enable logging for a voice client.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
client mac	MAC address of the voice client to be enabled for voice logging.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable voice logging for a specific voice client based on the MAC address of the client to troubleshoot any voice issues.

Example

The following command enables voice logging on the client with the MAC address 11:22:33:44:55:67:

```
(host) (config) #voice logging
(host) (VoIP Logging) #client-mac 11:22:33:44:55:67
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice real-time-config

```
voice real-time-config
    config-enable
    no...
```

Description

This command enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
config-enable	Enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.	disabled

Usage Guidelines

You can enable the controller to compute and display the call quality parameters such as Jitter, delay, packet loss, and R-value directly from the RTP media stream of the voice calls. **config-enable** enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.

Example

The following command enables the controller to analyze the RTP media streams for call quality reports:

```
(host) (config) #voice real-time-config
(host) (Configure Real-Time Analysis) #config-enable
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice rtcp-inactivity

voice rtcp-inactivity {enable | disable}

Description

This command enables or diables the RTCP inactivity timer.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
enable	Enables the RTCP inactivity timer.
disable	Disables the RTCP inactivity timer.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable the RTCP inactivity timer to clear a voip session if an on-hold client moves out of the coverage area.

Example

The following command enables the RTCP inactivity timer:

(host) (config) #voice rtcp-inactivity enable

Command History

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 5.0	The rtcp-inactivity parameter was introduced to the voip command.	
ArubaOS 6.0	This was part of the \texttt{voip} command in the earlier version. \texttt{voip} command is now deprecated.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice sip

```
voice sip
  dialplan-profile <dial-plan profile>
  no...
  session-expiry <session-expiry>
  session-timer
```

Description

This command allows you to enable SIP session timer and associate a dial plan profile to the SIP ALG.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
dial-plan profil e	Name of the existing Dial plan profile to be associated to the SIP ALG.	_
session-expiry	Timeout value in seconds for the session timer. The range is 240 - 1200 seconds.	300 sec
session-timer	If enabled, the SIP session is terminated when no session refresh request is received within the timeout value.	disabled

Usage Guidelines

You can configure the SIP settings such as enabling the session timer and associating a dial plan profile to the SIP ALG. **session-timer** acts as a keep alive mechanism for the SIP sessions using the periodic session refresh requests from the user agents. The interval for the session refresh requests is determined through a negotiation mechanism. If a session refresh request is not received within the negotiated interval, the session is terminated. **session-expiry** is the timeout interval of the session timer configured on the SIP ALG.

Example

The following command enables session timer on the SIP ALG:

(host) (config) #voice sip (host) (SIP settings) #session-timer

The following command sets the timeout value of the session timer to 400 seconds on the SIP ALG:

(host) (SIP settings) #session-expiry 400

The following command associates the dial plan profile, *default* to the SIP ALG:

```
(host) (SIP settings) #dialplan-profile default
```

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

voice sip-midcall-req-timeout {enable | disable}

Description

This command enables or diables the SIP mid-call request timer.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
enable	Enables the SIP mid-call request timer.
disable	Disables the timer.

Usage Guidelines

You can enable the SIP mid-call request timer on the controller to clear the voip session if there is no response to a SIP mid-call request.

Example

The following command enables the SIP mid-call request timer:

(host) (config) #voice sip-mid-call-req-timeout enable

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 5.0	The sip-midcall-req-timeout parameter was introduced to the voip command.
ArubaOS 6.0	This was part of the voip command in the earlier version. voip command is now deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

voice test

voice test force_send_delts sta <sta-mac> tid <tid_number>

Description

This command allows a user to manually send Delete Traffic Stream (DELTS) management frames.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<sta-mac></sta-mac>	The MAC address of the client station to which the DELTS are sent	
<tid_number></tid_number>	The traffic stream id. The valid range for this parameter is 0 to 7. If the traffic stream ID is not specified and there are multiple live traffic streams, multiple DELTS will be sent out to the station.	

Usage Guidelines

Issue this command to send DELTS for a live traffic stream, even if the client is not a voice client.

Example

The following command sends DELTS to a station with the MAC address 08:00:69:02:01:FA.

(host) (config) #voice test force_send_delts sta <08:00:69:02:01:FA> tid 6

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on a master or local controller

vpdn group l2tp

```
vpdn group l2tp
client configuration {dns|wins} <ipaddrl> [<ipaddr2>]
disable|enable
l2tp tunnel hello <seconds>
no ...
ppp authentication {CACHE-SECURID|CHAP|EAP|MSCHAPv2|PAP}
ppp securid cache <minutes>
```

Description

This command configures an L2TP/IPsec VPN connection.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
client configuratio n	Configures parameters for the remote clients.	-	-
dns	Configures a primary and optional secondary DNS server.	-	-
wins	Configures a primary and optional secondary WINS server.	-	-
disable enable	Disables or enables termination of L2TP clients.	-	enabled
l2tp tunnel hello	Configures L2TP tunneling hello timeout, in seconds.	10- 1440	60 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the L2TP configuration configured with the vpn-dialer command on the controller.	-	-
CACHE-SECURID	The controller caches Secure ID tokens so that the user does not need to reauthenticate each time a network connection is lost.	_	_
CHAP	Use CHAP with PPP authentication.	-	_
EAP	Use EAP-TLS with PPP authentication. Specify this protocol for Windows IPsec VPN clients that use Common Access Card (CAC) Smart Cards that contain user information and digital certificates.	-	-
MSCHAP	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	-	_
MSCHAPv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication. This is the default for L2TP	-	_
PAP		-	_
ppp securid	If CACHE-SECURID is configured for PPP authentication, this specifies the time, in minutes, that the token is cached.	15- 10080	1440 minutes

Usage Guidelines

L2TP/IPsec relies on the PPP connection process to perform user authentication and protocol configuration. You specify the protocol used for PPP authentication and whether SecureID tokens are cached on the controller. Client addresses are assigned from a pool configured with the **ip local pool** command.

Example

The following command configures virtual private dial-in networking:

```
(host) (coinfig) #vpdn group l2tp
  ppp authentication PAP
  client configuration dns 10.1.1.2
  client configuration wins 10.1.1.2
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

vpdn group pptp

```
vpdn group pptp
client configuration {dns|wins} <ipaddr1> [<ipaddr2>]
disable|enable
no ...
ppp authentication {MSCHAP\MSCHAPv2}
pptp echo <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures a PPTP VPN connection.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
client configuration	Configures parameters for the remote clients.	_	_
dns	Configures a primary and optional secondary DNS server.	-	-
wins	Configures a primary and optional secondary WINS server.	-	-
disable enable	Disables or enables termination of PPTP clients.	-	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the PPTP configuration configured with the vpn-dialer command on the controller.	-	_
MSCHAP	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	-	_
MSCHAPv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication. This is the default for L2TP	-	-
pptp echo	Time, in seconds, that the controller waits for a PPTP echo response from the client before considering the client to be down. The client is disconnected if it does not respond within this interval.	10-300	60 seconds

Usage Guidelines

PPTP connections require user-level authentication through a PPP authentication protocol (MSHCAPv2 is the currently-supported method.) Client addresses are assigned from a pool configured with the **pptp** command.

Example

The following command configures virtual private dial-in networking:

```
vpdn group pptp
  ppp authentication MSCHAPv2
  client configuration dns 10.1.1.2
  client configuration wins 10.1.1.2
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

vpn-dialer

```
vpn-dialer <name>
enable dnetclear|l2tp|pptp|securid_newpinmode|wirednowifi
ike {authentication {pre-share <key>|rsa-sig}|encryption {3des|des}|
group {1|2}|hash {md5|sha}|lifetime [<seconds>]}
ipsec {encryption {esp-3des|esp-des}|hash {esp-md5-hmac|esp-sha-hmac}|
lifetime [<seconds>]|pfs {group1|group2}}
no {enable...|ipsec...|ppp...}
ppp authentication {cache-securid|chap|mschapv2|pap}
```

Description

This command configures the VPN dialer.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name that identifies this VPN dialer configuration.	_	-
enable	Enables dialer operations:	-	-
dnetclear	Enables "split tunneling" functionality so that traffic destined for the internal network is tunneled while traffic for the Internet is not. This option is not recommended for security reasons.	_	disabled
l2tp	Allows the dialer to negotiate a Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)/IPsec tunnel with the controller.	-	enabled
pptp	Allows the dialer to negotiate a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) with the controller.	_	disabled
securid_newpinmode	Supports SecurID new and next pin mode.	-	disabled
wirednowifi	Allows the dialer to detect when a wired network connection is in use, and shuts down the wireless interface.	-	disabled
ike	Configures internet key exchange (IKE) protocol. This configuration must match the IKE policy configured with the crypto isakmp policy command on the controller.	_	_
authentication	Specifies whether preshared keys or RSA signatures are used for IKE authentication.	pre-share rsa-sig	pre-share
encryption	Specifies the IKE encryption protocol, either DES or 3DES.	3des des	3des
group	Specifies the Diffie-Hellman group, either 1 or 2.	1 2	2
hash	Specifies the HASH algorithm, ether SHA or MD5.	md5 sha	sha

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
lifetime	Specifies how long an IKE security association lasts, in seconds.	300-86400	28800 seconds
ipsec	Configures IPsec. This configuration must match the IPsec parameters configured with the crypto dynamic-map and crypto ipsec commands on the controller.	_	_
encryption	Specifies the encryption type for IPsec, either DES or 3DES.	esp-3des esp-des	esp-3des
hash	Specifies the hash algorithm used by IPsec, either MD5 or SHA.	esp-md5- hmac esp- sha- hmac	esp-sha- hmac
lifetime	Specifies how long an IPsec security association lasts, in seconds.	300-86400	7200 seconds
pfs	Specifies the IPsec Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode, either group 1 or group 2.	group1 group2	group2
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the L2TP or PPTP configuration configured with the vpdn command on the controller.	_	_
cache-securid	The controller caches Secure ID tokens so that the user does not need to reauthenticate each time a network connection is lost.	-	disabled
chap	Use CHAP with PPP authentication.	-	enabled
mschap	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	-	enabled
mschapv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication.	-	enabled
pap	Use PAP with PPP authentication.	_	enabled

Usage Guidelines

A VPN dialer is a Windows application that configures a Windows client for use with the VPN services in the controller. When VPN is used as an access method, a user can login using captive portal and download a VPN dialer. You can customize a VPN dialer for a user role configured with the **user-role** command. After the user authenticates via captive portal, a link appears to allow download of the VPN dialer if a dialer is configured for the user role.

Example

The following command configures a VPN dialer:

```
(host) (config) #vpn-dialer default-dialer
    ike authentication pre-share f00xYz123BcA
```

Command History

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

vrrp

```
vrrp <id>
    advertise <interval>
    authentication <password>
    description <text>
    ip address <ipaddr>
    no...
    preempt
    priority <level>
    shutdown
    tracking interface {fastethernet <slot>/<port>|gigabitethernet <slot>/<port>}
      {sub <value>}
    tracking master-up-time <duration> add <value>
    tracking vlan <vlanid> {sub <value>}
    tracking vrp-master-state <vrid> add <value>
    vlan <vlanid>
```

Description

This command configures the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
id	Number that uniquely identifies the VRRP instance, also known as the VRID. This number should match the VRID on the other member of the redundant pair. For ease in administration, you should configure this with the same value as the VLAN ID. After you configure the VRID, the command platform enters VRRP mode. From here, you can access the remaining VRRP commands.	1-255	_
advertise	Specifies the time, in seconds, between successive VRRP advertisements sent by the current <i>master</i> . Best practices are to use the default value.	1-60 seconds	1 second (1s=1000 ms)
authentication	Configure an optional password of up to eight characters to be used to authenticate VRRP peers in their advertisements. The password must be the same on both members of the redundant pair. The password is sent in plain-text and therefore should not be treated as a security measure. Rather, the purpose of the password is to guard against misconfigurations in the event that other VRRP devices exist on the same network.	8 characters	-
description	Configure an optional text string to describe the VRRP instance.	1-80 characters	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ip address	Configure the virtual IP address that will be owned by the elected VRRP <i>master</i> . Use the same IP address on each member of the redundant pair. This IP address will be redundant - it will be active on the VRRP master, and will become active on the VRRP backup in the event that the VRRP master fails. The IP address must be unique; the IP address cannot be the loopback address of the controller. Only IPv4 address formats are supported.	_	-
no	Negates all configured VRRP parameters.	_	-
preempt	Preempt mode allows a controller to take over the role of master if it detects a lower priority controller currently acting as master. Best practices are to use the default value to avoid excessive interruption to users or "flapping" if a problematic controller is cycling up and down.	_	disabled
delay	Delay value in seconds. Specifying a value enables the delay timer. The timer is triggered when the VRRP state moves out of backup or init state to become a master. This is applicable only if router pre-emption is enabled. When the timer is triggered, it delays the router for a specified period of time before taking over the master router. In the mean time, if there is an advertisement from another VRRP master (existing master), the router stops the timer and does not transition to master.	0-60 seconds	0
priority	Defines the priority level of the VRRP instance for the controller. This value is used in the election mechanism for the master. A higher number specifies a higher priority. The default priority setting is adequate for most networks.	100	1-255
shutdown	Administratively shutdown VRRP. When down, VRRP is not active, although the controller maintains the configuration information. To start the VRRP instance, use no shutdown .	_	enabled (VRRP is down)
tracking interface	Configures VRRP tracking based on Layer- 2 interface state transitions. You can configure this on Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. You can track a combined maximum of 16 VLAN and Layer-2 interfaces.	_	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1 except for the 6000controller, where the slots can be 0, 1, 2, or 3.</slot>	_	-
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controller or in the line card installed in the 6000controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.	_	-
sub	Decreases the priority of the VRRP instance by the specified amount. When the interface comes up again, the value is restored to the previous priority level. The combined priority and tracking vales cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message.	0-255	_
tracking master-up-time du ration	Monitors how long the controller has been master for the VRRP instance.	0-1440 minutes	-
tracking master-up-time ad d	Instructs the controller to add the specified value to the existing priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message similar to the following: Error: Vrrp 30 priority + tracking value exceeds 255	0-255	-
tracking vlan	Configures VRRP tracking based on VLAN state transitions. You can track a combined maximum of 16 VLAN and Layer-2 interfaces.	_	-
sub	Decreases the priority of the VRRP instance by the specified amount. When the VLAN comes up again, the value is restored to the previous priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message.	0-255	-
vrrp-master- state	Specifies the VRID to use for tracking the state of the VRRP master controller.	1-255	-
vrrp-master- state add	Instructs the controller to add the specified value to the existing priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message similar to the following: Error: Vrrp 30 priority + tracking value exceeds 255	0-255	_
vlan	Specifies the VLAN ID of the VLAN on which VRRP will run.	1-4094	-

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set parameters for VRRP on the controller. The default VRRP parameters can be left for most implementations.

You can use a combination of numbers, letters, and characters to create the authentication password and the VRRP description. To include a space in the password or description, enter quotation marks around the string. For example, to create the password Floor 1, enter "Floor 1" at the prompt.

To change the existing password or description, enter the command with a different string. The new password or description takes affect immediately.

To unconfigure the existing password or description, enter "" at the prompt. If you update the password on one controller, you must update the password on the redundant member pair.

Interface Tracking

You can track multiple VRRP instances to prevent asymmetric routing and dynamically change the VRRP master to adapt to changes in the network. VRRP interface tracking can alter the priority of the VRRP instance based on the state of a particular VLAN or Layer-2 interface. The priority of the VRRP instance can increase or decrease based on the operational state of the specified interface. For example, interface transitions (up/down events) can trigger a recomputation of the VRRP priority, which can change the VRRP master depending on the resulting priority. You can track a combined maximum of 16 interfaces.



You must enable preempt mode to allow a controller to take over the role of master if it detects a lower priority controller currently acting as master

Example

The following command configures a priority of 105 for VRRP ID (VRID) 30:

```
(host) (config) #vrrp 30
priority 105
```

The following commands configure VLAN interface tracking and assumes the following:

- You have two controllers, a primary and a backup.
- The configuration highlights the parameters for interface tracking. You may have other parameters configured for VRRP.

Primary Configuration	Backup Configuration
vrrp 10	vrrp 10
vlan 10	vlan 10
ip address 10.200.22.254	ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 105	priority 100
preempt	preempt
tracking vlan 20 sub 10	tracking vlan 20 sub 10
vrrp 20	vrrp 20
vlan 20	vlan 20
ip address 10.200.22.254	ip address 10.200.22.254
preempt	preempt
priority 105	priority 100
tracking vlan 10 sub 10	tracking vlan 10 sub 10
vrrp 30	vrrp 30

vlan 30 ip address 10.200.22.254 preempt priority 105 tracking vlan 20 sub 10 vlan 30 ip address 10.200.22.254 preempt priority 100 tracking vlan 20 sub 10

If VLAN 20 goes down, VRRP 20 automatically fails over, VRRP 10 and VRRP 30 would drop their priority to 95, causing a failover to the backup controller. Once VLAN 20 comes back up, the primary controller restores the VRRP priority to 105 for all VRRP IDs and resumes the master VRRP role.

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The add option was removed from the tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters.
ArubaOS 6.1	The delay option is added to the preempt parameter.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

web-server

```
web-server
captive-portal-cert <name>
ciphers {high|low|medium}
mgmt-auth [certificate] [username/password]
no ...
ssl-protocol [sslv2] [sslv3] [tlsvl]
session-timeout <session-timeout>
switch-cert <name>
web-max-clients <web-max-clients>
```

Description

This command configures the controller's web server.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
captive-portal-cert	Name of the server certificate associated with captive portal. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to see the server certificates installed in the controller.	-	default
ciphers	Configures the strength of the cipher suite: high: encryption keys larger than 128 bits low: 56 or 64 bit encryption keys medium: 128 bit encryption keys	high, low, medium	high
mgmt-auth	Authentication method for the management user; you can choose to use either username/password or certificates, or both username/password and certificates.	usernam e/ passwor d, certificate	userna me/ passwor d
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
session-timeout <session-ti meout></session-ti 	Specifies the amount of time after which the WebUI session times out and requires login for continued access.	30-3600 seconds	900 seconds
ssl-protocol	Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) or Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol version used for securing communication with the web server: SSLv3 TLSv1	sslv3, tlsv1	sslv3, tlsv1
switch-cert	Name of the server certificate associated with WebUI access. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to see the server certificates installed in the controller.	_	default
<pre>web-max-clients <web-max-cl ient=""></web-max-cl></pre>	Configures the web server's maximum number of supported concurrent clients.	25-400	-

Usage Guidelines

There is a default server certificate installed in the controller, however this certificate does not guarantee security in production networks. Best practices are to replace the default certificate with a custom certificate issued for your site by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). See the *ArubaOS User Guide* for more information about how to generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) to submit to a CA and how to import the signed certificate received from the CA into the controller. After importing the signed certificate into the controller, use the **web-server** command to specify the certificate for captive portal or WebUI access. If you need to specify a different certificate for captive portal or WebUI access, use the **no** command to revert back to the default certificate before you specify the new certificate (see the Example section).

You can use client certificates to authenticate management users. If you specify certificate authentication, you need to configure certificate authentication for the management user with the **mgmt-user webui-cacert** command.

Example

The following commands configure WebUI access with client certificates only, and specify the server certificate for the controller:

```
(host) (config) #web-server mgmt-auth certificate
  switch-cert ServerCert1
  mgmt-user webui-cacert serial 1111111 web-admin root
```

To specify a different server certificate, use the **no** command to revert back to the default certificate *before* you specify the new certificate:

```
(host) (config) #web-server mgmt-auth certificate
  switch-cert ServerCert1
  no switch-cert
  switch-cert ServerCert2
```

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The mgmt-auth parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The captive-portal-cert parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The web-server ciphers and web-server ssl-protocol commands require the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

whitelist-db cpsec add

```
whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address <mac-address>
```

```
state {approved-ready-for-cert|certified-factory-cert} cert-type {switch-cert|factory-cert}
[description <description>]
```

Description

Add an AP entry to the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP you want to enter into the cpsec whitelist database.
state	 Select one of the following AP states: approved-ready-for-cert: The AP has been approved as a valid AP and is ready to receive a certificate. certified-factory-cert: The AP is already has a factory certificate. APs in this state will not be re-issued a new certificate if control plane security is reenabled.
cert-type	 Identify the type of certificate to be used by the AP. switch-cert: AP is using a certificate signed by the controller. factory-cert: AP is using a factory-installed certificate. This option should only be used for AP model types AP-105 and AP-120 Series.
description	(Optional) Enter a brief description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, you must enclose the description in quotation marks.

Usage Guidelines

You can manually add entries to the campus AP whitelist to grant valid APs secure access to the network.

Example

The following command creates a new campus AP whitelist entry for an AP with the MAC address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
 state certified-factory-cert
 cert-type factory-cert
 description "A legacy AP model, apname AP-corp22"

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The controller-cert parameter was modified to switch-cert.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

whitelist-db cpsec delete

whitelist-db cpsec delete mac-address <mac-address>

Description

Remove an individual AP entry to the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<pre>mac-address <mac-address></mac-address></pre>	MAC address of the AP you want to remove from the campus AP whitelist.	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove an individual whitelist entries for an AP that has been either removed from the network, or is no longer a candidate for automatic certificate provisioning. If the AP whose entry you deleted is still connected to the network and the control plane security feature is configured to send certificates to all APs (or a range of addresses that include that AP), then the controller will send the AP another certificate, and the AP will reappear in the campus whitelist. To permanently revoke a certificate from an invalid or suspected rogue AP, use the command whitelist-db cpsec revoke.

Example

The following command removes an AP with the MAC address 10:14:CA:AF:3E:E1 from the campus AP whitelist.: (host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec delete mac-address 10:14:CA:AF:3E:E1

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list

```
whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list
  del mac-address <mac-address>
  purge
```

Description

Delete a local controller from the local switch whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
del mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	Remove a single controller from the local switch whitelist.
purge	Clear all entries from the local switch whitelist

Usage Guidelines

If your deployment includes both master and local controllers, then the campus AP whitelist on each controller contains an entry for every AP on the network, regardless of the controller to which it is connected. The master controller also maintains a whitelist of local controllers with APs using control plane security. When you change a campus AP whitelist on any controller, that controller contacts the master controller to check the local switch whitelist, then contacts every other controller on the local switch whitelist to notify it of the change.

If you ever remove a local controller from the network, you must also remove the local controller from the local switch whitelist. If the local switch whitelist contains entries for local controllers no longer on the network, then a campus AP whitelist entry can be marked for deletion but will not be physically deleted, as the controller will be waiting for an acknowledgement from another controller no longer on the network. Any unused local controller entries in the local switch whitelist can significantly increase network traffic and reduce controller memory resources.

Example

The following command removes a local controller from the local switch whitelist:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list del mac-address 00:1E:33:CA:D2:51

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec-local-swit ch-list	Show the local switch whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-local-ctlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-local-switch-list

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list

```
whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list
  del mac-address <mac-address>
  purge
```

Description

Delete a master controller from the master switch whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
del mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	Remove a single master controller from the master switch whitelist.
purge	Clear all entries from the master switch whitelist

Usage Guidelines

Each local controller using the control plane security feature has a master switch whitelist which contains the IP and MAC addresses of its master controller. If your network has a redundant master controller, then this whitelist will contain more than one entry.

The master switch whitelist rarely needs to be purged. Although you can delete an entry from the master switch whitelist, you should do so only if you have removed a master switch from the network. Deleting a valid master controller from the master switch whitelist can cause errors in your network.

Example

The following command removes a master controller from the master switch whitelist

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list del mac-address 00:1E:33:CA:D2:51

Related Commands

Command		Description	Mode
show whitelist-d	<u>b cpsec-master-swi</u>	Show the master switch whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-master-ctrlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-master-switch- list

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on local controllers

whitelist-db cpsec modify

```
whitelist-db cpsec modify mac-address
  cert-type switch-cert|factory-cert
  description <description>
  mode disable|enable
  revoke-text <revoke-text>
  state approved-ready-for-cert|certified-factory-cert
```

Description

Modify an existing entry in the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<pre>mac-address <mac-addres s=""></mac-addres></pre>	MAC address of the AP you want to enter into the cpsec whitelist database.
cert-type	 Identify the type of certificate to be used by the AP. switch-cert: AP is using a certificate signed by the controller. factory-cert: AP is using a factory-installed certificate. This option should only be used for AP model types AP-105 and AP-120 Series.
description	(Optional) Enter a brief description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, you must enclose the description in quotation marks.
mode	Select disable to disable an AP's entry in the campus AP whitelist. A disabled AP will not be able to contact the controller via a secure channel. Select enable to reenable a disabled AP.
revoke-text	If you disable an AP entry, the revoke-text parameter allows you to enter a brief text string describing why the AP was revoked.
state	 Select one of the following AP states: approved-ready-for-cert: AP has been approved state and is ready to receive a certificate. certified-factory-cert: AP is certified and has a factory-installed certificate.

Example

The following command changes the certificate type, AP state and description of the AP with the MAC address 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec modify mac-address 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52 cert-type switch-cert state certified-factory-cert description "An legacy AP model, apname AP-corp16"

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The controller-cert parameter was modified to switch-cert.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

whitelist-db cpsec purge

whitelist-db cpsec purge

Description

Clear the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear all entries in the entire campus AP whitelist. If your network includes both master and local controllers, then each campus AP whitelist is synchronized across all controllers. If you purge the entire campus AP whitelist on one controller, that action will clear the campus AP whitelist on every controller in the network. To delete an individual entry in the campus AP whitelist, use the command <u>whitelist-db cpsec delete</u>.

Example

The following command remove all APs from the campus AP whitelist:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec purge

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode	
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

whitelist-db cpsec revoke

whitelist-db cpsec revoke mac-address <mac-address> revoke-text <revoke-text>

Description

Revoke a certificate from an AP in the campus AP whitelist.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP you want to remove from the cpsec whitelist database.
revoke-text <revoke-text></revoke-text>	A brief description why the AP's certificate was revoked, up to 64 alphanumeric characters. If this comment includes spaces, you must enclose the comment in quotation marks.

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to revoke a certificate from a invalid or suspected rogue AP.

Example

The following command revokes a certificate from an AP. This command does not delete a whitelist entry for a revoked AP, but marks its entry with the revoked state.

```
(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec revoke mac-address 00:1E:37:CA:D4:51
  revoke-text "revoking cert from a rogue AP."
```

Related Commands

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

(host) (config) #whitelist-db rap modify mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1

whoami

whoami

Description

This command displays information about the current user logged into the controller.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

Example

The following command displays information about the user logged into the controller:

(host) #whoami

Command History

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master and local controllers

wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile

```
wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile <profile-name>
    channel <channel>
    clone <source>
    interface <interface>
    measure-dur-mandatory
    measure-duration <measure-duration>
    measure-mode
    no
    random-interval <random-interval>
    reg-class {1|12}
    request-info <request-info>
    rpt-condition <rpt-condition>
    rpt-detail
    ssid <ssid>
```

Description

Configures a Beacon Report Request Profile to provide the parameters for the Beacon Report Request frames.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
channel <channel></channel>	 This option is used to set the Channel field in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Channel value can be set to one of the following: The channel of the AP (when Measurement Mode is set to either 'Passive' or 'Active-All channels') 0 (when Measurement Mode is set to 'Beacon Table') 255 (when Measurement Mode is set to 'Active-Channel Report') 	For 802.11b /g band: 1 to 14 For 802.11a band: 36 to 165	255
clone <source/>	Creates a copy of the Beacon Report Request Profile specified as the <source/> . <source/> is the name of an existing Beacon Report Request Profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
interface <interface></interface>	This field is used to specify the radio interface for transmitting the Beacon Report Request frame.	0-1	1
measure-dur-mandatory	This value is used to set the "Duration Mandatory" bit of the Measurement Request Mode field of the Beacon Report Request frame.	_	Disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
measure-duration <measure-dur ation></measure-dur 	This value is used to set the Measurement Duration field in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Measurement Duration is set to the duration of the requested measurement. It is expressed in units of TUs.	0 - 65535	0
measure-mode	Indicates the mode used for the measurement. The valid measurement modes are: active-all-ch active-ch-rpt beacon-table passive	-	beacon- table
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
random-interval <random-inter val></random-inter 	This value is used to set the Randomization Interval field in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Randomization Interval is used to specify the desired maximum random delay in the measurement start time. It is expressed in units of TUs (Time Units). A Randomization Interval of 0 in a measurement request indicates that no random delay is to be used.	0 - 65535	0
reg-class {1 12}	This option is used to specify the Regulatory Class field in the Beacon Report Request frame.	For 802.11b /g bands, 12. For 802.11 a, use 1	_
request-info <request-info></request-info>	This option is used to indicate the contents of the Request Information IE that could be present in the Beacon Report Request frame. The Request Information IE is present for all Measurement Modes except the 'Beacon Table' mode. It consists of a list of Element IDs that should be included by the client in the response frame.	Any valid element ID in the x/y/z format. For exampl e, 0/21/22.	-
rpt-condtion <rpt-condition></rpt-condition>	This option is used to indicate the value for the "Reporting Condition" field in the Beacon Reporting Information sub-element present in the Beacon Report Request frame.	0 - 255	0
rpt-detail	This option is used to indicate the value for the "Detail" field in the Reporting Detail sub- element present in the Beacon Report Request frame.	_	Disabled
ssid <ssid></ssid>	A unique character string (sometimes referred to as a network name), consisting of no more than 32 characters. The SSID is case-sensitive (for example, WLAN- 01).	_	_

Usage Guidelines

The Beacon Report Request profile is configured under the 802.11K profile.

Example

The following commands configure the parameters under the bcn-rpt-req-profile.

```
(host) (config) #wlan bcn-rpt-req-profile default
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #channel 9
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #interface 1
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #measure-dur-mandatory
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #measure-duration 100
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #measure-mode active-all-ch
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #random-interval 100
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #reg-class 12
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #rpt-condition 2
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #no rpt-detail
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #request-info 0/21/22
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #request-info 0/21/22
(host) (Beacon Report Request Profile "default") #ssid aruba-ap
```

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration mode on master and local controllers

wlan client-wlan-profile

```
wlan client-wlan-profile <profile-name>
  auth-as-computer
  auth-as-guest
  clone
  eap-cert
  eap-cert-connect-only-to
  eap-peap
  eap-peap-connect-only-to
  eap-type
  enable-8021x
  ieap-cert-connect-only
  inner-eap
  inner-eap-type
  no
  non-broadcasting-connection
  range-connect
  ssid-profile
```

Description

You can push WLAN profiles to users computers that use the Microsoft Windows Wireless Zero Config (WZC) service to configure and maintain their wireless networks. After the WLAN profiles are pushed to user computers, they are automatically displayed as an ordered list in the preferred networks.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
auth-as-computer	Authenticate with domain credentials.	
auth-as-guest	Authenticate as a guest user.	
clone	Copy settings from another WLAN client profile.	
eap-cert	If you select EAP type as certificate, you can use one of the following options: mschapv2-use-windows-credentials use-smartcard simple-certificate-selection use-different-name validate-server-certificate	_
eap-cert- connect-only-to	Comma separated list of servers.	
eap-peap	Configure EAP-PEAP settings.	
eap-peap- connect-only-to	Comma separated list of servers.	
eap-type	Enter a EAP type used by client to connect to wireless network.	EAP-PEAP
enable-8021x	Select this option to enable 802.1x authentication for this network.	Enabled

Parameter	Description	Default
ieap-cert- connect-only	Command separated list of servers	
inner-eap	Enter the inner EAP type.	EAP- MSCHAPv2
inner-eap-type	 Specify one of the following: mschapv2-use-windows-credentials: Automatically use the Windows logon name and password (and domain if any) use-smartcard: Use a smart card simple-certificate-selection: Use a certificate on the users computer or use a simple certificate selection method (recommended) validate-server-certificate: Validate the server certificate use-different-name: Use a different user name for the connection (and not the CN on the certificate) 	
no	Negate and reset all configuration settings.	
non- broadcasting- connection	Connect even if WLAN is not broadcasting.	Disabled
range-connect	Automatically connect to this WLAN if in range.	
ssid-profile	Enter the name of the SSID profile.	

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system on master controllers	Config mode on master controllers

wlan dot11k-profile

wlan dotllk <profile-name> ap-chan-rpt-11a ap-chan-rpt-11bg bcn-measurement-mode {active|beacon-table|passive} bcn-req-chan-11a bcn-req-chan-11bg bcn-req-time clone <profile-name> dot11k-enable force-disassoc handover-trigger-profile lm-req-time no ... rrm-ie-profile tsm-req-profile tsm-req-time

Description

Configure a 802.11k radio profile.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
ap-chan-rpt-11a	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the AP channel reports on the 'A' radio. You can specify values in the range 34 to 165.	36
ap-chan-rpt-11bg	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the AP channel reports on the 'BG' radio. You can specify values in the range 1 to 14.	1
bcn-measurement-mode	Configures an active , beacon-table or passive beacon measurement mode for the profile.	beacon- table
active	Enables active beacon measurement mode. In this mode, the client sends a probe request to the broadcast destination address on all supported channels, sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report. NOTE: If the station doesn't support active measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report with the <i>Incapable</i> bit set in the <i>Measurement Report Mode</i> field.	-
beacon-table	 Enables beacon-table beacon measurement mode. In this mode, the client measures beacons and returns a report with stored beacon information for any supported channel with the requested SSID and BSSID. The client does not perform any additional measurements. This is the default beacon measurement mode. NOTE: If a station doesn't support beacon-table able measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report 	_

Parameter	Description	Default
	with the Incapable bit set in the Measurement Report Mode field.	
passive	Enables passive beacon measurement mode. In this mode, the client sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report. NOTE: If a station doesn't support passive measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report with the <i>Incapable</i> bit set in the <i>Measurement Report Mode</i> field.	-
clone <profile-name></profile-name>	Copy settings from another specified 802.11k profile.	_
bcn-req-chan-11a	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the beacon requests on the 'A' radio. You can specify values in the range 34 to 165.	36
bcn-req-chan-11bg	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the Beacon Requests on the 'BG' radio. You can specify values in the range 1 to 14.	1
bcn-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive beacon requests sent to a dot11K client. By default, the beacon requests are sent to a dot11K client every 60 seconds. However, if a different value is required, the bcn-req-time option can be used. This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	60 seconds
dot11k-enable	Enables the 802.11K feature. This feature is disabled by default.	Disabled
force-dissasoc	This feature allows the AP to forcefully disassociate "on-hook" voice clients (clients that are not on a call) after period of inactivity. Without the forced disassociation feature, if an AP has reached its call admission control limits and an on-hook voice client wants to start a new call, that client may be denied. If forced disassociation is enabled, those clients can associate to a neighboring AP that can fulfil their QoS requirements. This feature is disabled by default.	Disabled
handover-trigger-profi le	Name of the handover trigger profile associated with this 802.11k profile. If the handover trigger feature is enabled in the handover trigger profile, the controller will initiate the handover of a voice client (for example: dual mode handsets) roaming at the edge of Wi-Fi coverage to an alternate carrier or connection. The handover trigger is initiated if the Wi-Fi signal strength reported by the voice client (received from all APs) is equal to or less than the threshold value. You must enable dot11k before using this command.	
lm-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive link measurement requests sent to an dot11K client. By default, link measurement requests are sent to a dot11K client every 61 seconds. However, you can use the lm-req-time option to specify different time interval. This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	61 seconds

Parameter	Description	Default
no	Negates or removes any configured parameter	
rrm-ie-profile	RRM IE Settings Profile	
tsm-req-profile	TSM Report Request Settings Profile	
tsm-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive transmit stream measurement requests sent to a dot11K client. By default, the transmit stream measurement requests are sent to a dot11K client every 90 seconds. However, you can use the tsm-req time option to specify a different time interval. This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	90 seconds

Usage Guidelines

In a 802.11k network, if the AP with the strongest signal is reaches its maximum capacity, clients may connect to an under utilized AP with a weaker signal. A 802.11k profile can assigned to each virtual AP.

Example

The following command enables the 802.11k feature on the 802.11k profile and configures the beacon measurement mode and specifies the time interval for beacon, link, and transmit stream measurement requests.

```
(host) (config) #wlan dot11k-profile default
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #dot11k-enable
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #bcn-measurement-mode beacon-table
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #bcn-req-time 60
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #lm-req-time 60
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #tsm-req-time 90
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
wlan handover-trigger-profile	Configure a handover trigger profile to ensure QoS for voice calls.
wlan rrm-ie-profile	Configure an radio resource management RRM IE profile to define the inform- ation elements advertised by an AP with 802.11k support enabled.

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.2	The following parameters were introduced: bcn-req-chan-11a bcn-req-chan-11bg ap-chan-rpt-11a ap-chan-rpt-11bg

Version	Description
	 handover-trigger-profile rrm-ie-profile bcn-rpt-req-profile tsm-req-profile The handover trigger threshold parameter was deprecated, as the handover trigger settings are now configured using the handover trigger profile.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

wlan edca-parameters-profile

```
wlan edca-parameters-profile {ap|station} <profile-name>
  {background | best-effort | video | voice}
  [acm][aifsn <number>] [ecw-max <exponent> [ecw-min <exponent>] [txop <number>]
  [clone <profile-name>
```

Description

This command configures an enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations).

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-nam e></profile-nam 	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
background	Configures the background queue.	_	-
best-effort	Configures the best-effort queue.	_	_
video	Configures the video queue.	_	_
voice	Configures the voice queue.	_	-
acm	Specifies mandatory admission control. The client reserves the access category through traffic specification (TSPEC) signaling. Enter 1 to enable, 0 to disable.	0, 1	0 (disabled)
aifsn	Arbitrary inter-frame space number.	1-15	0
ecw-max	The exponential (n) value of the maximum contention window size, as expressed by 2^{n} -1. A value of 4 computes to 2^{4} -1 = 15.	1-15	0
ecw-min	The exponential (n) value of the minimum contention window size, as expressed by 2^{n} -1. A value of 4 computes to 2^{4} -1 = 15.	0-15	0
txop	Transmission opportunity, in units of 32 microseconds. Divide the desired transmission duration by 32 to determine the value to configure. For example, for a transmission duration of 3008 microseconds, enter 94 (3008/32).	0-2047	0
clone	Name of an existing EDCA profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

EDCA profiles are specific either to APs or clients. You apply an EDCA profile to a specific SSID profile. use this command only under the guidance of your Aruba technical support representative.

The following are the default values configured for APs:

Access Category	ecw-min	ecw-max	aifsn	txop	acm
best-effort	4	6	3	0	No
background	4	10	7	0	No
video	3	4	1	94	No
voice	2	3	1	47	No

The following are the default values configured for clients:

Access Category	ecw-min	ecw-max	aifsn	txop	acm
best-effort	4	10	3	0	No
background	4	10	7	0	No
video	3	4	2	94	No
voice	2	3	2	47	No

Example

The following command configures an EDCA profile for APs:

(host) (config) #wlan edca-parameters-profile ap edcal best-effort ecw-min 15 ecw-max 15 aifsn 15 txop 100 acm 1

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command requires the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

Example

wlan handover-trigger-profile

```
wlan handover-trigger-profile <profile-name>
    clone <source>
    handover-threshold <handover-threshold>
    handover-trigger
    no
```

Description

Configure a handover trigger profile to ensure QoS for voice calls.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1- 63 characters.	-	"default"
clone <source/>	Creates a copy of the Handover Trigger Profile specified as the <source/> . <source/> is the name of an existing Handover Trigger Profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
handover-threshol d <handover-thresho ld></handover-thresho 	If the best signal strength (-dbm) of a WiFi signal received by a voice client from all the APs is equal to or lesser than this threshold value, the handover trigger feature initiates the handover process Threshold values can be specified in the range 20 to 70.	20 - 70 -dBM	50 -dBM
handover-trigger	Issue this command to enable the handover trigger feature. If enabled, the controller will initiate the handover of a voice client (for example: dual mode handsets) roaming at the edge of Wi-Fi coverage to an alternate carrier or connection. The handover trigger is initiated if the Wi-Fi signal strength reported by the voice client (received from all APs) is equal to or less than the threshold value. You must enable dot11k before using this command.	_	Enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-

Usage Guidelines

The handover-trigger profile is a part of the 802.11K profile. It is used to configure the parameters for the "Wi-Fi Edge Detection and Handover of Voice Clients" feature. It is mandatory to enable the 802.11K feature before enabling the "Wi-Fi Edge Detection and Handover of Voice Clients" feature.

Example

The following command enables the handover trigger feature and sets the handover threshold at -20dbm.

```
(host) (config) #wlan handover-trigger-profile default
(host) (Handover Trigger Profile "default") #handover-trigger
(host) (Handover Trigger Profile "default") #handover-threshold 20
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration mode on master or local controllers

wlan ht-ssid-profile

```
wlan ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  40MHz-enable
  ba-amsdu-enable
  clone <profile-name>
  high-throughput-enable
  ldpc
  legacy-stations
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size {8191|16383|32767|65535}
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size <bytes>
  min-mpdu-start-spacing {0|.25|.5|1|2|4|8|16}
  mpdu-agg
  no...
  short-guard-intvl-20MHz
  short-guard-intvl-40MHz
  STBC-rx-streams
  STBC-tx-streams
  supported-mcs-set <mcs-list>
  temporal-diversity
```

Description

This command configures a high-throughput SSID profile.

Parameter	Description	Range	Defau It
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"defaul t"
40MHz-enable	Enables or disables the use of this high-throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.	-	enable d
ba-amsdu-enable	Enable/Disable Receive AMSDU in BA negotiation.	-	disable d
clone	Name of an existing high-throughput SSID profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
high-throughput- enable	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high- throughput (802.11n) stations to associate. Enabling high-throughput in an ht-ssid-profile enables Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) base features for the associated SSID.	_	enable d
ldpc	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.	-	enable d
legacy-stations	Controls whether or not legacy (non-HT) stations are allowed to associate with this SSID. By default, legacy stations are allowed to associate. This setting has no effect on a BSS in which HT support is not available.	_	enable d

Parameter	Description	Range	Defau It
max-rx-a-mpdu- size	Controls the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated-MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on this high-throughput SSID.	8191/16383/32767/ 65535	65535
8191	Maximum size of 8191 bytes.		
16383	Maximum size of 16383 bytes.		
32767	Maximum size of 32767 bytes.		
65535	Maximum size of 65535 bytes.		
max-tx-a-mpdu- size	Controls the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on this high-throughput SSID.	1576-65535	65535
min-mpdu-start-s pacing	Minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU in microseconds.	0/.25/.5/1/2/4/8/16	0
0	No restriction on MDPU start spacing.		
.25	Minimum time of .25 μsec.		
.5	Minimum time of .5 μsec.		
1	Minimum time of 1 μsec.		
2	Minimum time of 2 μsec.		
4	Minimum time of 4 μsec.		
8	Minimum time of 8 μsec.		
16	Minimum time of 16 µsec.		
mpdu-agg	Enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation. High-throughput APs are able to send aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs), which allow an AP to receive a single block acknowledgment instead of multiple ACK signals. This option, which is enabled by default, reduces network traffic overhead by effectively eliminating the need to initiate a new transfer for every MPDU.	_	enable d
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	_
short-guard- intvl-20MHz	Enables or disables use of short guard interval in 20 MHz mode of operation.		enable d
short-guard- intvl-40MHz	Enables or disables use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.		enable d

Parameter	Description	Range	Defau It
stbc-rx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.) NOTE: If transmit beamforming is enabled, STBC will be disabled for disabled for beamformed frames.	0-1	1
stbc-tx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Series and AP-105 only. The configured value will be adjusted based on AP capabilities.) NOTE: If transmit beamforming is enabled, STBC will be disabled for disabled for beamformed frames.	0-1	1
supported-mcs- set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.	0-23	0-23
temporal- diversity	When this feature is enabled and the client is not responding to 802.11 packets, the AP will launch two hardware retries; if the hardware retries are not suc- cessful then it attempts software retries. NOTE: In ArubaOS releases prior to 6.1.3.2, the temporal-diversity parameter was named sw-retry .	-	dis- abled

AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for AP-120 Series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

The ht-ssid profile configures the high-throughput SSID. Stations are not allowed to use HT with TKIP standalone encryption, although TKIP can be provided in mixed-mode BSSIDs that support HT. HT is disabled on a BSSID if the encryption mode is standalone TKIP or WEP.

You can also use this profile to configure explicit transmit beamforming for AP-130 Series access points. When this feature is enabled, the AP coordinates the signals sent from each antenna so the signals focus on the receiver, improving radio range and performance. The AP-130 Series AP can advertise transmit beamforming capabilities in beacon, probe response and association responses in the HT capabilities IE, then use the compressed or noncompressed beamforming report from clients to form a steering matrix. The AP ensures that the steering matrix stays current by updating and recalibrating the steering matrix at regular intervals.

By default, AP-130 Series access points support both compressed and non-compressed steering information from clients. If you have many clients that can send only non-compressed steering reports, best practices are to retain the default settings, allowing the AP to support both types of steering reports. If all (or nearly all) of the AP's clients are capable of sending compressed steering reports, best practices are to disable non-compressed steering in the AP's HT SSID profile.

De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) supported on the

De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) is supported on the OAW-4504, OAW-4604, and OAW-4704,M3, and 7200Arubacontrollers and the with a maximum frame transmission size of 4k bytes; however, this feature is always enabled and is not configurable. Aggregation is not currently supported.

Example

The following command configures the maximum size of a received aggregate MDPU to be 8191 bytes for the high-throughput SSID named "htcorpnet:"

(host) (config) #wlan ht-ssid-profile htcorpnet max-rx-a-mpdu-size 8191

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The legacy-stations parameter was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The short-guard-intvl-20Mhz , ldpc , stbc-rx-streams and stbc-rx-streams parameters were introduced. The allow-weak-encryption parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, but operates with IEEE 802.11n-compliant devices only		Config mode on master controllers

wlan rrm-ie-profile

```
wlan rrm-ie-profile <profile-name>
   bss-aac-ie
   clone
   country-ie
   enabled-capabilities-ie
   no
   pwr-constraint-ie
   qbss-load-ie
   quiet-ie
   tpc-report-ie
```

Description

Configure an radio resource management RRM IE profile to define the information elements advertised by an AP with 802.11k support enabled.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
bss-aac-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses the BSS Available Admission Capacity (ACC) IE, which contains information about the admission capabilities for each User Priority / Access Category
clone	Copy the settings of an existing RRM IE profile.
country-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses the device's regulatory domain.
enabled-capabilities-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses support for radio meas- urements in a device.
no	Disables the transmission of an IE in this profile.
pwr-constraint-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses the regulatory maximum transmit power for that current channel.
qbss-load-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses the QoS Basic Service Set (QBSS) Load IE, which contains information on the current station count, channel utilization and available admission capacity levels in the QBSS
quiet-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses the Quiet IE, which is used to silence the channel for measurement purposes. When an AP uses a quiet IE to schedule a quiet interval, stations may not transmit on that channel during the quiet interval.
tpc-report-ie	The AP will advertise in beacon and probe responses information about its transmit power controls.

Usage Guidelines

ArubaOS supports RRM Information Elements (IEs) for APs with 802.11k support enabled. All IEs are sent by default.

Example

The following command prevents the AP from advertising the country IE.

(host) (config) #wlan rrm-ie-profile default (host) (Handover Trigger Profile) #no country-ie

Related commands

wlan dot11k-profile <profile> dot11k-enable

Command History

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.2	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

wlan ssid-profile

```
wlan ssid-profile <profile-name>
  902il-compatibility-mode
  a-basic-rates <mbps>
  a-beacon-rate
  a-tx-rates <mbps>
  advertise-ap-name
  advertise-location
  ageout <seconds>
  battery-boost
  clone <profile-name>
  deny-bcast
  disable-probe-retry
  dtim-period <milliseconds>
  eapol-rate-opt
  edca-parameters-profile {ap|station} <profile-name>
  enforce-user-vlan
  essid <name>
  g-basic-rates <mbps>
  g-beacon-rate
  g-tx-rates <mbps>
  hide-ssid
  ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  local-probe-req-thresh
  max-clients <number>
  max-retries <number>
  max-tx-fail <number>
  mcast-rate-opt
  no ...
  opmode {bSec-128|dynamic-wep|opensystem|static-wep|wpa-aes|wpa2-aes-gcm-128|wpa2-aes-gcm-25
       wpa-psk-aes|wpa-psk-tkip|wpa-tkip|wpa2-aes|wpa2-psk-aes|wpa2-psk-tkip|wpa2-tkip xSe
  61
  C}
  qbss-load-enable
  rts-threshold <number>
  short-preamble
  ssid-enable
  strict-svp
  wepkey1 <key>
  wepkey2 <key>
  wepkey3 <key>
  wepkey4 <key>
  weptxkey <index>
  wmm
  wmm-be-dscp <best-effort>
  wmm-bk-dscp <background>
  wmm-override-dscp-mapping
  wmm-ts-min-inact-int <milliseconds>
  wmm-uapsd
  wmm-vi-dscp <video>
  wmm-vo-dscp <voice>
  wpa-hexkey <psk>
  wpa-passphrase <string>
```

Description

This command configures an SSID profile.

	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
902il-compatibility-mo de	(For clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones only) When enabled, the controller does not drop packets from the client if a small or old initialization vector value is received. (When TKIP or AES is used for encryption and TSPEC is enabled, the phone resets the value of the initialization vector after add/delete TSPEC.) NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	disabled
a-basic-rates	List of supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 12, 24 Mbps
a-beacon-rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11a (use for Distributed Antenna System (DAS) only). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.	default, 6, 9, 12, 18,24,36,48, 54 Mbps	minimum valid rate
a-tx-rates	Set of 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
advertise-ap-name	If enabled, APs that are part of this VAP will- broadcast the AP Name information in the beacons frames.	-	_
advertise-location	If enabled, APs that are part of this VAP will broadcast their GPS coordinates in the beacons and probe response frames as part of a vendor-specific Information Element.	_	disabled
ageout	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.		1000 seconds
battery-boost	Converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval. The longer interval keeps associated wireless clients from activating their radios for multicast indication and delivery, leaving them in power-save mode longer and thus lengthening battery life. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license. This parameter should not be enabled if you plan on using the Push-To-Talk feature for Polycom SpectraLink devices.	_	disabled
clone	Name of an existing SSID profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_

	Description	Range	Default
deny-bcast	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.	-	disabled
disable-probe-retry	Enable or disable battery MAC level retries for probe response frames. By default this parameter is enabled, which mean that MAC level retries for probe response frames is disabled.		Enabled
dtim-period	Specifies the interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon. This is the maximum number of beacon cycles before unacknowledged network broadcasts are flushed. When using wireless clients that employ power management features to sleep, the client must revive at least once during the DTIM period to receive broadcasts.		1
eapol-rate-opt	Use a more conservative rate for more reliable delivery of EAPOL frames.	-	disabled
edca-parameters -profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile that applies to this SSID. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license. Configure this parameter only under the guidance of your Aruba representative.	_	_
ap sta	Assigns the specified EDCA profile to AP or station (client).	-	-
enforce-user-vlan	Strict enforcement of data traffic only in user's assigned vlan (Open stations only).	-	-
essid	Name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. The ESSID can be up to 31 characters. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.	-	alcatel-ap
g-basic-rates	List of supported 802.11b/g rates that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	1, 2 Mbps
g-beacon-rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11g (use for Distributed Antenna System (DAS) only). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.	default, 1,2,5, 6 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	minimum valid rate

	Description	Range	Default
g-tx-rates	Set of 802.11b/g rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
hide-ssid	Enables or disables hiding of the SSID name in beacon frames. Note that hiding the SSID does very little to increase security.	_	disabled
ht-ssid-profile	Name of high-throughput SSID profile to use for configuring high-throughput support. See wlan ht-ssid-profile on page 1550.	-	"default"
local-probe-req-thresh	APs will not respond to client probe requests if the SNR value in the probe request is less than the specified threshold value.	0-100	0
max-clients	Maximum number of wireless clients for the AP.	0-256	64
max-retries	Maximum number of retries allowed for the AP to send a frame.	0-15	4
max-tx-fail	The AP assumes the client has left and should be deauthorized when the AP detects this number of consecutive frames were not delivered because the max-retries threshold was exceeded.	0 - 2,147,483,64 7	0
mcast-rate-opt	Enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to an AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate. NOTE: Do not enable this parameter unless instructed to do so by your Aruba technical support representative.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
opmode	The layer-2 authentication and encryption to be used on this ESSID to protect access and ensure the privacy of the data transmitted to and from the network.	-	opensystem
bSec-128	WPA2 with AES GCM-128 encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1X	_	_
dynamic-wep	WEP with dynamic keys.	_	_
opensystem	No authentication and encryption.	_	-
static-wep	WEP with static keys.	_	_
wpa-aes	WPA with AES encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.	-	_

	Description	Range	Default
wpa2-aes-gcm-128	WPA2 with AES GCM-128 (Suite-b) encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1X. This parameter requires the ACR license.	_	-
wpa2-aes-gcm-256	WPA2 with AES GCM-256 (Suite-b) encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1X. This parameter requires the ACR license.	_	-
wpa-psk-aes	WPA with AES encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa-psk-tkip	WPA with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa-tkip	WPA with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.	-	-
wpa2-aes	WPA2 with AES encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.	-	-
wpa2-psk-aes	WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa2-psk-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa2-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.	-	-
wpa-psk-aes	WPA with AES encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa2-psk-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.	-	-
wpa2-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.	-	-
xSec	Encryption and tunneling of Layer-2 traffic between the controller and wired or wireless clients, or between controllers. To use xSec encryption, you must use a RADIUS authentication server. For clients, you must install the Funk Odyssey client software. Requires installation of the xSec license. For xSec between controllers, you must install an xSec license in each controller.	_	_
qbss-load-enable	 Enables the AP to advertise the QBSS load element. The element includes the following parameters that provide information on the traffic situation: Station count: The total number of stations associated to the QBSS. Channel utilization: The percentage of time (normalized to 255) the channel is sensed to be busy. The access point uses either 	_	disabled

	Description	Range	Default
	 the physical or the virtual carrier sense mechanism to sense a busy channel. Available admission capacity: The remaining amount of medium time (measured as number of 32us/s) available for a station via explicit admission control. The QAP uses these parameters to decide whether to accept an admission control request. A wireless station uses these parameters to choose the appropriate access points. NOTE: Ensure that wmm is enabled for legacy APs to advertise the QBSS load element. For 802.11n APs, ensure that either wmm or high throughput is enabled. 		
rts-threshold	Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS). This helps prevent mid- air collisions for wireless clients that are not within wireless peer range and cannot detect when other wireless clients are transmitting.		2333 bytes
short-preamble	Enables or disables short preamble for 802.11b/g radios. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using short preamble. To use only long preamble, disable short preamble. Legacy client devices that use only long preamble generally can be updated to support short preamble.	_	enabled
ssid-enable	Enables/disables this SSID.	-	enabled
strict-svp	Enable Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	-	disabled
wepkeyl - wepkey4	Static WEP key associated with the key index. Can be 10 or 26 hex characters in length.	-	-
weptxkey	Key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used. Can be 1, 2, 3, or 4.	1, 2, 3, 4	1
wmm	Enables or disables WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF). WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.	_	disabled
wmm-be-dscp	DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic.	0-63	-
wmm-bk-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM background traffic.	0-63	-

	Description	Range	Default
wmm-override-dscp-mapp ing	Overrides the default DSCP mappings in the SSID profile with the ToS value. This setting is useful when you want to set a non-default ToS value for a specific traffic.	_	disabled
wmm-ts-min-in act-int	Specifies the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic. This setting is useful in environments where low inactivity interval time-outs are advertised, which may cause unwanted timeouts.	0-3,600,000	0 milliseconds
wmm-uapsd	Enable Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave.	_	enabled
wmm-vi-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM video traffic.	0-63	-
wmm-vo-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM voice traffic.	0-63	-
wpa-hexkey	WPA pre-shared key (PSK).	_	-
wpa-passphrase	WPA passphrase with which to generate a pre- shared key (PSK).	-	-

The SSID profile configures the SSID.

AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for AP-120 Series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

Default WMM mappings exist for all SSIDs. After you customize an WMM mapping and apply it to the SSID, the controller overwrites the default mapping values and uses the user-configured values.

Suite-B cryptography

The opmode parameters for Suite-B encryption, **wpa2-aes-gcm-128**, require the ACR license. Note, however, that not all controllers support Suite-B encryption. The table below describes the controller support for Suite-B encryption in ArubaOS.

Controller	Serial Number Prefix	ACR License Support
7200, 7210, 7220, 7240	All serial numbers supported	Yes
600 Series	All serial numbers supported	Yes
M3 card	АК	Yes
M3 card	A	No

To determine the serial number prefix for your controller, issue the CLI command **show inventory** and note the prefix before the system serial number. The serial number prefix in the example below appears in **bold**.

```
      (host) #show inventory

      Supervisor Card slot
      : 0

      System Serial#
      : AK0093676

      SC
      Assembly#
      : 2010052B (Rev:02.01)

      SC
      Serial#
      : F01629529 (Date:03/29/10)
```



Multicast Rate Optimization

The Multicast Rate Optimization feature dynamically selects the rate for sending broadcast/multicast frames on any BSS. This feature determines the optimal rate for sending broadcast and multicast frames based on the lowest of the unicast rates across all associated clients.

When the Multicast Rate Optimization option (mcast-rate-opt) is enabled, the controller scans the list of all associated stations in that BSS and finds the lowest transmission rate as indicated by the rate adaptation state for each station. If there are no associated stations in the BSS, it selects the lowest configured rate as the transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames.

This feature is disabled by default. Multicast Rate Optimization applies to broadcast and multicast frames only. 802.11 management frames are not affected by this feature and will be transmitted at the lowest configured rate.

The Multicast Rate Optimization feature should only be enabled on a BSS where all associated stations are sending or receiving unicast data. If there is no unicast data to or from a particular station, then the rate adaptation state may not accurately reflect the current sustainable transmission rate for that station. This could result in a higher packet error rate for broadcast/multicast packets at that station.

Example

The following command configures an SSID for WPA2 AES authentication:

```
(host) (config) #wlan ssid-profile corpnet
essid Corpnet
opmode wpa2-aes
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The wmm-ts-min-inact-int parameter was introduced. The wpa2-preauth parameter was removed,
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard was introduced including the ht-ssid-profile parameter and various rate changes.
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Support for configurable WMM AC mapping was introduced including the wmm-be-dscp, wmm-bk-dscp, wmm-vi-dscp, and wmm-vo-dscp parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	The deny-bcas t and disable-probe-retry parameters were introduced. The drop-mcast parameter was deprecated.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.
ArubaOS 6.1	The opmode options wpa2-aes-gcm-128 and wpa2-aes-gcm-256 were introduced. These parameters require the ACR license. The qbss-load-enable option is included.
ArubaOS 6.1.4.1	The advertise-ap-name parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.2	The advertise-location and enforce-user-vlan parameters were added.



Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, except for the noted opmode parameters.	Base operating system, except for the noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

wlan traffic-management-profile

```
wlan traffic-management-profile <profile-name>
   bw-alloc virtual-ap <virtual-ap> share <percent>
   clone <profile-name>
   no ...
   report-interval <minutes>
   shaping-policy default-access|fair-access|preferred-access
```

Description

This command configures a traffic management profile.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
bw-alloc	Minimum bandwidth, as a percentage of available bandwidth, allocated to a Virtual AP when there is congestion on the wireless network. An virtual AP can use all available bandwidth if no other virtual APs are active.		
virtual-ap <virtual-a p></virtual-a 	Name of the virtual AP to which you will allocate a share of bandwidth.	-	-
share <percent></percent>	Percentage of available bandwidth allocated to this virtual AP.	0-100	-
clone <profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an existing traffic management profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	-
report-interval <minute s></minute 	Number of minutes between bandwidth usage reports.	1 - 999999 minutes	5 minutes
shaping-policy	 Define Station Shaping Policy This feature has the following three options: default-access: Traffic shaping is disabled, and client performance is dependent on MAC contention resolution. This is the default traffic shaping setting. fair-access: Each client gets the same airtime, regardless of client capability and capacity. This option is useful in environments like a training facility or exam hall, where a mix of 802.11a/g, 802.11g and 802.11n clients need equal to network resources, regardless of their capabilities. The bw-alloc parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network. You must set traffic shaping to fair-access 	default- access fair-access preferred- access	default- access

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	allocation value for an individual virtual AP. preferred-access : High-throughput (802.11n) clients do not get penalized because of slower 802.11a/g or 802.11b transmissions that take more air time due to lower rates. Similarly, faster 802.11a/g clients get more access than 802.11b clients.		

The traffic management profile allows you to allocate bandwidth to SSIDs. When you enable the band-steering feature, an AP keeps track of all BSSIDs active on a radio, all clients connected to the BSSID, and 802.11a/g, 802.11b, or 802.11n capabilities of each client. Every sampling period, airtime is allocated to each client, giving it opportunity to get and receive traffic. The specific amount of airtime given to an individual client is determined by;

- Client capabilities (802.11a/g, 802.11b or 802.11n)
- Amount of time the client spent receiving data during the last sampling period
- Number of active clients in the last sampling period
- Activity of the current client in the last sampling period

The **bw-alloc** parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network. You must set traffic shaping to fair-access to use this bandwidth allocation value for an individual virtual AP.

Example

The following command configures a traffic management profile that allocates bandwidth to the corpnet virtual AP:

```
(host) (config) #wlan traffic-management-profile best
    bw-alloc virtual-ap corpnet share 75
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0. The mode parameters were introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system on master controllers	Config mode on master controllers

wlan tsm-req-profile

```
wlan tsm-req-profile <profle-name>
  bin0-range <bin0-range>
  clone
  dur-mandatory
  measure-duration <measure-duration>
  no
   num-repeats <num-repeats>
   random-interval <random-interval>
   request-mode {normal | triggered}
   traffic-id <traffic-id>
```

Description

This command configures a TSM Report Request Profile.

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Defau It
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"defaul ť"
bin0-range <bin0-range></bin0-range>	This value is used to set the 'Bin 0 Range' field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. Bin 0 Range indicates the delay range of the first bin (Bin 0) of the Transmit Delay Histogram, expressed in units of TUs.	0- 255	6
clone <source/>	Creates a copy of the Transmit Stream Measurement Request Report Request Profile. <source/> is the name of an existing TSM Profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
dur-mandatory	This parameter is used to set the "Duration Mandatory" bit of the Measurement Request Mode field of the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame.	-	Enable d
measure-duration <measure-d uration></measure-d 	This parameter is used to set the Measurement Duration field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. The Measurement Duration is set to the duration of the requested measurement. It is expressed in units of TUs. When the request mode for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame is set to "triggered", the Measurement Duration field should be set to 0.	0- 65535	9776
no	Negates any configured parameter	_	_

Parameter	Description	Rang e	Defau It
num-repeats <num-repeats></num-repeats>	This parameter is used to set the "Number of Repetitions" field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. The Number of Repetitions field contains the requested number of repetitions for all the Measurement Request elements in this frame. A value of zero in the Number of Repetitions field indicates Measurement Request elements are executed once without repetition. A value of 65535 in the Number of Repetitions field indicates Measurement Request elements are repeated until the measurement is cancelled or superseded.	0- 65535	65535
random-interval <random-int erval></random-int 	This parameter is used to set the Randomization Interval field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. The Randomization Interval is used to specify the desired maximum random delay in the measurement start time. It is expressed in units of TUs (Time Units). When the request mode for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame is set to "triggered", the Randomization Interval is not used and is set to 0. A Randomization Interval of 0 in a measurement request indicates that no random delay is to be used.	0- 65535	0
request-mode {normal trig gered}	This parameter is used to determine the request mode for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. There are two options for this field: • normal • triggered	-	normal
traffic-id <traffic-id></traffic-id>	The parameter is used to set the Traffic Identifier field in the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement Request frame. The Traffic Identifier field contains the TID subfield. The TID subfield indicates the TC or TS for which traffic is to be measured.	0-255	96

The tsm-req-profile is a part of the 802.11K profile. It is used to configure the parameters for the Transmit Stream/Category Measurement frames. It takes effect only when the 802.11K feature is enabled.

Example

```
(host) (config) # wlan tsm-req-profile default
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #bin0-range 1
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #dur-mandatory
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #measure-duration 25
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #num-repeats 0
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #random-interval 0
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #request-mode normal
(host) (TSM Report Request Profile "default") #traffic-id 96
```

Command History

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration mode on master and local controllers

wlan virtual-ap

```
wlan virtual-ap <profile-name>
  aaa-profile <profile-name>
  allowed-band <band>...
  auth-failure-blacklist-time <seconds>
  band-steering
  blacklist
  blacklist-time <seconds>
  broadcast-filter all|arp
  clone <profile-name>
  deny-inter-user-traffic
  deny-time-range <range>
  dos-prevention
  dot11k-profile
  dynamic-mcast-optimization
  dynamic-mcast-optimization-threshold
  fdb-update-on-assoc
  forward-mode {tunnel|bridge|split-tunnel|decrypt-tunnel}
  ha-disc-onassoc
  mobile-ip
  no ...
  outer-vlan
  preserve-vlan
  rap-operation {always|backup|persistent|standard}
  ssid-profile <profile-name>
  steering-mode band-balancing|force-5ghz|prefer-5ghz
  strict-compliance
  vap-enable
  vlan <vlan>...
  vlan-mobility
  wmm-traffic-management-profile
```

Description

This command configures a virtual AP profile.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
aaa-profile	Name of the AAA profile that applies to this virtual AP.	-	"default"
allowed-band	The band(s) on which to use the virtual AP: a–802.11a band only (5 GHz) g–802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz) all–both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)	a/g/all	all
auth-failure- blacklist-time	Time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. A value of 0 blocks a client indefinitely.	0- 2,147,483,6 47 seconds	0

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
band-steering	ARM's band steering feature can encourage or require dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual- band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones. Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual-band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n-capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile. The band steering feature supports three steering modes, which can be configured via the <u>steering-mode</u> parameter: Band steering can be configured on both campus APs and remote APs that have a virtual AP profile set to tunnel, decrypt- tunnel, split-tunnel or bridge forwarding mode. Note, however, that if a campus or remote APs has virtual AP profiles configured in bridge or split-tunnel forwarding mode but no virtual AP in tunnel mode, those APs will gather information about 5G-capable clients independently and will not exchange this information with other APs that also have bridge or split-tunnel virtual APs only.		disabled
blacklist	Enables detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.	_	enabled
blacklist-time	Number of seconds that a client is quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.	0- 2,147,483,6 47 seconds	3600 seconds (1 hour)
broadcast-filter	Filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air.	-	disabled
all	Filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air. NOTE: Do not enable this option for virtual APs configured in bridge forwarding mode. This configuration parameter is only intended for use for virtual APs in tunnel mode. In tunnel mode, all packets travel to the controller, so the controller is able to drop all broadcast traffic. When a virtual AP is configured to use bridge forwarding mode, most data traffic stays local to the AP, and the controller is not able to filter out that broadcast traffic.	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	IMPORTANT: If you enable this option, you must also enable the Broadcast-Filter ARP parameter in the stateful firewall configuration to prevent ARP requests from being dropped. Note also that although a virtual AP profile can be replicated from a master controller to local controllers, stateful firewall settings do not. If you select the broadcast-filter all option for a Virtual AP Profile on a master controller, you must enable the broadcast- filter arp setting on each individual local controller.		
arp	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column. Do not enable this option for virtual APs configured in bridge forwarding mode. This configuration parameter is only intended for use for virual APs in tunnel mode. In tunnel mode, all packets travel to the controller, so the controller is able to convert ARP requests directed to the broadcast address into unicast. When a virtual AP is configured to use bridge forwarding mode, most data traffic stays local to the AP, and the controller is not able to convert that broadcast traffic.	_	disabled
clone	Name of an existing traffic management profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-
deny-inter-user-traffic	Select this check box to deny traffic between the clients using this virtual AP profile. The firewall comand includes an option to deny all inter-user traffic, regardless of the Virtual AP profile used by those clients. If the global setting to deny inter-user traffic is enabled, all inter-user traffic between clients will be denied, regardless of the settings configured in the virtual AP profiles. If the setting to deny inter-user traffic is disabled globally but enabled on an individual virtual ap, only the traffic between un-trusted users and the clients on that particular virtual AP will be blocked.	_	disabled
deny-time-range	Specify the name of the time range for which the AP will deny access. Time ranges can be defined using the CLI command <u>time-range</u> .	-	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
dos-prevention	If enabled, APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third-party APs.	-	disabled
dot11k-profile	Name of an 802.11k profile to be associated with this VAP.	-	default
dynamic-mcast-optimization	Enable/Disable dynamic multicast optimization. This parameter can only be enabled on a controller with a PEFNG license.	-	disabled
dynamic-mcast-optimization- threshold	Maximum number of high-throughput stations in a multicast group beyond which dynamic multicast optimization stops.	2-255 stations	6 stations
fdb-update-on-assoc	This parameter enables seamless failover for silent clients, allowing them to re-asso- ciate. If you select this option, the controller will generate a Layer 2 update on behalf of client to update forwarding tables in bridge devices.	-	disabled
	Default: Disabled		
forward-mode	Controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). Select one of the following forward modes: Tunnel : When an AP is in tunnel forwarding mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses. The AP sends all 802.11 data packets, action frames and EAPOL frames over a GRE tunnel to the controller for processing. The controller removes or adds the GRE headers, decrypts or encrypts 802.11 frames and applies firewall rules to the user traffic as usual. Bridge : When an AP is in bridge mode, data is bridged onto the local Ethernet LAN. When in bridge mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption processes, and firewall enforcement. 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in bridge mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type. Split-Tunnel : Data frames are either	tunnel bridge split-tunnel decrypt- tunnel	tunnel

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	tunneled or bridged, depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). The AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption, and firewall enforcement. 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in split-tunnel mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type. Decrypt-Tunnel: An AP in decrypt- tunnel forwarding mode decrypts and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a station and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. This mode allows a network to utilize the encryption/decryption capacity the AP while reducing the demand for processing resources on the controller. APs in decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode also manage all 802.11 k action frames. NOTE: Virtual APs in bridge or split-tunnel mode using static WEP should use key slots 2-4 on the controller. Key slot 1 should only be used with Virtual APs in tunnel mode.		
ha-disc-onassoc	If enabled, home agent discovery is triggered on client association instead of home agent discovery based on traffic from client. Mobility on association can speed up roaming and improve connectivity for clients that do not send many uplink packets to trigger mobility (VoIP clients). Best practices is to leave this parameter disabled, as it increases IP mobility control traffic between controllers in the same mobility domain. Enable this parameter only when voice issues are observed in VoIP clients. NOTE: ha-disc-onassoc parameter works only when IP mobility is enabled and configured on the controller.	_	disabled
mobile-ip	Enables or disables IP mobility for this virtual AP.	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
multi-association	Enables or disables multi-association for this virtual AP. When enabled, this feature allows a station to be associated to multiple APs. If this feature is disabled, when a station moves to new AP it will be de authorized by the AP to which it was previously connected, deleting station context and flushing key caching information.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
preserve-vlan	This parameter allows clients to retain their previous VLAN assignment if the client dis- associates from an AP and then imme- diately re-associates either with same AP or another AP on same controller.		
rap-operation	Configures when the virtual AP operates on a remote AP: always –Permanently enables the virtual AP. backup –Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller. persistent –Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller. standard –Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller. Use always and backup for bridge SSIDs. Use persistent and standard for 802.1x, tunneled, and split-tunneled SSIDs.	always/ backup/ persistent/ standard	standard
ssid-profile	Name of the SSID profile that applies to this virtual AP.	-	"default"
steering-mode	 Band steering supports three different band steering modes. Force-5GHz: When the AP is configured in force-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to force 5Ghz-capable APs to use that radio band. Prefer-5GHz (Default): If you configure the AP to use prefer-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to steer the client to 5G band (if the client is 5G capable) but will let the client connect on the 2.4G band if the client persists in 2.4G association attempts. Balance-bands: In this band steering mode, the AP tries to balance the clients across the two radios in order to best utilize the available 2.4G bandwidth. This feature takes into account the fact that the 5Ghz band has more channels than the 2.4 Ghz band, and that the 5Ghz channels operate in 40MHz while the 2.5Ghz 	Force-5GHz prefer-5ghz balance- bands	prefer- 5ghz

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
	band operates in 20MHz. NOTE: Steering modes do not take effect until the band steering feature has been enabled. The band steering feature in ArubaOS versions 3.3.2-5.0 does not support multiple band-steering modes. The band-steering feature in these versions of ArubaOS functions the same way as the default prefer-5GHz steering mode available in ArubaOS 6.0 and later.		
strict-compli ance	If enabled, the AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11-compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non-compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.	-	disabled
vap-enable	Enable or disable the virtual AP.	_	enabled
vlan	The VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address. Enter VLANs as a comma-separated list of existing VLAN IDs <i>or</i> VLAN names. A mixture of names and numeric IDs are not allowed.		1
vlan-mobility	Enable or disable VLAN (Layer-2) mobility.	_	disabled
wmm-traffic-management-prof ile	Specify the WMM Traffic Management Profile to be associated with this Virtual AP Profile.	_	

Wireless LAN profiles configure WLANs in the form of virtual AP profiles. A virtual AP profile contains an SSID profile which defines the WLAN and an AAA profile which defines the authentication for the WLAN. You can configure and apply multiple instances of virtual AP profiles to an AP group or to an individual AP.

A named VLAN can be deleted although it is configured in a virtual AP profile. If this occurs the virtual AP profiles becomes invalid. If the named VLAN is added back later the virtual AP becomes valid again.

Beginning with ArubaOS 6.1.3.2, the **broadcast-filter arp** parameter is enabled by default. Behaviors associated with these settings are enabled upon upgrade to ArubaOS 6.1.3.2. If your controller supports clients behind a wireless bridge or virtual clients on VMware devices, you must disable the broadcast-filter arp setting to allow those clients to obtain an IP address. In previous releases of ArubaOS, the virtual AP profile included two unique broadcast filter parameters; the **broadcast-filter all** parameter, which filtered out all broadcast and multicast traffic in the air except DHCP response frames (these were converted to unicast frames and sent to the corresponding client) and the **broadcast-filter arp** parameter, which converted broadcast ARP requests to unicast messages sent directly to the client.

Starting with ArubaOS 6.1.3.2, the **broadcast-filter arp** setting includes the additional functionality of broadcast-filter all parameter, where DHCP response frames are sent as unicast to the corresponding client. This can impact DHCP discover/requested packets for clients behind a wireless bridge and virtual clients on VMware devices.

Disable the broadcast-filter arp setting using the **wlan virtual-ap <profile> no broadcast-filter arp** command to resolve this issue and allow clients behind a wireless bridge or VMware devices to receive an IP address.

In ArubaOS 6.2 and later, if there is only one VLAN defined, then the controller will send IPv6 router advertisements (RAs) as usual. If, however, there are multiple VLANs, then the controller will automatically convert 802.11 multicast frames to unicast. This conversion prevents RA frames from being sent with a multicast key to all clients on the BSSID, which could lead to clients having multiple IPv6 addresses.

Example

The following command configures a virtual AP:

```
wlan virtual-ap corpnet
    vlan 1
    aaa-profile corpnet
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for the split tunneling option and the rap-operation parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	In support of the IEEE 802.11n standard, a change to the allowed-band parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	 Support for the ha-disc-onassoc parameter was introduced. The band-steering parameter was introduced but is not a released feature in ArubaOS 3.3.2. Do not use band-steering without proper guidance from Aruba technical support. Support for the voip-proxy-arp parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The voip-proxy-arp parameter was renamed to broadcast-filter-arp and it does not require a Voice license. The fast-roaming parameter was renamed to multi-association .
ArubaOS 5.0	The decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The steering-mode balance-bands/force-5ghz/ prefer-5ghz parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	 The deny inter user traffic and Disable conversion multicast RA packets to unicast parameters were introduced. The multi-association parameter was deprecated. The Multicast Optimization for Video and Multicast Optimization Threshold parameter were renamed to Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO) and Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO) Threshold.
ArubaOS 6.2	The outer-vlan and fdb-update-on-assoc parameters wereintroduced and the disable-ra-mcast-to-ucast parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

wlan voip-cac-profile

```
wlan voip-cac-profile <profile-name>
bandwidth-cac
bandwidth-capacity <bandwidth-capacity>
call-admission-control
call-capacity
call-handoff-reservation <percent>
clone <profile-name>
disconnect-extra-call
no ...
send-sip-100-trying
send-sip-status-code client|server <code>
wmm_tspec_enforcement
wmm_tspec_enforcement_period <seconds>
```

Description

This command configures a Voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) profile.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
bandwidth-cac	 Select the desired call admission control (CAC) Mechanism: Disable - CAC is based on Call Counts Enable - CAC should be based on Bandwidth. 	_	disabled
bandwidth-capacity	Define the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps. The default value is 2000 kbps (2 Mbps)	-	-
<bandwidth-capacity></bandwidth-capacity>	Maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps. The default value is 2000 kbps (2 Mbps)	1- 600000	2000
call-admission- control	Enables or disables WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features.	_	disabled
call-capacity	Number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.	2-8000	10
call-handoff-reservation	Percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.	0-100	20%
clone	Name of an existing VoIP CAC profile from which parameter values are copied.	-	-
disconnect-ex tra-call	Disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.	-	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
no	Negates any configured parameter.	-	-
send-sip-100- trying	Enables sending of SIP 100 - trying messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding. This is useful when the SIP invite may be redirected through a number of servers before reaching the controller.	_	enabled
<pre>send-sip-status-code client serve r <code></code></pre>	Use this parameter with the client or server options to drop a SIP Invite and send status code back to the client or server. You must also include one of the following codes: 480: Temporary Unavailable 486: Busy Here 503: Ser vice Unavailable none: Don't send SIP status code	_	486
wmm_tspec_en forcement	Enables validation of TSPEC requests for CAC.	-	disabled
wmm_tspec_en forcement_ period	Maximum time for the station to start the call after the TSPEC request.	1-100	1 second

The VoIP CAC profile prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls.

Example

The following command enables VoIP CAC:

```
(host) (config) #wlan voip-cac-profile cacl
  call-admission-control
  disconnect-extra-call
```

Command History

Version	Change
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The following parameters were deprecated: active-load-balancing high-threshold-capacity noe-call-capacity sccp-call-capacity svp-call-capacity vocera-call-capacity The following parameters were introduced: bandwidth-cac bandwidth-capacity call-capacity

Version	Change
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.
ArubaOS 5.0	The supported range for the call-capacity parameter changed from 0-8000 to 2-8000.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

wms-local system

```
wms-local system [max-rbtree-entries <number> | max-system-wm <number> |
max-threshold <number> | system-wm-update-interval <number>]
```

Description

This command sets the local configuration parameters to control the size of the Wired MAC table and APs and Stations.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
max-rbtree-entries	Set the max threshold for the total number of AP and Station RBTree entries.
max-system-wm	Set the max number of system wired MAC table entries learned at the controller. Range: 1-2000 Default: 1000
max-threshold	Set the max threshold for the total number of APs and Stations.
system-wm-update-interval	Set the interval, in minutes, for repopulating the system wired MAC table at the controller. Range: 1 to 30 minutes Default: 8 minutes

Usage Guidelines

The **wms-local system** command is used for configuring commands that are local, not global. This means in a master-local system, the configuration parameter is modifiable at each individual controller, and the setting on one controller does not affect the setting on other controllers.

Increasing the max threshold limit will cause an increase in usage in the memory by WMS. In general, each entry will consume about 500 bytes of memory. If the setting is bumped up by 2000, then it will cause an increase in WMS memory usage by 1MB.

Example

The following commands first set the interval time for repopulating the MAC table to 10 minutes and then sets the maximimum number of APs and stations to 500.

```
(host) (config) #wms-local system system-wm-update-interval 10
(host) (config) # wms-local system max-threshold 500
```

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.	Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Local configuration parameters to control the size of the Wired MAC table max-system-wm and system-wm-update-interval

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

wms ap

wms ap <bssid> mode {interfering|manually-contained|neighbor|rogue|suspected-rogue|valid}

Description

This command allows you to classify an AP into one of several categories.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the AP.
mode	Classify the AP into one of the following categories.
interfering	An AP seen in the RF environment but is not connected to the wired network.
manually-contain ed	Manually enable denial of service from this AP
neighbor	An neighboring AP whose BSSID is known.
suspected-rogue	A suspected rogue AP that is plugged into the wired side of the network but may not be an unauthorized device. Automatic shutdown of rogue APs does not apply to these devices.
rogue	A rogue AP that is unauthorized and is plugged into the wired side of the network. You can configure automatic shutdown of rogue APs in the IDS unauthorized device detection profile.
valid	An AP that is part of the enterprise providing WLAN service.

Usage Guidelines

If AP learning is enabled (with the wms general learn-ap enable command), non-Aruba APs connected on the same wired network as Aruba APs are classified as valid APs. If AP learning is disabled, a non-Aruba AP is classified as an unsecure or suspect-unsecure AP.

Example

The following command classifies an interfering AP as a known-interfering AP:

(host) #wms ap 01:00:00:00:00 mode known-interfering

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Renamed the modes and deprecated the DoS mode.
ArubaOS 6.1	The suspected-rogue parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms clean-db

wms clean-db

Description

This command deletes the WMS database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
clean-db	Cleans the WMS database.

Usage Guidelines

This command deletes all entries from the WMS database. Do not use this command unless instructed to do so by an Aruba representative.

Example

The following command cleans the WMS database:

```
(host) \#wms clean-db $W\!M\!S$ Database will be deleted. Do you want to proceed with this action [y/n]:
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms client

wms client <macaddr> mode {manually-contain|interfering|valid}

Description

This command allows you to classify a wireless client into one of several categories.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
client	MAC address of the client.
mode	Classify the client into one of the following categories:
manually-contain	Manualy enable denial of service to this client.
interfering	Setting the client mode to <i>interfering</i> makes it part of clients outside the enterprise
valid	A client that is part of the enterprise.

Usage Guidelines

ArubaOS can automatically determine client classification based on client behavior, but this command allows you to explicitly classify a client. The classification of a client is used in certain policy enforcement features. For example, if **protect-valid-sta** is enabled in the IDS Unauthorized Device Profile, then clients that are classified as valid cannot connect to non-valid APs.

Example

The following command classifies a client as valid:

(host) #wms client 00:00:A4:34:C9:B3 mode valid

Command History

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were deprecated dos neighbor The following parameters were introduced: manually-contain interfering

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms export-class

wms export-class <filename>

Description

This command exports classification information into a file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to export classification information

Usage Guidelines

This command writes classification data into comma separated values (CSV) files—one for APs and one for clients. You can import these files into the Aruba Mobility Manager system.

Example

The following command exports classification data into an AP and a client file:

(host) #wms export-class class

Exported data to class_ap.csv and class_sta.csv

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms export-db

wms export-db <filename>

Description

This command exports the WMS database to a specified file.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to export the database. The filename plus any extensions must be no longer than 32 characters and may contain only keyboard characters.

Usage Guidelines

The file is exported as an ASCII text file. If you have configured the controller for operation with ArubaMMS, this command will fail and an error will be returned.

Example

The following command exports the WMS database to a file:

(host) #wms export-db database

Exported WMS DB to database

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms import-db

wms import-db <filename>

Description

This command imports the specified file into the WMS database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to import into the database. The filename plus any extensions must be no longer than 32 characters and may contain only keyboard characters.

Usage Guidelines

The imported file replaces the WMS database. The imported file must be a valid WMS database file that you previously exported using the **wms export-db** command.

Example

The following command imports the WMS database from a file:

(host) #wms import-db database

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

wms reinit-db

wms reinit-db

Description

This command reinitializes the WMS database to its factory defaults.

Syntax

No parameters.

Usage Guidelines

When you use this command, there is no automatic backup of the current database. If an MMS server is configured on the controller (See mobility-manager on page 452), this command will fail and return an error.

Example

The following command reinitializes the WMS database:

```
(host) \#wms reinit-db
WMS Database will be re-initialized. Do you want to proceed with this action [y/n ]:
```

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

write

write {erase [all] | memory | terminal}

Description

This command saves the running configuration to memory or displays the running configuration on the screen. This command can also be used to erase the running configuration and return the controller to factory defaults.

Syntax

Parameter	Description
erase	Erases the running system configuration file. Rebooting the controller resets it to the factory default configuration. If you specify all, the configuration and all data in the controller databases (including the license, WMS, and internal databases) are erased.
memory	Saves the current system configuration to memory. Any configuration changes made during this session will be made permanent.
terminal	Displays the current system configuration.

Usage Guidelines

Configuration changes made using the CLI affect only the current session. You must save your changes for them to be retained across system reboots. Changes are lost if the system reboots before saving the changes. To save your configuration changes, use the write memory command.

If you use the write erase command, the license key management database on the controller is not affected. If you use the write erase all command, all databases on the controller are deleted, including the license key management database. If you reset the controller to the factory default configuration, perform the Initial Setup as described in the *ArubaOS 6.2 Quick Start Guide*.

If you use the write terminal command, all of the commands used to configure the controller appear on the terminal. If paging is enabled, there is a pause mechanism that stops the output from printing continuously to the terminal. To navigate through the output, use any of the commands displayed at the bottom of the output, as described in below. If paging is disabled, the output prints continuously to the terminal. For more information about the paging command, see paging on page 474.

Кеу	Description
Q	Exit the display.
U	Page up through the output.
spacebar	Page down through the output.
1	Enter a text string to search for.
N	Repeat the text string to search for.

Example

The following command saves your changes so they are retained after a reboot:

(host) #write memory

The following command deletes the running configuration and databases and returns the controller to the factory default settings:

(host) #write erase

Command History

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes

The ArubaOS command-line interface offers different levels of user access by differentiating between different command modes.

When you first log in to the CLI, you start your session in *User mode*, which provides only limited access for basic operational testing. You must enter an additional password to access *Enable mode*, which allows you to issue show commands run certain management functions. Configuration commands can only be issued in *Config mode*. You can access Config mode by entering **configure terminal** at the command prompt. You can exit your current command mode and return to a lower-level command mode at any time by entering **exit** at the command prompt.

The following sections describes how to access each command mode, the command prompt for each mode, and links to its available commands.

User mode

You always begin a CLI session in user mode, the command mode with the lowest level of user access. The command prompt for a user mode session is a greater-than (>) symbol:

(host) >

The following commands are available in user mode.

- enable
- exit
- help
- logout
- ping
- traceroute

Enable Mode

To move from user mode to enable mode, you must enter the command **enable**, press **Enter**, then enter config mode password that was defined during the controller's initial setup process. (The default password is **enable**.) Users in enable mode may return to user mode at any time by entering the command **exit**.

The command prompt for a CLI session in enable mode is a pound (#) symbol:

(host) #

To view a list of commands available in enable mode, access the CLI in enable mode and enter a question mark (?):

(host) #?

Some top-level commands have different sets of subcommands available in Enable or Config mode. To view a list of available subcommands in Enable mode, access the CLI in Enable mode, enter the top level command, then enter a question mark (?). For example, the following example shows which aaa commands are available in Enable mode:

(host) #aaa ? authentication Authentication

```
inserviceBring authentication server into serviceipv6Internet Protocol Version 6query-userQuery Usertest-serverTest authentication serveruserUser commands
```

Config Mode

To move from enable mode to config mode, enter the command **config terminal**. Users in config mode may return to enable mode at any time by entering the command **exit**.

When you are in config mode, (config) appears before the # prompt:

(host) (config) #

Some top-level commands have different sets of subcommands available in Enable or Config mode. To view a list of available subcommands in Config mode, access the CLI in Config mode, enter the top level command, then enter a question mark (?). For example, the following example shows which aaa commands are available in Config mode:

```
(host) (config) #aaa ?
alias-group
                            Configure an Alias Group
authentication
                             Authentication
authentication-server Authentication Servers
bandwidth-contract Configure bandwidth contract (256 Kbps - 2 Gbps)
derivation-rulesConfigure rules to derive user role or vlandns-query-intervalSet DNS query intervalpassword-policyPassword policy for locally configured management usersorofileConfigure an All Profile
                           Configure an AAA Profile
profile
radius-attributes Configure RADIUS attribute
server-group Configure a Server Gr
tacacs-accounting Configure accounting
                             Configure a Server Group
                             Configure authentication timers
timers
user
                             User commands
```

Configuration Sub-modes

Some Config mode commands can enter you into a sub-mode with a limited number of available commands specific to that mode. When you are in a configuration sub-mode, the (config) that appears before the command prompt will change to indicate your current mode; e.g (config-if) for config-interface mode, and (config-tunnel) for config-tunnel mode.

You can exit a sub-command mode and return to the basic configuration mode at any time by entering the exit command.